$2.95 US
$3.95 CANADA, FOREIGN
NOVEMBER 1986 VOLUME 4/ISSUE 11

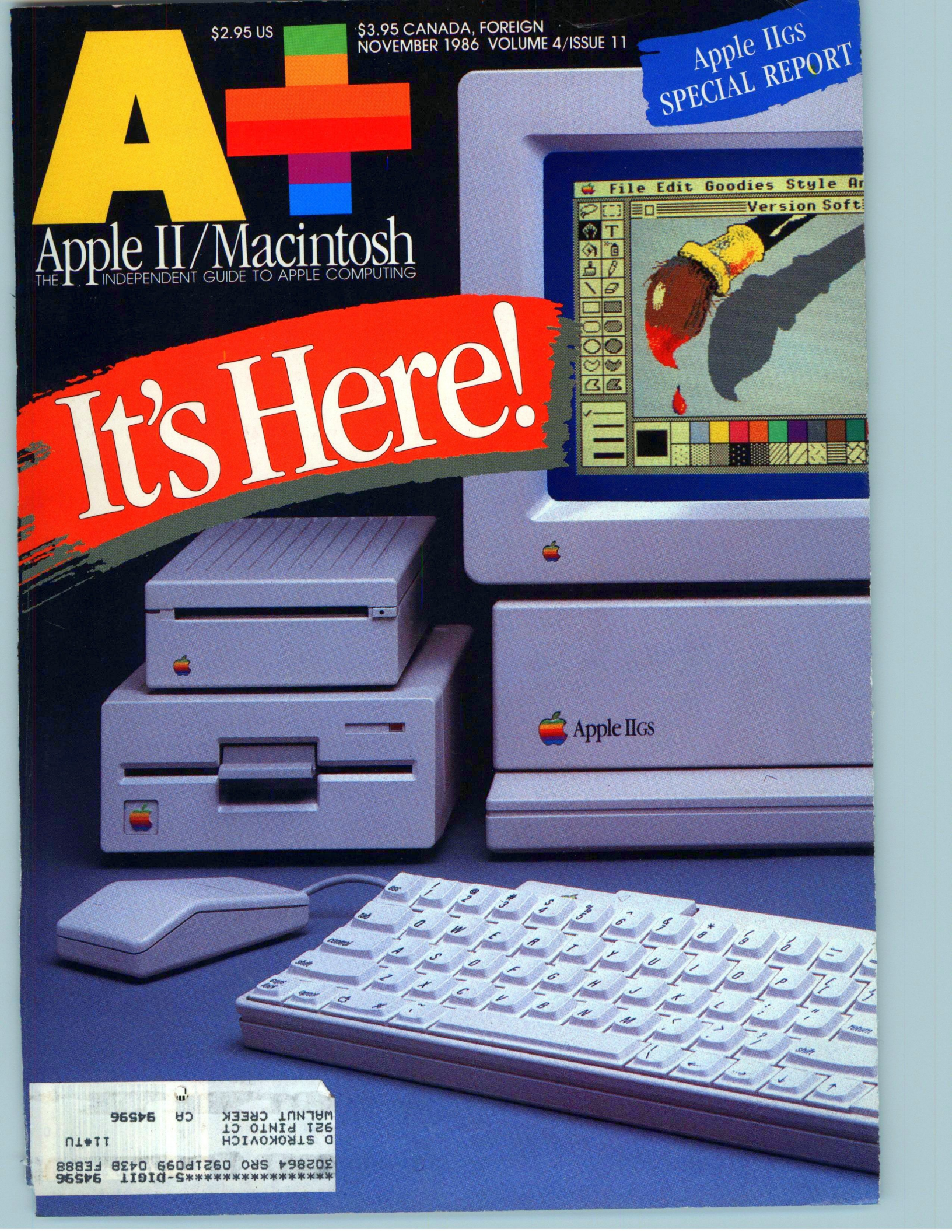
# A+

## Apple II/Macintosh

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

Apple IIGS SPECIAL REPORT

# It's Here!




**********5-DIGIT 94596
302864 SRO 0921P099 0438 FEB88
D STROKOVICH
921 PINTO CT
WALNUT CREEK CA 94596
11*TU

# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™

**50% OFF!**

## The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

### VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

### VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

### VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

### VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

### VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

### FOR APPLE & MACINTOSH OWNERS ONLY!

Apple and Macintosh owners *only* may now take 50% off our listed price of any module(s) from our VersaBusiness Series. All sales are final (our normal 30-day money back guarantee does not apply to sale items).

**To Order:**

**Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818**
**(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)**

* add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
* add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
* add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
* add proper postage elsewhere

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

**COMPUTRONICS INC**

CIRCLE 335 ON READER SERVICE CARD

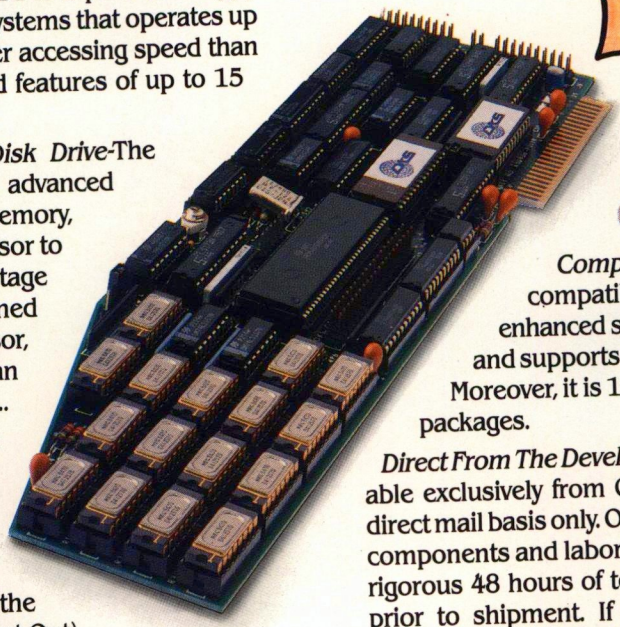
**50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977**

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. - *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. - *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. - *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research - *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

# EXPOSE YOURSELF...
# TO THE KACHE PLUS CARD.

**Accelerate Your Floppy Drives...To Out Perform Any Hard Disk Drive *PLUS* Gain The Added Features Of Up To 15 Multi-Functions**

*The Kache Plus Card...Shocking Speed **PLUS** Expanded Performance*-The Kache Plus Card is a powerful floppy disk adapter board for Apple *II* systems that operates up to six floppy drives. It offers faster accessing speed than hard disk drive ***PLUS*** the added features of up to 15 popular expansion boards.



*Faster Accessing Than Hard Disk Drive*-The Kache Plus Card combines an advanced form of RAM, known as cache memory, with the power of a microprocessor to achieve a 2.5 to 1 speed advantage over hard disk accessing. Governed by a Hitachi 64180 microprocessor, the Kache Plus Card becomes an intelligent RAM disk card that...

***AUTOMATICALLY*** fills cache memory with up to 512K of your "most frequently accessed data"

***AUTOMATICALLY*** maintains the data content of cache using the "LUFO" method (Least Used First Out)

***AUTOMATICALLY*** anticipates data requests and transfers needed files to your Apple's CPU electronically

***AUTOMATICALLY*** saves data in RAM disk mode for future transfer to floppy disk

***AUTOMATICALLY*** time and date stamps files written to disk

*Multi-Function Features*-The Kache Plus Card also doubles as a multi-function board with a choice of up to 15 expanded features for your Apple *II* system. And, by utilizing the benefits of the Kache Plus Card's cache memory and 64180 microprocessor, each feature offers a performance advantage over comparable expansion boards on the market.

The standard Kache Plus Card comes complete with several of the most popular expansion features to date. And, with the optional features offered it can be easily upgraded to grow with the sophistication of the computer market. In addition, future innovations from OKS will be carefully engineered for easy assimilation into the standard Kache Plus Card design.

*Standard Features:* 256K Cache Memory/RAM Disk, On Board Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up; Utilities for Clock/Calendar; Back-up Utilities Diskette; Concurrent Operation of 2 Floppy Drives; User Friendly/Mouse Compatible Menus; On Board Firmware Utilities for Future Upgrade.

*Optional Features:* 512K Cache Memory/RAM Disk Upgrade; Expandor Module which includes: Concurrent Operation of 6 Floppy Drives, Parallel Printer Interface, 256K/512K Parallel Print Buffer, Super Serial Interface, 3 Line Serial Interface, EEPROM; External Power Supply; Cable Options which include: Duo-Disk Cable, Serial Interface Cable, Parallel Interface Cable; Replacement Battery for Clock/Calendar.

*Compatibility* - The Kache Plus Card is compatible with Apple *II*, *II+*, *IIe* and *IIe* enhanced systems with 1-6 floppy disk drives, and supports DOS, PASCAL, ProDOS and CP/M. Moreover, it is 100% compatible with all software packages.

*Direct From The Developer*-The Kache Plus Card is available exclusively from Ohio Kache Systems (OKS) on a direct mail basis only. OKS offers a full year warranty on all components and labor as well as a 30 day trial period. A rigorous 48 hours of testing is completed on each unit prior to shipment. If the Kache Plus Card does not perform as we say it will, simply return it to OKS and your money will be fully refunded.

*Don't Buy A Hard Disk Drive Or Another Add-On Board...* Buy the Kache Plus Card instead. Priced at:

**$395.00** (Price indicated is for the standard Kache Plus Card. Optional features are available at an additional charge.)

The standard Kache Plus Card costs less than any hard disk drive. It's even priced below the cost of buying separate boards for each of the standard features.

For shocking speed ***PLUS*** expanded performance...Expose yourself to Ohio Kache Systems, and its latest product! For more information on the new Kache Plus Card call us toll free at...

**1-800-338-0050**

or write for our free brochure.

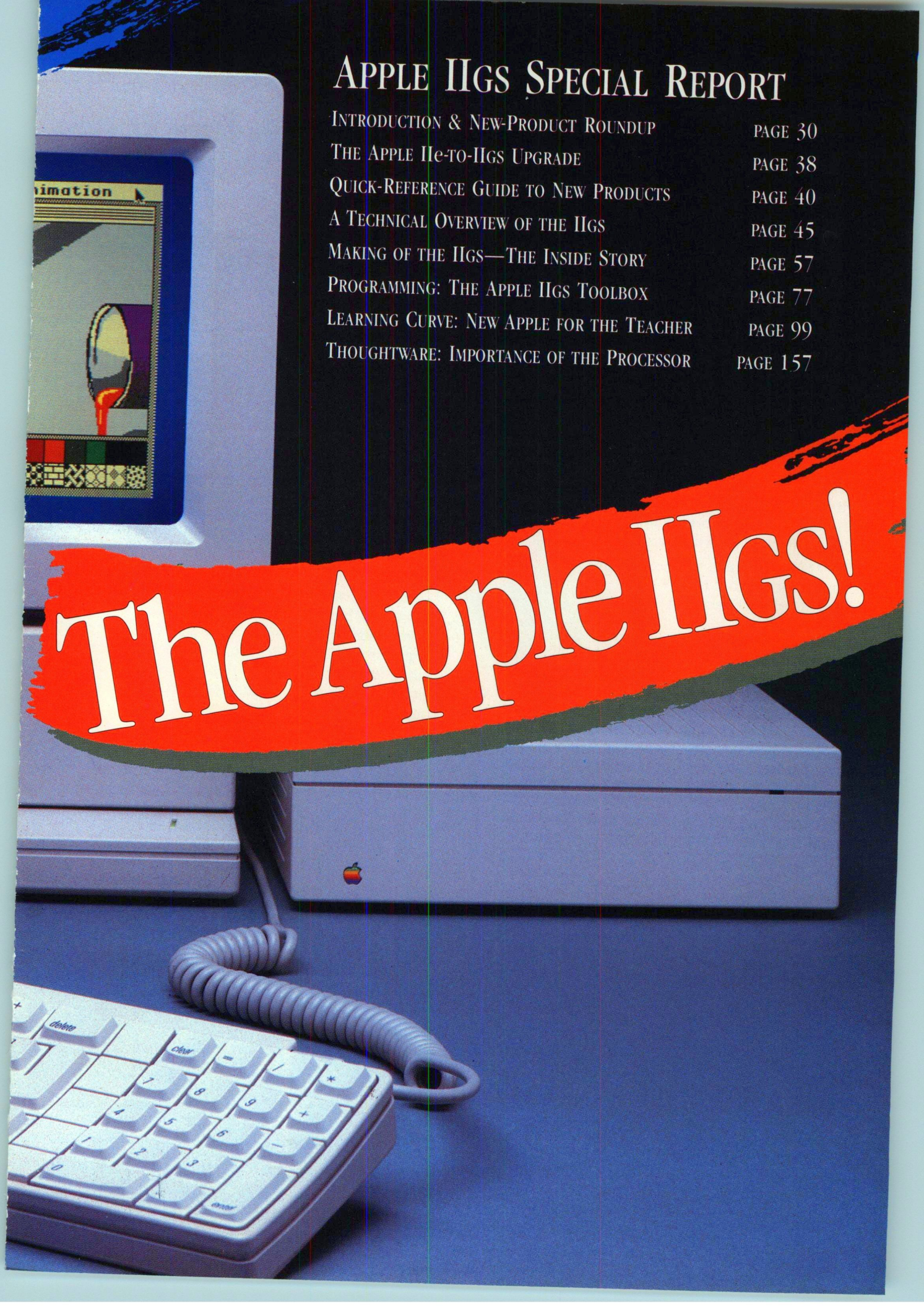
Available soon: The Data Kache Card for IBM and IBM compatible systems.

Ohio Kache Systems Corp.
4166 Little York Road
Dayton, Ohio 45414-2566
513-890-3913

© Ohio Kache Systems is a developer of computer enhancement products.

Ohio Kache System, OKS and Kache Plus Card are registered trademarks of Ohio Kache Systems, Inc.
Apple, Apple *II+*, *IIe* and *IIe* enhanced are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
Hitachi is a registered trademark of Hitachi, Inc.

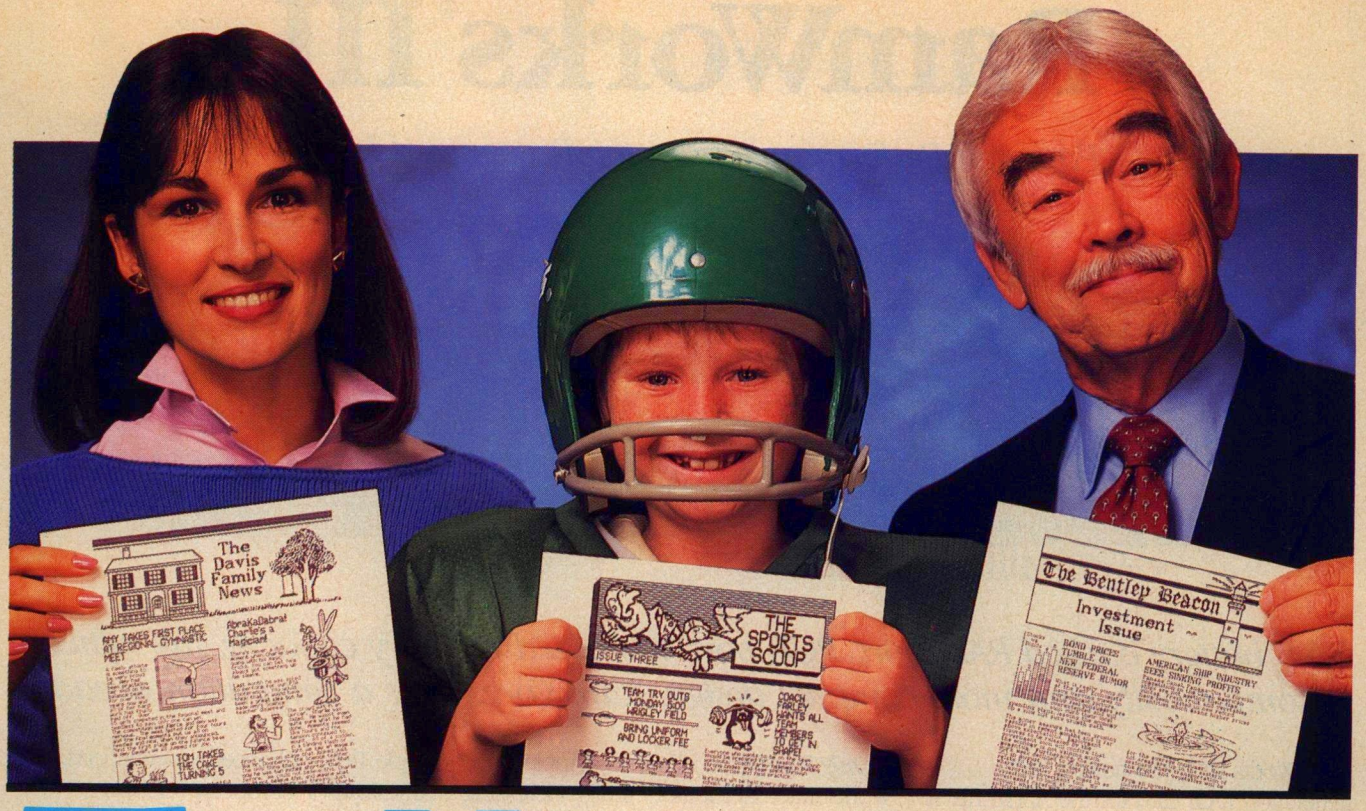
CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# The Apple IIGS!

## Apple IIGs Special Report


| | |
|---|---|
| Introduction & New-Product Roundup | page 30 |
| The Apple IIe-to-IIGs Upgrade | page 38 |
| Quick-Reference Guide to New Products | page 40 |
| A Technical Overview of the IIGs | page 45 |
| Making of the IIGs—The Inside Story | page 57 |
| Programming: The Apple IIGs Toolbox | page 77 |
| Learning Curve: New Apple for the Teacher | page 99 |
| Thoughtware: Importance of the Processor | page 157 |




# The Newsroom™.

## Design, Create and Print Out Your Very Own Newspaper.

### Look who's making news.

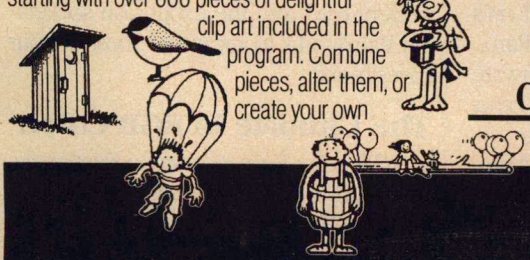
The Newsroom™ is an exciting program complete with everything you need to create fun and sophisticated newspapers that are uniquely yours.

Families, schools and businesses everywhere are using The Newsroom to tell their story.

### Here's what you can do.

The Newsroom is surprisingly easy to use. You're in control of all design elements, starting with over 600 pieces of delightful clip art included in the program. Combine pieces, alter them, or create your own images with The Newsroom's dynamic drawing and editing tools. Whatever the nature of your news, you'll find art that fits the situation.

You can enter text with The Newsroom's word processor in any of five different fonts that automatically wrap around pictures. You can print out on legal or letter size paper using any popular computer printer. And, if you have a modem, you can send and receive newspapers between other owners of The Newsroom, no matter what computer they're using.



**Now Available for**
**Apple II+, IIe, IIc**
**IBM PC**
**Commodore 64/128**

### More clip art to add to your collection.

Clip Art Collection Volume 1™ offers an additional 600 pieces of art in a variety of categories. You'll find the perfect piece to illustrate even the rarest of topics.

Clip Art Collection Volume 2™ offers over 800 pieces of art for businesses large and small.

*The Newsroom is for everyone. Look for it at your favorite software store.*

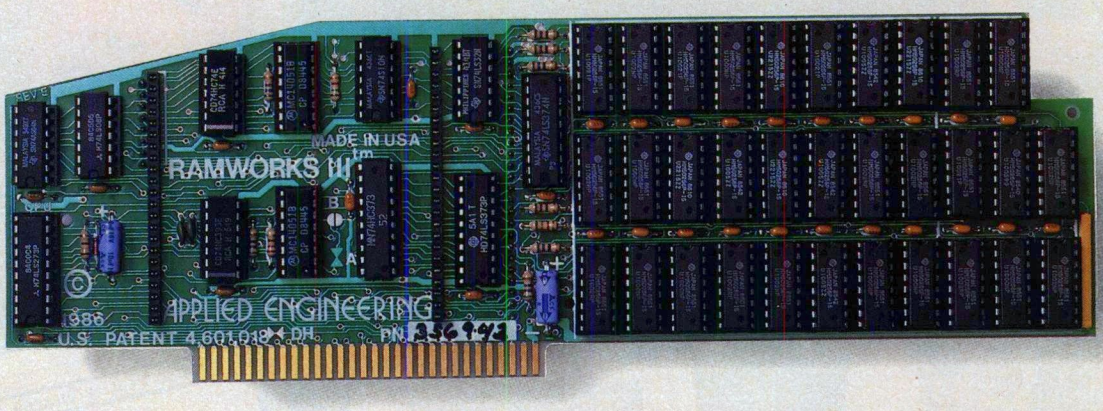
SPRINGBOARD

The Newsroom: Commodore 64/128—$49.95. Apple II+, IIe, IIc & IBM PC—$59.95. Clip Art Collection Volume 1—$29.95 All formats. Clip Art Collection Volume 2—$39.95 All formats.
Springboard Software, Inc. • 7808 Creekridge Circle • Minneapolis, MN 55435 • (612) 944-3915.

CIRCLE 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# RamWorks® III

*Patented Performance from the Recognized Leader*




*With battery backed RAM port, RGB port, increased memory capacity, full software compatibility and more compact design, RamWorks III is a generation ahead.*

RamWorks III is the newest 3rd generation RAM card for the Apple IIe. It incorporates all of the technology and improvements that years of experience and over a hundred thousand sales have given us. By selling more memory cards than anyone else and listening to our customers, we were able to design a memory card that has the ultimate in performance, quality, compatibility and ease of use. A design so advanced it's patented. We call it RamWorks III, you'll call it awesome!

## The AppleWorks Amplifier.

While RamWorks III is recognized by all memory intensive programs, NO other expansion card comes close to offering the multitude of enhancements to AppleWorks that RamWorks III does. Naturally, you'd expect RamWorks III to expand the available desktop, after all Applied Engineering was a year ahead of everyone else *including Apple* in offering more than 55K, and we still provide the largest AppleWorks desktops available. But a larger desktop is just part of the story. Look at all the AppleWorks enhancements that even Apple's own card does not provide and *only* RamWorks III does. With a 256K or larger RamWorks III, *all* of AppleWorks (including printer routines) will automatically load itself into RAM dramatically increasing speed by eliminating the time required to access the program disk drive. Switch from word processing to spreadsheet to database at the speed of light with no wear on disk drives.

*Only* RamWorks eliminates AppleWorks' internal memory limits, increasing the maximum number of records available from 1,350 to over 25,000. *Only* RamWorks increases the number of lines permitted in the word processing mode from 2,250 to over 15,000. And *only* RamWorks offers a built-in printer buffer, so you won't have to wait for your printer to stop before returning to AppleWorks. RamWorks even expands the clipboard. And auto segments large files so they can be saved on two or more disks. You can even have Pinpoint or MacroWorks and your favorite spelling checker in RAM for instant response.

RamWorks, nothing comes close to enhancing AppleWorks so much.

## The Most Friendly, Most Compatible Card Available.

Using RamWorks III couldn't be easier because it's compatible with more off-the-shelf software than any other RAM card. Popular programs like AppleWorks, Pinpoint, Catalyst, MouseDesk, Howard-Soft, FlashCalc, Pro-Filer, Managing Your Money, SuperCalc 3a, and MagiCalc to name a few (and *all* hardware add on's like ProFile and Sider hard disks). RamWorks is even compatible with software written for Apple cards. But unlike other cards, RamWorks plugs into the IIe auxiliary slot providing our super sharp 80 column text (U.S. Patent #4601081) in a completely integrated system while leaving expansion slots 1 through 7 available for other peripheral cards.

RamWorks III is compatible with all Apple IIe's, enhanced, unenhanced, American or European versions.

## Highest Memory Expansion.

Applied Engineering has always offered the largest memory for the IIe and RamWorks III continues that tradition by expanding to 1 full MEG on the main card using standard RAMs, more than most will ever need (1 meg is about 500 pages of text)...but if you do ever need more than 1 MEG, RamWorks III has the widest selection of expander cards available. Additional 512K, 2 MEG, or 16 MEG cards just snap directly onto RamWorks III by plugging into the industry's only low profile (no slot 1 interference) fully decoded memory expansion connector. You can also choose non-volatile, power independent expanders allowing permanent storage for up to 20 years.

## It Even Corrects Mistakes.

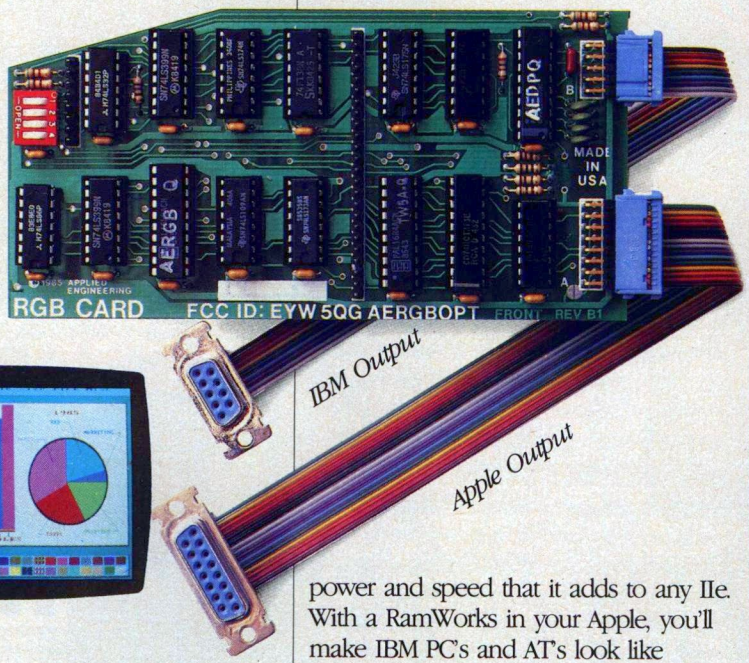
If you've got some other RAM card that's not being recognized by your programs, and you want RamWorks III, you're in luck. Because all you have to do is plug the memory chips from your current card into the expansion sockets on RamWorks to recapture most of your investment!

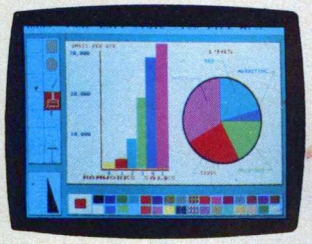
## The Ultimate in RGB Color.

RGB color is an option on RamWorks and with good reason. Some others combine RGB color output with their memory cards, but that's unfair for those who don't need RGB *and* for those that do. Because if you don't need RGB

Applied Engineering doesn't make you buy it, but if you want RGB output you're in for a nice surprise because the RamWorks RGB option offers better color graphics plus a more readable 80 column text (that blows away any composite color monitor). For only $129 it can be added to RamWorks giving you a razor sharp, vivid brilliance that most claim is the best they have ever seen. You'll also appreciate the multiple text colors (others only have green) that come standard. But the RamWorks RGB option is more than just the ultimate in color output because unlike others, it's fully compatible with all the Apple standards for RGB output control, making it more compatible with off-the-shelf software. With its FCC certified design, you can use almost any RGB monitor because only the new RamWorks RGB option provides both Apple standard and IBM standard RGB outputs (cables included). The RGB option plugs into the back of RamWorks with no slot 1 interference and remember you can order the RGB option with your RamWorks or add it on at a later date.

*RGB Option*



## True 65C816 16 Bit Power.

RamWorks III has a built-in 65C816 CPU port for direct connection to our optional 65C816 card. The only one capable of linearly addressing more than 1 meg of memory for power applications like running the Lotus 1-2-3™ compatible program, VIP Professional. Our 65C816 card does not use another slot but replaces the 65C02 yet maintains full 8 bit compatibility.

## Endorsed by the Experts.

A+ magazine said "Applied Engineering's RamWorks is a boon to those who must use large files with AppleWorks...I like the product so much that I am buying one for my own system." inCider magazine said "RamWorks is the most powerful auxiliary slot memory card available for your IIe, and I rate it four stars...For my money, Applied Engineering's RamWorks is king of the hill."

*"I wanted a memory card for my Apple that was fast, easy to use, and very compatible; so I bought RamWorks."*

*Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer*

Apple experts everywhere are impressed by RamWorks's expandability, versatility, ease of use, and the sheer power and speed that it adds to any IIe. With a RamWorks in your Apple, you'll make IBM PC's and AT's look like slowpokes.

## Quality and Support of the Industry Leader

RamWorks III is from Applied Engineering, the largest, most well supported manufacturer of Apple peripherals and the inventor of large RAM cards for the Apple. With our 5 year no hassle warranty and outstanding technical support, you're assured of the most trouble free product you can buy.

## It's Got It All

- 15 day money back guarantee
- 5 year hassle free warranty
- Built-in super sharp 80 column display, (U.S. Patent #4601081)
- Expandable to 1 MEG on main card
- Expandable to 16 meg with expander cards, with NO slot 1 interference
- Can use 64K or 256K RAMs
- Powerful linear addressing 16 bit coprocessor port
- Automatic AppleWorks expansion up to 3017K desktop
- Accelerates AppleWorks
- Built-in AppleWorks printer buffer
- The only large RAM card that's 100% compatible with all IIe software
- RamDrive™ the ultimate disk emulation software included free
- Memory is easily partitioned allowing many programs in memory at once
- Compatible, RGB option featuring ultra high resolution color graphics and multiple text colors, with cables for both Apple and IBM type monitors
- Built-in self diagnostics software
- Lowest power consumption (U.S. Patent #4601081)
- Takes only one slot (auxiliary) even when fully expanded
- Socketed and user upgradeable
- Software industry standard
- Advanced Computer Aided Design
- Used by Apple Computer, Steve Wozniak and virtually all software companies
- Displays date and time on the AppleWorks screen with any PRO-DOS compatible clock
- Much, much more!

| | |
|---|---|
| **RamWorks III with 64K** | **$179** |
| **RamWorks III with 256K** | **$219** |
| **RamWorks III with 512K** | **$269** |
| **RamWorks III with 1 MEG** | **$369** |
| **RamWorks III with 1.5 MEG** | **$539** |
| **RamWorks III with 2 to 16 MEG** | **CALL** |
| **65C816 16 Bit Card** | **$159** |
| **RGB Option** | **$129** |
| **Optional Software:** | |
| **Pinpoint with RAM Enhancement Software** | **$79** |
| **VIP Professional** | **$219** |

RamWorks III. The industry standard for memory expansion of the Apple IIe. ORDER YOUR RamWorks III TODAY. See your dealer or call (214) 241-6060, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m., 7 days, or send check or money order to Applied Engineering.

MasterCard, Visa and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 if outside U.S.A.

**Applied Engineering™**
**P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006**
**(214) 241-6060**

F-16 Dogfight with Enemy MiG-21 Fighter

F-18 on the Deck of a Nimitz-Class Aircraft Carrier (Control Tower View)

F-16 Low-Level Flight over Home Base

# Jet

From the author of Flight Simulator II comes a new dimension in realism. Jet simulates two fast and maneuverable supersonic jet fighters, a land-based F-16 or a carrier-based F-18. The simulator includes modern electronic flight instrumentation and the most advanced weaponry available. Jet's simulation sophistication, combined with excellent visual attitude references, makes it truly enjoyable to fly.

Easy aircraft control coupled with ballistic thrust gives you the kind of aerobatic maneuverability only a modern jet fighter can provide. Jet's attitude indicator is easy to read no matter what your orientation. A full-screen out-the-window view helps you get the most out of Jet's excellent flight controls. And that's a major consideration when flying at speeds in excess of 1300 MPH.

With Jet you can fly through either structured or non-structured environments. Engage in a deadly variety of combat missions. Explore the wargame territory, or relax by practicing precision aerobatic maneuvers. Load in scenery from optional United States Scenery Disks. You can even load in scenery off the Flight Simulator II disk.

New high-performance graphic drivers provide beautifully detailed scenery in either day or night-flight modes. You can look forward, left, right, rearward, or straight up out of the cockpit with a single keypress. The Jet simulator even includes a special view-magnification feature that lets you zoom-in to identify objects or details at a distance.

Jet will run on any Apple II computer with 64K memory, one disk drive, and either color or monochrome monitor.

**See Your Dealer ...**
or write or call for more information. For direct orders please enclose $39.95 plus $2.00 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. Visa, MasterCard, American Express, and Diners Club cards accepted.

Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.


**subLOGIC Corporation**
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995
**ORDER LINE: (800) 637-4983**
(except in Illinois, Alaska and Hawaii)
Open 7 AM to 9 PM Central Time


CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**PUBLISHER** SYDNEY H. ROGERS
**EDITOR IN CHIEF** FREDERIC E. DAVIS
**TECHNICAL EDITOR** CHIP CARMAN
**SENIOR EDITOR** LISA RALEIGH
**SENIOR COPY EDITOR** EVA LANGFELDT
**MANAGING EDITOR** LESLIE STEERE
**ASSOCIATE EDITOR** CAROL PERSON
**EDITORIAL ADMINISTRATOR** MARJORIE GAE BRANDON
**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT** MARY BOHANNON

**ART DIRECTOR** PETER A. TUCKER
**ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR** FABIAN COOPERMAN
**ART ASSISTANT** AE KYUNG KUARK
**MECHANICAL ARTISTS** STEVE CAMPBELL
NANCY BROWN
SAHNTA PANNUTTI

**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS** DAVID THORNBURG
MICHAEL CALLERY STEVE ROSENTHAL
RUSS LOCKWOOD GARY LITTLE
CHARLES RUBIN RHODA SIMMONS
ROBERTA SCHWARTZ MICHAEL WIESENBERG

**EDITORIAL OFFICE** 11 DAVIS DRIVE
BELMONT, CA 94002
(415) 598-2290
**ADVERTISING/BUSINESS OFFICE** ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING CO.
A DIVISION OF ZIFF
COMMUNICATIONS CO.
ONE PARK AVENUE
NEW YORK, NY 10016
(212) 503-5209
**SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES** A+, P.O. BOX 2965
BOULDER, CO 80322
(303) 447-9330

**ADVERTISING DIRECTOR** SUZANNE M. ZELLNER
**NORTHEAST MANAGER** THOMAS E. RICHARDSON
**SOUTHEAST MANAGER** PETER STANGEL
**MID-WEST MANAGER** THOMAS J. LUTZKE
**NORTHWEST MANAGER** DAVID J. EZEQUELLE
**SOUTHWEST MANAGER** CHRIS M. TICE
**ADVERTISING COORDINATOR** MICHAEL CROUCH
**ASSISTANT TO PUBLISHER** HELEN KEMPISTY
**SINGLE-COPY SALES DIRECTOR** ROBERT WOLTERSDORF
**SINGLE-COPY RETAIL SALES** CAROL BENEDETTO
**CIRCULATION MANAGER** CHARLES MAST
**ADVERTISING PRODUCTION MANAGER** LISA FRANEY

**ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY**
A DIVISION OF ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY
**PRESIDENT** KENNETH H. KOPPEL
**SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING** PAUL CHOOK
**VICE PRESIDENT, OPERATIONS** BAIRD DAVIS
**VICE PRESIDENT, CONTROLLER** JOHN VLACHOS
**VICE PRESIDENT, CREATIVE SERVICES** HERBERT STERN
**VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION** ALICIA MARIE IVANS
**VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION SERVICES** JAMES RAMALEY
**VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING SERVICES** ANN POLLAK ADELMAN
**VICE PRESIDENT, DEVELOPMENT** SETH ALPERT
**VICE PRESIDENT** HUGH TIETJEN
**BUSINESS MANAGER** GARY A. GUSTAFSON
**PRODUCTION DIRECTOR** WALTER J. TERLECKI

**ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY**
**CHAIRMAN** PHILIP B. KORSANT
**PRESIDENT** KENNETH H. KOPPEL
**SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT** PHILIP SINE
**VICE PRESIDENT** LAURENCE USDIN
**VICE PRESIDENT** WILLIAM PHILLIPS
**VICE PRESIDENT** J. MALCOLM MORRIS
**VICE PRESIDENT** STEVEN C. FEINMAN
**TREASURER** SELWYN I. TAUBMAN
**SECRETARY** BERTRAM A. ABRAMS

**A+** THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING ISSN (#0740-1590) is published monthly for $24.97 one year, $43.97 two years, and $57.97 three years. Additional postage $6 for Canada, $6 other foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class Postage paid at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321.

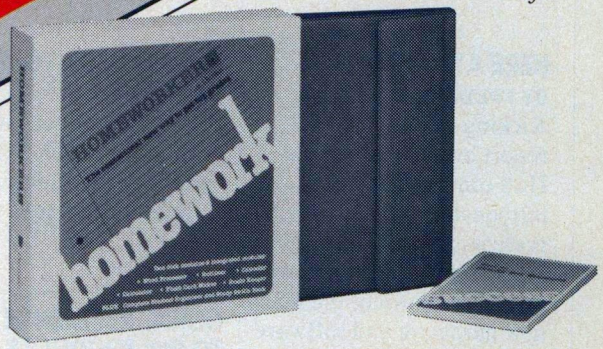

**A+** is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Entire contents Copyright © 1986 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Company: A+, A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, MacTips, Rescue Squad, That's Entertainment. **PERMISSIONS:** Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to the Licensing Manager, Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, a division of Ziff Communications Company, 1 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. BPA membership (Selected Market Audit Division) applied for Oct. 1983. BPA



IT'S A TEXTWRITER
IT'S A CALCULATOR
IT'S A FLASH CARD MAKER
IT'S A CALENDAR
IT'S A GRADE KEEPER
IT'S AN OUTLINER

IT'S HOMEWORKER™

*Available for Apple IIe & Apple IIc. IBM version will be available later this year.*




***Homeworker*** from Davidson is an easy-to-use productivity program that helps students manage their coursework through six integrated modules: Textwriter, Outliner, Flash Card Maker, Calculator, Calendar and Grade Keeper.

The program also features on-screen tutorials, fact finder files and a clipboard for easy transfer of materials from one module to another.

The ***Homeworker*** software is packaged in a deluxe student organizer, along with a variety of study accessories:

- easy-to-follow instruction manual
- study skills book
- calendar section
- phone/address book
- nine separate subject tabs
- fact finder–a quick reference guide for students
- highlighter and felt tip pen
- metric ruler
- 8½" x 11" notepad
- disk holder

$89.95 suggested retail price

**Ask your dealer for this Davidson program or call us directly for assistance:**

(800) 556-6141 (Outside California) (213) 534-4070 (California Only)

Davidson.
Educational software that works

Davidson & Associates, Inc., 3135 Kashiwa Street, Torrance, CA 90505

Please send me a FREE COLOR BROCHURE and the name of my nearest Davidson Dealer.

Name _____ Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

A+

©1986 Davidson & Associates, Inc.

CIRCLE 338 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Contents

NOVEMBER 1986/VOLUME 4/ISSUE 11

A+ THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

# IIGSIIGSIIGSIIGS

## APPLE IIGS SPECIAL REPORT


30
**HERE AT LAST!**
BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS
Kicking off our special report on the new Apple IIGS computer is this introductory article, which presents the highlights of Apple's announcement and gives a rundown of the many new hardware and software products being created by more than 30 independent developers.

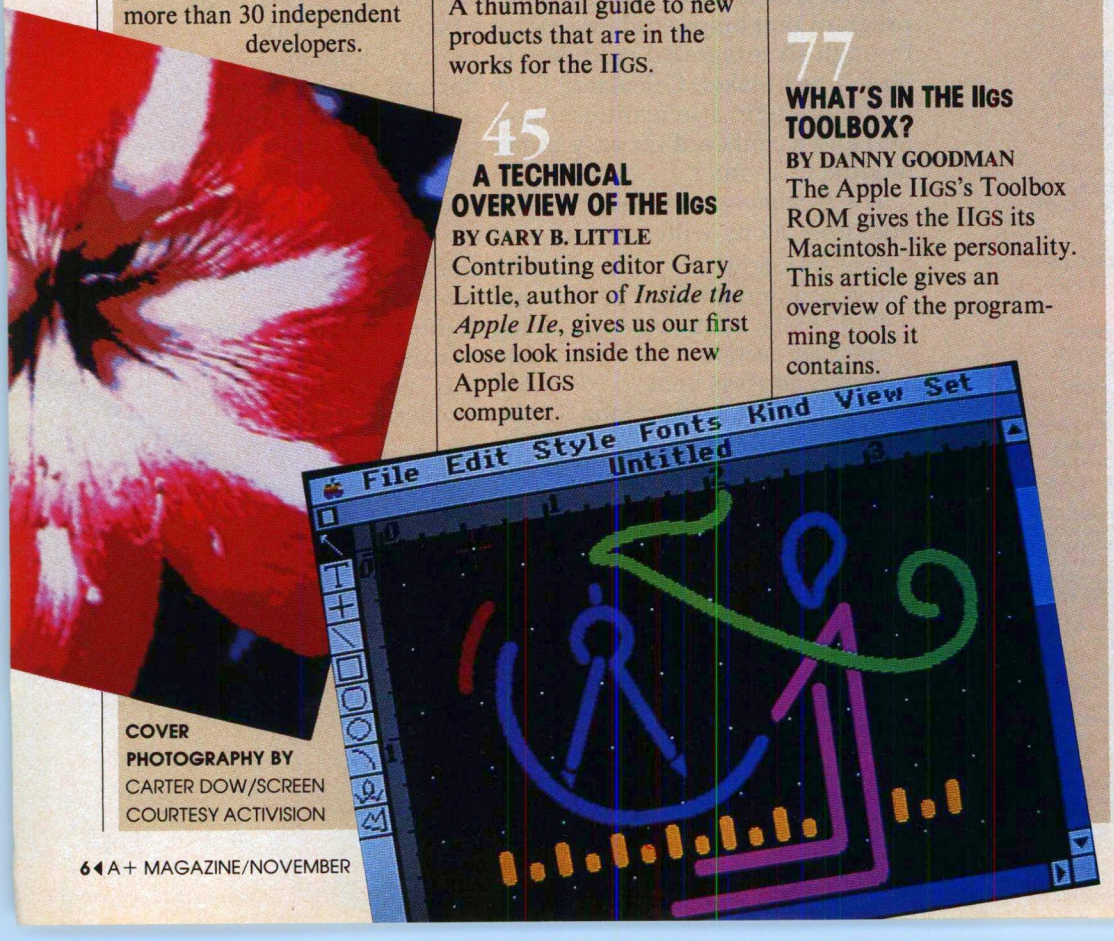
38
**THE APPLE IIe-TO-IIGS UPGRADE**
Apple has revealed a plan that allows Apple IIe owners to upgrade their computer to a IIGS.

40
**QUICK-REFERENCE GUIDE TO IIGS PRODUCTS**
A thumbnail guide to new products that are in the works for the IIGS.

45
**A TECHNICAL OVERVIEW OF THE IIGS**
BY GARY B. LITTLE
Contributing editor Gary Little, author of *Inside the Apple IIe*, gives us our first close look inside the new Apple IIGS computer.

57
**THE MAKING OF THE APPLE IIGS**
BY JEANNE DUPRAU AND MOLLY TYSON
Two Apple employees give us the inside story about the Apple IIGS. Find out why the IIGS is not the IIx and what role Apple cofounder Steve Wozniak had in the design of the IIGS.

77
**WHAT'S IN THE IIGS TOOLBOX?**
BY DANNY GOODMAN
The Apple IIGS's Toolbox ROM gives the IIGS its Macintosh-like personality. This article gives an overview of the programming tools it contains.


COVER PHOTOGRAPHY BY CARTER DOW/SCREEN COURTESY ACTIVISION

**TUTORIAL**

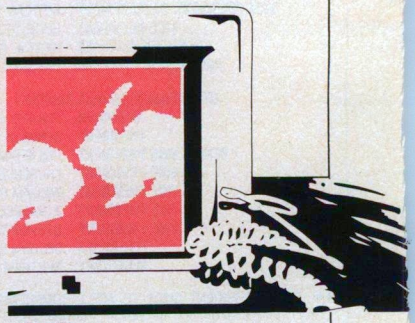

85
**PRODOS FOR BEGINNERS**
BY CRAIG CROSSMAN
This tutorial article helps teach new ProDOS users the three most important concepts of disk-file management.


**SOFTWARE**

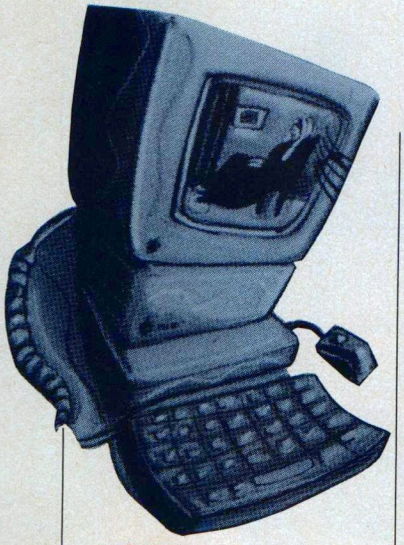

89
**APPLEWORKS TEMPLATES**
BY CHARLES RUBIN
Templates for the popular AppleWorks program provide a fast and easy way to customize AppleWorks for applications ranging from finance and real estate to cooking.


**COLUMNS**


9
**EDITORIAL**


99
**THE LEARNING CURVE**
BY DAVID D. THORNBURG
In this month's column, entitled "A New Apple for the Teacher," Dr. Thornburg explores the impact of the new Apple IIGS computer on education.




## 107
### SPEAKING OF GRAPHICS
BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY
This month our graphics duo gives us a tutorial on how to use Applesoft shapes in animation.

## 113
### GAMEPORT
BY BOB LINDSTROM
This month we are expanding our entertainment coverage with the addition of the monthly "GamePort" column by *A+*'s new fun-and-games guy, Bob Lindstrom. In his first installment, Bob explains what he's doing here, takes a look at the IIGS, and tells us about the return of Dan Gorlin.

## 157
### THOUGHTWARE
BY STEVE ROSENTHAL
This month Steve Rosenthal ponders the importance of the new 65816 processor of the Apple IIGS.

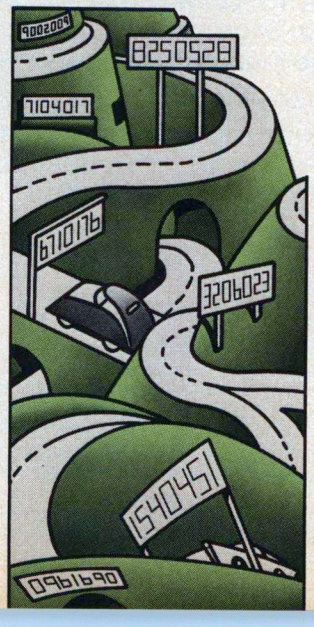
**DEPARTMENTS**

## 13
### LETTERS

## 21
### NEWSPLUS
BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS AND CHIP CARMAN
News and views of the personal-computer industry

## 115
### THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT
Following "GamePort" are reviews of Rambo: First Blood Part II, Europe Ablaze, The Ancient Art of War, Little Computer People Discovery Kit, and Autoduel.

## 127
### COMPUTER CALISTHENICS
BY MICHAEL WIESENBERG
Predicting odometer palindromes




## 142
### PIPELINE
BY CAROL PERSON AND RHODA SIMMONS
Products you want to know about—for the entire Apple computer line

## 161
### RESCUE SQUAD
BY GARY B. LITTLE
Questions and answers regarding the IIc and RGB monitors, color printing with non-Apple printers, and the reset and system-test functions of the Apple IIc and IIe.

## 163 A+ MART

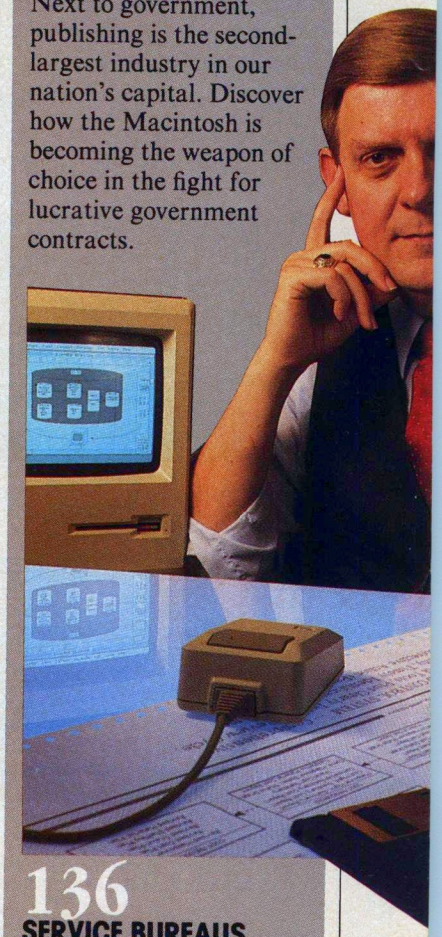
## 165 A+ DIRECTORY

## 168 INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

## 170 COMING SOON


*The* Macintosh *Section*


## 130
### WASHINGTON'S BELTWAY BANDITS AND THEIR HIRED GUNS
BY CRAIG L. WEBB
Next to government, publishing is the second-largest industry in our nation's capital. Discover how the Macintosh is becoming the weapon of choice in the fight for lucrative government contracts.


## 136
### SERVICE BUREAUS FOR HIGH-QUALITY MAC OUTPUT
BY PATRICIA DINES
A guide to the burgeoning number of service bureaus that provide laser printing and typesetting services for the Macintosh.

# A Strange Woman Wants to Marry You.

*An unknown man is trying to kill you. The State of Texas wants you for murder. But that's not your problem. Your real problem is...*

# AMNESIA

It's a new text adventure that feels like a Hitchcock-style nightmare. You're lost on the streets of Manhattan with no money, no friends, no memory—and someone wants you dead. Somewhere in The City are the clues to your identity—and your survival. The hard part is finding them—and eliminating your problems before they eliminate you.

> You are locked in a cell. It is bare and dark and smells of lives gone sour. The only light is a feeble fluorescent glow that slants in through the louvered grill on the iron door. You know the door is iron because you have been beating on it. Your hands are sore, and your right eye is swollen shut. You ache all over.
>
> —Ask the guard for some food, thank him, then eat it and go to sleep.

A 1700-word vocabulary recognizes complicated commands in plain English.

> It feels great to be a faceless, nameless atom among a million others churning about in the grid of Manhattan's streets. It feels safe. As you approach Fifth Avenue, the brief buoyancy of feeling free gives way to ordinary now-what anxieties. You've got no money, no credit cards, nowhere to sleep, and no visible means of support.
>
> —Beg for money, then enter the subway station.

It's Manhattan on four disk sides! Over 4000 locations to explore, including 650 streets and the entire Manhattan subway system.

***We think it's the best writing ever in a text adventure.***

It was written by award-winning novelist Thomas M. Disch—not a team of computer programmers. In addition to his 1980 Campbell Award for *On Wings of Song*, Disch's works have won major awards in England and Japan. The game's 300-page manuscript is the most ambitious ever in interactive fiction.

"A robust writer... a virtuoso."—*New York Times Book Review*

"...perhaps the most respected, least trusted, most envied... of all SF writers of the first rank: his reputation can only grow."
—*The Science Fiction Encyclopedia*

ELECTRONIC ARTS™

**How to order: Visit your retailer. If you are unable to find the product at your local retailer, you can call 800-245-4525 for direct VISA or Mastercard orders (in CA call 800-562-1112).** The price for direct purchases is $44.95 for the Apple and IBM versions, $39.95 for the Commodore version. To buy by mail, send check or money order to Electronic Arts Direct Sales, P.O. Box 7530, San Mateo, CA 94403. Add $3 for shipping and handling ($4 Canadian). Allow 4 weeks for delivery. There is a 14-day, money-back guarantee on direct orders. For a complete product catalog, send 50¢ and a stamped, self-addressed #10 envelope to Electronic Arts Catalog Offer, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404. Commodore, Apple, and IBM are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Apple Computer Inc., and International Business Machines, Inc., respectively. Thomas M. Disch's Amnesia and Electronic Arts are registered trademarks of Electronic Arts.

CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# A FOND FAREWELL AND A NEW BEGINNING

Last month in my "NewsPlus" column, I said there would be big news in next month's issue of *A+*. I was referring to the recent introduction of the new Apple IIGS computer, which is the subject of a special report in this issue of *A+*. Little did I realize when I wrote those words, however, that another piece of important news would appear in this issue, namely that I would be taking over as the new editor in chief of this magazine. Maggie Canon, whose countenance has graced this page since the founding of *A+* in 1983, has left us to take a job as the editor of the new *San Francisco* magazine.

Maggie can lay claim to developing two major publications (first *InfoWorld*, then *A+*), and I'm sure she'll do a great job helping *San Francisco* get off the ground. Working with Maggie to help build *A+* into the world's most widely read Apple magazine has been a tremendously rewarding experience, and I'm sure I speak for the entire staff in wishing her the very best of luck in all her future endeavors.

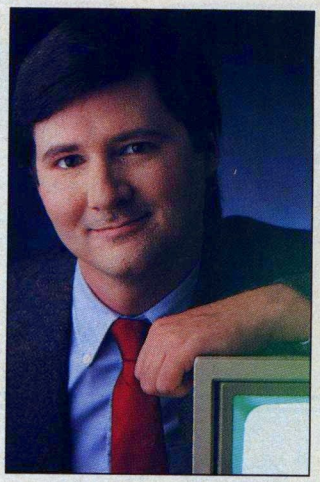
What will happen to *A+* now that I'm at the editorial helm? More great things, I assure you. Some of the changes are still under wraps, but you can expect to see *A+* keep getting better all the time. One of the first changes you'll notice is a new column called "GamePort" in our "That's Entertainment" department; we added GamePort because we think Apple users like to play hard as well as work hard. Computer games represent one of the most creative areas of high technology, and a surprisingly large body of practical computer applications has evolved from computing principles that have come from game programming. Also, look for expanded AppleWorks coverage by some of the industry's top experts. And if you'd like to make any comments about *A+*, write to me at *A+*, Letters to the Editor, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

The other big news this month is the arrival of the newest member of the Apple II family, the long-awaited Apple IIGS. The IIGS is the first new computer Apple has introduced since it announced the Macintosh in January 1984 and is the first major redesign of the Apple II since its first appearance ten years ago. The Apple II Plus, IIe, and IIc are all relatively minor variations on the original Apple II design.

Although the IIGS resembles the Macintosh in many ways, it is still definitely an Apple II; the IIGS is compatible with most Apple II software, and it cannot run Macintosh software. It does offer a substantial amount of the technology used in the Macintosh, however, such as a mouse, pull-down menus, windows, dialog boxes, and the AppleTalk network. Because of the IIGS's similarities to the Macintosh, comparisons are inevitable, and I might as well jump into the fray with my own tally of how the two computers stack up.

First, score one for the IIGS because the IIGS has color graphics and the Mac doesn't, at least for now (I suspect that when the Mac finally does get color, it will be well into next year and will cost a lot more than color on the IIGS). The only reservation I have regarding the IIGS graphics is about the computer's speed, but it's too early to tell what kind of performance programmers will be able to obtain for techniques such as animation. Also, since the Apple IIGS has expansion slots, some clever developers may find ways to speed up graphics with special add-in boards.

Now score a point in favor of the Mac because it has a speedy 68000 32-bit processor chip (the brain of the computer) and the IIGS has only a 16-bit 65816 processor chip that is sluggish in comparison to the Mac's processor chip. The 68000 chip is an important chip that many state-of-the-art computers have, whereas the 65816 chip is a bit of an oddball and has never seen use in a computer before. Apple chose to use the 65816 in its new computer since it provided compatibility with existing Apple II software, but some developers have criticized Apple for the decision to steer away from the well-known 6502

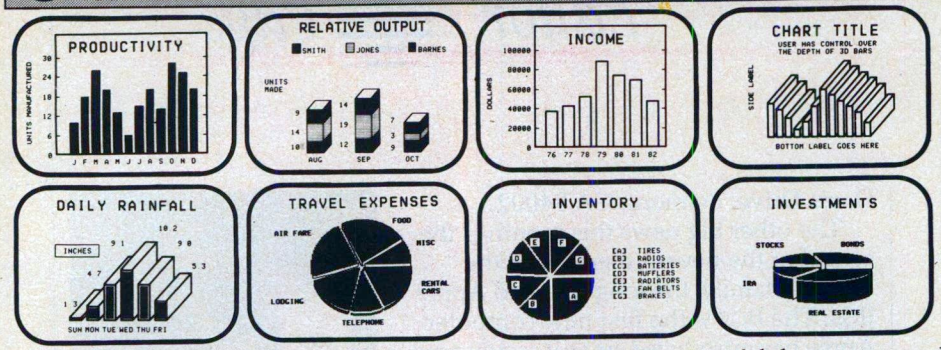


*The IIGS is the first new computer Apple has introduced since it announced the Mac in January 1984 and is the first major redesign of the Apple II.*

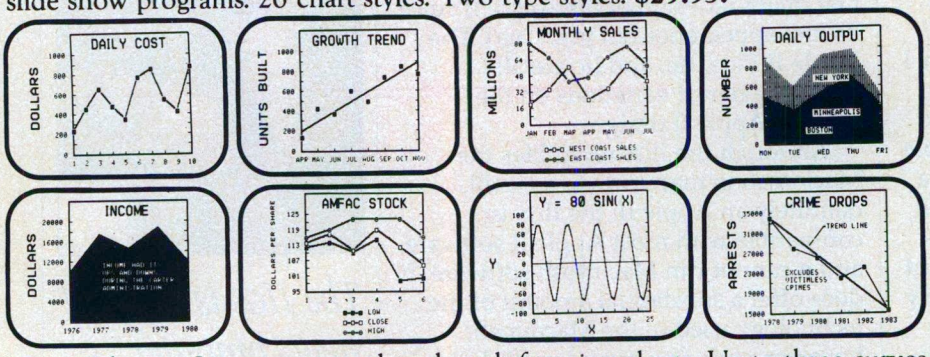
PHOTO BY BUTLER/MATOSO

# ChartPower!

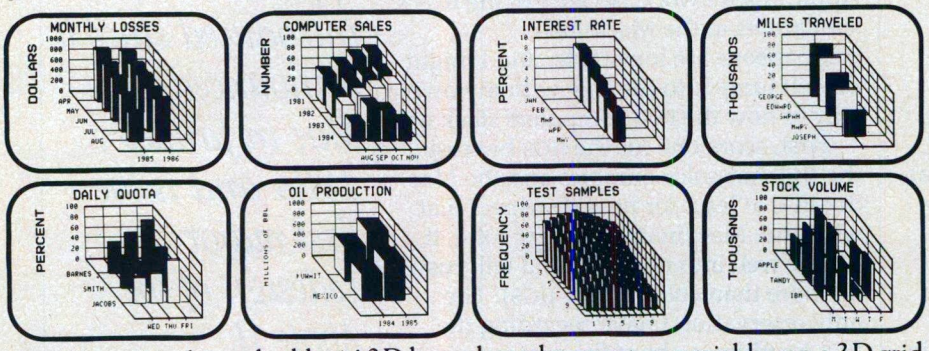
● For all Apple computers ● Prints on almost any printer
● Convert keyboard data to charts in seconds




**AlphaChart.** 2D/3D bar and pie charts. Extras include powerful draw, type, and slide show programs. 26 chart styles. Two type styles. **$29.95.**




**CurvePlotter.** Line, area, trend, and math function charts. Up to three curves per chart, 100 points per curve. 12 chart styles. **$29.95.**




**3DChart.** Nothing else like it! 3D bars plotted versus two variables on a 3D grid. Up to 144 bars. 14 chart styles. **$29.95.**

TYPE ON CHARTS SIGNS & POSTERS
AWARD CERTIFICATES NEWSLETTERS
ORGANIZATIONAL CHARTS INVITATIONS
ADVERTISEMENTS REPORT COVERS SIGNS

**TEXT-ART.** Gives your charts an individualized, artistic flair. Type anywhere on any graphic in 24 type styles. Only **$29.95.** Fonts by Beagle Bros.

- Buy any two disks for $39.90.
- Choose three disks for $49.85.
- Check/VISA/MasterCard/COD.
- 3 months money-back guarantee.
- Get all four disks for $59.75.
- Or send $3.00 for a really great demo disk.
- Requires Apple II and a dot-matrix printer.

800-826-2989 (Nationwide)
800-231-7316 (California)
(209) 473-2862 for tech. info.

SPECTRAL GRAPHICS SOFTWARE
6333 Pacific Avenue
Stockton, CA 95207

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD


and 68000 toward the as-yet-unproven 65816.

Next, score another point (with a trumpet fanfare, please) for the IIGS because of its great sound capabilities, which are much better than those of the Macintosh. The IIGS's impressive sound features are due to the remarkable Ensoniq sound chip. It essentially puts the heart of a $1500 Ensoniq Mirage music synthesizer inside each Apple IIGS. Although software developers will probably take a while to figure out how to tap the Ensoniq chip's capabilities, the IIGS has the distinction of having the best built-in sound capabilities of any personal computer. These abilities are not limited to music—the chip can act as a sound digitizer to store, edit, and recreate virtually any sound, including sound effects, telephone tones, and even natural-sounding spoken words in any language.

All in all, the IIGS stacks up fairly well against the Macintosh, especially as a consumer product. Opinions about the IIGS do vary, though, with two main schools of thought currently prevailing. Macintosh people are unhappy that the IIGS is not a Mac; they wish it were faster, had a 68000, and ran Mac software. Apple II people are more happy about the IIGS, because it combines the open architecture of the Apple II with the software technology of the Macintosh and still runs most of their Apple II software to boot. Apple IIe owners are the happiest, because they can upgrade their IIe to a IIGS for much less than the cost of a new system. The IIe-to-IIGS upgrade is great, except that II Plus and IIc owners are left behind. I think Apple should have offered some sort of upgrade path for these folks as well; II Plus owners should at least have been able to upgrade to a IIe.

To help you find out more about the new Apple IIGS, we've put together a special report that provides an in-depth look at Apple's new baby. I'm interested in knowing what you think of the IIGS, so drop me a line if you get a chance. I look forward to hearing from you and to working with the rest of the *A+* staff in making *A+* better than ever. ✚

Fred

FREDERIC E. DAVIS/**EDITOR IN CHIEF**

# "Computing at night bit into my budget..."

$10.00+ per hour

# "With GEnie™ I get more bytes online for less."

$5 per hour

Most online information networks can drain your resources faster than you can say *"Vampire."* Not with GEnie, the General Electric Network for Information Exchange. As part of the world's largest commercially available teleprocessing network of General Electric Information Services Company, GEnie won't bite into your budget.

**Evenings, weekends, holidays. Just $5 per hour.**

With GEnie, you can make friends, schedule meetings, gather facts and figures, set up travel reservations, get the news, be entertained, even shop for a fraction of what other information services charge.

**And you get a lot more for your money.**

With GEnie's Apple II† ***RoundTable***™ ***Special Interest Group*** you can discuss the latest in Apple products and accessories; download hundreds of public domain software programs, and participate in exciting and informative online conferences. And, uploads are FREE on GEnie!

**There's more!**

Meet friends old and new with GEnie's ***LiveWire***™ CB simulator or exchange messages with ***electronic mail*** service. Schedule a trip with the ***online travel service.*** Fun and learning for the whole family with ***Grolier's*** electronic encyclopedia.

Play multiplayer and classic games in GEnie's ***Game Room.*** Get the latest in domestic and international ***computing news.*** All this and there's more to come. New services are being added each and every month!

**Only $18 to register! Save up to 60%!**

Check out the chart. Compare the savings for yourself. You'll find GEnie delivers all of your favorite services for an incomparable price, at incomparable savings.

| *Compare & Save* | Services | | | | | | Pricing | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Travel & Shopping* | *SIGs/User Groups* | *Electronic Mail* | *CB Simulator* | *News* | *Games* | *Registration Fee* | *Monthly Minimum* | *Non-prime time rates* | |
| | | | | | | | | | *300 baud* | *1200 baud* |
| The Source | X | X | X | no | X | X | $49.95 | $10.00 | $8.40 | $10.80 |
| CompuServe | X | X | X | X | X | X | $39.95 | none | $6.00 | $12.50 |
| **GEnie*** | **X** | **X** | **X** | **X** | **X** | **X** | **$18.00** | **none** | **$5.00** | **$5.00** |

**Rates and Services shown in effect 6/86. Non-prime time applies Mon.–Fri, 6pm–8am local time, all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l holidays. Subject to service availability. Additional surcharge applies for 2400 baud service.*

With services and savings like these, now you can get more bytes online without incurring blood-curdling costs. Get online with GEnie. Sign up today!

**Sign up from your keyboard today.**
**4 Easy Steps:**

1. Have your Visa, MasterCard or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial **1-800-638-8369.** When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U#= prompt enter **XJM11931,GEnie** then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. Call **1-800-638-9636.**

GEnie™

Stay online longer, for less.

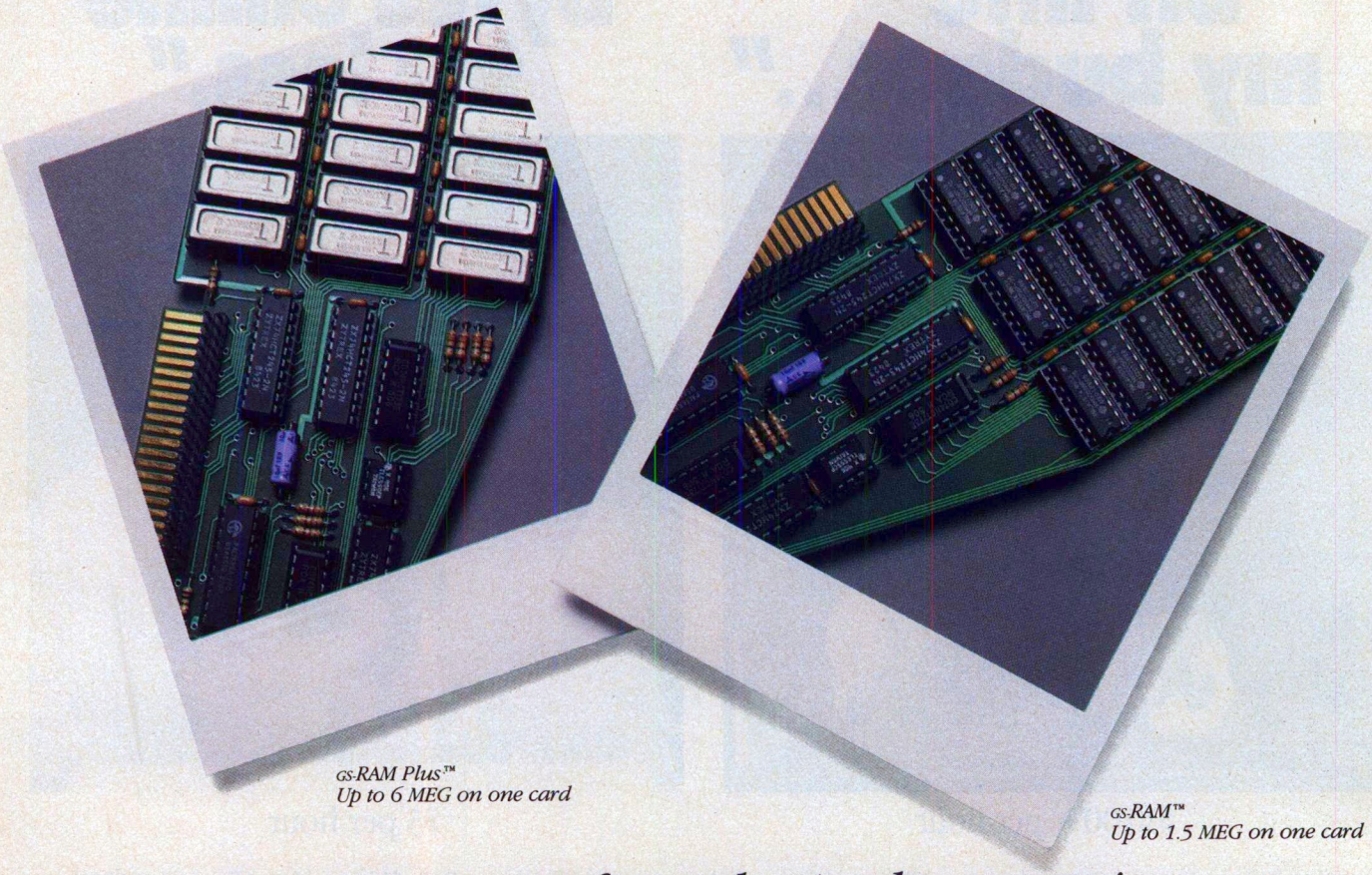
GE INFORMATION SERVICES

**General Electric Information Services Company, USA**

GEnie rates and services subject to change. Uploads are free during non-prime hours at 300 or 1200 baud. Third-party services offered on GEnie may include additional charges.

† *Apple and Apple II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

# We've already given the new IIGS two great memories.

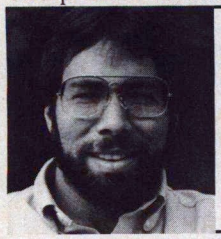


*GS-RAM Plus™*
*Up to 6 MEG on one card*

*GS-RAM™*
*Up to 1.5 MEG on one card*

## *IIGS memory expansion from the Apple expansion experts.*

When the Apple IIGS was nothing more than a dream, Applied Engineering was already dreaming of improving it. So before the IIGS was even unveiled, we were ready with a surprise of our own: GS-RAM.



*"I recommend Applied Engineering products wholeheartedly."*

*Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer*

**Turn your IIGS into a giant.**

Simply plug GS-RAM into the IIGS memory expansion slot and you've got up to *8 megabytes* of RAM at your fingertips—all of it instantly and automatically recognized by the IIGS. GS-RAM is compatible with all IIGS software, including AppleWorks, as well as BASIC®, PRO-DOS, DOS 3.3, PASCAL®, "C" and CP/M®. It even has a built-in AppleWorks printer buffer and displays time and date right on the AppleWorks screen!

**Grow by bytes or megabytes.**

We offer GS-RAM in two configurations. So you can increase your memory 256K at a time (GS-RAM) or a megabyte at a time (GS-RAM Plus). Both offer full compatibility, lower cost than other boards, and easy expandability. And both are extremely low in power consumption. A fully expanded GS-RAM operates at only 375 ma, and GS-RAM Plus at only 270 ma (even with 6 megabytes on board!).

**GS-RAM—for normal memory requirements.**

GS-RAM is available with 256K, 512K, 1 MEG or 1.5 MEG of memory already on board. If you don't need the full 1.5 MEG now, you can choose a GS-RAM with less memory and expand it up to 1.5 MEG in the future—or upgrade to GS-RAM Plus for a small charge.

With an optional piggyback card, you can expand GS-RAM even higher than 1.5 MEG! (Other cards are only expandable to 1 MEG.)

**GS-RAM Plus—for growing by leaps and bounds.**

GS-RAM Plus is the first Apple memory card to use 1 MEG RAM chips on the main board. It's available with 1 to 6 MEG on board. If you don't need the whole 6 MEG now, you can buy a GS-RAM Plus with less memory and easily expand it in the future.

GS-RAM Plus can be expanded up to 8 MEG with an optional piggyback card.

Applied Engineering is the largest supplier of Apple peripherals in the world. We *invented* the first large RAM cards for the Apple. With a 5-year "no-hassle" warranty and outstanding technical support, you can be sure GS-RAM and GS-RAM Plus will deliver the performance you're looking for—or return them within 15 days for a full refund.

**Order today!**

See your dealer or call Applied Engineering today, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 outside U.S.A.

**Applied Engineering**

***The Apple enhancement experts.***

P. O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006 (214) 241-6060

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

*We invite your comments.*

# Letters

## KEEPING DRIVE HEADS CLEAN

**Dear *A+*:** I am writing in regard to the "Diskette Primer" article in the August 1986 issue. In a magazine of the quality of *A+*, comments such as "I've personally never liked them" are totally out of place when discussing "special cleaning diskettes."

It happens that many disk-drive manufacturers recommend, and even use, cleaning disks. The manufacturers of disk-certification equipment use them and are now recommending that their customers use them as well.

The author is right when he recommends that you follow the directions that come with the cleaning diskette. He is also right if you want to clean the heads yourself with a cleaning solvent and a swab. Just be sure that the swab is lint-free, contaminant-free, and antistatic. If your cleaning solvent is isopropyl alcohol (IPA), you must wipe the head clean with a fresh swab or sleeve, since IPA leaves a slight residue. This is why the wet/dry disk-drive-head cleaning systems are the best. IPA is the best cleaning solvent, and the alternating wet/dry action of the cleaning disk removes the IPA residue.

Recommendations are to clean your drives every 40 hours of work time—more often if they are in a contaminated environment. Waiting until it is necessary to do so is waiting too long. Ask anybody who's learned that way. Lost data can be replaced only through the expenditure of extra time.

Lewis J. Scheinman
TECH-SA-PORT
Pittsburgh, PA

## PRINTER-BUFFER SOLUTION

**Dear *A+*:** I would like to express my thanks for your very informative magazine, especially here in Korea, where I do not have access to Apple IIe users' groups. Many helpful articles, letters to the editor, etc., have enabled me to work out bugs in my system and use it more effectively! Now, I would like to share one of the things I have found, by putting together little bits of information from many sources and many hours of trial and error on my own, in hopes that it might relieve the frustrations of some other readers.

My system consists of an unenhanced Apple IIe, Epson Dual Disk Drive, Epson RX-80 Printer, Buffered Grappler+ printer interface with 16K buffer (later expanded to 64K), and RamWorks II (Revision B3 with 1024K). After getting the RamWorks II card and an updated AppleWorks (Version 1.2) program, I ran into the problem of erratic printing of a line or two of garbage even on documents as small as three pages. A book inventory (111K) on the AppleWorks spreadsheet produced two lines of garbage in the middle of the printing at two locations and then went back to printing normally. Subsequent printings did not reveal a consistent location of the garbage. Consultation via letter with Applied Engineering and Orange Micro did not yield a solution to the problem.

Finally, a note from a teacher in the Chattanooga Christian School in Tennessee gave me a hint. He had found that when the RamWorks II printer-buffer option was in use on his system (not the same as mine), his printer would not print. Without the printer-buffer option in effect, he had no problem. Working with this clue in mind, I found that if I reconfigured my AppleWorks start-up disk with the RamWorks II-supplied Super AppleWorks Desk Top Expander, Version 5.1.1 with the Auto-Load feature but *without* the printer-buffer option, then the garbage problem was completely eliminated.

Since I wanted to have a larger printer buffer, I added six more chips to my original Buffered Grappler+ card to expand its memory to 64K. Subsequently, I found an additional advantage over the use of the RamWorks II buffer. The RamWorks II printer buffer had taken all of my long document (111K) into the buffer easily, but while the computer was supposedly free for use in other work while the printer was at work, the speed of the computer was like molasses flowing in a January snowstorm! It took 15 minutes or more before I had speedy use of the computer again. *Now*, without the RamWorks II buffer and using the Buffered Grappler+ printer-interface card with a 64K printer buffer to print the 111K document, I am able to get full use of the computer back in a matter of a few minutes. With a more-normal document length of 10–20K, I can get immediate use of the computer back and go on to other work while the printer churns away.

Robert L. Goette
Taejon, Korea

## YOKING AROUND WITH FLIGHT SIMULATOR

**Dear *A+*:** I share Donald Oliver's enthusiasm for Flight Simulator II (August 1986). I learned to fly a full-size Cessna and made one flight on my spanking-new license. Unfortunately, rental costs were so high I couldn't afford to keep my skills current and safe. Flight Simulator II brings back the old thrills, and I get a

real gut-wrenching shock when CRASH appears on the screen.

I have built a yoke similar to the real thing to attach to my Apple IIc. It replaces the joystick and brings more realism to the program. The yoke eliminates a lot of problems coordinating the elevator and ailerons, and it gives me a free hand for the flap and throttle keys.

Any interested readers who are able to use a few woodworking tools and a soldering iron are welcome to write for information about the IIc Simulator Yoke plans.

Bill Pearson
31 Falshire Terrace NE
Calgary AB Canada T3J 2G5

## RAINBOW PRINTING

**Dear *A+*:** I am writing to express appreciation for the "Speaking of Graphics" column in the July issue, which included a look at Springboard's Rainbow Painter.

I do want to point out one thing that was mentioned in error. Rainbow Painter does not allow users to print out copies of the pictures they have created. Although this is not a major error, we have received a few calls from customers asking why their version does not have this feature, so I thought I should notify you.

Kathy Quinby
Marketing Coordinator
Springboard Software, Inc.
Minneapolis, MN

## ONE SCHOOL'S SOLUTION

**Dear *A+*:** Regarding your May editorial on software piracy and some of the self-righteous attitudes of teachers indulging in it, I'd like to tell you how one school solved the problem of providing enough copies of Instant Pascal for the 22 Apple IIe's in our computer lab, without resorting to blatant piracy.

As teachers we felt a responsibility to practice what we preached ("no pirating using *our* machines") and to set an example for the students.

We bought 12 complete Instant Pascal packages (at a discount from Apple.) Each student was required to pay a $10 lab fee (we figure that in three years we'll get our money back). Each package included a two-sided master disk to run Instant Pascal and a *backup copy*—so now we had 24 copy-protected disks (one for each machine and 2 for teachers to use at home or wherever).

We also received 12 tutorial disks and 12 disks of sample programs, which were not copy-protected, so we made 12 more copies of each for teacher and lab use. Also included were 12 copies of the Addison-Wesley text for the course, which we kept for teacher use and *temporary* loan to students for use during the lab period; each student was expected to buy a copy from the school bookstore for personal use outside of the lab period. The 12 quick-reference booklets were shared, 1 for every two computers and 1 for teacher use.

All of the disks were numbered, 1 through 22 and M for master, T for tutorial, and S for sample programs. At the beginning of each teacher-supervised lab period, every student signed for the disks needed, using the number that corresponded to his or her assigned computer. They were all checked back in at the end of the period—simplicity itself, until we got to the lesson about how to initialize a student disk.

Unbelievable as it seemed to us, the master disks all had open notches on side 2, which allowed five of the less-alert students to initialize side 2 of their master disks instead of initia-


# Infocom introduces four new gam

Infocom,™ the crazy people who brought you "Zork"® and "The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy,"™ has a habit of coming up with games that add a new dimension to interactive fiction. And the best keeps getting better. Case in point: "Leather Goddesses of Phobos."™ It has a scratch n' sniff card and a 3-d comic book to excite all your senses. Once your interest is piqued, you'll embark on a rowdy romp through the solar system. This hilarious spoof of 1930's pulp science fiction has 3 "naughtiness levels," for the prude to the lewd. "Leather Goddesses" is sure to amuse members of either sex.

### One's really warped.

Then there's "Trinity."™ It answers the question of whether a game can be both light-hearted and profound. You journey through a time warp into a mischievous fantasy world where all atomic explosions are mysteriously connected. "Trinity" takes you back to the dawn of the atomic age and puts the course of history in your hands.

### One's a real circus.

It has been said that the circus is the only really mysterious thing left in civilization. One thing's for sure, there is plenty of mystery in "Ballyhoo."™ While trying to locate the circus owner's kidnapped daughter, you are somersaulted into a three-ring world of deception and crime. To solve the crime

lizing a student disk.

We shipped the five affected disks back to Apple with a cover letter explaining what had happened and asked them to restore them to their original condition. In due time, we got them back, *unchanged*, with a letter suggesting we contact our local Apple dealer.

Meanwhile (after sticking little silver patches over all the open notches), we had been getting along in the lab by using the two teacher master disks and asking some of the students to come back during an open lab period later in the day instead of during their scheduled lab period.

Fortunately, about this time one of the teachers got an update to her copy program that enabled her to copy the protected master disk, and then eventually we received our original disks, properly restored, after we had asked the local Apple dealer to explain things to The Big Apple in Cupertino on our behalf.

The rest of the semester rolled along smoothly. We keep tight control over our disks and have the comfortable feeling that we won't have to go out of business temporarily if some mass disk malaise should strike us in the future, thanks to our ability to copy for ourselves. Yet we have paid for what we are using and have steadfastly refused to allow any student to borrow a master disk for use on a computer at home.

While I'm on the subject of *educational software* and pirating: Why not ask more educational and philanthropic organizations to provide the money to hire teachers and professional programmers to work together to develop some good educational software, perhaps even new languages and operating systems, *and then put them into the public domain*, instead of having private businesses hiring the teachers and professional programmers and then expecting the school systems to pay them a royalty for using their products and getting into this copy-protection and pirating hassle in the first place?

Wells Lawrence
Honolulu, HI

## BUSINESSWORKS OPTIONS

**Dear *A+*:** We at Manzanita were delighted to read your September issue article on accounting. I wonder how many people noticed that BusinessWorks was the product running on the Apple IIe on the cover?

I felt the article was well researched and well written. I did want to point out one omission, however. The system requirements state that BusinessWorks runs on two 3.5-inch drives or one 3.5-inch drive and a RAM card or hard-disk drive. This information is correct, but BusinessWorks 5.10 can also be installed on a hard-disk drive, supplemented by one 5¼-inch drive. BusinessWorks is shipped with both, so that customers can use it regardless of the type of equipment they own.

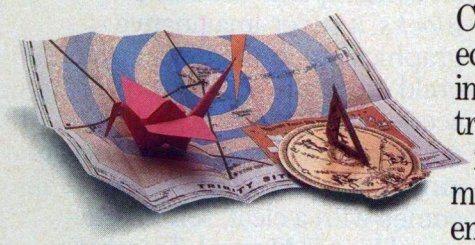
Joan L. Levers, Director
Corporate Communications
Manzanita Software Systems
Roseville, CA

## CORRECTIONS

Our August 1986 issue's "Pipeline" section (page 110, columns 3 and 4), incorrectly refers to a company as Erez Ansel. The actual name of the firm is Erez Anzel.

Our September "Pipeline" (page 117) included a product called myDiskLabeler from Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products. The correct phone number of the firm is (800) 752-4400.


# es. One really smells.



*Every package includes an integral set of props to excite your senses and enhance the game.*

and save your hide from a permanent spot in the freak show, you'll need to stretch your puzzle-solving skills to the limit.

**One's really haunting.**

Wrapping up this new quartet is a classic gothic mystery set in a haunted castle on the mist-shrouded seacoast of Cornwall. In "Moonmist"™ you'll explore the darkest reaches of Tresyllian Castle and get involved with an eccentric cast of characters, including British nobility, while trying to save your best friend from a vengeful ghost. "Moonmist" offers four distinctly different sets of clues, problems, solutions and hidden treasures. So you'll die to replay it again and again.

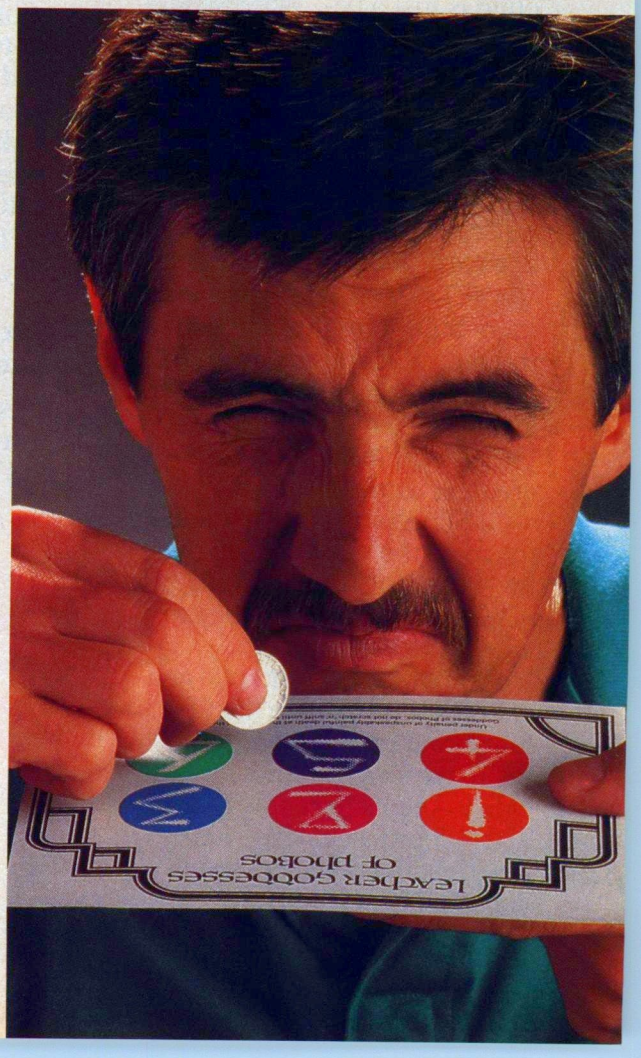
**All four are easy to get.**

Simply follow your nose to your local software store today.

INFOCOM™

For more information, call 1-800-262-6868, x. 17A. Or write to us at 125 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140.

© Infocom, Inc. Zork is a registered trademark and Ballyhoo, Trinity, Leather Goddesses of Phobos and Moonmist are trademarks of Infocom, Inc. The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy is a trademark of Douglas Adams.

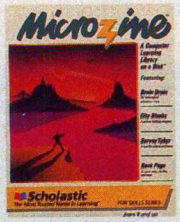



CIRCLE 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# It's not only the most popular educational software in America. It's also the most affordable.

## MICROZINE. The computer learning library with *four* great programs on every disk. Try it *free* and find out why it won the "Best Micro-computer Software of the Year" award.

**Explore MICROZINE free in your own home—with no obligation to buy!**




Whether your child is just a beginner or a computer wiz, he or she can expand their problem-solving and programming skills while reinforcing math, science and language arts with MICROZINE.

MICROZINE offers your child more built-in motivation *and* interactive learning power than any other software designed for an Apple computer.

*And MICROZINE is also the greatest value in software.*

At Scholastic, it wasn't enough to create the most challenging, most exciting, best learning software ever. It had to be the most affordable, too.

So affordable, your child can examine and explore the first four-program MICROZINE disk for 10 days—*free*. And if you decide to keep it, pay only $14.95. That's four fascinating, full-length educational programs for only $3.74 each!

So affordable, we'll send you a new MICROZINE disk every other month—always on a risk-free trial basis—for only $29.95, or $7.49 per program. Incredible, when you consider that one Apple software program alone typically costs $35 or more. And our prices include shipping and handling.

### The most powerful learning tools ever developed.

The award-winning MICROZINE series is unquestionably the highest-quality educational software available today. Based on school curriculums for children 9 to 13, each high-interest disk contains *four* original programs—so each is a library full of exciting learning opportunities.

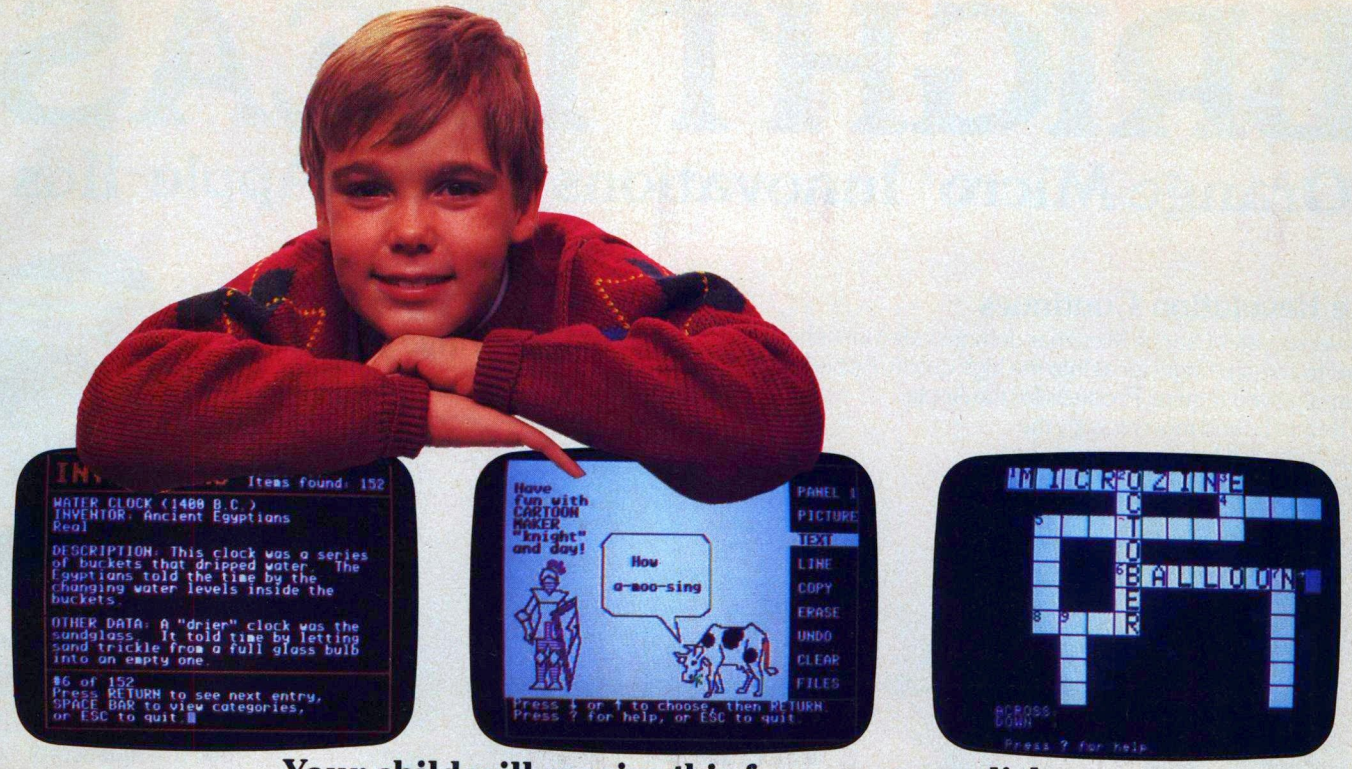
And MICROZINE is backed by Scholastic's 65 years' experience in making learning fun. So it's no wonder more students ask for MICROZINE than any other program in their school software library.

### An expanding library for an expanding young mind

Your second MICROZINE issue features *Brain Drain*, an exciting TWISTAPLOT outer-space adventure that enhances reading and decision-making capabilities; *Survey Taker* which teaches children how to conduct surveys on contemporary issues; *City Blocks*, a super-imaginative graphics program in which your child creates his or her own city scene; and *Back Page*, a thoroughly engaging electronic magazine. Each MICROZINE disk comes with a clear, self-instructional User's Manual. Together,

**The Funhouse Caper** is a totally involving TWISTAPLOT™ adventure in which your child solves three spine-tingling mysteries by questioning suspects and sleuthing for clues. The program *sharpens reading comprehension and map skills.*

***Give your child the educational advantage of a lifetime.***




## Your child will receive this four-program disk FREE for 10 days:

**Inventors and Inventions** brings science and database management vividly to life. Your child will probe a database of real and imaginary inventors and inventions to solve a puzzle—and *pick up valuable computer application skills in the process!*

**Cartoon Maker** enables kids to use more than 50 graphics of people, animals, fantasy characters and word balloons to create and print out their own cartoon strips. This irresistible program *teaches creative writing, art and design.*

**Puzzler** helps your child create, solve and print out crossword and "cross-number" puzzles, while *building vocabulary and improving math and problem-solving skills.*

they comprise a powerful educational library that will take your child to the very limits of his or her potential. And with your second purchase, you will receive free a sturdy MICROZINE file-a-disk case to hold your library disks.

### Give your child the educational edge

MICROZINE furnishes the tools your child needs to compete and excel in today's fast-paced world. An extraordinary opportunity you owe it to yourself to explore—cost-free, and obligation-free.

Order your introductory MICROZINE disk today. Send in the coupon, or call our toll-free number: 1-800-325-6149. (In Missouri, call 1-800-392-2179.) It's the educational advantage of a lifetime. Now, at the price of a lifetime.

CIRCLE 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Microzine™

**Available for Apple II+, IIe and IIc computers.**

Mail to: MICROZINE from Scholastic Software
Education Plaza
P.O. Box 947
Hicksville, NY 11802

Yes, we're ready to try MICROZINE. Please rush our first four-program disk and enter our introductory subscription to MICROZINE, including a free User's Manual. Bill us at the special Introductory Rate of only $14.95 (which includes shipping and handling) for all four programs.

We will receive a new four-program MICROZINE disk *on approval* about every eight weeks (seven in a year), and be billed $29.95 for every disk we keep. We may cancel our subscription at *any* time, and are not obligated to buy even one additional MICROZINE. Moreover, if we are not delighted with the first MICROZINE, we may return it within 10 days and pay nothing.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard (61333)

Credit Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

If you charge to your credit card we will automatically bill you for each MICROZINE program shipped.

**Scholastic Software™**
*The Most Trusted Name in Learning*

A 1186

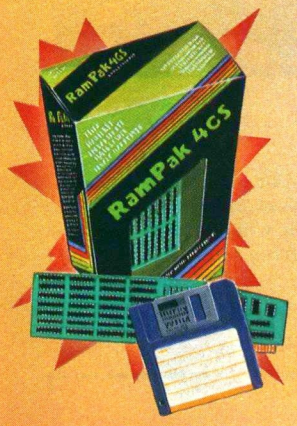
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.

# BRIGHT IDEAS

## Orange Micro® Innovations for the Apple® IIGS

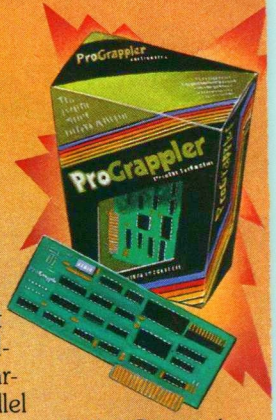
### The Revolution Continues

For over six years Orange Micro has demonstrated an unequalled ability to convert bright ideas into the high quality Apple innovations that you require. Products for the Apple II+, IIe and IIc and most recently the ImageWriter™ II have consistently been top sellers, and have enjoyed the support of experts and software publishers alike. With the new Apple IIGS computer, Orange Micro is again leading the way with three exciting new ideas to enhance your new Apple system.




## ProGrappler®

### Intelligent Printer Interfacing




Parallel printing is fast, and now the new **ProGrappler** represents the hottest technology in parallel printer interfacing. Screenshot capability (IIGS only) lets you print screens for most popular software packages. New pull-down menus accept either mouse or keyboard input, allowing you to easily select your printing options right on the IIe or IIGS screen. We've also added printer set-up, so you can select your printer's special features without complex commands or special codes. All the commands of the original Grappler+ have been kept intact, ensuring compatibility with the thousands of software products supporting the Grappler. Go with the **ProGrappler**, the most powerful parallel printer interface available.

## RamPak 4GS™

### Memory Sub-System

Orange Micro's new **RamPak 4GS** delivers unprecedented memory expansion capacity and powerful memory management utilities. With 512K of RAM standard, the **RamPak 4GS** is socketed and ready for an incredible *four megabytes* on a single card. But it's far more than just a simple memory card. The **RamPak 4GS** also includes powerful software for RAM Caching, Dynamic Memory Allocation, and utilizes Apple's RAM Disk. These features not only assure the most efficient use of your system memory in any application, but they can increase your processing speed dramatically.

## COMING SOON:
## IIGS Maintenance System

Your new Apple IIGS will require proper care, and Orange Micro's **maintenance system** has everything you need to keep your system running strong. The **maintenance system** provides surge protected power for your Apple IIGS and any two additional peripherals from a single convenient switch; a third unswitched power outlet; a powerful fan to provide filtered, cooling air; and an hour meter that tells you how long your system has been powered up. We have even included a guide of scheduled maintenance for use with the hour meter to help you properly care for your new computer. The **maintenance system** is a complete package that lets you relax knowing that your new investment is well protected.

## A Commitment to Innovation and Excellence

These high quality products represent Orange Micro's continued commitment to Apple and the landmark Apple II series of computers. Our development efforts are, and have been, totally dedicated to bright ideas for Apple Computers. We've been dedicated to it for years and we aren't going to change now. So when you pick up your IIGS, take a look at us. Enhance your system with solutions from Orange Micro.

©Orange Micro, Inc., 1986

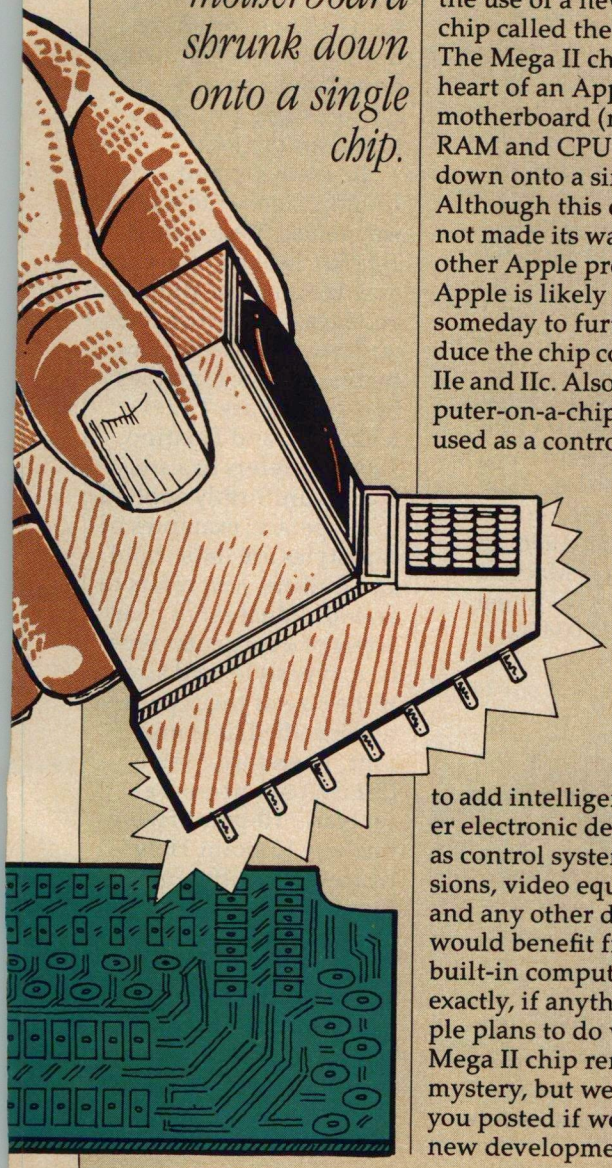
CIRCLE 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Orange Micro® inc.
1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807
(714) 779-2772 Telex: 5101001014 ORANGE MICRO

BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS AND CHIP CARMAN

# NewsPlus

*The Mega II chip of the IIGS is the heart of an Apple IIe motherboard shrunk down onto a single chip.*



## APPLE II ON A CHIP

The main reason that the Apple IIGS can run existing Apple II software is the use of a new Apple chip called the Mega II. The Mega II chip is the heart of an Apple IIe motherboard (minus the RAM and CPU) shrunk down onto a single chip. Although this chip has not made its way into any other Apple products, Apple is likely to use it someday to further reduce the chip count of the IIe and IIc. Also, this computer-on-a-chip may be used as a controller chip to add intelligence to other electronic devices such as control systems, televisions, video equipment, and any other device that would benefit from a built-in computer. What exactly, if anything, Apple plans to do with the Mega II chip remains a mystery, but we'll keep you posted if we hear of new developments.

## UNIVERSAL PERIPHERALS

With the introduction of the Apple Disk 3.5, the Hard Disk 20SC, and the new mouse and keyboard on the IIGS, Apple has moved closer to its goal of creating a group of universal peripherals for all Apple products. The above products, along with the existing ImageWriter II, LaserWriter, and Apple Personal Modem, work with either the Apple II or Macintosh product lines. This strategy will make it easier and less costly to upgrade from an Apple II to a Macintosh, since all your existing peripherals will be able to work with your new computer.

## PIRATE BBS

While several software publishers are removing copy protection, allowing users to copy application programs to their hard disks and keep an archival copy for backups, the Software Publishers Association is taking direct action to combat software theft. Through a private investigator, the group recently located and closed down a pirate bulletin-board system (BBS) called the Star Chamber, in Cincinnati, Ohio. The BBS had made available more than 40 megabytes of Atari software, including a disassembled version of the Macintosh ROMs that allowed some Mac software to run on a modified Atari ST.

BBSs and commercial information-retrieval systems such as GEnie, Delphi, CompuServe, and The Source provide an increasingly useful means for distributing information and ideas. The commercial services usually police their own systems. "The days are over when someone can illegally transmit copyrighted software via BBS systems," said Mark Skapinker of Batteries Included, one of the 12 publishers involved in the Star Chamber raid. The SPA will continue to monitor BBS systems and pursue individual piracy cases. "We're all fed up with tolerating theft of our products, and we intend to go after these scofflaws aggressively," added Gordon Monnier of Michtron, another publisher involved in the closing of the BBS.

*The Laser 128 has scored another legal victory in its struggle with Apple.*

## LASER 128 WINS IN HONG KONG

The Laser 128, the inexpensive Apple IIc clone from Video Technology featured in *A+*'s June 1986 cover story, has scored another legal victory in its struggle with Apple. The Customs Service approved entry of the Laser 128 into the U.S. several months ago, signaling that it found no copyright or patent infringements on the part of the Laser 128's ROM, and a recent court case in Hong Kong has reaffirmed the Laser 128's legality. Hong Kong, unlike the U.S., has laws that deal with design-patent infringements. The judge ruled that the IIc case and the Laser 128 case did not look similar enough to indicate design infringement.

The $399 Laser 128 is available in GEMCO and FEDCO stores or directly from its distributor, Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, #100, Portland, OR 97219; (503) 244-5782.

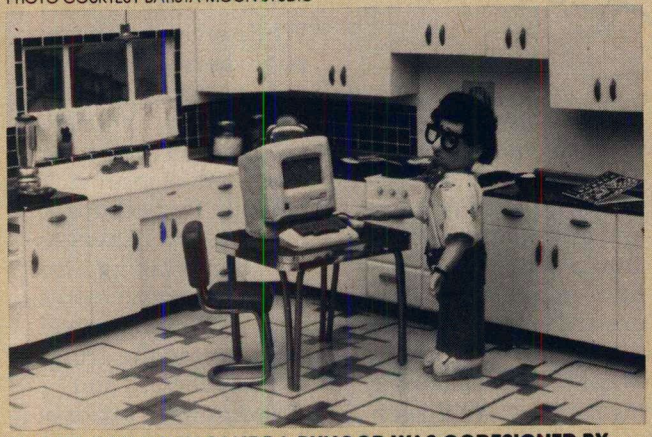
## APPLE II SCSI CARD

The SCSI (Small Computer Systems Interface) standard, which brought fast hard-disk drives to the Macintosh Plus, is now available for the Apple II series. At the same time as the IIGS announcement, Apple unveiled the Apple II SCSI card, which works with both the Apple IIe and IIGS and allows you to connect the computer to the Apple Hard Disk 20SC or SCSI hard disks from AST, ProAPP, General Computer, and other manufacturers.

## STRANGE BUT TRUE STORIES

MacConnection, distributor of Macintosh add-ons and software, is offering $500 worth of peripherals and programs to the winner of its contest to find "strange but true Mac stories." Entrants are encouraged to send in stories of "adventure, romance, mystery, and the occult. Mac applications that are so fascinating, far-fetched, or far-out that your fellow Mac fanatics will . . .feel all fuzzy around their foreheads." One of last year's most popular entries was from a woman who used MacPaint to create realistic 1950s interior decor for the family of miniature people who lived on her kitchen shelf. The deadline for the contest is December 31, 1986, and the address is MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456.

PHOTO COURTESY BATISTA-MOON STUDIO



**THIS SCULPTURE BY SANDRA PUNGOR WAS CODESIGNED BY ELLEN KLAGES, USING MACPAINT.**

## ABOUT FACE

The correct use of the terms *font*, *typestyle*, and *typeface* is tricky. A lot of confusion started with Apple's misuse of these terms in the Macintosh (and now the Apple IIGS) operating system. Apple used the term *font* to apply to an alphabet design such as Times or Helvetica, when in actuality the term should have been *typeface* or, in printers' lingo, simply *face*.

To set the record straight, here's the correct way to use these terms. *Typeface* refers to the general design of an alphabet and its associated characters, numerals, and punctuation marks; examples of typefaces are Times, Helvetica, and Palatino. *Typestyle* refers to a stylization uniformly applied to a typeface; examples of typestyles are italic, bold, and outline. *Font* refers to an individual set of characters of a particular typeface, typestyle, and size. If the size of the type is not specified, it is not a font. Therefore, Helvetica isn't a font—it's a typeface; 10-point Helvetica and 12-point Helvetica are two different fonts. In other words, a typeface is an entire group of fonts in all the various typestyles. We hope the use of these terms becomes more consistent as desktop publishing evolves and grows.

# A disk each month delivered to you...
## packed with ten programs for your Apple.

**DISCOVER UPTIME.** You deserve the best from your Apple. Have the best and save the most with UPTIME.

**We make it easy and inexpensive — a disk each month.** You deserve value. At UPTIME we believe in value. That's why each month 21,000 people like you enjoy a disk packed full of programs and information.

**Make your life easier & get more from your computer.** Organize your life and be more productive with **home management** and **finance programs**. Have fun learning with our **educational** programs and fun relaxing with **games** and **adventures.** You'll find **business, graphics, utilities** & more!

**Ten programs and more on every disk.** What's the opposite of "downtime"? It's UPTIME, of course. Just imagine...a disk each and every month, delivered right to your door and packed with programs for your Apple.

**Subscribe now, with our introductory offer!** Make the very next disk yours! Fill in the coupon and return it to us, or simply call. We'll start your subscription immediately, in addition to sending you...

**17 FREE PROGRAMS**

Put work gloves on your Apple with UTILITY TIME — 17 programs including *Banner Maker, Musical Keys* and *Graphix Fun.* For **immediate service,** call toll-free: **1-800-437-0033** anytime, day or night.

**LESS THAN 60¢ PER PROGRAM**

**NOW** FOR ALL APPLE II COMPUTERS

FROM **Volume 11, No. 1**

**Micro Crossword Puzzle ■ Disk Verifier ■ Line Runner ■ Einstein Energy ■ Millisecond ■ Calorie Counter ■ What To Take ■ The Arcade ■ Ellipsoid Maker** + more!

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I'm an Apple enthusiast who wants more. Please start my subscription to **UPTIME** immediately.

**I'LL BYTE!!!** SAVE 60% → **12** Disk Issues $66.00 ☐ **6** Disk Issues $48.00 ☐ **3** Disk Issues $30.00 ☐ **1** Disk Issue $11.95 ☐

(Add $2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Please send my **FREE Utility Time** disk ($18.45 value)

☐ Payment enclosed. (Make checks payable to **UPTIME.**)

Bill my: ☐ Visa ☐ MC Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ Account No. _____

*Send to:*
**UPTIME · PO Box 299**
**Newport, RI 02840**
**(401) 849-4925 A11**

# THE SEIKO® DATAGRAPH 2001 From Computer To Wrist In 7 Seconds!

## 2K RAM, 2K ROM, 40 Character Display, Microprocessor, Power Supply & Modem ON YOUR WRIST!

**Seiko's** new Datagraph 2001 is the ultimate organizational tool – a microprocessor driven timepiece that lets you take computer generated information anywhere you go. With a 2K RAM memory that stores any portion of your schedule or notes. An easy to read LCD, four line display that displays at the touch of a button. And a wrist alarm that sounds when something important is scheduled.

**A COMPLETE HARDWARE/SOFTWARE SYSTEM, FOR ALL APPLE® // COMPUTERS!**

**Time-Trax Software**
Powerful, easy-to-use, menu-driven program for scheduling important dates and events. Schedule 23 months on a disk, 99 events/day, get advance notice from 15 min. to 14 days in advance, print out schedules and load data into wrist terminal!

**SEIKO Wrist Terminal**
A microprocessor driven, full function watch (time, date, alarm & chronograph) and computer terminal with 2K RAM in one package.

**ProDOS™ Clock & Interface**
A unique wireless interface transfers data into the watch in only 7 seconds! The built in ProDOS clock can be used with ALL ProDOS software for time & date stamping. Displays the time & date on Appleworks™ main menu, too!

**BUSY PEOPLE EVERYWHERE** need the Seiko Datagraph 2001. Never again will you miss an important appointment, meeting, birthday or dinner date. On the road carry your schedule, directions and phone numbers. Use it to remind you of bills to pay or medications to take.

Put it all together, and you have a system that makes every other electronic scheduler obsolete. It's an extraordinary new kind of computer peripheral.

ONLY **$189.95** COMPLETE
Introductory Offer

**ORDER TODAY!**
MasterCard, Visa & COD

CPU
**Creative Peripherals Unlimited, Inc.**
22952 Alcalde #160,
Laguna Hills, CA 92653

**800-228-1165 · CA 714-770-3334**

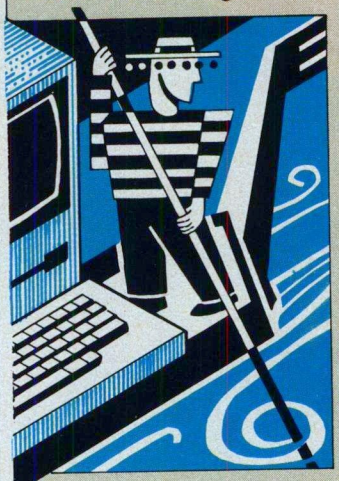
Seiko and Apple are registered trademarks of Hattori Corporation of America and Apple Computer, Inc. respectively. ProDOS and AppleWorks are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Time-Trax is a trademark of Creative Peripherals Unlimited, Inc.


# NewsPlus

*Create a masterpiece with PageMaker and win a trip to Venice, Italy.*

## ALDUS TO ITALY

Venice, anyone? Have you been working hard creating your latest newsletter or other desktop-publishing masterpiece with Aldus' PageMaker program? If you are a registered PageMaker owner, you may be interested to know that Aldus Corporation is offering a trip to Venice, Italy, for the winners of its PageMaker



1986 design competition. Why Venice? It was the home of Aldus Manutius, the Renaissance printer and scholar for whom Aldus Corporation is named. You can enter the contest by sending three copies of a finished PageMaker-created publication and a completed entry form to Aldus Corporation, 411 First Avenue South, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104. The contest ends in December 1986.

## TWIST-A-PLOT

Scholastic, Inc., through Apple Computer Clubs International, invites youngsters in grades 2–8 to create an original project based on the Twist-A-Plot adventure programs in each edition of Scholastic Software's Microzine subscription software series. To enter the contest, children can illustrate the Twist-A-Plot in a poster, picture, cartoon, or computer graphic; create an original board game based on the adventure; or make up a new ending for the adventure.

Entries will be judged on creativity, attractiveness, and how well the project represents its corresponding Twist-A-Plot adventure.

Winners will be in two categories: grades 2–4 and grades 5–8. The judges will announce two first-prize winners, five second-prize winners, and five honorable mentions. First-prize winners will receive a one-year subscription to Microzine, the second-prize winners will receive one issue of Microzine, and honorable-mention winners will receive Apple Computer Club merchandise.

You may enter the contest as many times as you'd like. All entries must be postmarked no later than November 15, 1986, and the contest is


CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLE HARD DISK UPGRADES. ONE SIZE FITS ALL.

## FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH APPLE® MACINTOSH™ 128 AND 512, MACINTOSH PLUS, IIe™ AND IIc.™

Finding a reliable and affordable hard disk for your Apple computer is easier than you think thanks to the new ProAPP™ 10 and 20 megabyte hard disk systems.

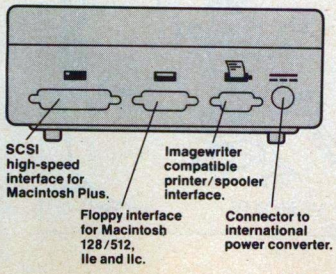
## 10MB HARD DISK SYSTEM—$795. 20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM—$995.

Attractively styled and priced to match, the compact ProAPP 10 and 20 are designed to work with all popular Apples. Everything you need is provided: cables, easy-to-use manuals and software. Simply plug in and run.

The ProApp 10 and 20 come ready to support the following Apples and operating systems: Macintosh 128 and 512, Macintosh Plus; IIc and IIe using ProDOS,™ DOS 3.3 or Pascal 1.3.™

## BUY DIRECT AND SAVE.

Right now, you can purchase the ProAPP 10 and 20 direct. This not only gives you the lowest possible price, but allows for faster, more responsive support.




## ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY.

The ProAPP 10 and 20 are rugged, reliable hard disk systems, incorporating the latest engineering advances like our SCSI interface and print spooler. That's why we can back them with a full 12-month limited warranty. And a toll-free hotline to answer any installation and operating questions you might have.

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

It's also reassuring to know that the ProApp 10 and 20 are designed and manufactured by some of the same team of experienced professionals who helped the industry leaders perfect their hard disk systems.

## MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE.

Each ProApp 10 and 20 hard disk comes with a "no risk" money-back guarantee. Order the ProAPP and use it for up to 10 days. If you're not 100% satisfied with its performance, return it for a complete refund.

## ORDER TODAY. CALL 800-424-2425.

To order your ProAPP 10 or 20, or for additional information, call toll-free. Use the coupon below and charge it to your VISA, MasterCard or American Express card, or send money order and get next week, UPS surface delivery. Allow approximately 30 days for personal checks to clear.

**PROAPP™**

*10005 Muirlands, Suite 0*
*Irvine, CA 92718*

Apple is a registered trademark, MAC and Macintosh are licensed trademarks, and ProDOS, Pascal 1.3, IIe and IIc are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ProAPP is a trademark of ProAPP, Inc. All disk capacities are listed as formatted. ©1986 ProAPP, Inc.

**Yes! Rush me the ProAPP hard disk system specified below, including all cables, manuals and software.**

_____ ProAPP 10MB Hard Disk(s) at $795 each (includes shipping, handling and sales tax).

_____ ProAPP 20MB Hard Disk(s) at $995 each (includes shipping, handling and sales tax).

To receive correct cable kit, please specify your machine:

I have a ☐ MAC Plus ☐ MAC 128/512 ☐ IIe ☐ IIc

Name _____ Company _____

Shipping Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone (____) _____

☐ I've enclosed my check or money order for $ _____

☐ Please bill the following credit card account for $ _____

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express Card Exp. Date _____

Card # _____

Signature _____

Mail to: ProAPP, Inc., 10005 Muirlands, Suite 0, Irvine, CA 92718 A+ 11-86

# Point. Click. $ave!

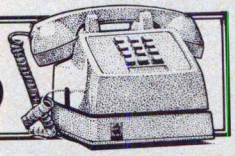
Macintosh™ XL. A powerful computer with up to a full megabyte of RAM, 40mb hard disk, 400K internal disk drive, larger screen and keyboard complete with numeric keypad. And, powerful as it is it's as easy to run as any other Macintosh and a whole lot easier to afford!

**Call for Available Options and Prices.**

AS LOW AS **$995**

At this price configured with 512K RAM, 400 K Internal Drive, MacWorks XL. *Reconditioned — Warranted*

## APPLE® MODEM



- Hayes compatible
- New *1200 BAUD $195*

**$89**

## HARD DISK DRIVES

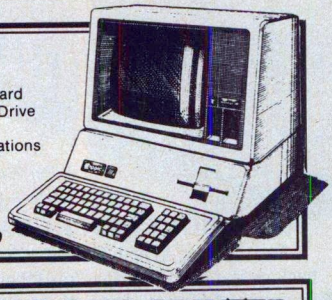
*• Apple II • Apple /// • Macintosh™*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Quark® 10mb | $995 | works on All Apples |
| Quark 20mb | $1195 | works on All Apples |
| ProFile™ 5mb | $595 | works on Apple II and /// |

ProFiles are reconditioned - Each comes with a 30 day warranty.

## APPLE ///

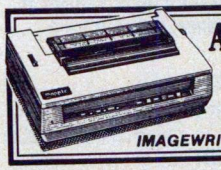
- 256K - Easy-to-use keyboard
- Computer, Monitor, Disk Drive
- 4 Expansion slots
- Great for business applications



Reconditioned - Warranted **$749**

*WITH 5MB PROFILE $999*

## APPLE DMP PRINTER



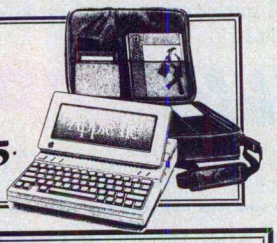
**$199**

- Parallel Printer
- Dot Matrix
- Great Workhorse

*IMAGEWRITER PRINTER $345* Reconditioned - Warranted

*SPECIAL BUY!!*

## //c Cases



WHILE THEY LAST ONLY **$19.95**

**FULL SERVICE AND SUPPORT**

***We are not liquidators...***

Introduce yourself to a fresh new concept called *Remarketing*. Sun Systems is the nation's largest support center for obsolete Apple products. For questions, service and support call Sun Systems. Each product we sell carries a satisfaction guarantee. We are not satisfied until you are!

***SEE YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER DEALER OR CALL... FOR YOUR APPLE NEEDS.***

*Specializing in Remarketed and Obsolete Apple Products...*

SUN SYSTEMS REMARKETING

P.O. Box 4059 Logan, UT 84321

*ORDERLINE -*

**1-800-821-3221**

*For a complete lisiting of products CALL FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG*

**801-752-7631**

*Questions — Service*

VISA MasterCard

Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Mcintosh Laboratory, Inc.


# NewsPlus

*Your warped cartoon could win you the Infocom game of your choice.*

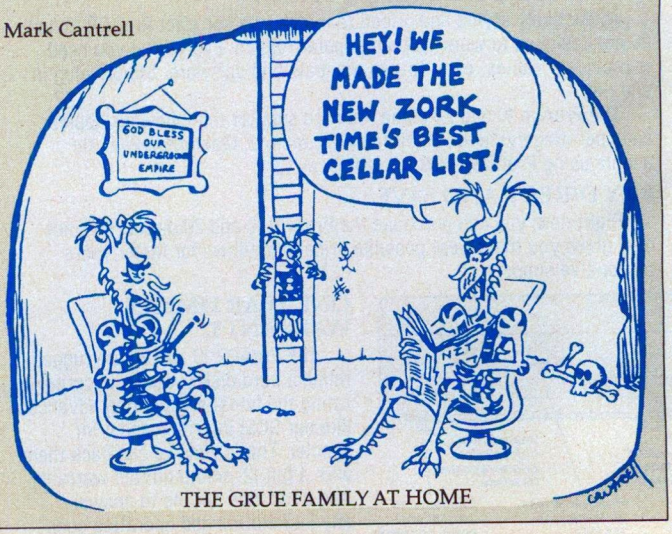
open only to members of Apple Computer Clubs International (see "NewsPlus" October 1986, page 19). For an entry kit or club membership information, contact Apple Computer Clubs International, Microzine Contest, 175 Middlesex Turnpike, Bedford, MA 01730; (800) 343-1425.

## NEW ZORK LINES

*The Status Line* (formerly *The New Zork Times*, but a certain newspaper in our nation's largest city did not like that), Infocom's quarterly newsletter, offers a puzzle and a cartoon contest in each issue. Usually the puzzle is game-related and involves obscure, humorous phrases. For example, the newsletter recently listed 17 phrases from the game Zork 1. Your mission was to find the two phrases that were not actually from Zork. (Even a Zork addict wouldn't find this challenge a snap). The top 25 winners win a "rare and treasured T-shirt."

For about a year now, the newsletter has run a cartoon contest. If your warped cartoon is chosen, you receive an Infocom game of your choice, and the cartoon is published in the newsletter. Cartoons must be drawn with black ink on white, unlined paper—no pencils or colors—and please do not fold your creation. Include on a separate piece of paper the name of the game you would like, should you win; the computer it should run on; and your name and address. To receive the newsletter, contact Info-Com, 125 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140, Attn: Status Line.

Mark Cantrell




THE GRUE FAMILY AT HOME

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Rolodex® Software

## Desktop management systems from the company that started it all.

# COMPUCARD BY ROLODEX™

### COMPUTERIZED CARD FILING SYSTEM

With Compucard by Rolodex, card sets can be created, updated, edited and duplicated fast and easy to improve office productivity and organization as card filing is simplified.

Compucard Software Program and Documentation Manual are available for IBM®/PC (CSM-I) or Apple® IIe (CSM-A) at $49.95. They are also available complete with VIP24C Special file and 500 Rolodex Brand Continuous Form Cards, 2¼ x 4" at $68.50 (CC500-I for IBM and CC500-A for Apple). Compucard features include: ☐ **Free-form card format with up to 450 characters per 2¼ x 4" card** ☐ Rapid printing ☐ Full-screen editing commands ☐ Date stamping for each entry ☐ Dual indexing ☐ Flexible select code system.

# LABEL EXPRESS BY ROLODEX™

### Label and List Management Software

Label Express makes it easy to create labels, locate and update mailing lists, address envelopes, print name badges or Rolodex Brand Continuous Form Cards. Label Express by Rolodex. It keeps you in touch with people.

Label Express software is available for IBM/PC (LSM-I) and Apple IIe (LSM-A) computers, at $49.95 each. Its powerful features include: ☐ **Creating your own label formats, up to 180 characters on five lines.** ☐ Full-screen editing with popular, word processing commands ☐ Immediate indexing for each new entry ☐ Extensive and time-saving search features ☐ Full combine/merge capability ☐ Customized printing up to 999 copies.

## ROLODEX CORPORATION

**245 Secaucus Road, Secaucus, N.J. 07094**

An Insilco Company

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM/PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; Apple IIe is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

# THE AMAZING VOICE MASTER

SPEECH SYNTHESIS—VOICE RECOGNITION
*plus a whole lot more!*

**Your computer can talk in your own voice.** Not a synthesizer but a true digitizer that **records** your natural voice quality—and in any language or accent. Words and phrases can be expanded without limit from disk. Speech Editor program alters or improves sounds.

**And it will understand what you say.** A real word recognizer for groups of 32 words or phrases with unlimited expansion from disk memory. Speech playback and word recognition can work together. **Have a two way conversation with your computer!**

**Easy for the beginning programmer** with new BASIC commands. Machine language programs and memory locations for the more experienced software author.

**Exciting Music Bonus** lets you hum or whistle to write and perform. Notes literally scroll by **as you hum!** Your composition can be edited, saved, and printed out. You don't have to know one note from another in order to write and compose!

Based upon new technologies invented by COVOX. One low price buys you the **complete system** Includes a host of sample programs! In addition, you will receive periodic information about speech technology, applications, new products, up-dates, and user contributions. **You will never find a better value for your computer.**

**ONLY $89.95** includes all hardware and software.

Available from your dealer or by mail. When ordering by mail add $4.00 shipping and handling ($10.00 foreign, $6.00 Canada).

**The Voice Master is available for the Commodore 64, 128, Apple IIc, IIe, II+, and Atari 800, 800XL, 130XE. Specify model when ordering. Apple II+ (with 64K) owners must have joystick adapter. Available from Covox at only $9.95.**

**Apple IIe and II+ owners:** Enhance speech quality and music capabilities with optional Sound Master hardware card. Installs in slot 4 or 5. Available separately for $39.95 with demo software, or order with Voice Master for only $119.95 (saves $10 when ordered together).

**DEMO SPEECH DISK AVAILABLE** New! An introduction to Covox speech. The $5 disk gives several general vocabularies that you can use in any of your own programs. Sample programs include a talking keyboard, calculator, clock, and more. English, French and German selections. Samples of level 1 and 2 speech editing. 28 page booklet included. Price is $5 including postage ($7 outside North America). Check, money order, or cash only. SPECIFY COMPUTER BRAND.

For telephone demo, additional information, or prompt service for credit card orders (except $5 talking disk),

VISA **CALL (503) 342-1271** MasterCard

***Call or write today for complete product information.***

**COVOX INC.** (503) 342-1271
675-D Conger Street, Eugene, OR 97402
Telex 706017 (AV ALARM UD)


# NewsPlus

*Trying to get current information from Apple can be exasperating. Here's APDA to the rescue.*

## NEW APPLE ASSOCIATION

Well-informed programmers and developers are one of Apple's greatest assets, but trying to get current information from Apple has been an exasperating experience for them. Apple has responded by creating the Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association (APDA) to provide the entire Apple programming community with a reliable and inexpensive source of technical tools and information. Apple chose the A.P.P.L.E. Co-op, in Renton, Washington, to administer the project, because that group has been serving the Apple market since 1978. Memberships are available not just for professional hardware and software developers but also for individual programmers who are trying to learn how to get the best performance out of their Apples, as well as for educators and advanced students.

The APDA distributes Apple's own tools, utilities, and technical documentation, as well as third-party language products and technical books, such as Addison-Wesley's *Apple Technical Library*. The APDA plans to offer products more quickly than Apple does (it expects to ship products it has in inventory within 48 hours) and at a lower cost, although it won't include product updates in the price of a product. You can "subscribe" to products, however, meaning you automatically receive updates or revisions as soon as they're available—they are automatically billed to your account. Prerelease versions of products are also available, but they do not entitle you to receive discounts or free upgrades to the final products.

Commercial on-line services such as GENie, Delphi, and CompuServe will continue to offer the latest tools and technical information, but the APDA will carry other products that are either too large or complex for electronic distribution.

As a new APDA member, you will receive a membership kit and *APDAlog*, the group's quarterly newsletter, which contains product descriptions, price lists, and notices of the availability of new products. Memberships are $20. Contact Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association, 290 SW 43rd Street, Renton, WA 98055; (206) 251-6548. Be sure to tell them *A+* sent you! +

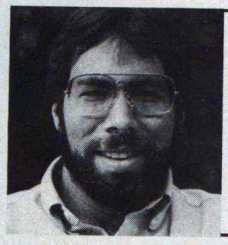
# To boldly go at speeds no man has gone before.

## *With the TransWarp™ accelerator, your IIe™ or II+™ is 40% faster than the IIGS!*

**Computing at warp speed!**

It's an experience you shouldn't miss. And with TransWarp, you won't have to. Because TransWarp will run your IIe or II+ software *3.6 times faster* —that's 40% faster than Apple's IIGS!

No more yawning while your Apple™ slowly rearranges text or calculates spreadsheets. With 256K of ultra-fast RAM, TransWarp speeds up *all* Apple software—including AppleWorks, and all educational software, graphics and games. And it's compatible with all standard peripheral cards (such as RamWorks and Apple memory cards), hard disks, 3½" UniDisks, 80-column cards, modems, clock cards, mouses and more! You name it, TransWarp accelerates it. There's even a 16 bit upgrade chip available.



*"TransWarp is great! I have replaced all my other accelerators with it!"*

*Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer*

**An important difference.**

With TransWarp, software runs up to three times faster than with other cards, since the others can't accelerate programs in auxiliary memory. That's why TransWarp is so much faster than the rest. Nearly all of today's more powerful programs run partially or completely in auxiliary memory: programs like AppleWorks, Pinpoint, Managing Your Money, SuperCalc 3a, BPI and Pascal, to name a few. Why settle for a card that accelerates only part of the memory?

There's one more important difference. Since TransWarp doesn't use memory caching, you get *consistent* high speed performance.

**A cinch to use.**

Simply plug TransWarp into any slot in your Apple II, II+ or IIe—including slot 3 in the IIe. Instantly you'll be computing at speeds you only dreamed about before. And should you ever wish to run at normal speed, simply press the ESC key while turning your Apple on.

Since TransWarp is completely transparent, you won't need preboot disks or special software. It's ready to go right out of the package!

**Speed = Productivity**

Imagine the productivity gains you'll achieve when your programs are running over three times faster. TransWarp is so powerful, your Apple will make IBM PCs™ and even ATs™ look like slowpokes.

- 3.6 MHZ 65C02
- 256K of ultra-fast on-board RAM
- Accelerates main *and* auxiliary memory
- Low power consumption for cool operation
- Totally transparent operation with all software
- Plugs into any slot, including slot 3 on the Apple IIe
- Accelerated 16 bit option available
- 5-year warranty

**Satisfaction guaranteed!**

Give *your* Apple the TransWarp advantage. With our risk-free 15-day money back guarantee, you have nothing to lose but wasted time. Call today!

TransWarp accelerator ..... $279
16 bit upgrade (may add later) ..... $89

**For fast response:**

*Call* Applied Engineering, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m., 7 days at (214) 241-6060. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 if outside U.S.A. *Or mail* check or money order to Applied Engineering, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006.

**Applied Engineering**

***The Apple enhancement experts.***

P. O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006 (214) 241-6060

IIGSIIGSIIGSIIGSIIGSIIGSI

**COVER STORY** *BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS*

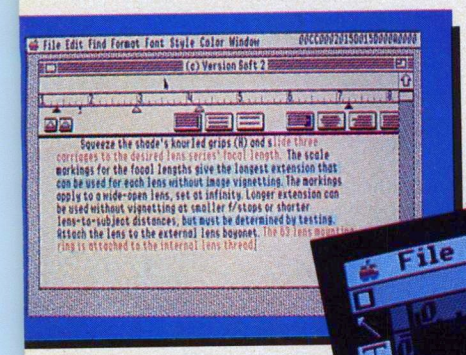
# HERE AT LAST!

The color Macintosh is here, but guess what: It's an Apple II. The Apple IIGS is the newest member of the Apple II family, and it brings Apple's Macintosh technology to the Apple II world in living color.

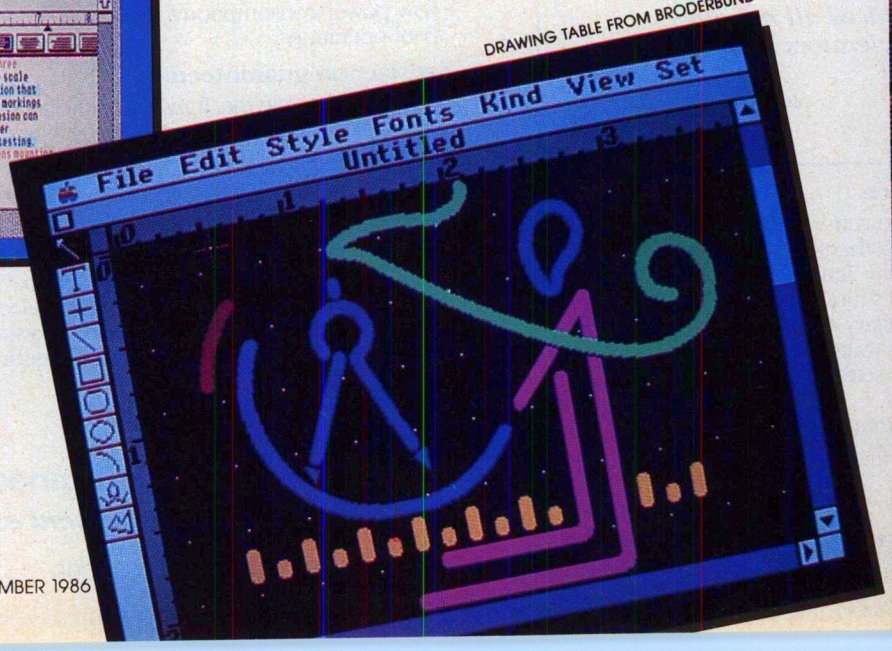
THE NEW APPLE IIGS

The Apple IIGS sports a lot of Macintosh-like features such as a mouse, pull-down menus, and windows. The IIGS will cost slightly less than $1000 for the CPU, keyboard, and mouse. Although the Apple IIGS falls somewhere between the Apple II and the Macintosh in terms of performance (the 16-bit processor in the IIGS is quite a bit faster than the 8-bit processor in the Apple IIe but not as fast as the 32-bit processor in the Macintosh), the IIGS is superior to the Macintosh in two areas: color and sound.

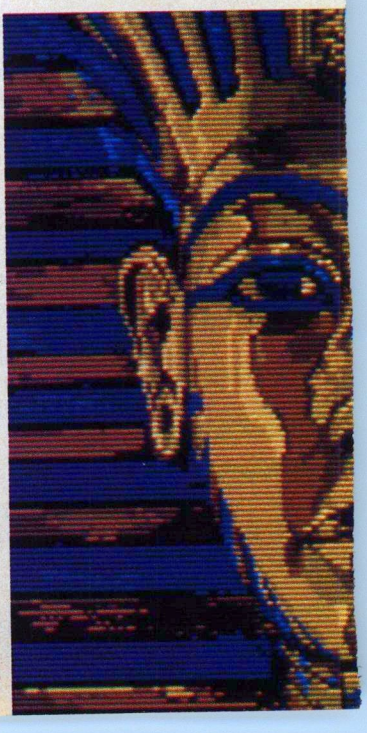
Apple chose the name IIGS to highlight these capabilities—the G in Apple IIGS stands for *graphics* and the S stands for *sound*. Although the Apple IIGS's color-graphics capabilities are quite impressive, they are not the best available; the sound, on the other hand, is outstanding and sets a new standard for personal computers. Some of the potential applications for




WRITER'S CHOICE ELITE FROM ACTIVISION



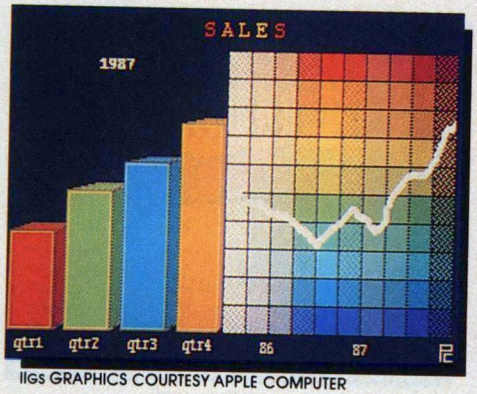

DRAWING TABLE FROM BRODERBUND



# THE APPLE IIGS!

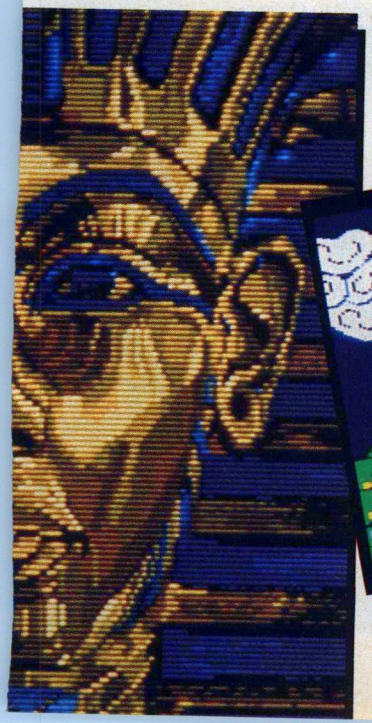
the Apple IIGS's sound capabilities include music education, sound analysis, voice mail, digitized voices, and talking foreign-language dictionaries.

We are always striving to make sure *A+* readers are the best-informed group of Apple users. In keeping with that goal, we have put together this special report on the Apple IIGS. Our coverage begins with this article, which gives you an overview of the IIGS-related products that are being developed by Apple and an impressive number of third-party developers. Next, starting on page 45, we have an article entitled "A Technical Overview of the Apple IIGS," which presents the main technical features of the new machine. Then, on page 57, comes "The Making of the Apple IIGS" that gives you the story behind the machine. The last of our feature articles on the IIGS is "What's in the IIGS Toolbox?" which begins on page 77 and covers the Macintosh-like Toolbox ROM, which gives the Apple IIGS a hefty dose of the Mac's personality.

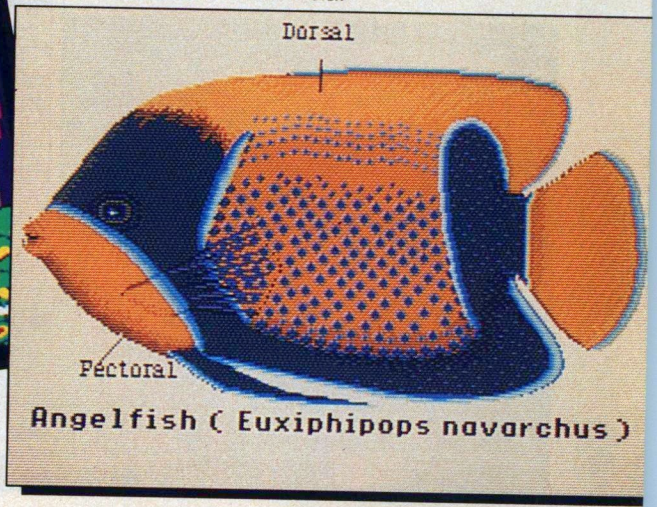


IIGS GRAPHICS COURTESY APPLE COMPUTER

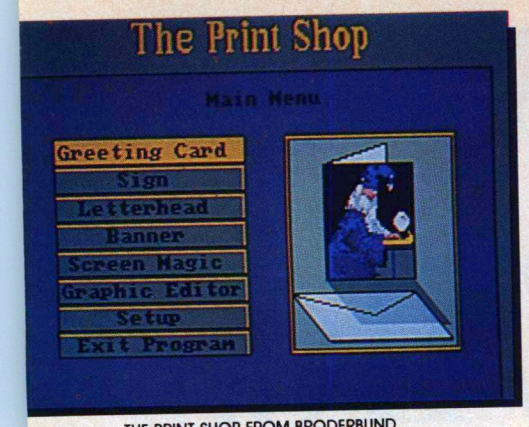
But that's not all; three of our top columnists present their views about the


DELUXE PAINT FROM ELECTRONIC ARTS

EXPLORE-A-STORY FROM LEARNINGWAYS



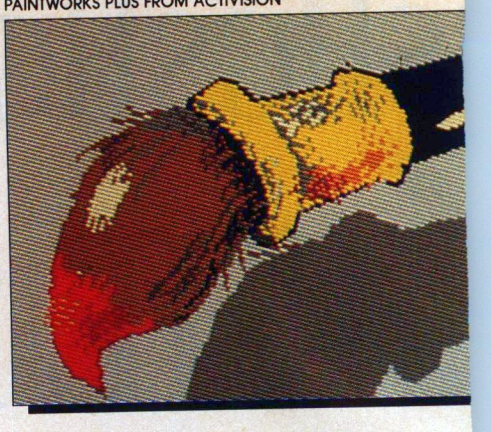
IIGS GRAPHICS COURTESY APPLE COMPUTER




THE PRINT SHOP FROM BRODERBUND

HARDWARE PRODUCTS FROM AST

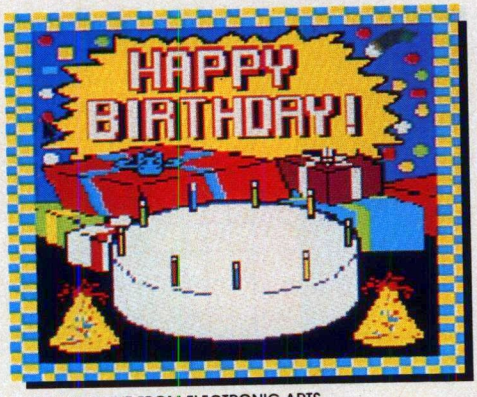
PAINTWORKS PLUS FROM ACTIVISION



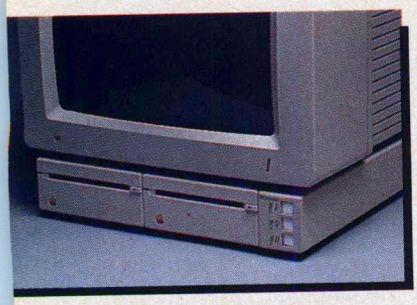
IIGS in this issue. Don't miss David Thornburg's "Learning Curve," Steve Rosenthal's "Thoughtware," and Bob Lindstrom's new "GamePort" column.

## MORE APPLE ANNOUNCEMENTS

In conjunction with the announcement of the Apple IIGS, Apple also introduced the Apple 3.5 Drive, the Hard Disk 20SC, a SCSI card for the Apple IIe and IIGS, a monochrome monitor and an RGB color monitor for the IIGS, and a new version of the best-selling AppleWorks program (version 2.0) that includes a built-in mail-merge function. The Apple 3.5 Drive is a new standard 3.5-inch disk drive with 800K of storage capacity that works with either the Macintosh or the Apple II series. The Hard Disk 20SC is a SCSI version of the Macintosh Hard Disk 20 that you can connect to the Macintosh Plus' SCSI port or to an Apple IIe or IIGS, using the new Apple II SCSI board. For more details, refer to the technical specifications of the newly announced hardware products on pages 46–47 of this issue.

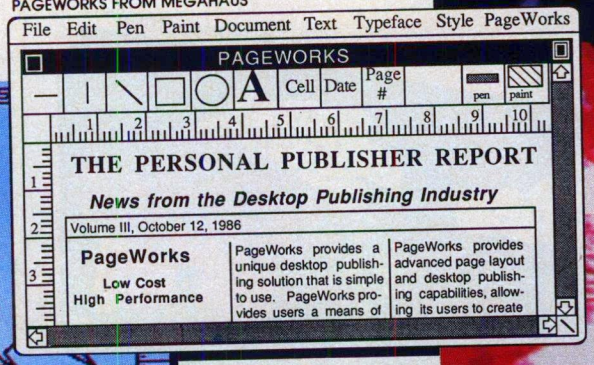



DELUXE PAINT FROM ELECTRONIC ARTS

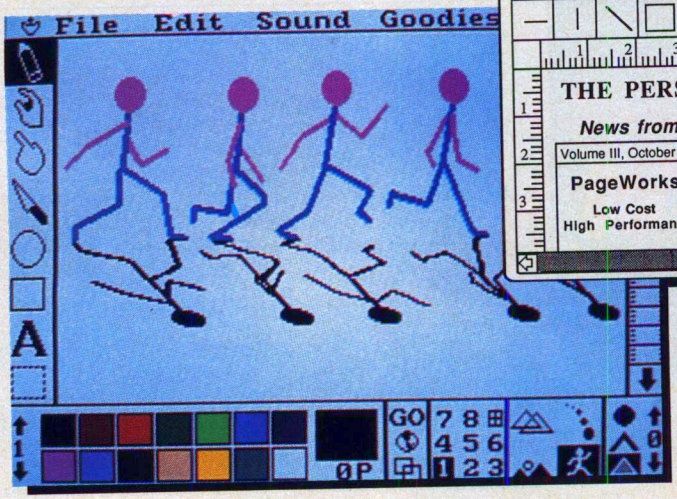


CONSERVER FROM MDIDEAS

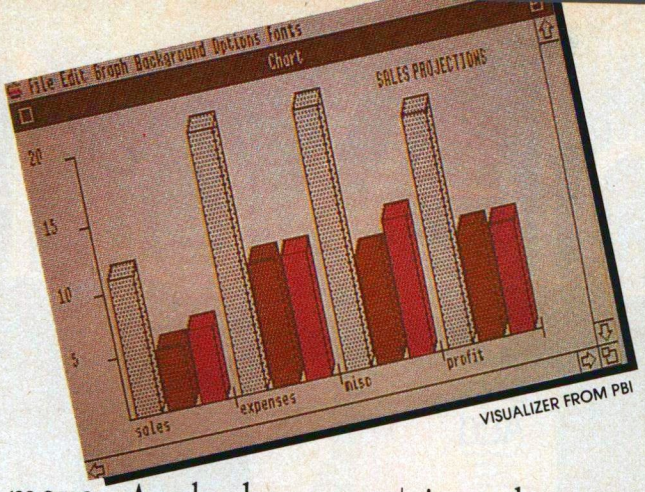
PAGEWORKS FROM MEGAHAUS



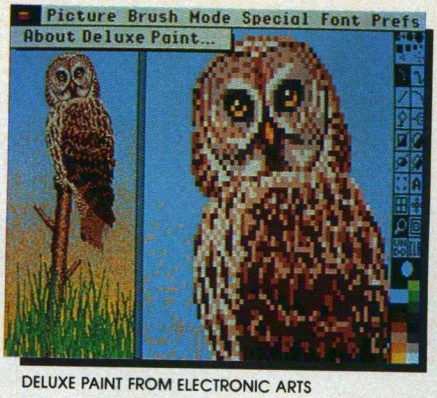

PAINTWORKS PLUS FROM ACTIVISION




FANTAVISION FROM BRODERBUND

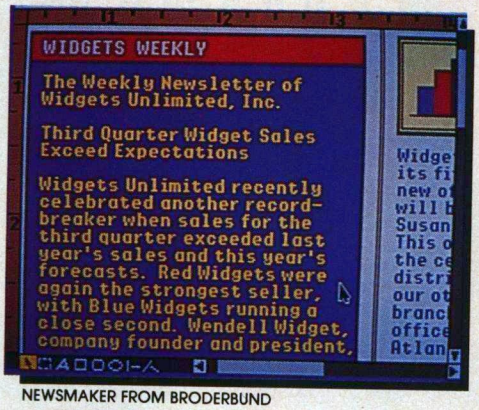



VISUALIZER FROM PBI




DELUXE PAINT FROM ELECTRONIC ARTS

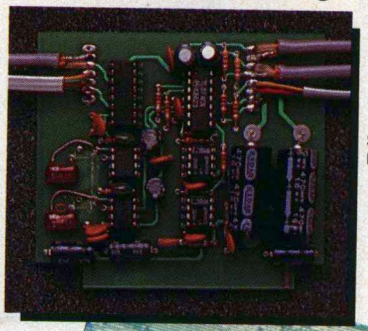
In a surprise move, Apple has announced a new color for all Apple products. You can say good-bye to the beige of the Apple II, II Plus, IIe, III, Lisa, Macintosh, and their associated peripherals; you can say good-bye to the snow-white color of the Apple IIc, ImageWriter II, Personal Modem, and LaserWriter. The new Apple color is, believe it or not, gray. Although some people at Apple are calling this new color platinum, I'm sticking with calling it gray. Beginning with the Apple IIGS, the new light gray is to become the standard color of all Apple products. Apple has already changed the color of the Apple IIc to this color, and you can expect the company gradually to convert the Apple IIe, Macintosh, and all its other hardware products to the new gray.



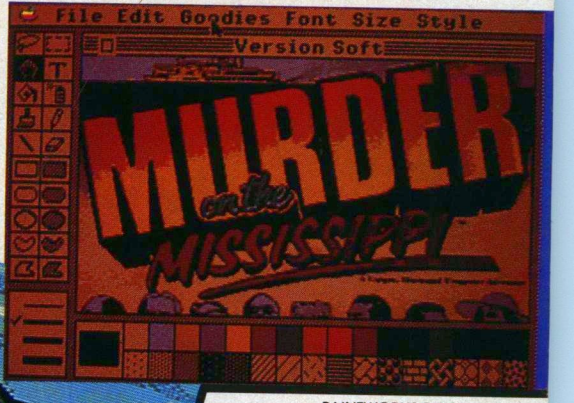

NEWSMAKER FROM BRODERBUND

## DEVELOPERS FLOCK TO THE IIGS

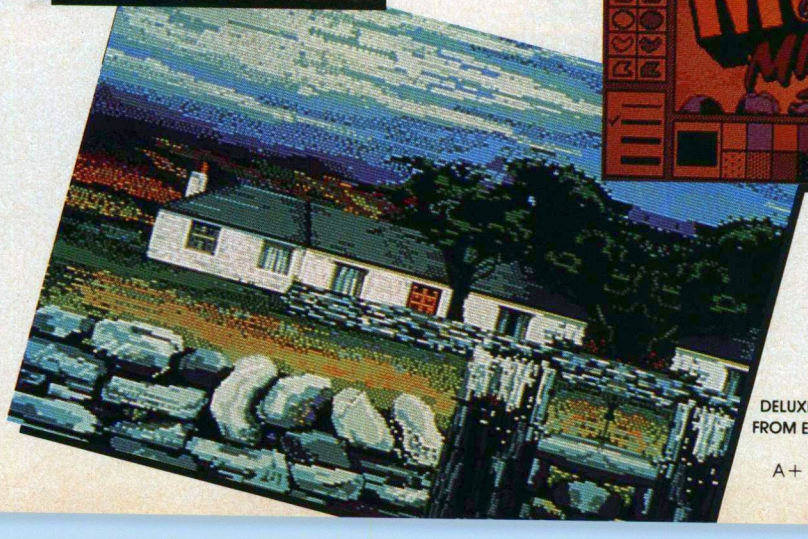
Software and hardware developers have given the Apple IIGS a warm welcome, and it looks as if new products will be developed for the IIGS at a much faster rate than they were for the Macintosh. Although development efforts are still jell-



SUPERSONIC FROM MDIDEAS

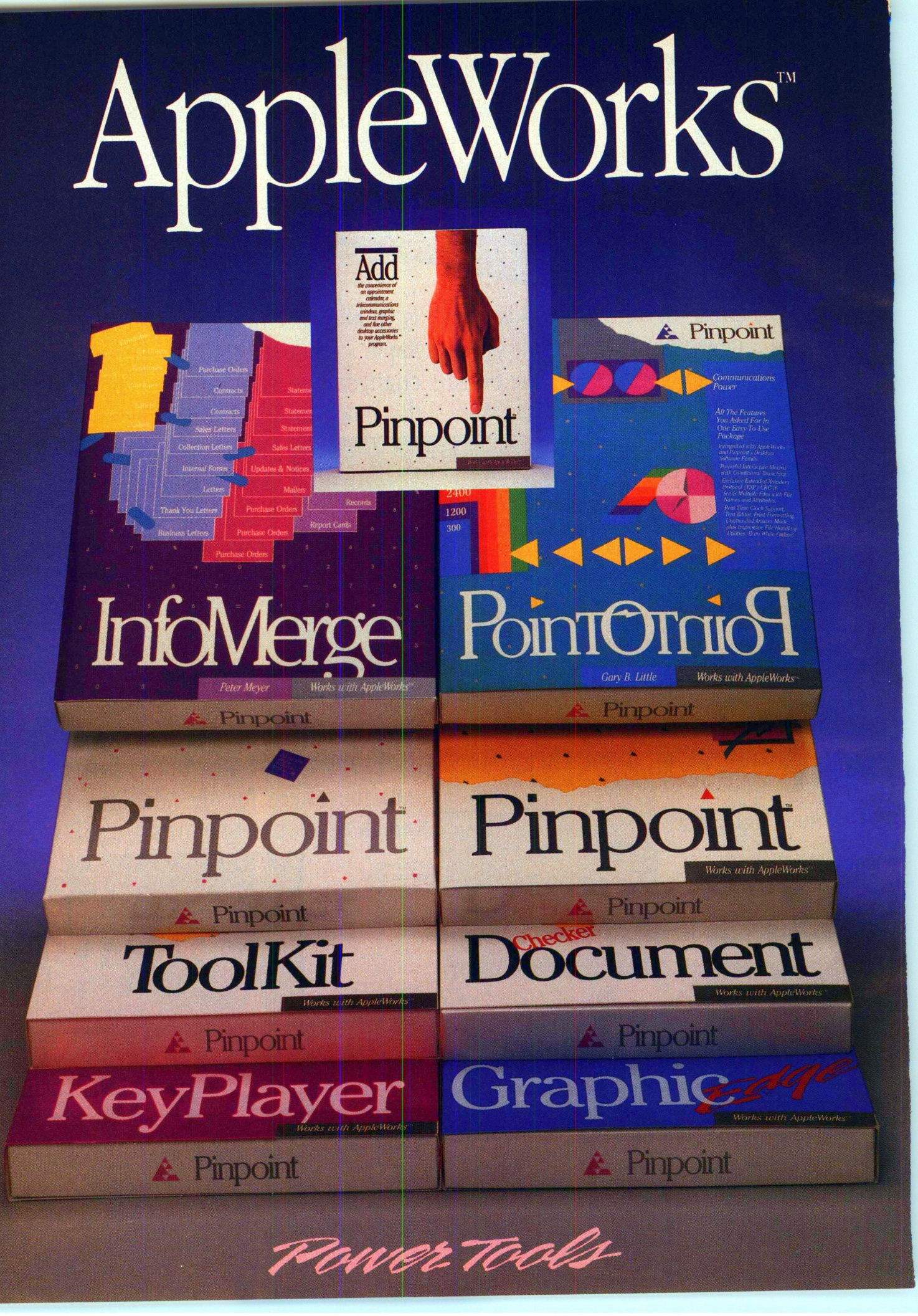



PAINTWORKS PLUS FROM ACTIVISION



DELUXE PAINT FROM ELECTRONIC ARTS

# AppleWorks™




*Power Tools*

# Power Tools

## *Over 500,000 people take a shortcut to work.*

APPLEWORKS SURE

There are reasons why AppleWorks is the number one software program for all Apple II's, including the new Apple IIGS.

And why AppleWorks is likely to remain #1 for years to come.

Quite simply, it has the power to get your most-needed work done.

And when it comes to adding value to this world-wide best seller, look to Pinpoint Publishing.

You'll quickly discover the power and convenience of an integrated line of software programs designed specifically to extend the capabilities and add flexibility to the way you work.

Take a close look and compare the complete AppleWorks/ Pinpoint solution to any other. Only then will you appreciate the security and performance of Apple Computer's own software family.

## *Picture this on your Apple IIc, IIe or new Apple IIGS.*

By Steve Cochard

CHART THE FUTURE

This Christmas, you could be producing stunning presentation graphics, charts and graphs, full-color slides and classroom view foils.

Introducing GRAPHIC EDGE. The charting and graphing program with the hot-link connection to AppleWorks' own spreadsheet data.

The color slide program with two million pixel resolution and nearly one million colors.

The color presentation program that works with Printshop and a dozen other new Apple II Series graphics programs all with cut-and-paste simplicity.

Starting at only $129.00 for your complete workstation software, GRAPHIC EDGE quickly grows into a complete production system ideal for school districts, small business and professional organizations.

Watch for GRAPHIC EDGE's exciting November introduction.

# Pinpoint

## *These accessories make AppleWorks twice as efficient.*

EIGHT GREAT REASONS

Add PINPOINT Desktop Accessories' complete selection of pop-up power tools to enhance your AppleWorks, or other selected ProDOS™ programs.

Just one keystroke away, this package contains the most-used AppleWorks productivity tools with great potential for growth built in! (See PINPOINT TOOLKIT, RUN-RUN, and KEY PLAYER™ below.)

Here's what's inside every PINPOINT Desktop Accessory box:

- Appointment Calendar
- Automatic Telephone Dialer
- Baby Word Processor / Pop-up Notepad
- Envelope Addresser/Labeler
- Four-Function Calculator
- Graphics and AppleWorks Document Merge Printing
- Memory-Writer Style Typewriter
- Telecommunications Window

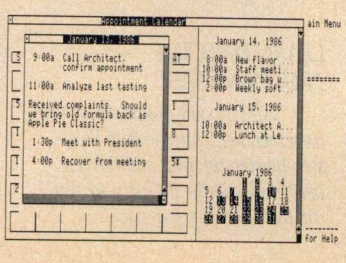
Each so well integrated with AppleWorks, you'll think of them as part of AppleWorks itself. And in a way, they are.

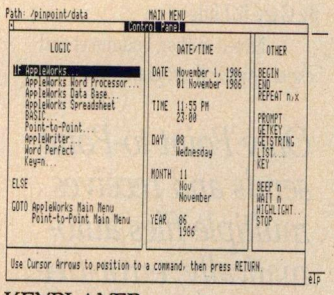
Yet, the amazing thing is, each desktop accessory is also a powerful ProDOS application.

**$149** **PP3/SP3**

PINPOINT and SPELLING CHECKER

Now, you can order both PINPOINT Desktop Accessories and the SPELLING CHECKER for one money-saving price. As a special bonus, we'll include our very helpful RAM ENHANCEMENT KIT, FREE!




KEYPLAYER

*Apple II Forever. Apple IIc, Enhanced IIe and hot new Apple IIGS.*

# ToolKit

**$89.00** **PP**
PINPOINT Desktop Accessories

**$49.00** **TK**
PINPOINT TOOLKIT
Programmer's resource and toolbox for writing Desktop Accessories all your own. Includes a Programmer's Calculator, pop-up ProDOS Filer, RunRun multi-tasking desktop and high-capacity disk drive manager, Memory Window, Resource Converter, Video Resource Editor, and the Accessory Mover. Requires Pinpoint Desktop Accessories.

**$69.00** **SP**
SPELLING CHECKER
Requires AppleWorks and Pinpoint

**$69.00** **DC**
DOCUMENT CHECKER
Requires AppleWorks

**$99** **SPDC**
SPELLING CHECKER and DOCUMENT CHECKER
Both spelling checkers in one convenient, money-saving package.

**$29.00** **RK**
RAM ENHANCEMENT KIT
Pinpoint recommended

**$29.00** **AK**
PINPOINT APPLE IIe UPGRADE

Pinpoint and Spelling Checker require an Apple IIGS, Apple IIc, Enhanced Apple IIe with 128K or Apple IIe with Pinpoint's Apple IIe Upgrade Kit and 128K; two Apple 5.25 drives, or one Apple 3.5 drive, hard disk or extended RAM card. Communications Window and Telephone Dialer require a modem. Most popular dot matrix printers and interface cards supported. Not copy protected. Contact Pinpoint Direct for a list of compatible hardware and software, or a FREE CATALOG.

# KeyPlayer

## *Macro Keys for AppleWorks.*

INSTANTLY BANISH BORING, REPETITIVE WORK FROM YOUR DESKTOP.

Watch KEY PLAYER turn one keystroke into complete turn-key AppleWorks solutions. Design new courseware and training applications, insert boiler plate text, or design interactive demonstrations.

KEY PLAYER can also add new capabilities to AppleWorks, and in time, other selected ProDOS applications. Commands like block delete with 'undo', delete word, and automatic save then print. Things that make every minute you spend with AppleWorks incredibly more productive.

You'll marvel at KEY PLAYER's amazing skill in adding pop-up menus, powerful 16-level nested macros, IF—THEN— ELSE conditional branching, automatic keyboard recording directly to an AppleWorks file for quick review and easy editing.

You can even assign one macro key to perform the same function inside different applications. So now, every application can have the same 'Save then Print' or 'Delete Word' command!

Good news, you can have all the power and convenience of KEY PLAYER's amazing macro keys on your PINPOINT Desktop.

Frankly, KEY PLAYER is the single most important and exciting AppleWorks productivity product for 1986.

**$49** **KP**

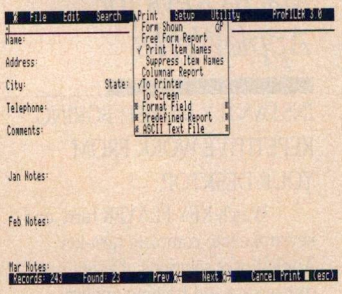
KEY PLAYER
Macro keys and scripting program for AppleWorks. Requires Pinpoint Desktop Accessories.

Requires Apple IIGS, Apple IIc, Enhanced Apple IIe with 128K or Apple IIe with Pinpoint's Apple IIe Upgrade Kit and 128K; two Apple 5.25 drives, or an Apple 3.5 drive, hard disk or extended RAM card. Not copy protected. Contact Pinpoint Direct for a list of compatible hardware and software or a FREE CATALOG.

CIRCLE 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Power Tools

## *Add capacity and flexibility to your AppleWorks and PFS:File database files.*




### PROFILER

WORLD RECORD HOLDER

ProFILER 3.0 combines the most useful database and report-writing features, with the wonder of the Apple mouse. Powerful 65,000 record, 250 field (including text comment fields) capacity, and a free-form report writer means there are very few jobs ProFILER 3.0 can't tackle.

Plus, there's no need to reenter your most valuable Apple-Works and PFS:File databases to take advantage of ProFILER's impressive information management features.

Then add PINPOINT, PINPOINT TOOLKIT, RUN-RUN and KEY PLAYER compatibility to ProFILER's long, long list of power-ful features. This is the database manager to turn to when your AppleWorks runs out of gas.

**$129** **PF/PFL0**

PROFILER 3.0

Order today and we'll rush to you our $29.95 PROFILER LABEL UTILITY, FREE.

**$129.00** **PF**

PROFILER 3.0

**$79.00** **PF22**

PROFILER 2.2

Similar database management and report writing capabilities in an earlier, cursor-based version.

**$29.95** **PFL**

PROFILER LABEL UTILITY

Requires Apple IIGS, Apple IIc, Enhanced Apple IIe with 128K or Apple IIe with Pinpoint's Apple IIe Upgrade Kit and 128K; one Apple 5.25 drive, an Apple 3.5 drive, hard disk or extended RAM card. Not copy protected. Contact Pinpoint Direct for a list of compatible hardware and software or a FREE CATALOG.

## PointOPoint

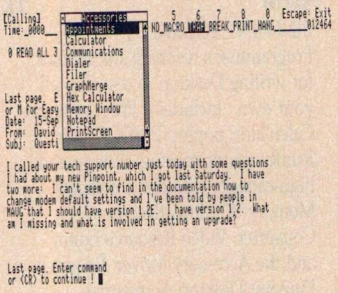
By Gary B. Little

Noted author, columnist and expert Apple II programmer.

## *Only Point-to-Point sends and receives multiple files auto-matically, error-free.*

NO CONVERSIONS OR RENAMING REQUIRED

This year's big communications news is Point-to-Point's exclusive Extended Xmodem Protocol (EXP) that automatically sends/receives batches of ready-to-run files, file names, hidden bits and all — error free. There's never been an easier way to share information, program updates, or entire computer solutions with people anywhere in the world.




COMMUNICATIONS POWER

Point-to-Point's got all the most-used features you'll use everyday. Powerful auto log-on macros go well beyond ordinary dial-the-phone, NAME and PASSWORD stuff. Including conditional branching, Quick-Key macros and real time clock support.

Yet everything is AppleWorks easy; right down to the familiar AppleWorks file card design, Open-Apple commands and immediately useful AppleWorks data files.

Add to that, simultaneous formatted printing, disk file capture and display while online, plus full 300/1200/2400 baud modem sup-port or direct-connect file transfers at up to 9600 baud.

SAY IT YOUR WAY

Point-to-Point's is the only communications program that lets you extend the value of your infor-mation using PINPOINT Desktop Accessories, PINPOINT TOOLKIT, KEY PLAYER and GRAPHIC EDGE (see descriptions below)!

Point-to-Point includes free or money-saving offers including CompuServe's Executive Service, Delphi,The Source, NewsNet, OAG, and GEnie.

**$129** **PT/RR0**

POINT-TO-POINT

Order today and we'll rush to you our $49.00 RUN-RUN ProDOS desktop manager, FREE.

**$50 Rebate** **PT2**

POINT-TO-POINT

At your option, instead of the free RUN-RUN offer above, receive a $50 Trade-In Credit for your old telecommunications software master disk, whose retail price was $50 or greater. Just send it, with your order for Point-to-Point, directly to "Trade-In Offer" c/o Pinpoint Direct, Box 13323, Oakland, CA 94661-0323. No returns, exchange only. Contact Pinpoint Direct at (415) 654-3050 for complete details.

Requires Apple IIGS, Apple IIc, Apple IIe, (Enhanced Apple IIe with 128K or Apple IIe with Pinpoint's Apple IIe Upgrade Kit and 128K required for Pinpoint Desktop Accessories' compatibility); one Apple 3.5 or 5.25 drive, hard disk or extended RAM card. Most modems and interface cards fully supported. Not copy protected. Contact Pinpoint for a compatible hardware list or a FREE CATALOG.

**$49** **RR**

RUN-RUN

The ProDOS desktop manager and disk organizer that runs multiple accessories at once. A must-have program for your Apple 3.5 drive, extended RAM card or hard disk. Ideal integrated environment for use with PINPOINT Desktop Accessories as stand-alone applications.

**$49.95** **QTT**

TEACHERS' TOOLS

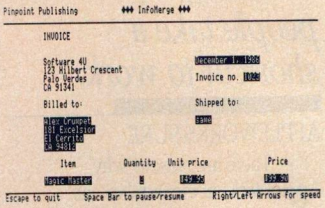
Student grading system with varying curves and standards, research and assignment files. An AppleWorks template program.

*LEARN PINPOINT PROGRAMS FAST*

*All Pinpoint programs include on-screen help, sample data files, step-by-step tutorials and the best user guides in the industry so you can learn at your own pace.*

## InfoMerge

By Peter Meyer




## *Tirelessly, this mail merge and database reporting program prints things AppleWorks never will.*

DIRECT MERGE PRINTING

Only INFOMERGE offers you on-screen, direct merge-printing, with direct AppleWorks database manipulation. Perfect for invoices, sales letters, report cards, standard agreements or for personalizing your holiday "Thank You" letters.

And you can do all this without bothersome record limitations or cumbersome clipboard "print files" imposed by AppleWorks and other add-on programs.

So stop retyping everything by hand, and let INFOMERGE deliver what-you-see-is-what-you-get printed perfection, every time.

NUMBERS ADD UP

Plus, only INFOMERGE includes powerful calculated fields with easy <QUANTITY> * <PRICE> = <TOTAL> formulas that can use AppleWorks' own catagory names. It's columnar printing is so savvy the decimal points even line up!

This way, sending invoices, statements and report cards is not only possible, but are suddenly simple to do.

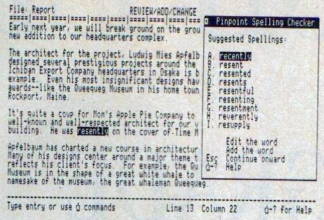
Much, much more than a mailing program, here are all the most-asked-for features that AppleWorks simply forgot.

**$79** **NF/QIB0**

INFOMERGE

Order today and we'll rush to you Q-Mar's INSTANT BUSINESS LETTERS program, worth $49.95, FREE.

# Spelling Checker




## *Finally, a choice in full-featured spell checkers.*

### POP-UP CONVENIENCE

Only Pinpoint Publishing offers you the choice. Our pop-up SPELLING CHECKER checks your documents without leaving AppleWorks behind. Check a word or a paragraph at a time, or check everything when you're done against our amazingly accurate 61,000-word dictionary.

SPELLING CHECKER displays up to 10 alternate spellings next to suspected misspelled words, then corrects and reformats using AppleWorks' own powerful editing commands. Or, at your option, you may add words to your own unlimited capacity personal dictionary for technical terms, abbreviations, names and places.

There're even special features like word counting, spell-checking summaries, and the ability to highlight misspelled words without displaying alternative spellings for vocabulary and word-skill lessons.

# Document Checker

### FASTEST BATCH SPELLING CHECKER

For long documents, reports or contracts, the stand-alone DOCUMENT CHECKER uses the full power of your Apple II to check up to 16 documents in sequence. The fastest AppleWorks spelling checker available, it checks your work at 30 to 150 words per second, thanks to Pinpoint Publishing's exclusive word cache design that actually increaces in speed the more documents you check!

DOCUMENT CHECKER features the same amazing 61,000 word dictionary and convenient check, suggest and correct features as our SPELLING CHECKER.

And because they both feature (and can share interchangeably) an unlimited capacity personal dictionary, every special word you add with one can be used by the other so there's no wasted effort.

No wonder most people take advantage of the high performance and special low price on this unbeatable spell checking team.

**$99** **SPDC**

SPELLING CHECKER and DOCUMENT CHECKER
Both spelling checkers in one convenient, money-saving package.

**$69** **SP**

SPELLING CHECKER
Requires Pinpoint and AppleWorks

**$69** **DC**

DOCUMENT CHECKER
Requires AppleWorks

Requires Apple IIGS, Apple IIc, Apple IIe, (Enhanced Apple IIe with 128K or Apple IIe with Pinpoint's Apple IIe Upgrade Kit and 128K required for Pinpoint and Spelling Checker compatibility); two Apple 5.25 drives, one Apple 3.5 drive, hard disk or extended RAM card. Not copy protected. Contact Pinpoint Direct for a FREE CATALOG.

**$399** **2400-G**

PROMODEM 2400G, New external 300/1200/2400 baud modem for Apple II, Macintosh or IBM PC. Cables not included.

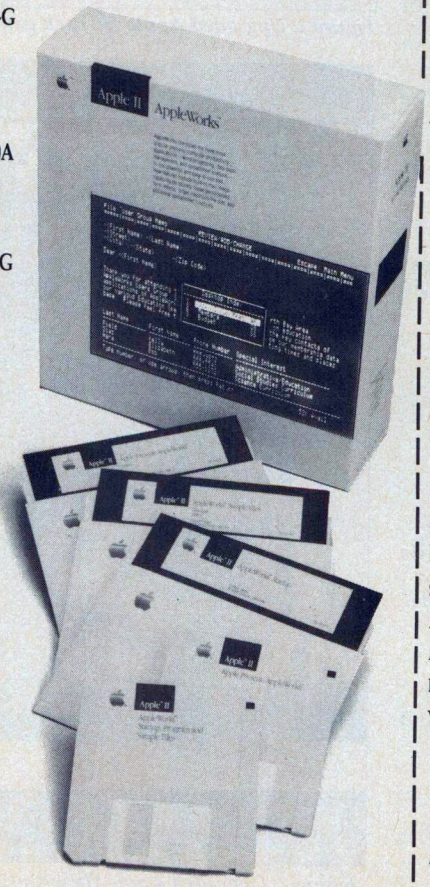
**$199** **PR-1200A**

PROMODEM-A2, New single-slot internal 300/1200 baud modem for the Apple IIe/IIGS.

**$199** **PR-1200G**

PROMODEM 1200G, New external 300/1200 baud modem for Apple II, Macintosh or IBM PC. Cables not included.

Apple II Forever.
Apple IIc, Enhanced IIe and hot new Apple IIGS.




*FREE OFFERS*

*FREE OFFERS are available for retail purchases, or orders placed directly with Pinpoint Publishing, between October 1st and December 31st, 1986.*

*To qualify, purchase the products listed in the offer, then send completed product registration cards, plus proof of purchase, to Pinpoint Publishing, Box 13323, Oakland, CA 94661-0323. Pinpoint Publishing will rush to you, by return mail, your special bonus products, FREE! Call Pinpoint Direct at (415) 654-3050 for complete details.*

*30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE*

*We're so certain you'll be completely satisfied with our software, we offer a no hassles 30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE for everything you purchase from Pinpoint Direct. Return orders subject to a 15% restocking charge.*

© 1986 Pinpoint Direct. Pinpoint is a trademark of Pinpoint Publishing. ProFILER is a trademark of Custom Computer Products and is licensed exclusively to Pinpoint Publishing. Apple is a registered trademark, while AppleWorks, Macintosh, ProDOS and UniDisk are trademarks of Apple Computer. Inc. Offers expire 12/31/86 and are void where prohibited or taxed.

*Power Tools* ▶

*24 Hour Toll Free Order Phone*

**800-633-2252/Ext. 636**

*Power Tools*

## *ORDER FORM*

*Order 24 Hours TOLL FREE* ▶

*800/633-2252 Ext. 636*

YES, Please rush to me the products I've checked below.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PP | $ 89.00 | Pinpoint Desktop Accessories | ☐ |
| PP3/SP3 | 149.00 | Pinpoint & Spelling Checker | ☐ |
| | | *FREE $29.00 RAM Kit* | |
| TK | 49.00 | Pinpoint Toolkit | ☐ |
| SPDC | 99.00 | Spelling & Document Checker | ☐ |
| SP | 69.00 | Pop-up Spelling Checker | ☐ |
| DC | 69.00 | Document Checker | ☐ |
| PT/RR0 | 129.00 | Point to Point | ☐ |
| | | *FREE $49.00 RunRun* | |
| PT2 | 79.00 | Point-to-Point, Rebate Offer | ☐ |
| NF/QIB0 | 79.00 | InfoMerge Mail Merge | ☐ |
| | | *FREE $49.95 Business Letters* | |
| QIB | 49.95 | Instant Business Letters | ☐ |
| QTT | 49.95 | Teachers Tools Templates | ☐ |
| PF/PFL0 | 129.00 | ProFILER 3.0 Database | ☐ |
| | | *FREE $29.95 Label Utility* | |
| PF22 | 79.95 | ProFILER 2.2 Database | ☐ |
| PFL | 29.95 | ProFILER Label Utility | ☐ |
| PFC/PRO | 12.00 | ProFILER Data Conv. | ☐ |
| PFC/DOS | 12.00 | ProFILER Data Conv. | ☐ |
| KP | 49.00 | KeyPlayer Macro Keys | ☐ |
| RK | 29.00 | RAM Enhancement Kit | ☐ |
| AK | 29.00 | Pinpoint Apple IIe Upgrade | ☐ |
| RR | 49.00 | RunRun ProDOS Desktop | ☐ |
| PR/1200A | 199.00 | ProModem 1200A Internal | ☐ |
| PR/1200G | 199.00 | ProModem 1200G External | ☐ |
| PR/2400G | 399.00 | ProModem 2400G External | ☐ |

Merchandise Total _____
Local Sales Tax _____
Shipping & Handling _____
ORDER TOTAL _____

Add $3.00 Shipping and Handling. For UPS Blue, add $5.00, International Air Mail, $15.00. In California add 6.5% sales tax. 30 Day No-Hassle Money Back Guarantee. Returns subject to a 15% restocking fee.

MAIL TO:

Pinpoint Direct • Box 13323 • Oakland, CA 94661

ORDERED BY:

Name _____
Company/School _____
Address _____
City/State _____
ZIPCODE _____
Telephone ____ Day _____
Evening _____
Pinpoint Product(s) Owned _____
Registration Numbers _____

PAYMENT INFORMATION:

School PO# _____
AMEX Visa MasterCard Check Enclosed
Account Number _____
Expiration Date _____
Your Signature _____

*Thank you for your order.*

▶ Pinpoint

CIRCLE 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THE APPLE IIe-TO-IIGS UPGRADE

One of the most exciting aspects of the Apple IIGS announcement is word that Apple IIe owners can upgrade their computers to an Apple IIGS. Just as Apple has offered Macintosh users upgrades from the 128K Mac to the 512K Mac and now to the Mac Plus, Apple has now established an upgrade path for the Apple II community, even though the upgrade is currently limited to owners of Apple IIe computers.

By upgrading your IIe to a IIGS, you will retain compatibility with most of your hardware and about 90% of your Apple II software while gaining the ability to run 100% of the new Macintosh-like software being developed for the IIGS. The upgrade involves simply swapping the IIe motherboard for a IIGS board and changing the back panel of the Apple IIe to accommodate the IIGS's built-in connectors (see figures 1 and 2 below).

Upgrading from an 8-bit IIe to a 16-bit IIGS will give you the new 65816 processor, better graphics and sound, two serial ports, the AppleTalk network, a built-in disk-drive controller, and the Apple DeskTop Bus mouse connector. You will still have the same seven slots, but certain slots are inactive when some of the built-in ports are in use. For example, a card in slot #1 will become inactive if the built-in serial port is used. On the other hand, a program looking for a serial card in slot #1 can use the built-in serial port if no serial card is in the slot.

Apple had not yet decided on the exact price or availability of the upgrade at the time of this writing, but it expects it to cost about $600. Contact your local Apple dealer for more details about the Apple IIe-to-IIGS upgrade policy.

Personally, I think that Apple's upgrade program should have been expanded to include Apple II, II Plus, IIc, and III owners, but the company does not plan to offer owners of these other 8-bit Apples an upgrade at this time. —*FD*

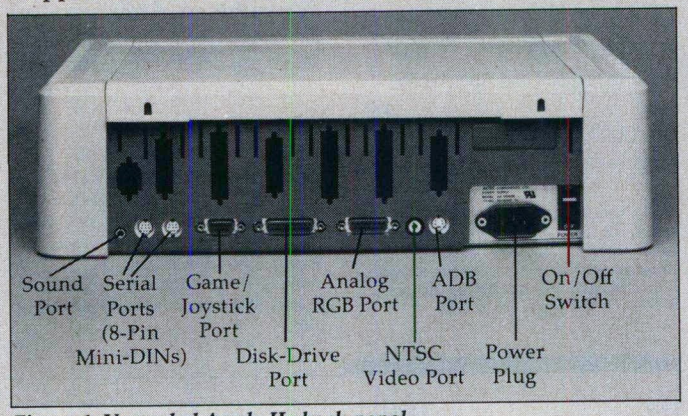



*Figure 1: Upgraded Apple IIe back panel*

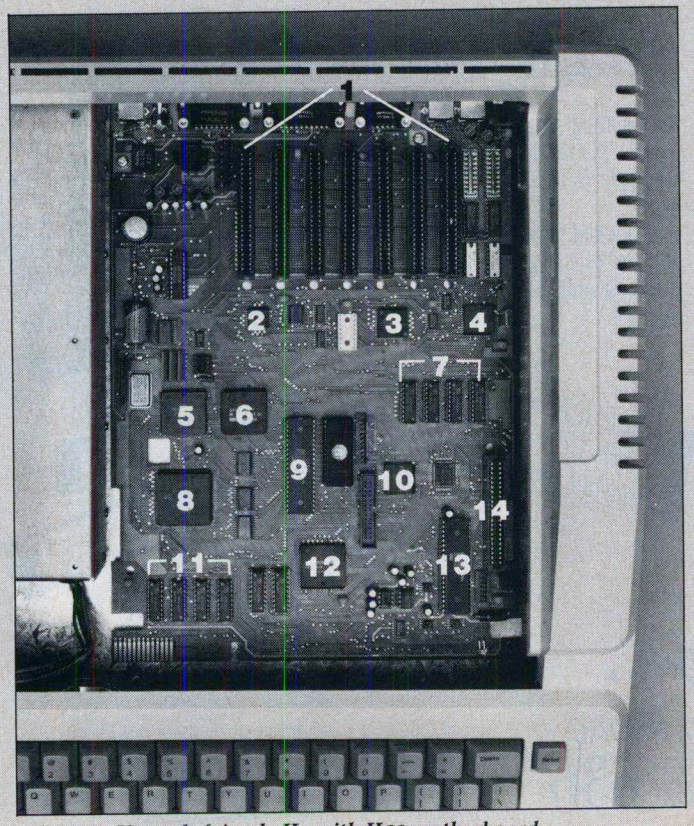



*Figure 2: Upgraded Apple IIe with IIGS motherboard*

1. **7 Expansion Slots**
   Compatible with the IIe
2. **IWM**
   Integrated Woz machine
   Single-chip disk controller
3. **SlotMaker**
   Manages the expansion slots by generating control signals and buffers several clock signals
4. **SCC**
   Serial Communications Control chip
   Provides AppleTalk
5. **VGC**
   Video Graphics Controller
   Provides all Apple IIe and IIc graphic modes and the new super-high-resolution modes
6. **FPI**
   Fast Processor Interface
   Controls system speed and "shadowing" and allows I/O access
7. **Fast 128K RAM**
8. **Mega II**
   Integrates various chips of the Apple IIe and IIc
9. **65C816 Processor**
   24 addressing modes: 13 original (65CO2) plus 11 new modes with 91 instructions, using 255 opcodes
   24-bit address bus for access to 16 megabytes of memory
10. **Keyboard GLU**
    Interfaces Apple DeskTop Bus to the system
11. **Slow 128K RAM**
12. **Sound GLU**
    Interfaces the Ensoniq chip, with its dedicated 64K RAM, to the Mega II, allowing the Ensoniq to run independently of the Mega II
13. **Ensoniq Sound Chip**
    32-oscillator synthesizer that, in most uses, will play 15 voices simultaneously
14. **Memory-Expansion Slot**
    Dedicated ROM/RAM expansion slot
    ROM—up to 1 megabyte
    RAM—up to 8 megabytes

ing as we finish preparing this special report, we've done our best to round up information on most of the initial products. Keep in mind that many of these products will not be available immediately and that most of the information simply represents what developers have told us. Next month's *A+* will include a chart with more details of new products for the IIGS (including the names and addresses of manufacturers), and future issues of *A+* will include actual product reviews. In the meantime, though, here's a brief roundup of the new products we've either seen or heard about:

Activision has created a MacPaint look-alike called Paintworks Plus and a MacWrite look-alike called Writer's Choice *elite* that look virtually identical to the analogous Macintosh products, with the important addition of color. The Paintworks Plus program is one of the first IIGS products we saw, and it looks like it and Writers Choice *elite* will be available right away. Activision is also working on a music-composition program called The Music Studio that should be out by the end of the year.

Applied Engineering is working on a 16-megabyte RAM card and an accelerator board for the IIGS. The accelerator board will supposedly run at 6 megahertz, as opposed to the IIGS's standard 2.8 megahertz.

AST Research will be offering several products for the IIGS: an exciting color-graphics digitizing board called the VisionPlus that works with NTSC standard video signals such as those used by VCRs, televisions, and other home video equipment; the Sprint Disk RAMdisk card; the RamStack IIGS 4-megabyte memory-expansion board; and a version of the AST 2000 hard-disk and tape-backup unit that allows mounting of the tape drive as a volume on the IIGS desktop.

Bose, a manufacturer of high-quality loudspeakers, has announced the Special Edition Roommates. These speakers are a special version of Bose's Roommate speakers that the company has issued in a special light-gray color to match the new Apple look and connect to the IIGS's sound port. The Roommate speakers are smallish high-quality speakers with a built-in amplifier that were designed to amplify portable tape players and compact-disc players.

*It looks as if new products will be developed for the Apple IIGS at a much faster rate than they were for the Macintosh.*

Brøderbund has four impressive new products for the IIGS: NewsMaker, a desktop-publishing/page-layout program that features color printing on the ImageWriter II and high-quality printing on the LaserWriter or any other PostScript printer; Drawing Table, a MacDraw-like object-oriented drawing program in color that allows importing of bit-mapped images and is compatible with the LaserWriter; Print Shop IIGS, a complete revision of this classic program that allows color-graphics editing and color printing; and Fantavision IIGS, a major update to Fantavision that features sound and super-high-resolution graphics.

Chancery Software is coming out with CSL Marks, which is a sophisticated grade-book program for teachers that the company also offers for the Macintosh.

DataDesk is a manufacturer of alternative keyboards for the IBM PC market, and it has developed the Turbo-ADB Keyboard, an IBM-style professional keyboard with 15 function keys that works with the newly announced Apple DeskTop Bus standard for connecting keyboards, mice, and other input devices to the IIGS (and future Apple computers). This type of keyboard should prove especially useful when IBM PC compatibility comes to the IIGS (which should be within six months—we'll keep you posted).

Electronic Arts has converted its Deluxe Paint from the Amiga and its Deluxe Music Construction Set for the Macintosh to run on the IIGS. The Deluxe Music Construction Set, in fact, looks as if it is the first major product to take advantage of the IIGS's fantastic sound capabilities.

First Byte has taken its Smooth-Talker speech-synthesis technology, developed on the Macintosh, and redesigned four of its programs to take advantage of the IIGS's superior sound capabilities. The company has announced four educational programs aimed at students in the kindergarten through ninth grade: KidTalk, for creative writing; Speller Bee, for alphabet and spelling skills; MathTalk, for elementary math; and First Shapes, for a simple introduction to geometry.

General Computer, best known as the developer of the Hyperdrive for the Macintosh, is introducing a version of its FX20 external SCSI hard-disk drive for the IIGS.

Great Wave Software has drawn on its Macintosh development efforts to come up with KidsTime II, which is really a combination of two programs: ABKey and KidsNotes. ABKey is an alphabet and keyboard-skills game, and KidsNotes is a beginners' music tutorial.

Kurta Corporation has created a new type of graphics tablet that features a cordless pointing device that can double as a mouse. Decent graphics tablets for the Apple II have always been in short supply; this product should be a real help in exploiting the Apple IIGS's graphics capabilities.

MacNifty Central is working on a modular multifunction board code-named Project Phoenix. The board's first module is a sound digitizer with 256K of RAM that allows you to sample, edit, and play back sounds, much as you would with the firm's SoundCap system for the Macintosh (see "Digital Sound for the Mac" on pages 106–113 of the May 1986 issue of *A+*). The second module adds NTSC-standard video-digitizing capabilities with advanced software that features real-time frame grabbing and special effects such as chroma-key, color-shift, and color-printing capabilities. The third module adds a MIDI interface that will supposedly allow you to upload and download sounds to and from MIDI instruments. The fourth module, not likely to appear until well into next year, will be a process-control center for use in such varied applications as

home control and robotics.

MDIdeas is offering the SuperSonic stereo sound board to allow you to hook up stereo speakers to the IIGS; the OctoRam 8-megabyte RAM-expansion card; and The Conserver, a combination power strip, surge-suppressor, fan, and monitor platform that allows you to place two 3.5-inch drives between the IIGS monitor and system unit.

MicroProse has converted its Silent Service submarine-simulation game to work on the IIGS.

Orange Micro has several products for the IIGS: ProGrappler, a printer interface with menu-driven software in ROM; RamPack 4GS, a four-megabyte RAM card; and The JuiceBox, a power-strip/fan combination.

Peak Systems is offering a variety of SCSI storage devices for the IIGS. The Sierra 2040 combines a 20-megabyte hard-disk drive with a 40-megabyte tape drive, and the Sierra 3040 is a similar unit with a 30-megabyte hard-disk drive; the interesting thing about these units is that they have an automatic timer that can automatically back up the hard disk onto the tape drive at a specific time. Peak is also offering its Plus series of stand-alone storage devices, which include 20-, 30-, 45-, and 65-megabyte SCSI hard-disk drives and a 20-megabyte tape drive.

PBI has two IIGS programs, CommWorks 16 and Visualizer. CommWorks 16 is a communications

# QUICK-REFERENCE GUIDE TO IIGS PRODUCTS

*This table contains a sampling of products, and the preliminary information herein is based on manufacturers' claims. For further information on any item in this table, please circle the corresponding Reader Service Number on the reader-service card in this issue.*

## HARDWARE

| COMPANY | PHONE | PRODUCT | DESCRIPTION | READER SERVICE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Apple Computer, Inc. | (408) 996-1010 | Apple 3.5 Drive | Disk drive | — |
| | | Apple 5.25 Drive | Disk drive | — |
| | | Apple SCSI Card | SCSI-interface card | — |
| | | Hard Disk 20SC | SCSI hard-disk drive | — |
| Applied Engineering | (214) 241-6060 | (16-megabyte RAM board | Memory-expansion card | — |
| | | (Accelerator board) | Add-in board | — |
| AST Research, Inc. | (714) 553-0340 | AST-2000 | SCSI hard-disk drive | 506 |
| | | RamStack IIGS | Memory-expansion card | 507 |
| | | SprintDisk | RAMdisk card | 508 |
| | | AST VisionPlus | Graphics digitizer | 509 |
| Bose Corporation | (617) 879-7330 | Special Edition Roommate | Speakers | 510 |
| DataDesk | (800) 826-5398<br>In CA: (818) 780-1673 | Turbo-ADB Keyboard | IBM PC-style keyboard | 511 |
| General Computer Corp. | (617) 492-5500 | Hyperdrive FX-20 | SCSI hard-disk drive | 512 |
| Kurta Corporation | (602) 276-5533 | Kurta Graphic Input System | Digitizing tablet (mouse alternative) | 513 |
| MacNifty Central | (612) 566-0221 | ("Phoenix") | Modular multifunction board | 514 |
| MDIdeas | (415) 573-0580 | Conserver | Combination power strip/surge suppressor/fan and monitor platform | 515 |
| | | OctoRam | Memory-expansion board | 516 |
| | | SuperSonic | Stereo sound and amplifier board | 517 |
| Orange Micro, Inc. | (714) 779-2772 | JuiceBox | Power-strip/fan combination | 518 |
| | | ProGrappler | Menu-driven printer-interface board that allows various screen dumps | 519 |
| | | RamPack 4GS | 4 megabytes of memory expansion | 520 |
| Peak Systems, Inc. | (512) 329-1020 | Plus20 (30, 40, 65) | 20-, 30-, 40-, or 65-megabyte SCSI hard-disk drive | 521 |
| | | Plus20T | SCSI tape backup | 522 |
| | | Sierra 2040 | 20-megabyte SCSI hard-disk drive and 40-megabyte auto tape backup | 523 |
| | | Sierra 3040 | 30-megabyte SCSI hard-disk drive and 40-megabyte auto tape backup | 524 |
| ProAPP, Inc. | (408) 559-3552 | ProAPP10, ProAPP 20 | 10- and 20-megabyte SCSI/disk-port hard-disk drive | 525 |
| Street Electronics Corp. | (805) 684-4593 | Echo IIb | Speech synthesizer | 526 |

program that features VT-100 terminal emulation and offers add-on modules for text editing, bulletin-board systems, emulation of other terminals, and more. Visualizer is a business-graphics package that can use data directly from AppleWorks and can overlay charts and graphic images.

ProApp is offering its ProApp 10 and ProApp 20 10- and 20-megabyte hard-disk drives, which feature both a disk-port connector and a SCSI connector. The drives can be partitioned into a separate volume for each of the two ports, so two computers can use the drive (not simultaneously).

Roger Wagner has made some IIGS enhancements to its MouseWrite word-processing program; the firm is coming out with Merlin 16, a 65816 version of MerlinPro; and perhaps of greatest interest is a product tentatively called SoftSwitch, a Switcher-like program for the IIGS that allows you to load and switch between multiple applications.

Styleware has developed MultiScribe GS, a IIGS version of its innovative MultiScribe program for the IIe and IIc. MultiScribe GS allows you to edit multiple documents at the same time and allows cutting and pasting of graphics into a document. The company also says it is working on a MacDraw-like object-oriented drawing program for the IIGS that prints in color on the ImageWriter II or in high-quality black and white on a La-

## SOFTWARE

| COMPANY | PHONE | PRODUCT | DESCRIPTION | READER SERVICE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Activision, Inc. | (415) 960-0410 | Music Studio | Music-composition and -education software | 527 |
| Brøderbund Software, Inc. | (415) 479-1700 | PaintWorks Plus | MacPaint look-alike | 528 |
| | | Writers Choice *elite* | MacWrite look-alike | 529 |
| | | Drawing Table | MacDraw-like (object-oriented) application | 530 |
| | | Fantavision | Animation with sound | 531 |
| | | NewsMaker | Desktop-publishing/page-layout software with color drawing and printing | 532 |
| | | Print Shop IIGS | Menu-driven color-graphics editor | 533 |
| Chancery Software | (604) 685-2041 | CSL Marks | Grade-book software | 534 |
| Chang Labs | (800) 831-8080<br>In CA: (800) 972-8800 | Rags to Riches | Accounting package | 535 |
| Electronic Arts | (415) 571-7171 | Deluxe Music Construction Set | Software for composing, editing, and playing music scores | 536 |
| First Byte, Inc. | (213) 595-7006 | Deluxe Paint | Paint program | 537 |
| | | FirstShapes | Elementary geometry program | 538 |
| | | KidTalk | Beginning creative-writing software | 539 |
| | | MathTalk | Beginning math-skills software | 540 |
| | | SpellerBee | Alphabet and spelling tutorial | 541 |
| Great Wave Software | (415) 325-2202 | KidsTime II | Typing and music tutorial | 542 |
| Learningways, Inc. | (617) 576-3007 | Explore-A-Story | Creative-writing software | 543 |
| MECA | (203) 222-1000 | Managing Your Money | Personal-finance software | 544 |
| MegaHaus Corp. | (619) 450-1230 | PageWorks | Desktop-publishing/page-layout program | 545 |
| MicroProse Software, Inc. | (301) 667-1151 | Silent Service | Submarine simulation | 546 |
| Monogram | (213) 215-0355 | Dollars and Sense | Personal-finance software | 547 |
| Orange Micro, Inc. | (714) 779-2772 | Color Paint | Paint program | 548 |
| PBI Software, Inc. | (415) 349-8765 | CommWorks 16 | Telecommunications software | 549 |
| Quark, Inc. | (303) 934-2211 | Visualizer (desktop-publishing software) | Business-graphics package | 550 |
| | | | Desktop-publishing/page-layout product | 551 |
| Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc. | (619) 562-3670 | Merlin 16 | 65816 assembler | 552 |
| | | MouseWrite | Word-processing program | 553 |
| | | SoftSwitch | Switcher-like program | 554 |
| Scholastic, Inc. | (800) 325-6149 | Talking Text Writer | Creative-writing software | 555 |
| StyleWare, Inc. | (713) 668-1360 | (Draw program) | MacDraw-like (object-oriented) program | 556 |
| | | MultiScribe GS | Word-processing program | 557 |
| TML Systems, Inc. | (904) 636-8592 | Pascal | IIGS version of TML Pascal for the Mac | 558 |
| Tom Snyder Productions | (617) 876-4433 | Puppy Love | Artificial-intelligence simulation | 559 |
| United Software | (818) 887-5800 | ASCII Express | Telecommunications software | 560 |
| | | MouseTalk | | |
| VIP Technology Corp. | (805) 968-4045 | VIP Professional | Integrated spreadsheet, database, and charting software | 561 |

serWriter or other PostScript printer.

Tom Snyder Productions is developing a IIGS version of its delightful Puppy Love program (see "News-Plus," September 1986, page 15), which combines fun and games with artificial-intelligence instruction. The company expects the program to be available through Addison-Wesley by Christmas.

TML Systems has created a IIGS version of its Macintosh Pascal language that allows programmers to write Pascal programs that run on both the Macintosh and the IIGS.

United Software has taken a lot of the features of its classic ASCII Express Pro telecommunications program and combined it with a Macintosh-like user interface to create ASCII Express MouseTalk, which promises to be one of the most powerful mouse-driven communications programs for any computer.

VIP Technology is developing a IIGS version of its VIP Professional spreadsheet that combines the Apple user interface with a Lotus 1-2-3 clone. In fact, VIP claims that the program is compatible with Lotus 1-2-3, Version 1A and can use the same files and commands as 1-2-3.

*This is just the tip of the iceberg. We'll be sure to keep you up to date on new IIGS happenings in upcoming issues of A+.*

On the desktop-publishing front there is quite a bit of activity. Besides Brøderbund, which has the aforementioned NewsMaker, MegaHaus and Quark are producing their own programs. MegaHaus has introduced PageWorks, and Quark is developing Quark Extra. All of these packages work with the LaserWriter and other PostScript printers.

In the area of financial management and accounting, Chang Labs has converted its popular Rags to Riches accounting program from the Macintosh to the IIGS, Monogram has converted the Macintosh version of the best-selling Dollars and Sense to the IIGS, MECA has written a IIGS version of its Managing Your Money program, and VIP Technologies is producing a IIGS version of its VIP Professional spreadsheet.

In the education arena, Learningways is working on a version of its Explore-A-Story program that makes use of some IIGS features, and Scholastic is tweaking Talking Text Writer to take advantage of some of the IIGS's capabilities.

**Tip of the Iceberg**

All in all, a very respectable amount of new products is in development for the IIGS; indeed, the above list is just the tip of the iceberg. We'll be sure to keep you up to date on new IIGS happenings in upcoming issues of *A+*.

Following this article is the continuation of our special report on the IIGS. Read on and enjoy. ✚

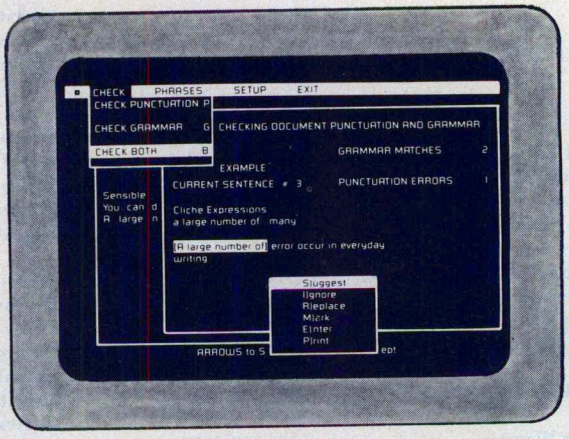

# Here's How to Screen Your Grammatical Errors

**Sensible Grammar** saves you embarrassment and improves your credibility by helping you screen out the grammatical errors in your papers. And it's easy to use on your Apple II computer because it is AppleMouse compatible and has Macintosh-like screens.

**Possible mistakes are shown to you in context,** a replacement word or phrase is suggested, and you are then given the option to accept or reject the suggested correction.

**Sensible Grammar does much more** than catch bad grammar. It also...

- checks your capitalization and punctuation, as well as the spelling of abbreviations;
- searches out phrases that are inconcise, vague, wordy, faulty or repetitive;
- points out expressions that are informal, pompous or sexist;
- calls attention to cliches, slang and trite language;
- allows entry of your personal hackneyed expressions and then lets you know every time you use them.



## Sensible Grammar™

for your Apple 128K //e and //c computer is available for $99.95.

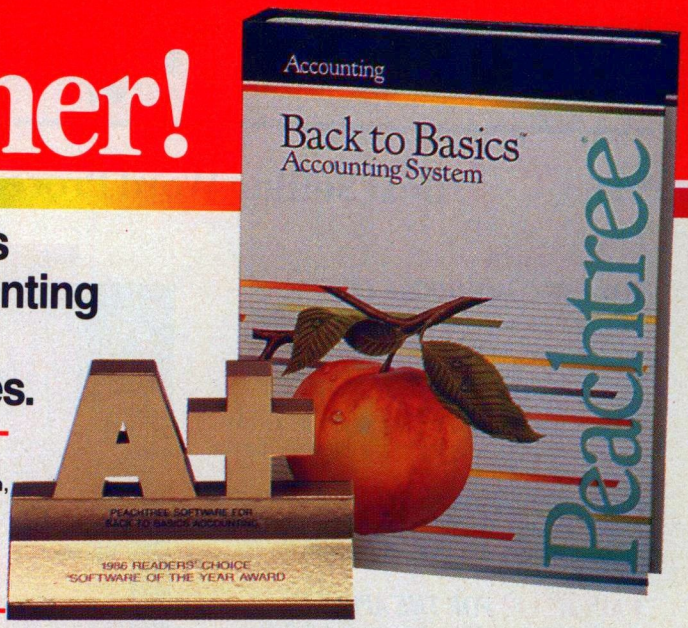
***AppleWorks Compatible!***

*Sensible Grammar works with the following word processors, AppleWorks, AppleWriter-ProDOS version (Apple Computer, Inc.); Format II Enhanced-ProDOS (Kensington Microware), Mouse Write text files (Roger Wagner Publishing); MouseWord (International Solutions); PFS:WRITE-ProDOS (Software Publishing, Inc.); Word Juggler (Quark Inc.); WordPerfect (SSI Software); Zardax-ProDOS (Computer Solutions) and others. Owners of trademarks indicated in parentheses.

Sensible Software,® Inc. 210 S. Woodward, Suite 229, Birmingham, MI 48011 (313) 258-5566

CIRCLE 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Get The Winner!




## Only $195* For Peachtree® Software's Award-Winning Back To Basics Accounting System™–The Easy To Use, Foolproof System That Installs In Only 30 Minutes.

**10,000 A+ readers voted and Peachtree's BACK TO BASICS was the number one choice in Business Accounting Software.**

**The 3 most popular accounting modules come in this one integrated system, ready to install and use, together or separately, the minute you receive them.**
- **General Ledger**
- **Accounts Payable**
- **Accounts Receivable**

### PUT THIS WINNING SYSTEM TO WORK FOR YOU.

- **It's easy to install** using screen menus. Review only 7 pages of the manual.
- **It's very user friendly.** Simple to use with Apple II+, Apple IIe, Apple IIc and Macintosh.
- **You don't need experience**—accounting primer and software tutorial guide you step-by-step.
- **No computer language to learn**—system uses plain, everyday English.

### GET AWARD WINNING-POWER.

BACK TO BASICS is so powerful your business may never outgrow it. It may be the only accounting system you'll ever need to buy.

- Handles totals up to **$21,000,000.**
- Single transactions available up to **$999,999.99.**
- **Password security** protects information.
- **Journals and reports updated** as each transaction is recorded.
- **On-line help function** displays up-to-date information for customers, vendors, and chart of accounts.
- **Void transaction facility** automatically creates reversing entry.
- **More than 30 reports** in all 3 modules—can be viewed on screen or printed.

### DON'T DO WITHOUT BACK TO BASICS EFFICIENCY ANY LONGER.

- **Organize information** for more precise money management.
- **Get tighter controls** over money going out, money coming in.
- **Reduce errors** and wasted time.
- **Pay less** in accounting and audit fees.

### HERE ARE MORE OF THE MANY FEATURES THAT MADE THIS SYSTEM AN A+ WINNER:

**GENERAL LEDGER**
- On-line help displays Chart of Accounts.
- MTD and YTD show on income statements.
- Allows automatic Journal entries.
- Check processing and printing capability through Cash Disbursements.
- Optional cost of sales ranges.
- User modifiable Chart of Accounts included.
- Allows up to 3 checking accounts.
- Up to 10 departments with separate income statements.

**ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**
- Calculates receivables on balance forward basis.
- Prints statements and mailing labels.
- Allows automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Calculates finance charges.
- Up-to-date customer information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Verifies customer credit limit.
- Calculates up to 3 sales taxes per entry.

**ACCOUNTS PAYABLE**
- Up to 10 vendor payment terms.
- Calculates cash discounts.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Prints vendor mailing labels.
- Up-to-date vendor information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Prints computer checks or processes hand-written checks.
- Invoices automatically or manually selected for payment.

### AND THESE ARE SOME OF THE REPORTS YOU GET WITH THE SYSTEM:

- Chart of Accounts
- Customer Master List
- Vendor Master List
- Trial Balance
- Detailed General Ledger
- Detailed Accounts Receivable
- General Journal
- Disbursements Journal
- Sales Journal
- Income Statement
- Balance Sheet
- Check Register
- Account Activity Report
- Accounts Receivable Aging
- Cash Receipts Journal
- Cash Requirements Report
- Open Invoice Register
- Cash Reconciliation Form
- Finance Charges Journal
- **PLUS 16 MORE REPORTS!**

### YOUR NO RISK, NO NONSENSE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

If you aren't satisfied with a product purchased from us, simply return the complete product in saleable condition within 30 days of your purchase. Your purchase price will be refunded promptly.

### SUPERIOR SUPPORT SERVICES

You get unlimited telephone support for 45 days direct from Peachtree. "The finest support in the industry," according to Infoworld Magazine.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. and is used with the express permission of its owner.

## CALL TODAY TOLL FREE 1•800•247•3224 8:30 to 7:00 ET

In Georgia CALL 404•564•5800 to order, for more information or for a dealer near you.

**Order Now.** Rush me THE BACK TO BASICS ACCOUNTING SYSTEM.

*Computer Model: ☐ Apple II+ with two 5¼ disk drives $195 ☐ Apple IIe or IIc with two 5¼ disk drives $195

☐ **Macintosh 512k with 2 drives or hard disk. For special price, call 1•800•247•3224. In GA, call 404•564•5800.**

**SHIP TO:**

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE ☐ HOME ☐ WORK

SIGNATURE

**METHOD OF PAYMENT:**

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS

☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER

CREDIT CARD #

EXPIRATION DATE

PAYMENT ENCLOSED $

For each unit ordered, include $5.00 shipping and handling. Georgia residents include $7.80 sales tax. Orders will be shipped UPS unless otherwise specified.

**MAIL TO:**

**Peachtree Software®**
**An Intelligent Systems Company**
Dept. A 011/4355 International Blvd.
Norcross, Georgia 30093-9990

CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PaperClip™

## "The #1 Best Selling Word Processing Package" – BILLBOARD'S COMPUTER SOFTWARE CHART*

### PAPERCLIP II
### *FOR THE COMMODORE 128*

- Compatible with C-64 PaperClip files: the natural choice for C-128 upgrades
- Includes integrated 38,000-word spelling checker
- Built-in telecommunications module: access on-line services, incorporate on-line data in your work, and send text to other users
- New editing features include multiple columns, reverse video scroll, chaptering, powerful macros
- Maximum document size expanded to 999 lines

### PAPERCLIP *FOR THE APPLE IIe, c*

- Insert/Delete, Move & Copy, Cut & Paste, Global Search & Replace
- Automatic page numbering, headers and footers
- Simplified columns, tabbing and scrolling
- Form letter and mailing label functions
- Unique new capabilities for Apple: dual text windows, automatic text protection, macro commands and more

### PAPERCLIP
### *FOR ATARI HOME COMPUTERS (WITH SPELLPACK FOR THE 130 XE)*

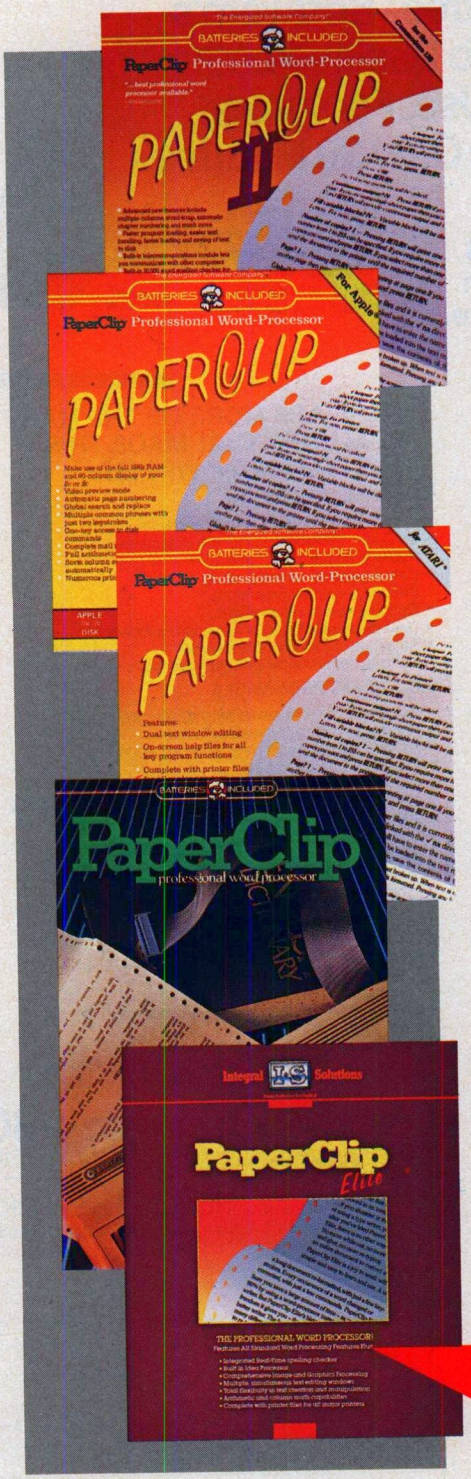
- All the high-productivity editing features plus: Dual Text Windows, Automatic Paging, Macros and much more
- Fully-integrated SpellPack spelling checker on the same disk
- 36000 words in the SpellPack dictionary plus you can add thousands more
- Memory-resident for speed and convenience: no need to quit the word processor to check a document

### PAPERCLIP with SPELLPAK
### *FOR THE COMMODORE 64*

- Built-in spelling checker
- All the high-productivity text editing features
- Move, Copy, Insert, Delete — words, sentences or entire blocks of text
- Macro power: define & store up to 52 repetitive words/phrases, then enter them with just one keystroke
- Includes 80-column Print Preview display, requires no extra hardware
- Sophisticated Global Search & Replace, Mail Merge and Mailing Label functions

### PAPERCLIP ELITE *FOR THE ATARI ST and COMMODORE AMIGA*

- Go beyond word-processing, with idea processing, text/graphics integration, real-time spell checking, independent variable columns and so much more. Look for PaperClip Elite. Coming soon.




*"you can't go wrong choosing Paper Clip"*
**– THE GUIDE TO COMPUTER LIVING**

*"the Cadillac of word processors."*
**– OMNI MAGAZINE**

*"best professional word processor available"*
**– RUN MAGAZINE**

*"by far the best word processor ever available . . . So clearly superior, . . . State-of-the-art word processing"*
**– ANTIC**

*"as far as we are concerned, PaperClip is the top word processor running on a micro computer."*
**– HOME APPLICATIONS FOR THE C-64**

*"Performance: excellent. Error-handling: excellent. Value: excellent. . . You'll find yourself growing spoiled."*
**– FAMILY COMPUTING**

*"Exceptional word processing. . ."*
**– INPUT**

*"many features . . . easy to use"*
**– ATARI EXPLORER**

*"A superb word processor . . . the most sophisticated to date."*
**– COMPUTE MAGAZINE**

*". . . the ultimate word processor*
**– ANALOG MAGAZINE**

*"One of the easiest of the professional word processors . . . a sensible manual . . . plenty of aids for the accident prone."*
**– COMPUTING NOW**

*"An excellent word processor . . . well designed . . . many advanced features."*
**– INFOWORLD**

*"a "must have" in an ideal software library"*
**– ELECTRONIC LEARNING**

*". . . most powerful of packages"*
**– COMMODORE MAGAZINE**

*"PaperClip is a logical evolutionary step forward."*
**– AHOY**

*". . . facts attest to its excellence!"*
**– FAMILY COMPUTING**

*COMING SOON!*

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BATTERIES INCLUDED

BATTERIES INCLUDED, an ITM company, 30 Mural Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada, L4B 1B5 (416)881-9941, Customer Information (416)881-9816. If you can't find this product at your local retailer, you may order it direct from us at the full suggested list price plus $5.00 for postage and handling. For product orders please call 1-800-387-5707 (U.S. only). For most Batteries Included products you can always have the latest version of your program by returning the original disk and $10.00. Write to us for our full color catalog of products for the APPLE, APPLE MACINTOSH, ATARI, ATARI ST, COMMODORE, COMMODORE AMIGA, AND IBM SYSTEMS.

©1986 Batteries Included. APPLE, APPLE MACINTOSH, ATARI, ATARI ST, COMMODORE, COMMODORE AMIGA, AND IBM are registered trademarks respectively of APPLE COMPUTERS INC., ATARI CORPORATION, COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES INC., AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES INC.

Some features may vary with computer system used.

*AS COMPILED FROM NATIONAL RETAIL SALES REPORTS

I·S Integral Solutions

**HARDWARE** *BY GARY B. LITTLE*

*Getting acquainted with Apple's latest offspring*

# A TECHNICAL OVERVIEW OF THE APPLE IIGS

In October 1983, Steve Wozniak, inventor of the original Apple II, made some remarkably candid statements in an electronic conference on CompuServe. Commenting on Apple's future plans for the II series, he said we could expect to see a new machine by the middle of 1984 that would use "a revolutionary 6502-based processor" and be able to access 16 megabytes of memory directly.

He was referring to the so-called Apple IIx project, but, for a variety of reasons, notably the infatuation of the Apple brass with the Macintosh (announced in January 1984), the project was ultimately scrapped.

But now, three years after this initial hint of things to come, Apple has finally created a computer that meets Woz's tantalizing specifications: the Apple IIGS. The GS stands for *graphics* and *sound*, the two sexy features Apple will use to lure customers from the grasp of Commodore and Atari. In this article, I'll explain what makes the GS so special.

**The 65816 Microprocessor**

The GS uses the Western Design Center 65816 microprocessor, a powerful device that has, in its native operating mode, 16-bit data registers, 24-bit addresses, and a 16-megabyte address space. The 65C02 microprocessor of the IIe and IIc, which offers 8-bit data registers, 16-bit addresses, and a 64K address space, is a lightweight by comparison (see figure 1).

The main reason Apple decided to use the 65816 was that it could also operate in an emulation mode in which it mimicked a 65C02 exactly. Apple has combined this ability to emulate with a clever hardware design that converts part of the 65816 memory space into a IIe-compatible memory space. The result is a computer with considerable growth potential that also works with almost all existing IIe software. Users will have plenty of software to use on the GS until the more powerful native-mode applications and applications that take advantage of new features such as graphics and sound are available.

Here are some other features of the 65816 that make it an attractive microprocessor for software developers:

- The direct page (the new name for the 65C02's zero page) can go anywhere in the first 64K of memory—not just on page 0—meaning that an application can use its own direct page, so you don't have to worry about overwriting reserved areas (but you can still have only one direct page at a time).
- The stack can also go anywhere in the first 64K, not just on page 1, and it can be larger than a single page. Thus, the computer can handle more stack operations, such as passing parameters and keeping track of nested subroutines.
- The A, X, and Y registers can be 8 bits or 16 bits in size. The use of 16-bit registers instead of 8-bit registers simplifies mathematical and indexing operations involving numbers greater than 255 (but less than 65536).
- Several new instructions and ad-

dressing modes are available that let you develop faster and more compact programs.

**System Speed**

The 65816 of the GS operates at an effective clock rate of either 1 MHz or 2.5 MHz, selectable through a software switch. In the fast mode (2.5 MHz), the GS operates much like a IIe with an Applied Engineering TransWarp card (or similar speedup card)—about 3½ times as fast as usual. (Actually, a IIe with an accelerator card operates faster than the GS.) In the slow mode, the GS operates at the same speed as a standard IIe or IIc.

**Memory Space**

The 65816 treats memory as a consecutive series of 256 banks, each 64K in size, rather than as one continuous 16-megabyte space (see figure 2). A GS, in its minimal configuration, uses only six of these banks, four for RAM (256K) and two for ROM (128K).

The core RAM banks are numbers $00, $01, $E0, and $E1. You can add more RAM by installing a memory card in a special memory-expansion slot on the motherboard; this RAM occupies consecutive banks starting with bank $02. Apple's memory card can hold up to four megabytes, although you'll probably use only 256K or one megabyte until memory prices drop. The GS ROM occupies banks $FE and $FF and contains Applesoft (yes, the same old Applesoft), an enhanced system monitor, firmware for built-in I/O ports, and some programming tools.

All IIe-style applications load and run in banks $00 and $01 on the GS. They work properly because the GS hardware configures these two banks to behave like main and auxiliary memory on the IIe, complete with language-card (bank-switched-RAM) spaces. The main difference is that the simulated main and auxiliary memory areas contain no special video memory buffers for the text and graphics display modes. (You store data in a video buffer when you want to change what's displayed on the screen.) These buffers are in RAM banks $E0 and $E1 instead.

A IIe application still works properly on the GS, however, because every time it writes to what it thinks is a video buffer in bank $00 or $01, the GS causes a write to the actual buffer

# Technical Specifications

## Apple IIGS

**PROCESSOR**
65816 microprocessor, 2.8 MHz clock speed, 8-bit data bus; 24-bit address bus allows for addressable memory of 16 megabytes

**MEMORY**
256K RAM standard, expandable to 8 megabytes
128K ROM standard, expandable to 1 megabyte

**OPERATING SYSTEMS**
Works with ProDOS 16, ProDOS 8, Pascal, CP/M (with Z80 card), and DOS 3.3

**EXPANSION SLOTS**
8: 1 dedicated multipurpose RAM/ROM memory-expansion slot; 7 additional input/output slots

**GRAPHICS DISPLAY**
7 video-display modes:
—40-column text mode (by 24 lines)
—80-column text mode (by 24 lines)
Low resolution: 40 H by 4 V dots, 16 colors
High resolution: 260 H by 192 V dots, 6 colors
Double high resolution: 560 H by 192 V dots, 16 colors
Super high resolution: 320 H by 200 V dots, 16 colors per scan line out of a palette of 4096 colors; 640 H by 200 V dots, 4 colors per scan line out of a palette of 4096 colors

**SOUND CAPABILITY**
Ensoniq 32-oscillator synthesizer chip with dedicated 64K RAM

## Apple 3.5 Drive

**RECORDING MEDIA**

| | |
|---|---|
| Disk Diameter: | 3.5 inches |
| Recording Surfaces: | 2 |
| Tracks Per Surface: | 80 |

**CAPACITY**
Formatted: 800K

**INTERFACE**
Connects directly to Apple IIGS or Macintosh disk-drive port

**DRIVE CHARACTERISTICS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Seek Time: | 6 milliseconds max. |
| Settle Time: | 30 milliseconds max. |
| Drive Start-up Time: | 600 milliseconds max. |

## Apple 5.25 Drive

**RECORDING MEDIA**

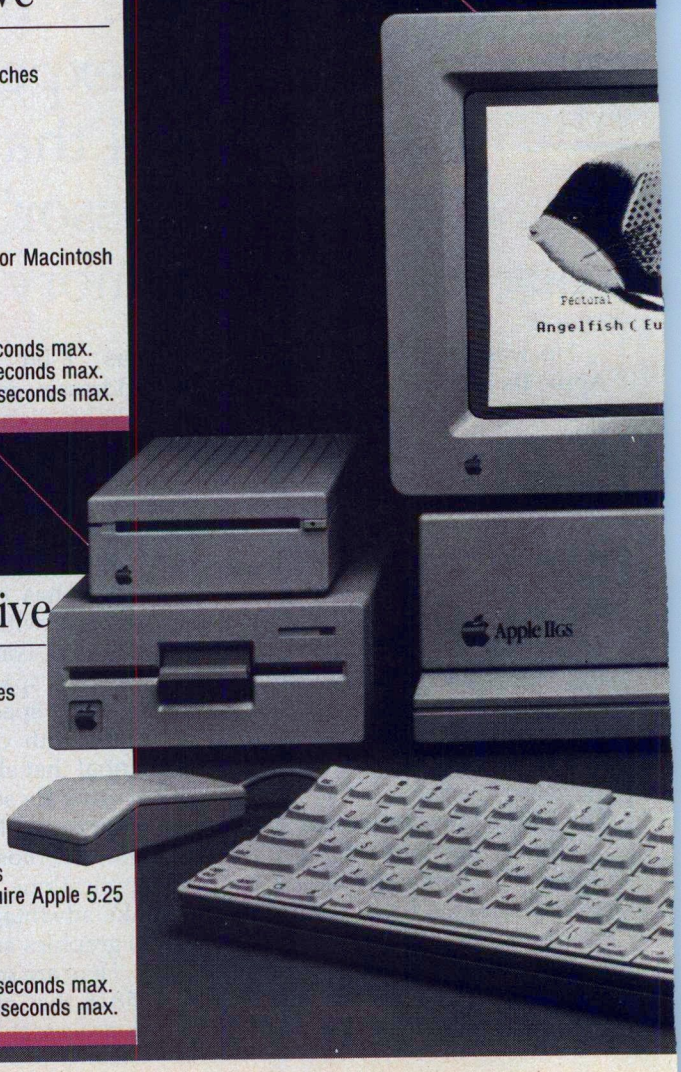
| | |
|---|---|
| Disk Diameter: | 5¼ inches |
| Recording Surfaces: | 1 |
| Tracks Per Surface: | 35 |

**CAPACITY**
Formatted: 140K

**INTERFACE**
Connects directly to Apple IIGS and IIc; IIe, II Plus, and II require Apple 5.25 Drive Controller

**DRIVE CHARACTERISTICS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Seek/Settle Time: | 50 milliseconds max. |
| Drive Start-up Time: | 1.0 milliseconds max. |



**INTERFACES**
NTSC-compatible composite color-video output
Analog RGB video output
Headphone jack with programmable volume control
Apple DeskTop Bus input port for keyboards, mice, and other input devices
SmartPort disk interface for connecting both 5.25 and 3.5 Drives
Two serial ports using the SCC communication chip
Game/joystick port
Input/output sound connector on logic board

**CLOCK/CALENDAR**
Built-in clock for automatic date stamping of files

## Apple Hard Disk 20SC

**RECORDING MEDIA**
Two double-sided, rigid, nonremovable disks with two dual read/write heads

**CAPACITY**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Data Capacity: | 20 megabytes (formatted) | Total Disk Blocks: | 39360 |
| Data Surfaces: | 4 | Sectors Per Track: | 32 |
| Heads Per Surface | 1 | Block Size: | 532 bytes (512 bytes user data, 20 bytes system data) |

**INTERFACE**
Connects directly to the Macintosh Plus via the SCSI 50-pin port connector; and to the Apple IIe and Apple IIGS via the expansion port, using the Apple II SCSI Interface Card

**DRIVE CHARACTERISTICS**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seek Time: | 65–85 milliseconds | Start-up Time: | 9 seconds |
| Transfer Rate: | 1.25 Mb/second | Spin-down Time: | 20 seconds |
| Rotational Speed: | 2744 RPM | | |

## Apple DeskTop Bus

**KEYBOARD**
Detached 80-key typewriter-style keyboard including 10-key numeric keypad

**MOUSE**
Apple DeskTop Mouse, standard

in bank $E0 or $E1 as well, causing screen updating—a process called shadowing. The I/O space from $C000 to $C0FF is also shadowed, since the actual I/O locations exist only in banks $E0 and $E1.

To maintain compatibility with existing Apple II peripherals and to respect video timing constraints, all activity in banks $E0 and $E1 takes place at a speed of 1 MHz, even if the GS has been told to operate in the fast mode. Therefore, the system slows during screen updates, reducing performance somewhat, particularly for graphics-intensive applications. Screen-read operations, however, can take place at full speed if the application reads from the shadowed video-buffer area in bank $00 or $01.

The operating-system subroutines in the system ROM use most of the non-video-buffer areas of banks $E0 and $E1 for data storage. Some free space is left over that a 65816 native-mode application can use, however.

**Slots and Ports**

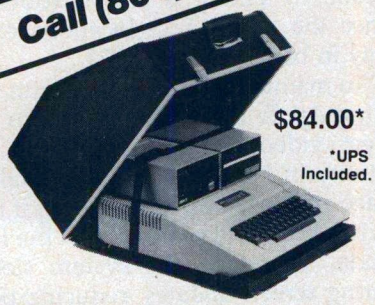
From an I/O point of view, the GS combines the best of the IIe and IIc: It has seven expansion slots, as the IIe does (plus the special memory-expansion slot I mentioned above), and five built-in I/O ports, as the IIc does. You can't use them all at the same time, however, since the ports emulate cards in slots. You tell the GS whether you want to use a port or its corresponding slot by using a Control Panel desk-accessory program in the GS ROM. (You can call up the Control Panel any time by pressing Control/open-apple/ESC; when you leave it, your application returns intact.)

The built-in I/O ports are two serial ports (one of which you can use for AppleTalk), an 80-column text-display port, a mouse port (a mouse is standard equipment on the GS), and a disk-drive port.

The serial ports are controlled by the Intel 8530 Serial Communications Controller (SCC), the same chip the Macintosh uses. Since Apple did not employ the 6551 chip it uses in the IIc and the Super Serial Card, most existing communications programs do not work on the GS. These programs generally access a serial port's hardware registers directly, but they aren't familiar with the new 8530 yet. Publishers of such com-

**Protect the fruits of apple!**

**Call (800) 847-4176**



$84.00*
*UPS Included.

*IIe* Foam Padded Carrying Case with Removable Cover

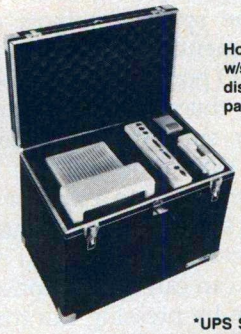
**Macintosh** Carrying Case **$114.50***

MacPlus Flight Case ~~$250.50*~~ **Now $196.50***

*UPS Shipping Included.

shoulder strap $5.25

*IIc* Foam Padded Flight Case



Holds: *IIc*, monitor w/stand, external disc drive, power pack, mouse.

$189.50*

*UPS Shipping Included.

***Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.***

*For Fast Service!* MasterCard VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

CREDIT CARD CUSTOMERS
CALL TOLL FREE
800-847-4176
(outside N.Y. State)

Fiberbilt CASES, INC.
601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y. State only)
(800) 847-4176 *(Toll Free)*

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD



munications programs will probably announce updates shortly.

The disk-drive port, called the Smart Port, can handle up to four external drives connected in a daisy-chain arrangement. The standard GS package has one 800K UniDisk 3.5 drive connected to this port.

The connectors for the two serial ports and Smart Port are at the back of the GS system unit. There you will also find connectors for a game controller, the keyboard, and composite (NTSC) and RGB video. The connector for the mouse is on the side of the keyboard.

The seven internal expansion slots are almost identical to their IIe counterparts, meaning that most single-function cards available for the IIe also work on the GS. Multifunction cards that create phantom slots (such as the AST Multi-I/O and the Street Electronics BusinessCard) do not work, however, since the 65816's 24-bit addresses confuse them. Of course, you won't need to use cards such as these anyway, since the GS already includes ports for the most popular I/O functions.

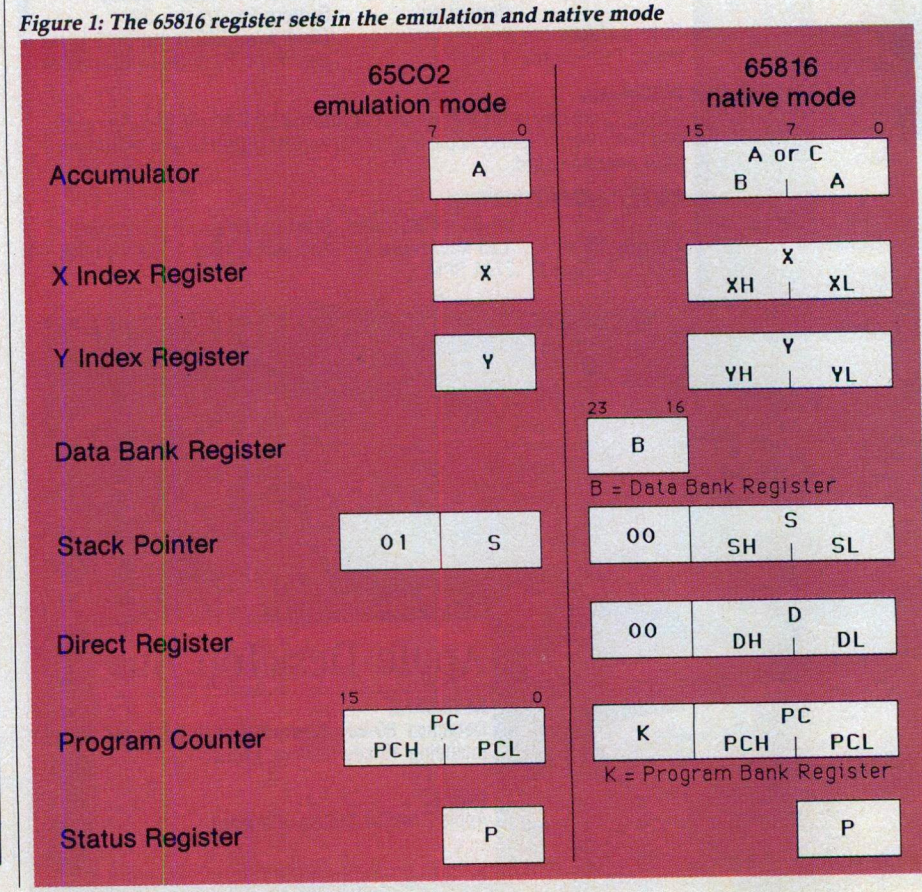
### The Keyboard

The GS keyboard has all the features of the IIe keyboard, and more. Two improvements are noticeable immediately: The keyboard connects with a flexible cord to the system unit and includes a numeric keypad. The keyboard has several other features:

- Different keyboard layouts are available, including QWERTY (of course), Dvorak, and others such as French, German, USA, English, and more. The character-generator ROM contains eight different character sets to go along with the keyboard layouts.
- The auto-repeat speed is user-selectable.
- The keyboard has a type-ahead buffer.
- You can read the up/down state of each of the modifier keys (Caps Lock, Shift, and Control) directly.

You can use the Control Panel to change many of the operational characteristics of the keyboard. Since these characteristics are stored in a battery-backed-up memory area, the GS remembers them every time you restart the system.

***Figure 1: The 65816 register sets in the emulation and native mode***



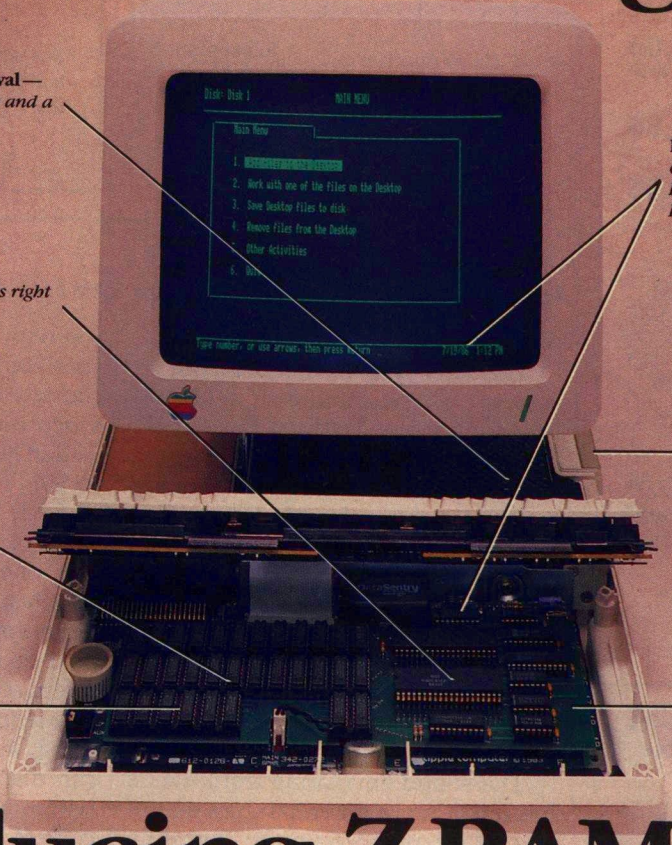
# Z-RAM® gave the IIc guts. Now comes the glory.

**No jumper wires, clips or drive removal**—*so installation takes only a few minutes and a screwdriver.*

**Optional 65C816 16-bit processor** *plugs right in with no other component changes.*

**Up to 1 MEG memory** *(you choose how much) lets you store, load and run programs up to 30 times faster.*

**Printer buffer** *lets you continue working while printing AppleWorks files.*



**Real-time clock** *displays time and date on AppleWorks™ screens and files, and is PRO-DOS compatible for use with other PRO-DOS software.*

**Pinpoint's AppleWorks accessories** *with RAM enhancement software—together a $118 value—only $79 if ordered with Z-RAM Ultra.*

**Run CP/M® programs** *with Z-RAM Ultra's built-in Z-80B microprocessor.*

# Introducing Z-RAM Ultra.

Your Apple IIc is about to become a computer you never dreamed it could be. Because the most exciting chapter in the Z-RAM history of turbo charged IIc's has just been written. It's called Z-RAM Ultra. And it takes IIc expansion into a whole new realm.

*"I recommend Applied Engineering products wholeheartedly." (Of course, Steve's IIc has a Z-RAM installed.)*

*Steve Wozniak, the creator of Apple Computer*

**Ultra smart. Ultra speedy.**

With any Z-RAM Ultra, your AppleWorks word processor capacity will instantly increase from 2,250 lines to over 15,000 and the maximum number of records from 1,350 to over 25,000. Available desktop memory rockets to over 700K with *all* of AppleWorks loaded into RAM. Z-RAM Ultra even expands the clipboard and autosegments large files so they can be saved on two or more disks. Nothing else comes close to enhancing AppleWorks like this!

Z-RAM Ultra will completely load your programs into RAM, then run them up to 30 times faster. And our included RAM disk is compatible with Applesoft, PRO-DOS, DOS 3.3, PASCAL and CP/M.

**That's just the beginning.**

Memory and speed are only part of the story. Z-RAM Ultra 3 also has a built-in Z-80B microprocessor that allows it to run CP/M programs (the largest body of software in existence)—including WordStar, dBase II, Turbo PASCAL, Microsoft BASIC and more. A PRO-DOS compatible battery backed-up clock not only displays time and date on the AppleWorks screen, but will time and date stamp any PRO-DOS file. And a printer buffer handles printing of AppleWorks files so you can continue working.

Patented technology and a computer-aided design allow Z-RAM Ultra to run with extremely low power consumption—less than half the power drain of other memory cards. And all the IC chips are in sockets.

**Call to order or for more information!**

Z-RAM Ultra comes with simple instructions, RAM disk software, Z-80 operating system, CP/M manual, a five-year "hassle-free" warranty, and all the AppleWorks enhancements we're famous for.

If you want to run CP/M software, but don't need more memory, we suggest our Z-80C card, priced at only $159.

CALL 214-241-6060 TO ORDER TODAY. 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. seven days, or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, Visa and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 outside U.S.

**Prices:**

*Z-RAM Ultra 3* (With memory, clock and CP/M)
256K—$329.00 512K—$379.00 1 MEG—$459.00
*Z-RAM Ultra 2* (With memory and clock)
256K—$269.00 512K—$319.00 1 MEG—$399.00
*Z-RAM Ultra 1* (Memory only-expandable to 512K)
256K—$199.00 512K—$249.00
Pinpoint with RAM enhancement software .....$79.00
(List price $118)
16-bit 65C816 Upgrade .....$99.00

**Applied Engineering**

***The Apple enhancement experts.***

P. O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006 (214) 241-6060

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

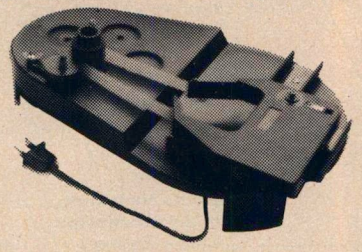
# MAC INKER™

Re-ink Any Fabric Ribbon
**Automatically for less than 5 cents.**

**Dedicated Image-writer 1 and 2 (MAC INKER IM)** **$42.00** shipping $3.00

**Universal Cartridge MAC INKER** **$68.50**

**Universal Spool MAC INKER** **$66.95**



- Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink $3.00, bottle available in black/brown/red/green/yellow/purple/orange/gold and silver.
- Over 50,000 MAC INKER(s) in the field.
- Over 7500 printers supported.

## MERCURY MODEM

**Really** 100% Hayes* Compatible.

- 300/1200 baud.
- audio monitor/front panel lights.
- 18 months warranty.

Shipping $4.00

**$205.00**

*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

## DATA SWITCHES (any type)

**MACINTOSH MULTIPORT SWITCH** (9 pin). Connect up to 4 peripherals to your printer or modem port.

**$50.00**

**MAC-to-SWITCH cable $10.00.**

**shipping $3.00**

**Order Toll Free.**
Call or write for free brochure.
**1-800-547-3303**
In Oregon 503-297-2321 (24 hours line)

**Computer Friends®**

6415 SW Canyon Ct., #10, Portland, OR 97221,
telex 4949559
**Dealer inquiries welcome.**

CIRCLE 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD



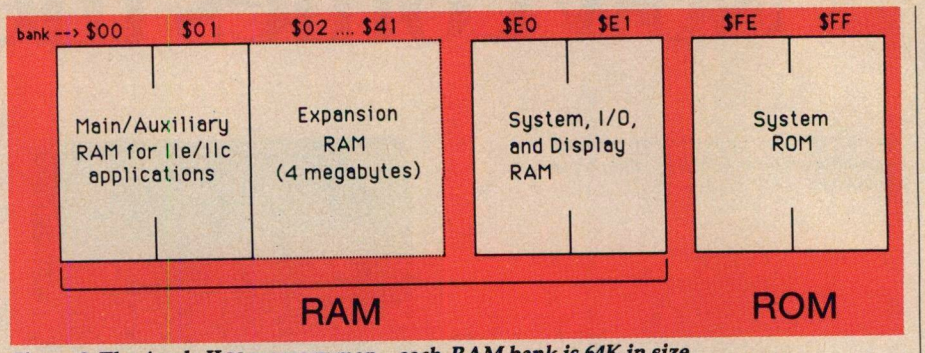




*Figure 2: The Apple IIGS memory map—each RAM bank is 64K in size.*

### Apple Desktop Bus

The keyboard connects to the GS through a new intelligent I/O port called the Apple Desktop Bus (ADB). The ADB lets you daisy-chain the keyboard and a variety of pointing devices, such as the GS mouse. The daisy-chain connector is on the side of the keyboard. Apple has published the software and hardware protocol for the ADB, so I suspect we'll soon be seeing devices such as graphics tablets, trackballs, and light pens for connection to the ADB.

### Sound

The sound emanating from the GS has much more potential than that of any other microcomputer currently on the market. The GS's sound chip is called the Ensoniq DOC (Digital Oscillator Chip) and is the same chip the Mirage music synthesizer uses.

The Ensoniq has 32 waveform oscillators, two of which are reserved for internal timing. The remaining 30 oscillators are paired off to form 15 independent sound generators or voices. Every voice can "sing" any waveform you like, at a specified volume and tempo, so you can generate complex sound effects or music.

### Clock

A real-time clock is built into the GS. It is battery-operated, so it keeps time even when the GS is turned off. A nice feature of the clock is that it does not use up an I/O slot or port, as it usually does when you add a clock card to the IIe. A new version of ProDOS for IIe-style applications (the successor to version 1.1.1) installs a driver for the clock as soon as it senses it is running on a GS.

### Super-High-Resolution Graphics

The GS provides all the video-display modes of the IIe and IIc, in addition to two new color-display modes, called super-high-resolution graphics, with these pixel dimensions: 320 (horizontal) by 200 (vertical) and 640 (horizontal) by 200 (vertical). The video buffer for both these modes is 32K in size and is located from $2000 to $9FFF in bank $E1.

Each horizontal line on the super-hi-res screen can be associated with any one of 16 user-definable color palettes, each of which contains the definitions of 16 colors that can appear on the line. Thus, up to 256 different colors can appear on the screen at one time, but with clever programming, using scan-line interrupts, you can display many more. Every color within a palette is defined by a 12-bit code (4 bits for red, 4 bits for green, 4 bits for blue), meaning it can be one of 4096 different colors. That should provide enough variety to keep game designers and artists happy for quite a while!

In the 320 × 200 mode, you can assign any of the 16 colors in a palette to a pixel on the line. Each pixel is defined by four data bits containing the color number within the palette. The 640 × 200 mode is more restrictive, however—only 4 of the 16 colors in the palette can be assigned to a pixel (two bits per pixel). Which 4 of the 16 are available depends on the horizontal position of the pixel.

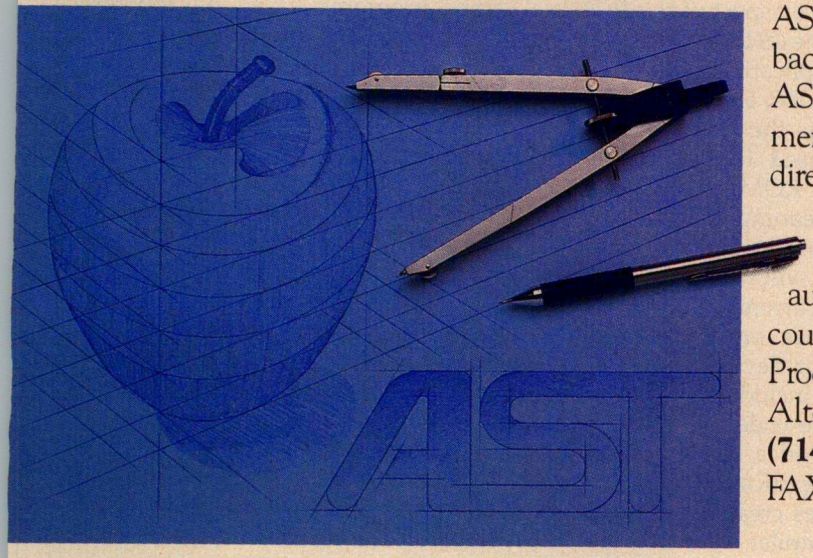
### ProDOS Operating System

There are two versions of ProDOS you can use with the GS; the one you use depends on the type of application you're running. Standard ProDOS, the one that works on the entire Apple II line, is now called ProDOS 8 and must be used with IIe-style applications. ProDOS 16 works with applications that run in the 65816 native mode, so it runs on the GS only. The fundamental difference between ProDOS 16 and ProDOS 8 is that a program can execute ProDOS

# We've got designs for Apple's® future.

Apple is getting faster and more versatile. And with the introduction of the IIGS™, comes AST's state-of-the-art enhancements that not only support, but augment Apple's bold claim to the future. Our design formula: compatibility, flexibility and performance.

**Complete compatibility.** Throughout product development we work closely with major hardware and software manufacturers to incorporate leading industry standards. With AST's Apple IIGS products, you can continue to count on instant compatibility with popular application software and peripherals.




**Flexibility to suit your system needs.** Our Apple IIGS products are expandable. You can buy the minimal configuration today and upgrade as your needs grow. Whether you work at home, school or in business, you'll find AST products designed to keep up with changing applications.

**Enhanced Performance.** When you buy an AST Apple product you buy the latest, most advanced technology available. That's because our engineering staff represents several years dedicated to improving Apple computers beyond their original design.

We Make Apples Grow!

All of AST's solutions for the IIGS, including the SprintDisk™ 1 MB RAM disk card and AST-2000™ 20 MB hard disk/20 MB tape backup SCSI storage subsystem, incorporate AST's design formula. And our new, exciting memory and graphics products create new directions in personal computing.

For a complete layout on AST's Apple IIGS designs, contact your nearest AST-authorized Apple dealer, or fill out the coupon below and send it to the AST Apple Products Group: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992. **(714) 553-0340**. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063.

**AST RESEARCH INC.**

Yes, I want more information about AST Apple IIGS innovations.

☐ memory ☐ storage subsystems
☐ graphics

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone _____

AST Research, Inc. 2121 Alton Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714-4992
**ATTN:** Apple Products Group A+II

SprintDisk, AST-2000 Trademarks of AST Research, Inc. Apple registered trademark and Apple IIGS trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright © 1986 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

MIDI
HARDWARE
SOFTWARE

● COMPUTER MUSIC SPECIALISTS ● THE BEST PRICES
● ALL MAJOR BRANDS ● TECHNICAL SUPPORT

★ Synthesizers & Drum Machines
★ Computer Software & Hardware
★ Sequences, Programmers
★ Home Recording Equipment

**SEND FOR FREE CATALOG**

**BOOKS ON MIDI, MIDI PRODUCTS**
- Understanding Midi - 82 Pages..... 3.95
- How to Understand & Program the DX7... 24.95
- Synthesizer Technique ..... 8.95

Send cost plus $1.50 postage/handling per book to the address below or call toll free to order.

**START YOUR COMPUTER MUSIC SYSTEM TODAY**

**$275 CASIO CZ101** SAVE $225

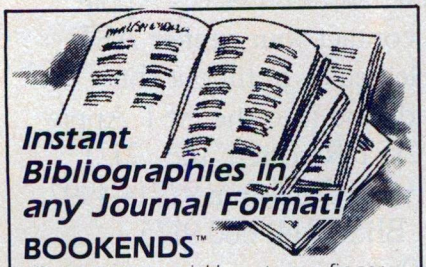
**PROFESSIONAL SYNTHESIZER SOUND, UP TO FOUR UNIQUE SOUNDS AT ONCE, PROGRAMMABLE, PORTABLE, EASY TO USE — THE STANDARD —**

**FREE AC ADAPTER & SHIPPING**

**$ 99.95 APPLE IIe MIDI INTERFACE**
**$199.95 APPLE IIe INTERFACE**
Many Educational Programs Too!
Call for Laser 128 Compatability.

**MACINTOSH -**
Mork of the Unicorn - Opcode - Digidesign - Southworth and more. Please call.

**FUTURE MUSIC**
**800-FOR-MIDI** (800) 367-6434
OR (702) 826-6434
1465 Terminal Way. Mail Orders & Correspondence to: P.O. Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504.
For Customer Service Call (702) 359-6434



***Instant Bibliographies in any Journal Format!***

**BOOKENDS**™
allows you to quickly put your finger on any journal, any paper, any book, any specific information contained in your voluminous files.

**As the New England Journal of Medicine states** in its issue of January 12, 1984, it "addresses two widespread problems: first, the challenge of cataloging all the information we read; second... the need to convert bibliographic information into the...format demanded by each medical journal. Both problems are solved here in an excellent way."

**Bookends** has extraordinary versatility and edits with the ease of a word processor. There is no quicker or more efficient means of saving, retrieving and formatting reference information.

**Bookends Extended** is available with above features plus 80-column display, more memory, and ability to handle unlimited references.

**BOOKENDS**™, the reference management software system is available for Apple computers for $124.95. Bookends Extended $149.95.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Sensible Software, Inc.**®
210 S. Woodward, Suite 229,
Birmingham, MI 48011 (313) 258-5566

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD


# IIGS IIGS IIGS IIGS

16 commands from anywhere in the 16-megabyte memory space and can perform I/O transfers anywhere in memory. ProDOS 8, on the other hand, works only in the lowest 64K of memory.

### Software Tools

Apple has made it clear it would like GS-specific applications to use the desktop metaphor the Macintosh has popularized. To this end, it has created a Macintosh-like toolbox of standard subroutines that programmers can use to easily create windows, pull-down menus, dialog boxes, and other user-interface trappings on the super-hi-res screen. The core group of drawing routines is called—what else?—QuickDraw II. See the book excerpt "What's in the Toolbox?" in this issue for more information on this aspect of the IIGS.

Many of the GS tool sets are located in ROM; application programs load others from disk as they need them. Eventually, as the tool sets stabilize, the RAM-based tool sets will find their way to ROM, as they have on the Mac, meaning that more RAM space will be available for applications, which will run more quickly.

Apple is currently putting the finishing touches on a Programmer's Workshop for developers of GS software. It will include an editor for creating source-code files, a 65816 assembler, and a linker for creating executable applications from object-code modules created by the assembler or a compiler.

Apple intends to release two high-level-language compilers—C and Pascal—for the GS Programmer's Workshop. When I wrote this article (in early August), however, both were still in development, and all I had seen was some preliminary documentation for C. Strangely enough, Apple does not appear to be working on a compiled BASIC for the GS—perhaps we'll see one from an independent publisher instead. You can still use Applesoft, of course, but it won't take advantage of any of the new features of the GS, including the extra memory space.

### The Future of the GS

The GS will be attractive to those who love flashy graphics and symphonic sound, at least once some good software that exploits these features becomes available. It still makes sense to buy the GS in the meantime, however, because it runs existing software about 2½ times faster than the IIe does, it has a better keyboard, and it has built-in I/O ports and expansion slots.

I do not expect to see developers of business and productivity software stampeding to use QuickDraw II and the user-interface tools to create Macintosh-like applications on the GS. The reason is simple: Text-screen operations are much faster than graphics operations, and users want speed. The speed differential is particularly great for applications, such as word-processing programs and communications programs, that frequently update and scroll the screen.

Ease of use is not really an issue, since programs based on the text-based file-card metaphor, such as AppleWorks, have proven to be just as easy to learn as those based on the Macintosh desktop metaphor. Obviously, some business applications will use the super-hi-res graphics screen; they include charting and drawing programs, database programs that work with images rather than text, and word-processing programs that display text as it will appear when printed. Just don't expect them to run as quickly as the equivalent programs on the Macintosh do.

I expect to see, very soon, new versions of the classic text-screen-based business applications we already have on the IIe and IIc, rewritten to take advantage of the extra memory the GS offers. They will probably work with the mouse as well, because it is standard equipment on the GS. ✚

---


*Gary Little practices computer law in Vancouver, British Columbia, and enjoys writing about Apple computers in his spare time. His next book,* Exploring the Apple IIGS, *will be published by Addison-Wesley in early 1987.*


## REFERENCES


Eyes, D., and R. Lichty. *Programming the 65816, Including the 6502, 65C02 and 65802.* Prentice-Hall Press, 1986.

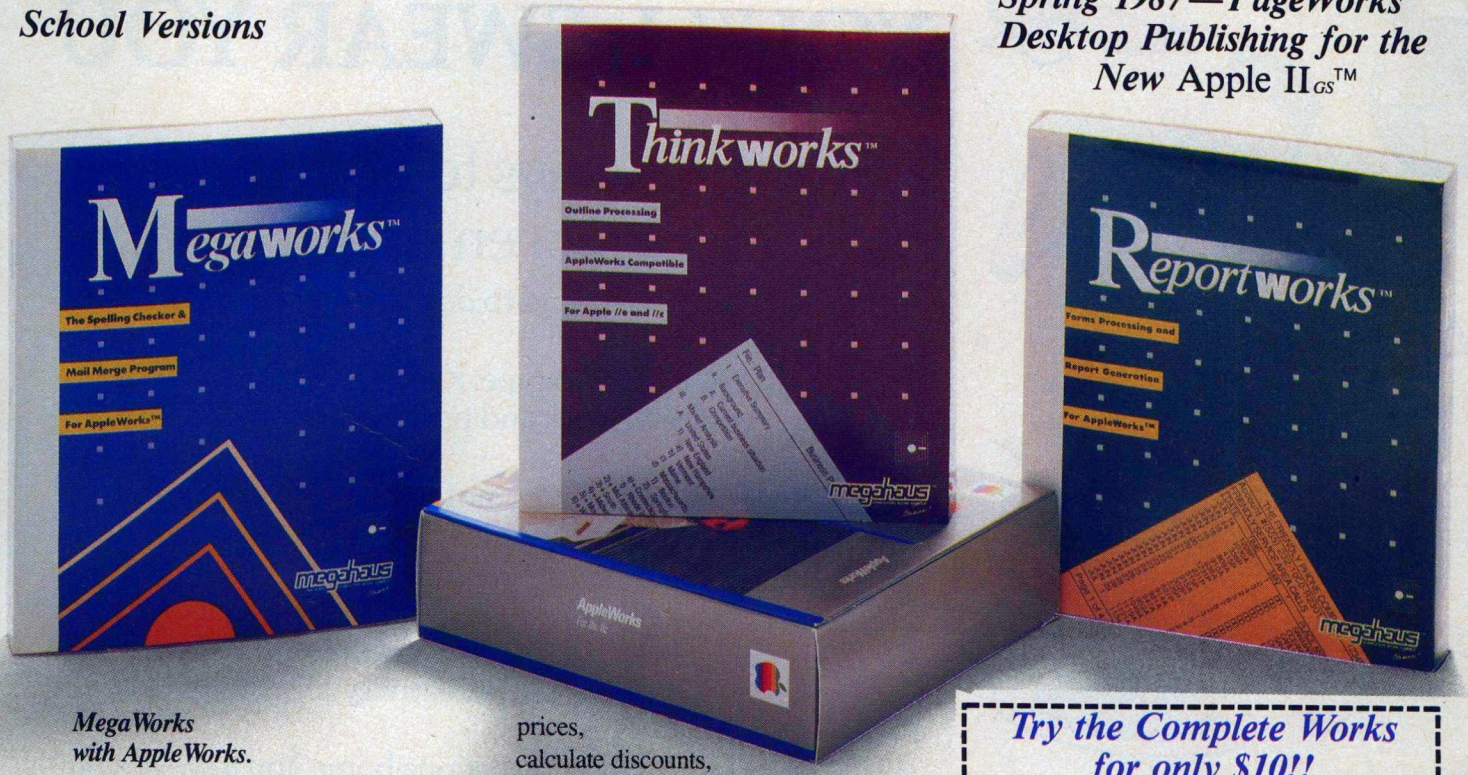
Fischer, M. *65816/65802 Assembly Language Programming.* Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1986.

Labiak, William. *Programming the 65816.* Sybex, 1986.

# The Complete Works With AppleWorks™

*Now Available*
*School Versions*

*Spring 1987—PageWorks™*
*Desktop Publishing for the*
*New* Apple IIGS™




***MegaWorks with AppleWorks.***

MegaWorks is the Mail Merge and Spelling correction program designed exclusively for AppleWorks. MegaWorks' mail merge lets you combine information from AppleWorks database files with word processing documents to print personalized form letters. MegaWorks' spelling checker corrects misspelled words in documents and allows you to customize its 40,000 word dictionary with 10,000 more words of your own. Both mail merge and spelling correction maintain word wrapping and pagination of documents.

***ReportWorks with AppleWorks.***

ReportWorks is the powerful report generator that uses your AppleWorks files to print lists, fill out forms and analyze your data. In fact, ReportWorks allows you to produce just about any kind of report in any kind of format. And ReportWorks can add tax, look up prices, calculate discounts, enter client information automatically and much, much more. Now with AppleWorks and ReportWorks you can:

- Fill out any form, including purchase orders, invoices and more
- Calculate and print estimates and proposals
- Analyze and summarize lists and other data

***NOW, ThinkWorks with AppleWorks.***

ThinkWorks is the powerful stand alone outline for Apple //, that also works with AppleWorks. Use ThinkWorks to organize any kind of information: lesson plans, reports, lists and proposals.

ThinkWorks is the only outline processor that allows you to combine outlines, and to include an outline inside an AppleWorks word processing document.

***Try the Complete Works for only $10!!***

*...and receive a coupon worth up to $176.00 & your $10 back!*

**Call Toll Free • 7 days a week**

**& say..."I want DemoWorks"***

VISA® **Credit Card Orders Only** MasterCard

(Sorry, No. C.O.D. Orders)

**1-800-345-8112**

in PA 1-800-662-2444

For Technical Questions Call: (619) 450-1230

To order by mail, send this coupon to the address below. Attn: Dept. DWA-GOF

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone ( ) _____

☐ $10 Check Enclosed ☐ M/C ☐ Visa Exp. _____

# _____

*Contains interactive demos of all 3 programs (seven disks) and requires an Apple *//c* or Enhanced *//e*. A

megahaus™
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER. Easier!

5703 Oberlin Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 450-1230

ReportWorks and ThinkWorks requires an Enhanced 128K Apple *//e* or Apple *//c*. MegaWorks requires a 128K Apple *//e* or *//c*. Two disk drives are strongly recommended.

CIRCLE 259 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Circle 260 On Reader Service Card for Education Inquiries

# YOU'LL SWEAR YOU

## Eleven new ways to do things like they've never been done before.

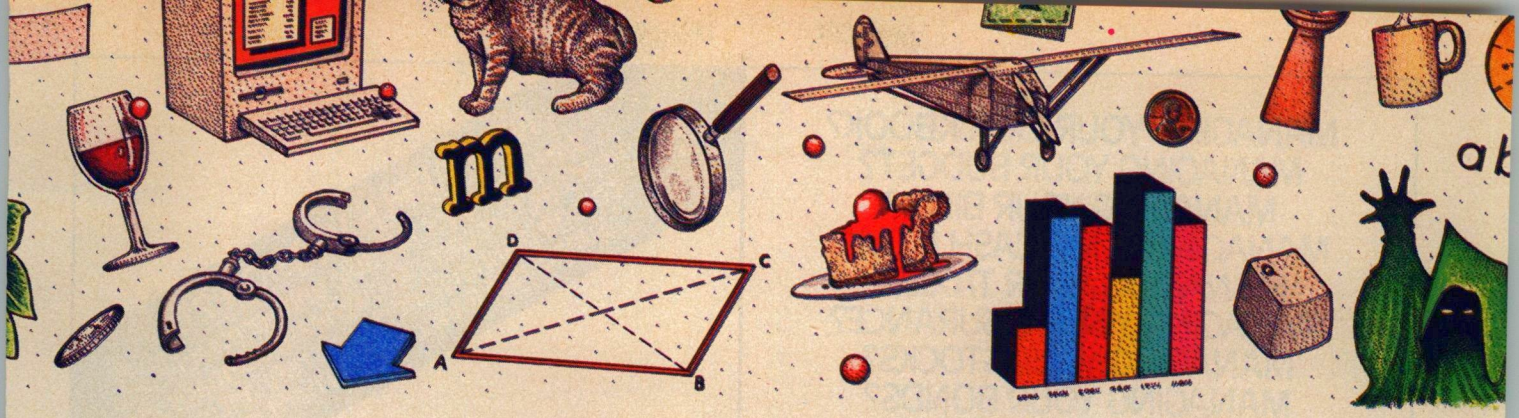
Leave it to Brøderbund to do things a little differently. All kinds of things.

Like learning how to type. Keeping the family books. Or making your own toys and printing your own party invitations.

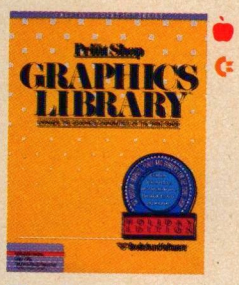
At Brøderbund, we've become famous for software that not only seems to transform your computer, but does it with a sense of style, adventure and fun that quite simply makes you feel great about what you can accomplish with your computer.

This fall, our exciting releases include entries in our Productivity, Entertainment, Creativity and Hobbies & Pursuits series.

And just wait until you get one home. You'll swear you got a new computer.



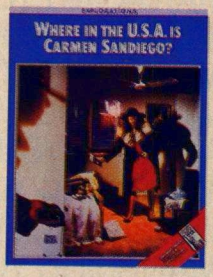
# GOT A NEW COMPUTER.



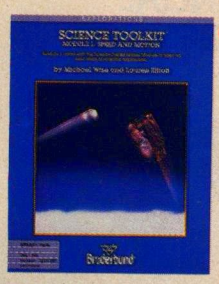

The Graphics Library Holiday Edition has over 100 custom graphics, fonts and borders specially designed for 27 holidays.

Make your own toys. Twenty marvelous mechanical models that really work.

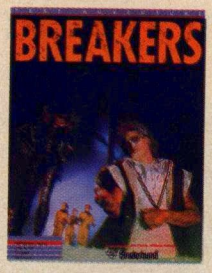
A double hi-res, 3-D color adventure. Pilot your jet sled through sky and sea and try to save the prince.



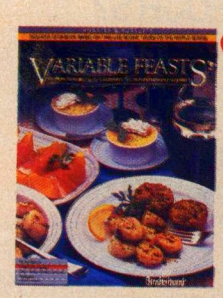

A mystery educational adventure where you're the detective and the whole USA is your beat.




Enhance Science Toolkit Master Module with new tools, new experiments and new knowledge.



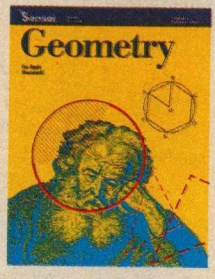

The Lau people have a slight problem. Out of control social misfits called Breakers. Help!



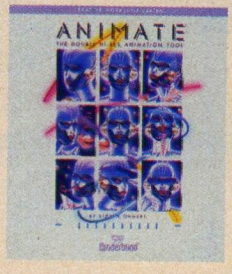

A complete guide to party planning and entertaining with food. Includes menus, recipes and shopping lists.

The latest research meets the computer. You learn to type quickly, accurately and for keeps.

Take control of the family finances! This really is the easiest way to manage the money side of life.




An interactive geometry tutor with all the excitement of Macintosh graphics.




Create detailed drawings and bring them to life in double hi-res movies and cartoons.

Brøderbund®

**Look for Brøderbund Products at your favorite software dealer or call Brøderbund at (415) 479-1185.**

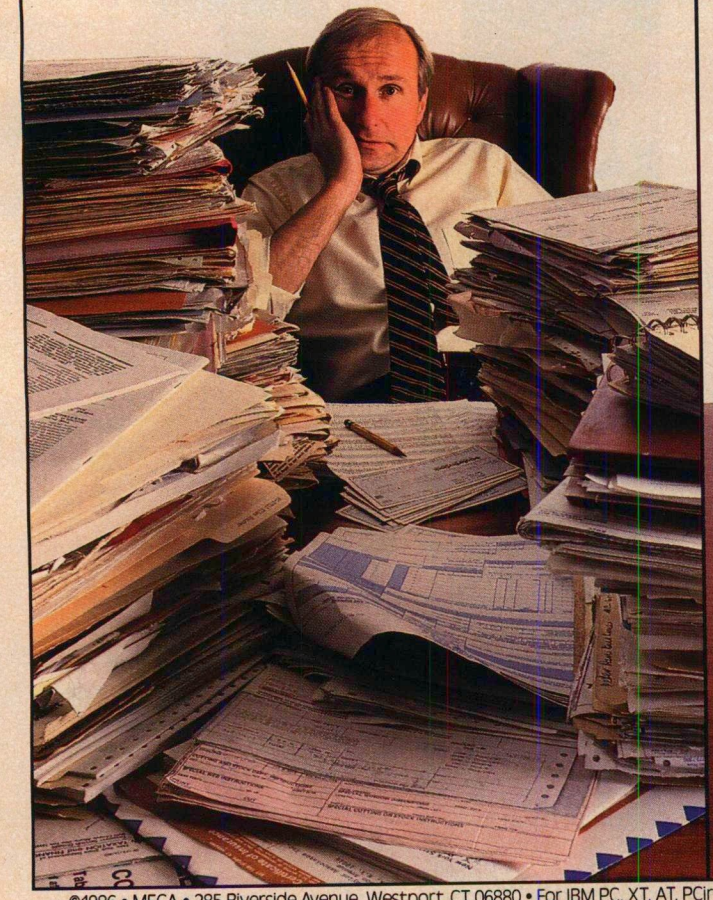
APPLE II  ATARI 520ST  COMMODORE  IBM IBM  MACINTOSH

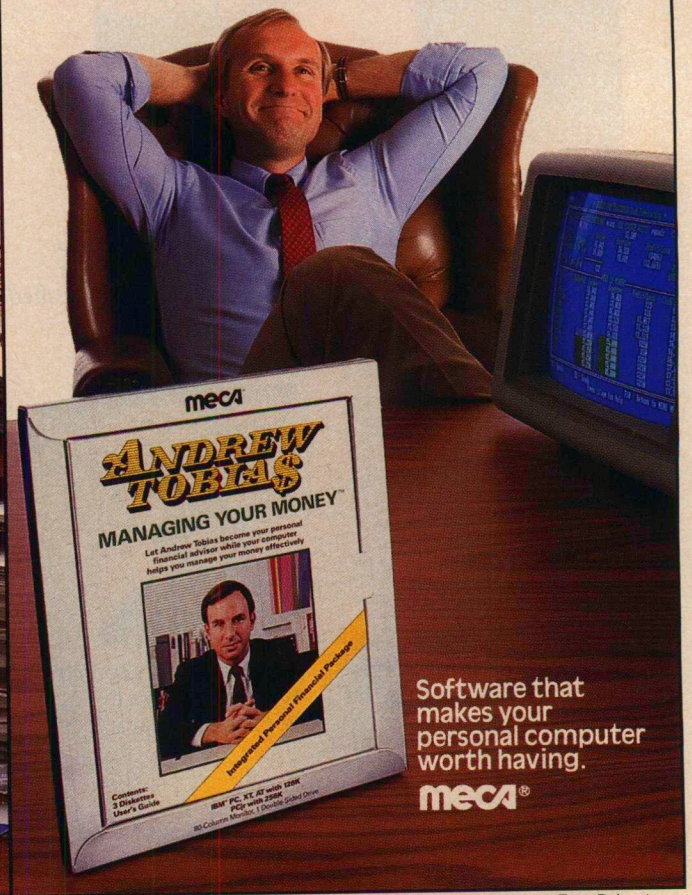
© Brøderbund Software, Inc. 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, California 94903-2101
Apple, IBM, Commodore and Atari are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., Commodore Electronics, Ltd. and Atari Corp., respectively. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

MANAGING YOUR CHECKBOOK?
MANAGING YOUR BUDGET?
MANAGING YOUR BILLS?
MANAGING YOUR CASH FLOW?
MANAGING YOUR TAXES?
MANAGING YOUR INSURANCE?
MANAGING YOUR STOCKS?
MANAGING YOUR BONDS?
MANAGING YOUR REAL ESTATE?
MANAGING YOUR TAX SHELTERS?
MANAGING YOUR SAVINGS?
MANAGING YOUR MORTGAGE?
MANAGING YOUR AUTO LOAN?
MANAGING YOUR RETIREMENT?
MANAGING YOUR CALENDAR?
MANAGING YOUR CHARGE ACCOUNTS?
MANAGING YOUR CAPITAL GAINS?
MANAGING YOUR ANNUITIES?
MANAGING YOUR APPOINTMENTS?
MANAGING YOUR DIVIDENDS?
MANAGING YOUR INTEREST?
MANAGING YOUR RECORDS?
MANAGING YOUR VALUABLES?
MANAGING YOUR KEOGH'S?
MANAGING YOUR IRA'S?

**NEW APPLE VERSION 2.0**
With accounts payable and receivable, 5-year tax forecasting, buy/lease comparisons, college planning, mortgage refinancing. Supports a Ram card and hard disk.

MANAGING YOUR MONEY®
BY ANDREW TOBIAS.
THE ONLY FINANCIAL
SOFTWARE THAT DOES IT ALL.






Software that makes your personal computer worth having.
meca®

©1986 • MECA • 285 Riverside Avenue, Westport, CT 06880 • For IBM PC, XT, AT, PCjr (256K), Compaq, Tandy 1000 (256K), 1200HD, 3000, Apple IIe, IIc (128K, Two Drives)

CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**HISTORY** *BY JEANNE DUPRAU AND MOLLY TYSON*

*The story behind Apple's newest computer*

# THE MAKING OF THE APPLE IIGS

The Apple II computer has always had a good reputation. It's powerful without being threatening, reliable without being boring, playful without being a plaything. It's the kind of machine you want your kids to meet, the kind of machine you can live with for a long time. And many people have.

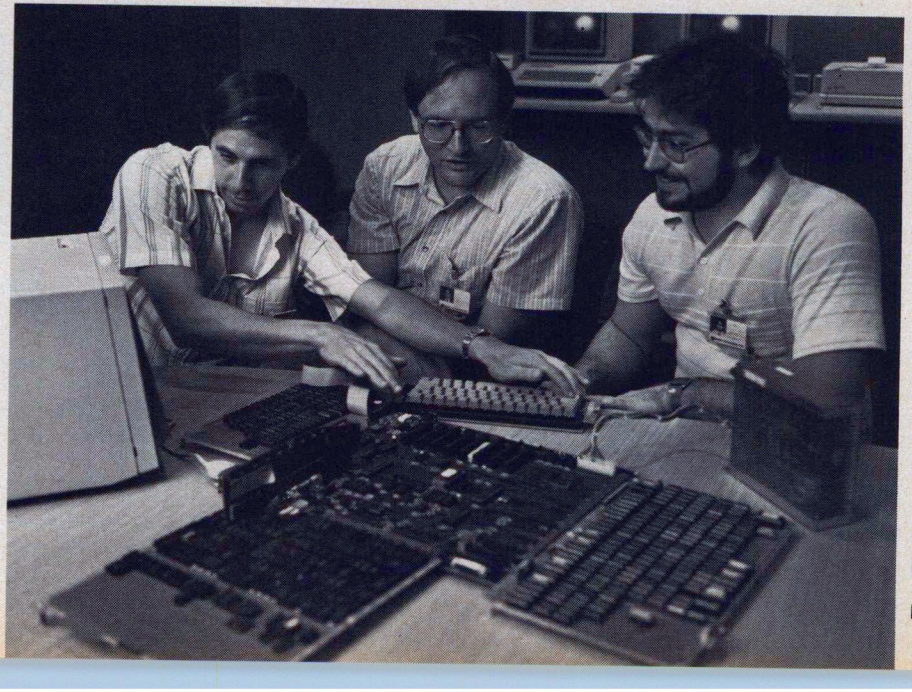
The Apple II has been around, in one form or another, since 1976. The original Apple II had just 4K of random-access memory (RAM), but that was enough to write your own simple programs, and you could increase that 4K to 16K by plugging more RAM chips into empty sockets on the circuit board. And 16K was enough to play Star Trek, the hit program of that era. Programs came on cassette tapes then, not disks, and the standard display was a television set.

The Apple II Plus came along in 1979 with 48K. It was the only computer with enough memory to run VisiCalc, the spreadsheet program that gave personal computers sudden respectability among nonprogrammers as "productivity tools." In this new role, there was a demand for a more businesslike keyboard (the II and II Plus keyboard produced only capital letters), for a display that looked more like a typed page, and for more memory.

The Apple IIe delivered all that and more when it was introduced in 1983. And it's still selling strong today along with the Apple IIc, a compact version of the Apple IIe that has all the most popular features built-in or easy to add on.

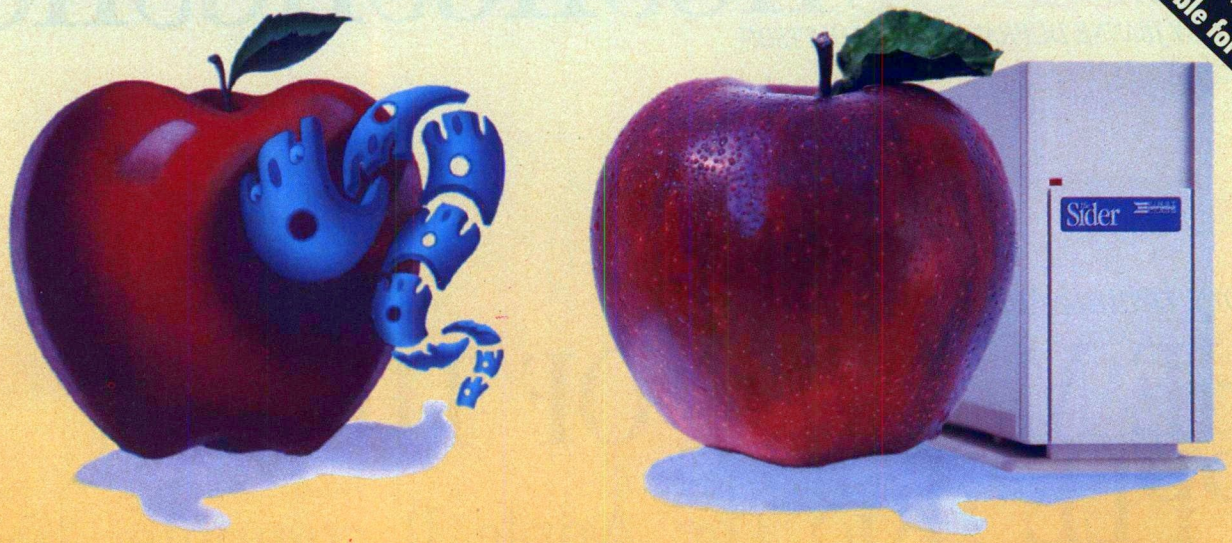
Now there's a new Apple II on the market—the Apple IIGS (see figure 1, next page). In many ways it behaves like the other members of the Apple II family. If your kids are used to using an Apple IIe at school, they'll be able to use the Apple IIGS too, right away; if you've got some favorites among the thousands of Apple II software programs, you can run them on

***Apple engineers Dan Hillman, Rob Moore, and Jay Rickard with the first Apple IIGS system, "El Grando Boards"—networks of interconnected circuit boards***



© 1986 BY JEANNE DUPRAU AND MOLLY TYSON. USED BY PERMISSION OF BANTAM BOOKS, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

**ONLY $499**
Now Available for the Apple IIGS !




# SIDER MAKES A GREAT APPLE PERFECT

**First Class Peripherals introduces the first external 10-megabyte hard disk drive that is fully compatible with your Apple IIGS , II+ or IIe.**

### Sider is the Core of Your Apple's Production

*Our Special Second Anniversary offer of* **$499** is the affordable solution you've been waiting for. Operating your Apple® IIGS, II+ or IIe can become cumbersome when you have to continuously shuffle and store floppies. First Class Peripherals has a solution to the "floppy shuffle"... the Sider.

Sider, a 10-megabyte subsystem, is an economic business tool that allows you to save time and money with a bootable hard disk that is reliable, fast and affordable.

The field-proven Sider was introduced in 1984. First Class Peripherals worked closely with Xebec to produce a quality hard disk that works with all major operating systems—DOS®, ProDOS®, CP/M® and Pascal®—and is interactive from one system to another. The Sider's hard disk has an access rate many times faster than that of a floppy disk, and the storage on the 10-megabyte hard disk drive is equivalent to 72 floppy disks... and that's a lot of floppies to shuffle.

The Sider offers expandability. Its hard disk drive is partitionable, allowing you to allocate up to four operating systems on the same disk. And you can daisy-chain any two Sider products for a maximum of 40-megabytes of storage.

### No Matter How You Slice It... It's a Sweet Deal.

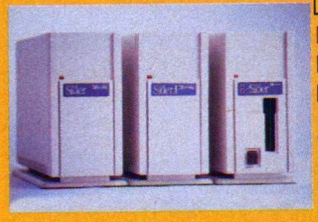
You may ask yourself how First Class Peripherals can offer a 10-megabyte drive for only **$499.** The answer is simple. This second anniversary price is possible through innovative technology, high capacity on-shore manufacturing and factory direct sales methods. By selling through direct mail, dealer and distribution expenses are avoided, so you pay only for the product and its components... nothing more.

In addition to its great price, the Sider also comes with Siderware—installation and support utilities, host adapter card, all necessary cables and a reassuring 15 day money-back guarantee. Simply order the Sider and use it for 15 days. If you're not completely satisfied, return it for a full refund. If you choose to keep the unit (we're sure you'll love it), you also receive First Class Peripheral's one year limited warranty.

### So Make Your Apple Perfect and Order a Sider Today!

To receive your 10-megabyte Sider for only **$499,** your 20-megabyte Sider II for **$799** or your B-Sider tape drive for **$695,** simply order using the coupon below, or for faster service order by phone and charge to your VISA, MasterCard or American Express. **Call Toll Free: 1-800-538-1307, Extension 23.**

CIRCLE 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD



☐ **Yes,** please send me the items indicated:
- ☐ 10-Megabyte Sider @ **$499**
- ☐ 20-Megabyte Sider II @ **$799**
- ☐ B-Sider (tape drive) @ **$695**

Please add $15.00 for shipping and handling. Residents of CA and Nevada please add appropriate sales tax. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. Offer ends Dec. 31, 1986. Apple and ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CPM is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

**I prefer to pay by:**
- ☐ Check or money order enclosed (payable to First Class Peripherals)
- ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card # _____ Exp. Date: _____
Signature: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
Telephone: ( ) _____

FIRST CLASS PERIPHERALS

Mail to: **First Class Peripherals, 3579 Highway 50 East, Carson City, NV 89701**
**A**

the new machine in just the same way as you did on the old one. This family resemblance makes the Apple IIGS seem comfortable, familiar. But there's another side to its personality. High speed, spectacular color and sound, and the new mouse interface give it a flash and power that previous Apple II models can't approach. In themselves, these new features are probably reason enough to buy an Apple IIGS. But it's the combination of the old world and the new—which has been accomplished not absolutely seamlessly but still with amazingly few compromises—that makes the Apple IIGS unique.

**Linking Generations**

Two of the early code names for this second-generation Apple II were Brooklyn and Golden Gate. The new machine was going to be a bridge between the first generation of personal computers represented by the Apple II and the second generation represented by the Macintosh.

But the code name leaked to the press wasn't Brooklyn or Golden Gate; it was Apple IIx. The *x* stood for expanded, extended, extraordinary—no one knows for sure, but that was the name Steve Wozniak used when he discussed the next-generation Apple II with reporters and users' groups. It's not ordinarily Apple policy for employees to talk about products under development, but Wozniak was no ordinary employee (see figure 2). He was the cofounder of the company, the inventor of the original Apple II, and a subscriber to the hacker ethic that information was for sharing.

That ethic had certainly paid off with the Apple II. When the original Apple was under development, Wozniak reported every new feature he came up with to his friends at monthly meetings of the Homebrew computer club, and this inspired the development of thousands of programs and hundreds of peripherals for the new machine. Before Apple computers were available in stores, Wozniak would even go over to people's houses and help them build their own versions of his invention.

Wozniak took a break from Apple in 1981. He had stuck around long enough to help the Apple II become the Apple II Plus and to see the company grow from a start-up to a Fortune 500 company, but he wanted to finish his bachelor's degree at Berkeley. He had planned to be gone from Apple for only a year—just long enough to get his diploma—but he got sidetracked sponsoring a couple of rock concerts. By the time he returned, it was 1983, and Apple was a different place.

Apple was divided into product divisions by then—one working on the Lisa (a very expensive, very innovative computer that pioneered the mouse-based interface for personal computers), one working on the Macintosh (the computer that would offer Lisa technology at a more affordable price), and one working on variations of the Apple II. Steve Jobs and Wozniak's closest friends were all in the Macintosh group by this time, but Wozniak returned to the Apple II division, where he thought he could be the most useful.

***Figure 1: The Apple IIGS. While it has a comfortable resemblance to the rest of the II family, some new features give it a flash and power that previous Apple II models can't approach.***

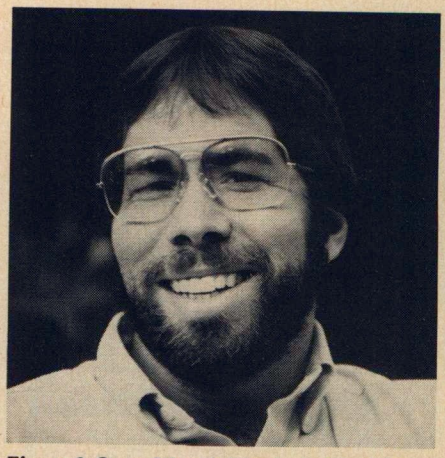


***Figure 2: Steve Wozniak, cofounder of Apple Computer, Inc.; inventor of the Apple II; and one of the Apple IIx's engineers***

"I don't think Steve Jobs or John Sculley [Apple's president] even knew I was back for a few weeks," says Wozniak. "I went straight to Dave Paterson, who was head of Apple II engineering, and asked if he needed another engineer." Paterson referred the overqualified engineering job applicant to engineering manager Dan Hillman, who would soon head up the hardware effort on the Apple IIx project.

"Wozniak was absolutely clear that he wanted to be treated like just another engineer," Hillman recalls. "He wanted to be paid like another engineer, he wanted an office just like another engineer, everything like another engineer. So I called up human resources and said, 'We have a real dilemma here. I have to hire the founder of our company. I'm not sure what salary to offer him, and I'm not sure what position to put him in, and does he get stock options?' "

So Wozniak helped with the Apple IIx and talked to users' groups about the Apple IIx, which generated a lot of interest in the IIx outside Apple. But the project never caught on inside Apple. In hindsight, the trouble with the Apple IIx was that it was trying to be too many things to too many people, and no one was trying very hard to make it an Apple II. Almost all of the marketing interest and engineering effort focused on putting a coprocessor slot into the machine that would let it run software designed for

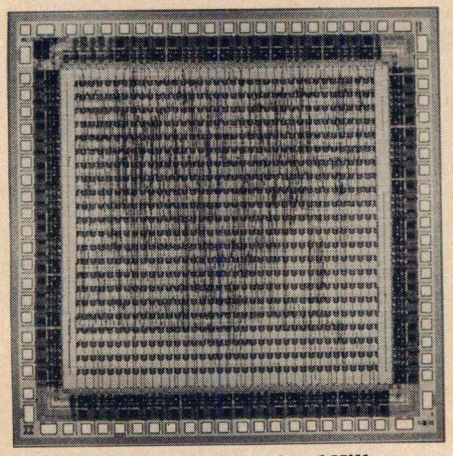


*Figure 3: Engineers Rickard and Hillman figured out a way to put almost the whole Apple II on this single chip, the Mega II.*

the Macintosh or for the IBM PC. (A coprocessor is a card containing the processor from another kind of computer. By using the power and memory of the host computer, a coprocessor gives you two computers in one.) To the executive staff, the IIx was an insurance policy. If the Macintosh didn't work out, Apple would have an alternative machine to position against the IBM PC.

As it turned out, the Macintosh didn't need a pinch hitter, and the 65816 processor chip fell behind schedule. So no one was surprised when the Brooklyn/Golden Gate project came falling down like one bridge it wasn't code-named after. In fact, the team leaders were the ones who suggested to the executive staff that the project be canceled.

For six months after that, there was no more talk about a 16-bit Apple II, and Hillman was reassigned to a more mundane task—reducing the cost of the Apple II. He and engineer Jay Rickard reduced its cost all right. They figured out a way to put almost the whole Apple II on a single chip called the Mega II (see figure 3).

"When we designed the Mega II, we didn't know what the machine was for," Hillman recalls, "but all the talk then was about the Apple IIc. At that time, the Mega II just seemed like a way to make the Apple IIc smaller."

**Return of the Apple IIx**

What brought the IIx back to life? Partly it was the 65816, which was finally ready, but mostly it was Apple II sales. The introduction of the Apple IIc in April 1984, with its marketing message "Apple II Forever," had revived interest in the whole Apple II product line, and Apple II sales were going through the roof. "They priced the IIe below the IIc, so it wasn't clear if people wanted an open Apple II or the cheaper Apple II," says Hillman, "but it was clear that the open system didn't scare them." Maybe there was a market for a high-end, expandable Apple II after all.

Hillman was at a meeting waiting to hear whether the Mega II would be used to reduce the cost of the Apple IIe or the Apple IIc when Wozniak suggested reviving the 16-bit Apple II project. "My first reaction," says Hillman, "was 'Oh God, I think I've been through this before.' " There was no arguing with Apple II sales, though, so the IIx rose from the ashes with the code name Phoenix.

Hillman had learned a lesson from the original IIx project and from Apple II sales. This time the emphasis was on the II-ness of the machine, not just the new-ness.

The first few planning meetings involved Wozniak, Hillman, Harvey Lehtman from the system software group, and Lee Collings from marketing (see figure 4).

Collings is not your typical marketing type. "He's more of an honorary engineer," says Lehtman. Collings was managing a hi-fi shop when he saw his first Apple II in 1978. That particular Apple II was serial #5, and it came with a photocopied manual in a loose-leaf binder. "Most of it was typed," Collings recalls, "except for some notes about hires graphics that Wozniak had written in by hand."

Collings joined Apple in 1979 to do dealer sales support and later marketing, but he was always a hacker at heart. "I still have all the old BASIC programs I wrote," he says. "They're on disks now, but they were on cassette tape when I first wrote them."

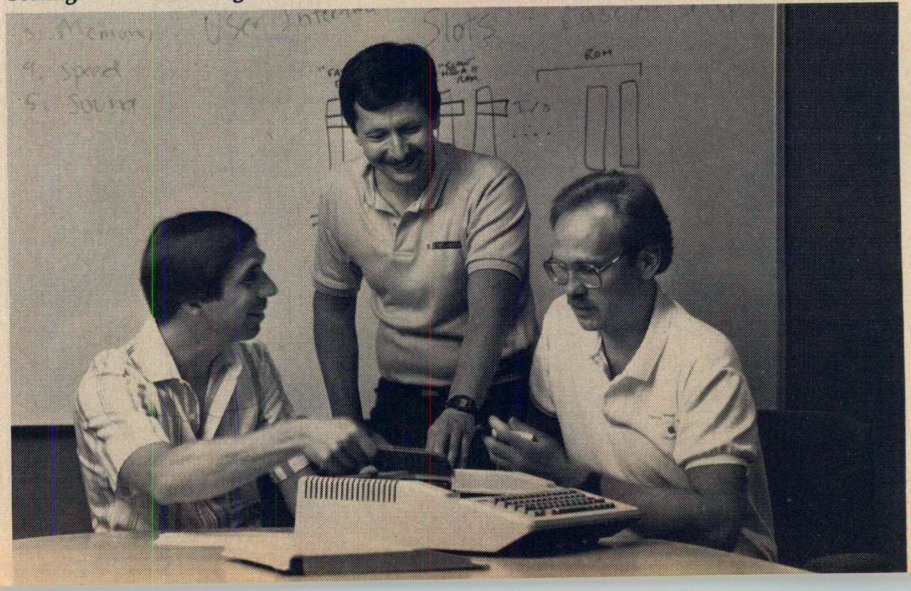
Collings drew on his intimate and long-term relationship with the Apple II in preparing the Apple IIGS's marketing requirement document (MRD)—the wish list that is marketing's contribution to the development of a new product. "The basis of that document," he says, "was what I wanted in an Apple II. Having lived with the II, the II Plus, the IIe, and the IIc, I knew what I wanted, and I knew what a lot of my friends wanted, so I just put it down on paper."

But Hillman wanted something more basic than an MRD. He wanted a mission. "I told them I'd build anything they wanted no matter how crazy it was," says Hillman. "But I had to have a mission."

**The Hardware Mission**

"Our mission was very simple," says Hillman. "First, we wanted to preserve the Apple II as it exists today. It had to work with Apple IIe software and Apple IIc software. That was goal number 1. But we recognized that the Apple II was an old computer. It had limitations. The new machine needed to address those limitations, break through those barriers—and the barriers were very obvious: We needed to increase the

*Figure 4: Engineer Dan Hillman, Harvey Lehtman from the system-software group, and Lee Collings from marketing were involved in the first planning meetings for the IIGS.*



# 800K for Apple //, Laser 128

# *Only $285*

Now you can add 800K of Apple Unidisk 3.5 compatible storage to your Apple *// at an affordable price.* Our Universal Disk Controller™ allows you to directly connect virtually any drive made for any Apple (even Macintosh) to your Apple // Plus, //e or Laser 128.

## Universal Disk Controller

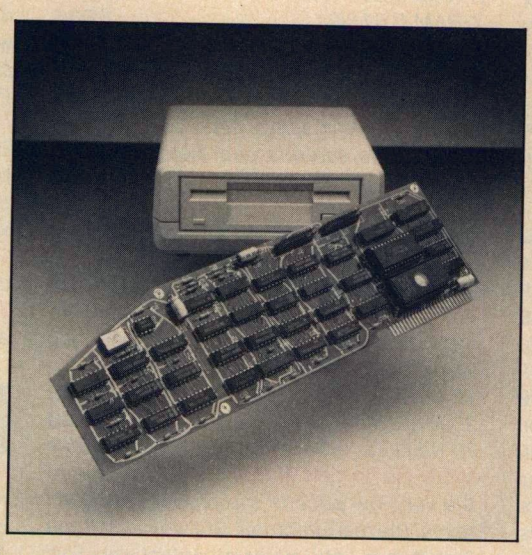
This new controller card combines the functions of 3½ and 5¼ inch drive controllers into one card. Plug in any 5¼ inch disk drive (it supports both old-style 20 pin connectors and //c style DB-19 plugs). Or directly connect an Apple Unidisk 3.5. But most remarkable, the Universal Disk Controller directly accepts Macintosh compatible 800K and 400K external drives.

## Unidisk 3.5 Compatible

When used with a Mac compatible drive, you still get the identical 800K format used by Apple's Unidisk 3.5—at a considerable price savings. Disks created in Apple's Unidisk 3.5 will work with a Mac drive connected to the Universal Disk Controller and vice-versa. Data Transfer rate is up to par, too. The Universal Disk Controller talks to any drive at full speed.

## Mix and Match

You pick what two drives to connect. Plug in two 5¼ inch drives and use it as a standard floppy disk controller. Or connect two Mac drives for a total of 1.6 megabytes of storage. Of course, you can combine drives of different types, too. Connect a 5¼ inch drive and a Mac 800K drive, or an Apple Unidisk 3.5 and a Mac drive, or . . .



## COPY II PLUS, Free!

Copy II Plus is included free with every Universal Disk Controller. This package of DOS/ProDOS utilities works with 5¼ and 3½ inch drives and was voted the utilities winner of the A+ Readers' Choice Awards.

## Everything is Included

No matter what type of Apple compatible drive you have or plan to buy, everything needed to connect it to the Universal Disk Controller is included. Even older Apple // Plus drives plug in directly without adapter cables.

## Available NOW!

Call today and order your Universal Disk Controller. Find out just how inexpensive it can be to add an 800K disk to your Apple!

*Central Point Software*
*INCORPORATED*
9700 SW Capitol Highway, #100
Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-5782

☐ Yes, please send me the Universal Disk Controller Card and drives indicated below. And include Copy II Plus—free!

- ☐ **Universal Disk Controller–$150**
  For Apple //+, //e, and Laser 128.
- ☐ **800K 3.5 inch drive–$195**
  (Works great with Macintosh, too!)

*Or save on these combos:*

- ☐ **Universal Disk Controller & 1 drive–$285**
- ☐ **Universal Disk Controller & 2 drives–$475**

And ship them to me at this street address ASAP:

*Name* _____

*Address* _____

_____

_____

Daytime phone #(____) _____

**To Order By Mail:**

Simply send in this order form with a check (add $15 s/h, $30 overseas), or provide your Visa/MC

#_____ _____ _____ _____

and expiration date_____

**To Order By Phone:**

Just call us at **503/244-5782** 8-5 (West Coast time), M-F, with your MasterCard VISA in hand!

*Central Point Software*
*INCORPORATED*
9700 SW Capitol Hwy., #100
Portland, OR 97219

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Preferred Computing

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-327-7234

VISA COD MasterCard

## Computer Accessories — When Only the Best Will Do!

We only sell proven products that work. By selling only the industry best, we can assure you of the highest level of reliability and performance. Selling large volumes of a smaller product line allows us to have the lowest discount prices and fast same day shipment.

## AE APPLIED ENGINEERING™

**RamWorks III™** If you have a IIe this card is perfect and if you use AppleWorks, it's an absolute must! Applied Engineering was the first company to expand AppleWorks and they're always 6-12 months ahead of the competition. And you can stay current with our FREE SOFTWARE UPGRADES. Why settle for a partial compatible when you can have a real RamWorks at a discount price.

RamWorks III 256K ..... **$169**
RamWorks III 512K ..... **$209**
RamWorks III 1 MEG ..... **$279**
RamWorks III 1.5 MEG ..... **$389**

**65C816 16 Bit Card** Requires RamWorks II or III and Apple IIe. Enhances VIP Professional. **$149**

**RamWorks RGB Option** Even if you bought a RamWorks just to use the RGB option, it would be worth it. The Applied Engineering RGB option has 4 text colors, runs both Apple and IBM RGB monitors, and is compatible with Apple's standard for RGB, includes cables. **$99**
(See our new RGB monitor at right.)

**TransWarp™** We tested all the accelerators and TransWarp was 20-300% faster than the others. Runs cool too! **$219**

**Z-80 Plus™** Runs all CP/M® software, works with Sider hard disk. There are over 5000 CP/M® programs out there and this card runs them all. Includes operating system and manual, a great value. **$99**

**Timemaster H.O.™** We tried them all, Clockworks, Thunderclock, and others. Timemaster H.O. had the most features and was the easiest to use. It comes with about 4 times the software of anyone else. It even adds 15 new commands to BASIC! **$99**

**Viewmaster 80™** Super resolution, total software compatibility and everything you need to run AppleWorks on a II+ or Franklin. **$109**

**RamFactor™** If you have a II+ or would rather use slots 1-7 in your IIe or IIGS, RamFactor is for you. It is fully compatible with Apple's memory card, runs AppleWorks on a IIe, II+ or IIGS and has a battery back-up option.

RamFactor 256K ..... **$189**
RamFactor 512K ..... **$224**
RamFactor 1 MEG ..... **$299**
Battery Back-up ..... **$149**

**Extended 80 Column Card with 64K** Comes with full documentation. **$69**

**Z-RAM II™** Up to 1152K in a IIc? You bet! And only Z-RAM runs CP/M® software too! If you run AppleWorks on a IIc, this card is a must!

Z-RAM II 256K ..... **$249**
Z-RAM II 512K ..... **$284**
Z-RAM II 768K ..... **$319**
Z-RAM II 1 MEG ..... **$389**

**IIc System Clock™** A PRO-DOS compatible clock, displays time and date on AppleWorks screens and files, and other PRO-DOS programs. **$69**

## More Quality Products

**The Sider** A powerful yet compatible hard disk works with PRO-DOS, DOS 3.3, CP/M® and Pascal.

10 MEG Sider ..... **$599**
20 MEG Sider ..... **$799**
20 MEG Tape Back-up ..... **$639**

**Ultra Hi Res RGB Monitor/TV** Due to the very low price of the product, we can't reveal the manufacturer. But we can tell you that it is a very major manufacturer. This RGB monitor uses a 13" ultra hi res CRT for super sharp 80 column text and great graphics. But in addition to being the best RGB monitor available this unit is also a 180 channel cable ready television set with remote control. Try it. You WILL like it.
Only **$519**

**RGB Cable** For above **$29.00**

**Mappler RGB Converter** This device converts an Apple RGB output into an IBM output (15 pin to 9 pin). Not needed when using the new RamWorks RGB option. **$49**

**5-1/4" Disk Drive** Super quiet direct drive compatible with all Apple software and Apple controller card. A top quality unit with 1 year warranty. Only **$119**

**5-1/4" Disk Controller** Runs up to 2 drives. **$49**

**16K RAM Card** For Apple II and II+ **$69**

**Heavy Duty Apple Power Supply** With over twice the output current of Apple's original power supply. This unit can run even fully loaded Apples. **$59**

**DataShield Uninterruptable Power Supply** Keeps your Apple running through power transients, voltage drops, brownouts and blackouts. Provides constant flow of power in a blackout for 15-20 minutes, allowing an orderly shutdown.
200 Watt Unit **$329**

**Kensington System Saver** Fan with 2 power outlets and surge protector. **$69**

**Internal 1200 Baud Modem** Cermetek 1200, for Apple IIe, II+ and IIGS runs at 1200 and 300 baud. Auto-dial, auto-answer with built-in speaker. Hayes compatible, Bell 212A and 103 compatible, tone or pulse dialing with built-in communications software and self test. Comes complete with cable and manual. A top quality unit with a three year warranty. **$199**

**Pinpoint's AppleWorks Accessories** The best available and they are written to fully utilize Applied Engineering's RAM cards. (Includes RAM enhancement software). Together a $118 value. Only **$69**

**256K RAMS** 150ns. 5 year warranty. Set of 8 **$39**

**VIP Professional** Lotus 1-2-3 Workalike **$169**

## SPECIAL!

**RamWorks™** That's right, RamWorks not RamWorks II. RamWorks is the memory card that started the revolution. RamWorks can expand to 512K on the main board and up to 1 meg with an optional 512K piggyback and can accept Applied Engineering's new RGB option. A 512K RamWorks gives AppleWorks a 360K desktop. Comes with Applied Engineering's newest software. Hurry, at this price they won't last long.
With 512K **$149**

## Why buy from us?

1. Toll free 800 number for orders.
2. We almost always ship from OUR stock and we never let ourselves run out of Applied Engineering products. Call us before 3 P.M. and it ships today.
3. Emergency overnight delivery is available.
4. We're nice guys that want to help. We want our business to grow because of repeat customers and word of mouth.
5. We handle only the industry's best. We've tested and used all the products we sell.
6. 15 day money back satisfaction guarantee on hardware. If you don't like something, we'll give you your money back. No hassles.
7. We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell.
8. No surcharge is added for charge cards and we won't charge your card until we ship.
9. No sales tax is collected on orders outside Texas.
10. All shipments are insured by us.

**Order by mail:** Send check or money order to Preferred Computing, P.O. Box 815828, Dallas, TX 75381
**Order by phone:** 1-800-327-7234 Visa, MasterCard or COD
Texas, Hawaii and Alaska 1-214-484-5464

**Orders only call** 1-800-327-7234
**Questions and Customer Service** call 1-214-484-5464
Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax

Prices subject to change without notice

memory size. We had to make it run faster. We needed better graphics. And we had to have better sound. That was our mission."

"We also wanted the Apple IIGS to be easy to set up, like the IIc, and easy to expand, like the IIe," Lehtman recalls. That created some interesting challenges for Lehtman's group because the ports on the IIc emulated particular slots on a IIe. With both ports and slots, peripherals would face some serious identity crises without clever intervention from the system software.

**Keeping it Simple**

Wozniak was heavily involved in designing the architecture of the Apple IIGS and adamant about keeping the design simple. "Woz likes to minimize headaches," explains Hillman. "He thinks that if you have to keep looking at a book to figure out what mode you're in, then it's too hard to use." In the interest of simplicity, he argued against putting a coprocessor into the Apple IIGS. "He thought it wrecked the architecture of the machine," says Hillman. And it was his idea to keep the 8-bit world totally separate from the 16-bit world. Rather than perpetuating the strange graphics modes and memory-addressing schemes that made sense in 1976 but not in 1986, he suggested that they rope off 128K of the 256K built into the machine and designate it as "slow RAM." Everything in slow RAM would work the way it did on earlier Apple II computers. The other 128K and the memory on the memory-expansion card would be fast, clean, and efficient.

"Woz came in and drew it all up on the board in about two minutes," Hillman recalls. "It looked like a real mess, but it was very clear in my mind."

Laura Basso Roebuck, the group's secretary, came in, took one look at the board and said, "What's that?" "That," said Hillman, "is the future of Apple Computer."

They hadn't solved the graphics problem yet, or the sound problem, but they'd figured out a way for new programs to use up a lot of memory (up to 16 megabytes) in a clean, efficient way without interfering with compatibility of old programs, and they figured out a way for new programs *and old programs* to run three times faster than they could on an Apple II-series computer. The key to all of this was a custom chip called the FPI, the Fast Processor Interface that would sit between the Mega II and the 65816 and route tasks to the appropriate chip.

Just when all the hardware pieces were starting to fall into place, Wozniak left Apple to start up a new company called CL9 (for Cloud 9). Wozniak concedes that his timing was strange, but he had become used to his life taking unexpected turns. Like his computer designs, Wozniak "likes to be flexible."

"I credit Woz a lot on the initial design of this product," says Hillman. "He helped design the architecture, then—poof—he disappeared. He got interested in this little remote-control device, and that appealed to him more than slogging through the mess of getting a computer out."

"The Apple IIGS's design was beautiful," says Wozniak, "but I had gotten turned on to a couple of projects that weren't computers. The big word at Apple then was 'productivity, productivity, productivity.' Everything was being sold as a productivity tool. Well, I don't think you have to be productive all the time. I wanted to work on nonproductivity products including video editing systems and a little remote-control thing. I wanted to do those things, and I had to leave Apple to do them, but I was very happy with the Apple IIGS and with the product definition and with the people working on it."

**Solving the Graphics Problem**

If old-timer Wozniak was instrumental in solving the memory-addressing problem, it was newcomer Rob Moore who solved the graphics problem. The resolution they were shooting for was 640 × 200 in the 4-color mode and 320 × 200 in the 16-color mode. Those are the number of dots, or pixels, that make up a very-high-resolution video display. The more pixels, the sharper the picture.


COPY II PLUS™

**THE BEST, MOST COMPLETE ProDOS-DOS UTILITIES.**

- Copy files, disks, even entire subdirectories.
- Undelete ProDOS and DOS files.
- Fast 2-pass disk copy on Apple *IIe, IIc* or Laser 128.
- Tree display for selecting subdirectories—no need to type lengthy "prefixes."
- Alphabetize catalog.
- Convert DOS to ProDOS & vice versa.
- And many more.

**BACKUP YOUR PROTECTED SOFTWARE.**

With COPY II PLUS' fully automatic bit copier, simply type in the name of the program you want to backup and COPY II PLUS does the rest. (We update COPY II PLUS often to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time for $15 plus $3 s/h.)

Parameters for hundreds of programs are right on disk. Also includes a track editor, sector editor and HI-RES disk display.

COPY II PLUS is supplied on a standard ProDOS diskette. Runs on Apple II, II+, *IIe, IIc* and Laser 128. Requires at least 64K and one or two disk drives.

**Call 503/244-5782,** M—F, 8—5 (West Coast time) with your VISA in hand. Or send a check for $39.95 U.S. plus $3 s/h, $8 overseas.

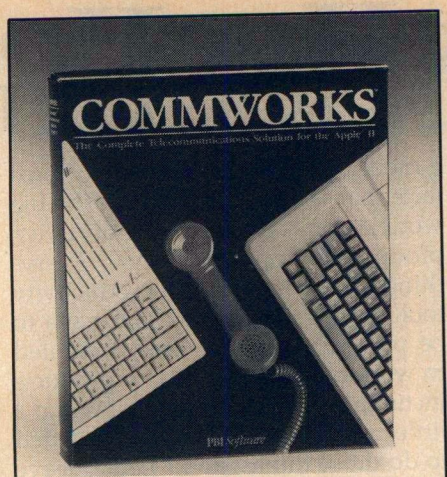
**$39.95**

*Central Point Software*
*INCORPORATED*
*9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy., #100*
*Portland, OR 97219*

*Winner of A+ Readers' Choice Awards!*

*Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Macintosh, Commodore 64/128 and Atari ST.*

CIRCLE 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD




"CommWorks is an excellent program that treads that very fine line between ease of use, flexibility, and price/performance..."

Russ Lockwood, A+ Magazine
Telecommunications Specialist

CommWorks is the most complete telecommunications software available for the Apple II. It incorporates all the features a 'power user' demands and is so easy to use, even 'novices' can pick it up right away...especially those familiar with AppleWorks™

CommWorks has an AppleWorks style user interface to make selections easier. You can save frequently used parameters and commands in the form of Comm Files. CommWorks has powerful keyboard macros and uses an auto log-on facility. A sophisticated text editor is included so you don't have to go to the word processor to create documents. RAM and disk capture buffers allow flexibility when sending and receiving files.

CommWorks can also transfer ProDOS/AppleWorks files intact without conversion. A GREAT feature for all AppleWorks users.

**And more.....**

**APPLE IIGS COMPATIBLE**

Save $25.00! Send in your present communications software and we'll credit you $25.00 off the price of CommWorks (must be purchased directly).

Order NOW and receive a free CompuServe IntroPak with $15.00 of free access time.

**PBI *Software, Inc.***
1111 Triton Dr. • Suite 201
Foster City, CA 94404
To Order, call toll free: (800) 843-5722
in CA (800) 572-2746
For information call: (415) 349-8765

CIRCLE 241 ON READER SERVICE CARD




The competition was doing 640 × 200 and 320 × 200, and that's what the 16-bit Apple II had to do, as well as maintain compatibility with all the earlier graphics modes.

Actually, the Amiga from Commodore and the Atari ST were boasting a 640 × 400 display, and that's what Collings was pushing for. "I got shot down on that one," says Collings, "but for a good reason."

"Commodore gets a horizontal resolution of 400 lines using a technique called interlacing," Lehtman explains. "We chose not to do that because interlacing requires a special slow-phosphor monitor, which is rather expensive, or else you get a lot of flicker. Going with the 640 × 200 was a very deliberate choice."

*In some ways sound was the easiest problem to solve, but it became one of the most controversial features of the new machine.*

So they aimed for a maximum resolution of 640 × 200, and it was Moore who figured out a way to get it. Moore was new to Apple the company, but he was an old hand with Apple computers, "a real hacker," says Hillman. "An Apple II guy all the way." Moore was assigned to the FPI chip, but he couldn't help trying to solve the graphics problem.

"Our goal was that the graphics use linear addressing," says Hillman. Linear addressing means that there is a direct correlation between the location in memory that says what the pixel should do and the location of the pixel on the screen. It's a lot easier for programmers because it's more intuitive, but it takes up a lot more memory than what now seems like the odd graphics implementation Wozniak designed for the original Apple II.

Wozniak concedes that linear addressing makes more sense in today's machines, but he points out that his method wasn't odd for its time—there was no method at the time. "You have to remember that in 1975 there wasn't one single computer that had color in it. There was one color board, for S-100 computers, but you had to assemble those computers yourself, and the color board had more chips than the entire Apple II. I had to scramble to figure out a way to add color without adding costs. I feel sorry for the guys who have to keep it compatible. The trouble is that the environment changes. What made a whole new world possible in 1976 is clumsy to use in 1986."

Hillman was determined that they come up with linear addressing; to do that they needed to find a contiguous chunk of memory—32K—and they couldn't find that much in one location. They couldn't just move things around to make room because certain parts of memory were reserved for particular functions. Moore kept proposing solutions, and Hillman kept shooting them down.

Finally, Hillman recalls, they found 32K they could use, but it was in two chunks, not one. That's when Moore came up with the idea of using a custom chip, the Video Graphics Controller (VGC), to do a logical-to-physical translation and a memory-address rearrangement. From a programmer's point of view, the memory appears to be in one chunk, even though physically it's spread out over two areas. "The new Apple IIGS graphics modes are very clean and easy to use because of it," says Hillman, "but it's one of the most complicated chips we've got."

"The other graphics modes are still bizarre," adds Hillman. Which is to say that the Apple IIGS provides all of the earlier Apple II graphics modes as well as the two new clean ones. So old programs can still run on the new machine and look the way they always have.

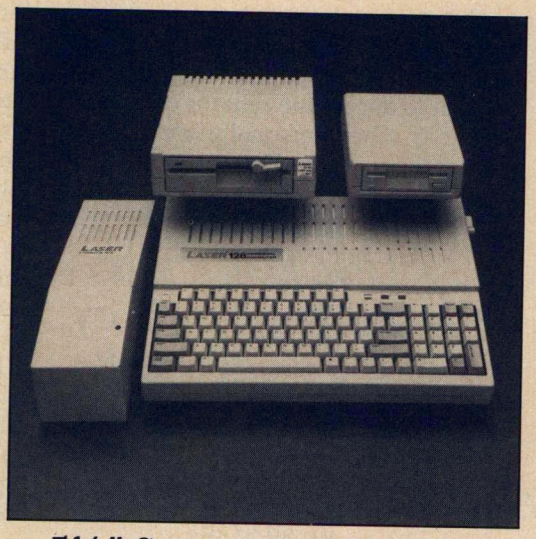
**Sonic Controversy**

In some ways sound was the easiest problem to solve, but it became one of the most controversial features of the new machine. The original sound chip proposed for the Apple IIGS gave it arcade-quality sound. It was nothing special, but it was more or less what the competition was doing. Then Rob Moore proposed using the Ensoniq, a sound chip used in the

# EXPAND Your Laser 128

16 bit processor, 1 meg RAM boards, 3½ inch drives...

**One** of the reasons you bought your Laser 128 personal computer is its expansion capability. You knew that a computer without expansion slots is a dead-end that stays behind as technology advances. Now you're ready to expand your Laser 128 to take advantage of extra memory, second disk drives, 3½ inch 800K drives, 16 bit processors, and more...



## Expansion Box

The optimum way to take advantage of the Laser 128's expansion slot. The Laser 128 Expansion Box gives your Laser two fully protected, shielded, standard Apple compatible expansion slots (slots 5 and 7). It even includes its own power supply for power-hungry cards and a safety interlock switch that disconnects the 12 volt power supply if the cover is opened. Its solid metal construction insures that even a fully-expanded Laser 128 won't interfere with radio or television equipment. Best of all, its two full-length slots will accept virtually any Apple-compatible expansion card at a price that won't break your budget. (Available soon.) **$79.95**

## 800K, 3½" Drives

Add 800K of Apple Unidisk 3.5™ compatible storage to your Laser 128 and pocket over $180 in savings! Our Universal Disk Controller™ accepts two drives and you can even mix and match 5¼" and 3½" drives. And disks made with the Universal Disk Controller are fully interchangeable with Apple's Unidisk 3.5. Price includes controller card (plugs into Laser 128 Expansion Box) and one 3½" 800K drive (see our other advertisement in this issue). **$285.00**

## 5¼" Second Disk Drive

Add a second disk drive designed specifically for your Laser 128. It plugs right into the external disk drive port on the Laser 128 and is one of the quietest drives available. **$150.00**

## Memory/16 bit Expansion

The Laser 128 Expansion Box works well with the latest Appleworks compatible memory boards from APPLIED ENGINEERING (RAMFACTOR), AST (SPRINT DISK) and several others. We now stock Applied Engineering's RAMFACTOR board with 256K memory installed. For a limited time, buy a RAMFACTOR, and we'll give you the Laser 128 Expansion Box, free! We also stock the Applied Engineering Transwarp Accelerator card with the 16 bit option to run your Laser 128 3½ times faster. See Applied Engineering's ads in this issue for more information.

## Laser 128

The Apple //e compatible computer that brings you the best of all worlds: Transportable like the //c, expandable like the //e, but priced like a Commodore 128! No wonder **A+ magazine calls the Laser 128 the "clear winner" of Apple compatibles! $395.00**

*Central Point Software*
*INCORPORATED*

---

**Yes, I'm ready to expand my Laser 128!** Please send me these items:

- ☐ **Universal Disk Controller and 800K 3½" Disk Drive**–$285 & 12 s/h
- ☐ **Laser 128 5¼" Disk Drive**–$150 & 10 s/h
- ☐ **RAMFACTOR™ with 256K Memory**–$239 & 10 s/h
- ☐ **Transwarp™ Accelerator Card with 16 Bit Processor Option**–$249 & 6 s/h
- ☐ **Laser 128 Computer**–$395 & 20 s/h

And ship them to me at this street address ASAP:

*Name* _____

*Address* _____

Daytime phone #(____) _____

**To Order By Mail:**

Simply send in this order form with a check or provide your Visa/MC

#_____ _____ _____ _____

and expiration date_____

**To Order By Phone:** Just call us!

**503/244-5782**

8-5 (West Coast time), M-F, with your MasterCard VISA in hand!

*Central Point Software*
*INCORPORATED*
9700 SW Capitol Hwy., #100
Portland, OR 97219

CIRCLE 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# GREAT PRICES ON DISKS FOR THE APPLE

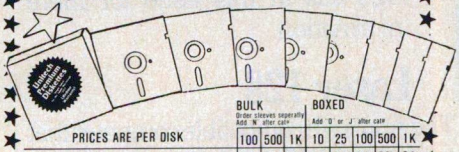
FROM 29¢

**WE DON'T SELL FANCY NAMES, BUT WE SURE SELL THEIR DISKS!**
When you buy a name-brand disk, you pay for more than just the disk, you pay for fancy advertising, fancy packaging. But when you buy a UNITECH disk, you get a PREMIUM QUALITY, HIGH RELIABILITY, fully guaranteed disk, identical to disks that sell for many times our price! When you buy a more expensive diskette, you aren't necessarily buying a better product.

**WHO MAKES UNITECH DISKS?**
They are made by top USA makers, and should not be confused with low-ends or seconds. Since we are one of the largest disk buyers in the world, the manufacturers give us their best prices! In our agreements with the manufacturers, we can't reveal their names, but when you receive them you'll recognize these as among the highest-quality disks made!

**GREAT PRICE AND HIGH QUALITY!**
We've tried almost every brand of disk made, but we haven't found a more reliable, higher quality disk than the Unitech Disk. Unitech is so sure that our disks are 100% perfect that we offer our famous UNCONDITIONAL 30 MONEY-BACK SATISFACTION GUARANTEE, AND OUR LIFETIME REPLACEMENT WARRANTY!

**PROPERLY PACKAGED & PRICED!**
You can buy Unitech disks BULK (N-Pak) no sleeve or box; BOXED IN TENS (D-Pak) or BOXED IN 25's (J-Pak) with label, sleeve, box, and tabs. *Order D-pak, add 2¢ per disk.* Please specify type when ordering.



| PRICES ARE PER DISK | BULK (Order sleeves separately. Add 'N' after cat#) 100 | 500 | 1K | BOXED (Add 'D' or 'J' after cat#) 10 | 25 | 100 | 500 | 1K |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| For the Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc #UDA | 33c | 31c | 29c | 40c | 38c | 37c | 36c | 34c |
| SS/DD for single side computers #UD1 | 34c | 32c | 29c | 41c | 39c | 38c | 37c | 35c |
| DS/DD for IBM-PC and compatibles #UD2 | 35c | 33c | 29c | 42c | 40c | 39c | 38c | 36c |
| DS/Hi-Density for IBM-AT #UAT | 1.59 | 1.49 | 1.39 | 1.71 | 1.69 | 1.64 | 1.54 | 1.44 |
| DD/DD colored disks #UC2 | 65c | 62c | 56c | 76c | 74c | 69c | 67c | 61c |
| 3½", single side for Mac #UD3 | 1.19 | 1.15 | 99c | 1.51 | 1.29 | 1.19 | 1.15 | 99c |
| 3½", double side for Mac & Amiga #UD6 | 1.39 | 1.27 | 1.19 | 1.66 | 1.49 | 1.39 | 1.27 | 1.19 |
| 5¼", 24# white wove #SLV | 4c | 3.5c | 3c | Call for pricing on qty's over 1000 | | | | |
| 5¼", white tyvek #TYV | 6c | 5c | 4.5c | | | | | |

## MORE GREAT PRICES!

COPY II FOR APPLE II/II+/IIe/IIc, backs up protected programs #C2AP $39
COPY II FOR MACINTOSH, backs up copy-protected programs #C2MAC $39
RIBBONS FOR OKIDATA 80/81/82/82A/83/83A/92/93 #PR180 $2.15ea 12/$23.65
RIBBONS FOR EPSON MX/RX/FX80, #PR470 $4.50ea 12/$49.50
RIBBONS FOR APPLE IMAGEWRITER, C.ITOH PROWRITER, #PR498 $4.50ea 12/$49
GIANT DISK STORAGE FILE holds 100 disks, removable top w/lock/key #F100 $11.88
GIANT FLIP-TOP STORAGE FILE, holds 100 disks, flip-top #F101 $11.88
LIBRARY DISK STORAGE CASES, clear plastic #F10 99¢ea, 10 for $9.50
UNIPAK CARDBOARD DISK MAILERS, holds 3 disks & letter. 6x8" #UNIPAK 10/$5
6 OUTLET SURGE PROTECTOR with circuit brkr & switch, UL listed, 15A #ACPC2 $19
COMPUTER POWER CABLES, fits Apples, IBM & compatibles 5ft #CPC $2
DB25 GENDER CHANGERS, all pins wired, M/M (#MMGC) or F/F (#FFGC) $7.77
A/B PARALLEL (#ABPAR) OR SERIAL (#ABSER) SWITCH BOX, your choice $39
5¼" HEAD CLEANER KIT, 3 cleaner disks & solvent, 45 uses! #HCK $4.95

## INCREDIBLE PRICES ON ACCESSORIES!

**UNI-NOTCH DISK NOTCHER** $7.77 — Access 2nd side of disk #NN1

**SURGE PROTECTOR** $19 — Six switched outlets w/circuit breaker #ACPC2

**FLIP-TOP DISK FILES** $8.88 — Holds 70 disks #F70

COLOR DISK ASSORTMENT, 25 disks w/shs, DS/DD, #UC2J-ASST $19.75 (79¢ea)
80 COLUMN +64K RAM CARD FOR APPLE IIe, guaranteed compatible #80COLR $39
MONITOR GLARE SCREENS, for all 12" diag monochr. monitors #GLS $13.88
ANTI-STATIC TOUCH STRIP, attaches to keybd, grounds static #TMF $9.95
COMPUTER DUST COVER, for IBM (#COVIBM); for Apple (#COVAPP) all vinyl $4.95
RS232 SERIAL TESTER, checks & troubleshoots all serial lines #T006 $11.88
BREAKOUT BOX, matches serial cables, economy solderless type #T009 $14.88
COMPUTER MAILING LABELS, std 5 lines x 3.5" #LAB $14.95 box of 5000
MEMORY EXPANSION RAMS, 150ns, 4164 (64K) $1.70ea; 41256 (256K)$4.25ea

**DS/DD COLORED DISKS**
Helps keep files organized! Available in light blue, dark blue, yellow, green, brown, red, lavendar, maroon, grey, white, magenta, orange. Packed 25 per pack, order in multiples of 25 per color. Mix and match colors for quantity discounts! Notched, with hub rings. Comes with sheets of labels, write protect tabs. Purchase sleeves separately. For the IBM-PC, compatibles, Apple II series, Commodore, TRS-80, Atari, Kaypro, etc. Order by #UC2N-color
See chart for prices.

HOW TO ORDER: Pay by MC-Visa-Amex-COD, or send check with order. Min order $20, add $3 for UPS shipping +$2 if COD (no extra charge for credit cards). We can ship open account to schools, min school purch order $100, FOB Unitech. All orders must include daytime phone and STREET address. MONEY BACK 30-DAY SATISFACTION GUARANTEE! SEND FOR FREE CATALOG LISTING 100'S OF COMPUTER BARGAINS!

**UNITECH** 20 A HURLEY STREET CAMBRIDGE, MA 02141-2176 IN MASS (617)"UNITECH"

24 HOURS A DAY, 7 DAYS A WEEK!

**800)343-0472**

CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD


Mirage music synthesizer. "Ensoniq sent the chip to Woz," Moore recalls. "He wasn't that interested in sound, so he passed it on to another engineer, who thought it was too complicated. But I went crazy over it. Computer music is a hobby of mine, and the chip did all the things I'd been trying to do with software all these years. I didn't have anything to do with designing the chip, but I was the official pain in the ass who made people appreciate what it could do."

No other personal computer had anything like the Ensoniq sound chip.

*'I told them it was an enabling technology, that it would enable people to do things they'd never dreamed of doing.'*

The danger in putting such a chip into your computer is that it can lead to typecasting as a game machine. (At that time, the only applications besides music-composition programs that used sound to advantage were games.)

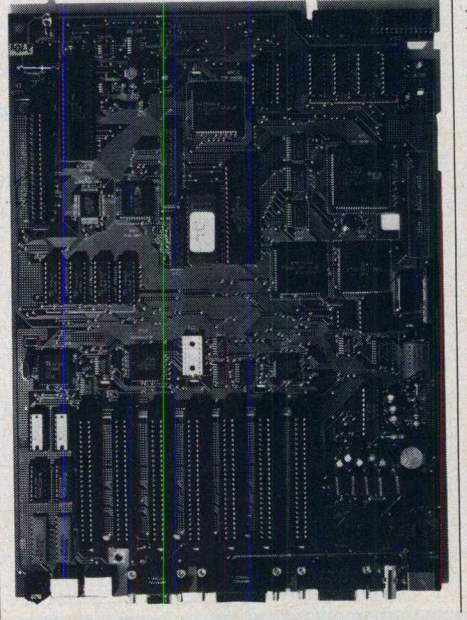
Hillman finally persuaded upper management to go with the Ensoniq sound chip by using a phrase borrowed from the Macintosh marketing phrase book. "I told them it was an *enabling technology*, that it would enable people to do things they'd never dreamed of doing."

According to product manager Chris Sasaki, whose job it is to dream of new products and programs, a lot of innovative sound applications are already in the works. "Imagine a program that comes with a children's storybook," he says. "You read the story; then you start up the disk, and the characters you were just reading about are talking to you. I've already seen a demo of a program like that."

For older students, says Sasaki, programs on CD-ROMs will let you hear information stored in a database while you're reading it on the screen. "Let's say you want to find out what Kennedy said in a certain speech. Instead of just seeing the speech displayed on the screen, you can hear it spoken." And because of the sophistication of the sound chip, it will sound like Kennedy's own voice speaking, not like "a drunken Scandinavian trapped in an oil drum," as someone once described early attempts at speech synthesis.

Sasaki also anticipates interesting business applications for the sound chip—voice mail, for example. "Someone will be able to call you up and leave a message, and the message will be automatically digitized and stored on a disk with the time and date of the call."

***Figure 5: The Apple IIGS circuit board***

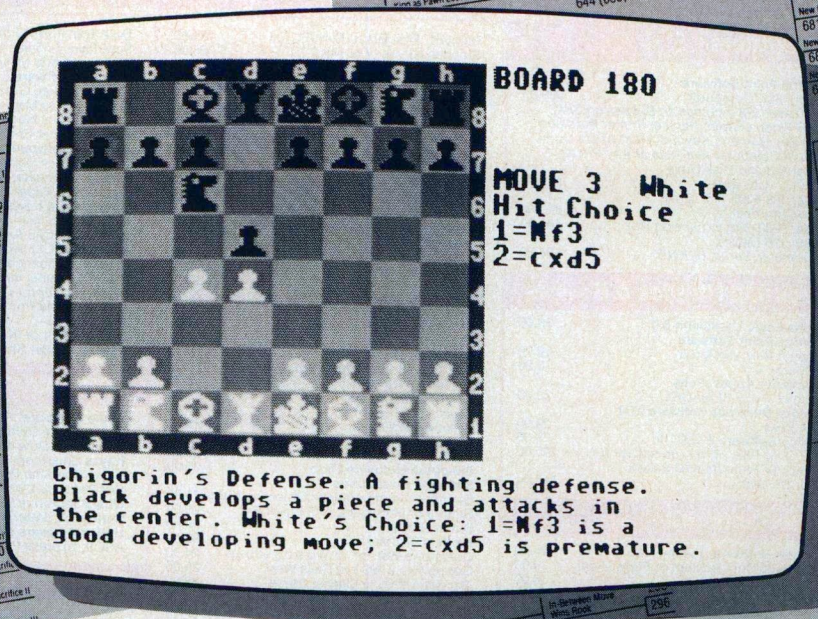


**Mission Accomplished**

With the sound issue resolved, the members of the hardware group had more than fulfilled their mission. They had maintained compatibility, boosted the memory beyond four megabytes, sped up the processor, improved the graphics, and leapfrogged the competition in sound. They'd also added a built-in clock, made room on the circuit board for seven general-purpose expansion slots, built in the equivalent of seven interface cards, and made it so you could tap those cards simply by plugging the device into the appropriate port on the back of the computer (see figure 5).

Once the hardware was defined, it was up to Harvey Lehtman's group to write the firmware, the programs in ROM that software developers would

# At Last! A Chess Program that's On YOUR Side!




## Paul Whitehead Teaches Chess $49.95

**Now, over 40 hours of interactive animated chess instruction are yours, from the mind of an American Open Champion. For beginners to seasoned tournament players, the techniques of a top master are exposed!**

**Here is a sampling of what you will see come to life on the screen:**

- Rules
- Chess Notation
- Opening Principles
- Piece Development
- Surprise Checks
- Greed
- Traps
- "Desperado" Moves
- Pins
- Forks
- Skewers
- Overloaded Pieces
- In-Between Moves
- Back-Rank Checkmate
- Smothered Mates
- Stalemates
- Sacrifices
- Blockades
- Fianchettoes
- The Lucena Position
- King & Pawn Endings
- The Active Rook
- Perpetual Check
- Tempo & Zugzwang
- Isolated Pawns
- Passed Pawns
- Opposition of Kings
- Triangulation
- Hypermodern Attack
- Classic Openings
- Quizzes
- Tactics For Each Piece
- Weak Points in the Opening
- Brilliant Queen Moves
- King as a Pawn Escort
- The 3-Pawn Breakthrough
- Opposite Color Bishops
- Good & Bad Pawn Positions
- Converting a Material Advantage to a Win
- Forcing Checkmate Using Various Piece Combinations

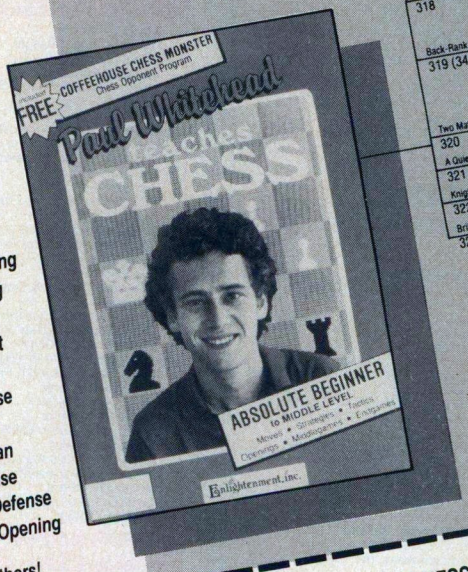
. . . and more!

**OPENINGS:**

- King's Gambit
- Ruy Lopez
- Scotch Game
- Giuocco Piano
- Petroff's Defense
- Alekhine's Defense
- French Defense
- Sicilian Defense
- Caro-Kann
- Pirc Defense
- Center Counter
- English Opening
- Bird's Opening
- Larsen Attack
- Sokolsky's Opening
- Benko's Opening
- Grob's Attack
- Queen's Gambit
- King's Indian
- Benoni Defense
- Nimzo-Indian
- Queen's Indian
- Dutch Defense
- Gruenfeld Defense
- The Dunst Opening

. . . and others!

**IBM PC/PC jr (color or mono)**
**Apple II (64K)**
**Commodore 64**
**Atari ST (December 1st)**




**ROAD MAPS** Each package includes a detailed two-sided ROAD MAP that lets you keep track of your journey through the tutorial database. The Road Maps label the parts of the tutorial both by topic and by Board Number. Using the Board numbers and the EXPRESS DEPOT feature, you can hop around the tutorial at will. You can also skip over material you already know.

**FREE! COFFEEHOUSE CHESS MONSTER** When you want to test your new knowledge against an opponent, a single key calls the COFFEEHOUSE CHESS MONSTER opponent program. It will automatically set up the position you were viewing in the tutorial, offer you a new game, or let you enter a game from a newspaper listing. This is a fully-featured opponent program, which allows you to save an unlimited number of your own games onto disk, modify them, print them out, and re-animate them later.

**ORDER TOLL FREE! 1-800-621-0851 x 100**

Enlightenment, inc.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**YES! Please rush me PAUL WHITEHEAD TEACHES CHESS!**

Name _____

Address _____ State ____ Zip ____

City _____

Please enclose $50.50 (outside Calif.) or $53.75 (Calif. residents - includes sales tax) per unit. . . includes shipping & handling. Please send to: ENLIGHTENMENT INC., 1240 Sanchez St., San Francisco, CA 94114. A+11

**DELIVERY:** 5 days from receipt of order.

☐ IBM PC/PC jr. ☐ Apple II ☐ Commodore 64 ☐ Atari ST

Enclosed is: $_____

# PROGRAMS PLUS ▷ 1-800-832-3201

## Computers

**Central Point Software**
Laser 128K Computer 389.00
*The Laser 128 includes an Expansion Slot, RGB Video Output, Parallel Printer Port, and a 10 Key Numeric Keypad! Most Apple Compatible Computer Available at Any Price!*
Laser 128 2nd Disk Drive *(5¼", ½ height)* 139.00
Laser 128 800K 3.5" Drive w/Controller 279.00
Laser 1282-Slot Expansion Box 69.00
Laser 128 Cables *(Parallel, Serial, or RGB)* 24.00

## Back-Up Utilities & Boards

**Alpha Logic** Locksmith 6.0 58.00
**Central Point Software**
Copy II Plus Version 6 20.00
Wildcard II 70.00
**Computer Applications**
Nibbles Away III/NADOL 29.00
**Golden Delicious Software LTD**
CIA Files 29.00
**Utilico Software** E.D.D. IV 29.00
E.D.D. IV Plus *(II, II+, IIe w/Disk II)* 105.00
E.D.D. IV Plus *(IIe w/DuoDisk or UniDisk)* 115.00

## Entertainment

**Access Software** Beach-Head II 24.00
**Accolade** Dam Busters or Fight Night 20.00
Double Accolade 36.00
Hard Ball or Laws of the West 20.00
Psi 5 Trading Co. or Ace of Aces 20.00
SunDog V2.0 23.00
**Activision**
Alcazar or Master of the Lamps 25.00
Alter Ego (Male or Female) 32.00
Borrowed Time or Space Shuttle 25.00
Countdown to Shutdown 25.00
Ghost Busters or Pitfall II 25.00
Great American Road Race 25.00
Hacker or Hacker II 25.00
Little Computer People Discovery Kit 25.00
Mindshadow or Tracer Sanction 25.00
Murder on The Mississippi or Shanghai 25.00
Star League Baseball 20.00
**Avalon Hill** Under Fire! 36.00
**Avant-Garde** Dave Winfield's Batter Up 24.00
Joe Theismann's Pro Football 24.00
**Bantam Publishing**
Cave of Time or Escape 22.00
I'Damiano the Wizard of Partestrada 25.00
Sherlock Holms: "Another Bow" 25.00
**Baudville** Video Vegas 18.00
**Broderbund** Breakers 29.00
Captain Goodnight & the Islands of Fear 23.00
Championship Lode Runner or Karateka 23.00
Mask of the Sun 25.00
**Data East** Karate Champ 24.00
**DataSoft** Alternate Reality 28.00
Bruce Lee, Conan, or Mr. Do 23.00
Mind Persuit or Crosscheck 23.00
The Goonies or Zorro 23.00
The Never Ending Story 23.00
**Electronic Arts**
Adventure Construction Set 34.00
Amnesia or Robot Rascals 31.00
Age Of Adventure or One-On-One 11.00
Arctic Fox or Ring Quest 28.00
Bard's Tale or Reach For The Stars 31.00
Bard's Tale II: The Destiny Knight 34.00
Battlefront or Make Your Own Murder Party 28.00
Carriers At War or Europe Ablaze 34.00
ChessMaster 2000 or Ogre 28.00
Lords of Conquest 28.00
Music or Pinball Construction Set 11.00
7 Cities of Gold or Super Boulder Dash 11.00
SkyFox or Archon II 28.00
Software Golden Oldies or Dark Lord 24.00
Timothy Leary's Mind Mirror 24.00
**EPYX**
Ballblazer or Rescue on Fractulus 25.00
Championship Wrestling or Destroyer 25.00
G.I. Joe 25.00
Koronis Rift or The Eidolon 25.00
Summer Games II or Winter Games 25.00
Temple of Apshai Trilogy 25.00
World's Greatest Baseball Game 24.00
World's Greatest Football Game 25.00
**Firebird Licensees, Inc.** Elite 22.00
Colossus Chess IV 25.00
**Hayden Software** Sargon III 32.00
**Infocom** A Mind Forever Voyaging 28.00
Cutthroats, Seastalker, or Ballyhoo 25.00
Deadline, or Starcross or SpellBreaker 31.00
Hitchhker's Guide or Trinity 25.00
Infidel or Sorceror 30.00
Witness, Planetfall, or Enchantor 25.00
Zork I, Wishbringer, or Fooblitzky 25.00
Zork II, Zork III, or Suspect 28.00
**Micro League Sports**
Micro League Baseball 25.00
General Manager/Owner 25.00
**Microprose**
Crusade in Europe or Conflict in Vietnam 25.00
Decision in The Desert 25.00
F-15 Strike Eagle, Gunship or Acrojet 22.00
Gunship, Silent Service, or Kennedy Approach 22.00
Solo Flight or Nato Commander 22.00
**Mindscape** Dick Francis' High Stakes 25.00
Forbidden Castle or Voodoo Island 25.00
James Bond: "A View To Kill" 25.00
James Bond: "Goldfinger" 25.00
Racter 29.00
Rambo: "First Blood Part II" 25.00
Stephen King's "The Mist" 25.00
The American Challenge Sailing 25.00
The Halley Project 19.00
**Omnitrend Software**
Omnitrend's Universe I 64.00
Omnitrend's Universe II 41.00
**One Step Software** Golf Best Pinehurst 31.00
Golf's Best St. Andrews 31.00
**Origin Systems** Moebius 41.00
AutoDuel 34.00
Ultima III: Exodus or Ultima IV 41.00
**Polarware**
Expedition Amazon or Oo-Topos 15.00
Coveted Mirror, Xyphus or Transylvania 15.00
Sword of Kadash or Crimson Crown 15.00
**Randam House** Alpine Encounter 24.00
Tournament Bridge 30.00
**Sierra On-Line** Championship Boxing 22.00
Kings Quest or King's Quest II 32.00
The Black Cauldron 25.00
**Simon & Schuster**
Spy Hunter or Tapper 19.00
Star Trek *(Kobayashi Alternative)* 25.00
**Sir-Tech** Wizardry 32.00
Knight of Diamonds 22.00
Legacy of Llylgamyn 25.00
Rescue Raiders 22.00
Wiziprint 16.00
Usurper: The Mines of Qyntarr 27.00
**Spectrum Holobyte** Gato 22.00
**Strategic Simulations**
Battalion Commander or Objective Kursk 25.00
Battle For Normandy or Field of Fire 25.00
Battle Group 36.00
Battle of Antientam 30.00
Gemstone Warrior, or Wizard's Crown 24.00
Geopolitique 1990 or Rails West 25.00
Germany 1985 or Carrier Force 38.00
Imperium Galactum or Broadsides 25.00
Kampfgruppe or Reforger 88 38.00
NAM or Professional Tour Golf 24.00
North Atlantic '86 38.00
Phantasie II, or Panzer Grenadier 24.00
Ring's of Zilfin, or Colonial Conquest 24.00
U.S.A.A.F. or Mech Brigade 36.00
War in Russia 49.00
**Sublogic** Flight Simulator II 35.00
**Tellarium** Agatha Christie: The Scoop 24.00
Amazon or Dragon World 12.00
Fahrenheit 451 or Shadow Keep 12.00
Nine Princess In Amber 24.00
Perry Mason: Mandarin Murders 24.00
Rendezvous with Rama 12.00
**Windham Classics**
Alice in Wonderland 26.00
Below The Root or Swiss Family Robinson 26.00
Wizard Of Oz or Treasure Island 26.00

## Utility/Language Software

**Apple Computer**
Apple II Instant Pascal 115.00
Apple Pascal V1.3 199.00
**Beagle Brothers**
MacroWorks or Beagle Basic 19.00
Beagle G.P.L.E. 26.00
Big U, Double Take, or Pro-Byter 18.50
D-Code, Extra K, or Power Print 21.00
DiskQuick or I.O. Silver 16.00
Dos Bos or Silicon Salad 13.00
Fat Cat 18.50
Tip Disk #1 11.00
Pronto Dos or Utility City 15.50
Triple Dump 21.00
**Borland** Turbo Pascal 3.0 45.00
Turbo Database Tool Box 35.00
Turbo Tutor 22.00
**Funk Software**
Sideways Prodos & Dos 3.3 39.00
**Meacom**
UniDos *(Dos 3.3 for the UniDrive)* 28.00
**Qualty Software** Bag of Tricks II 32.00
Beneath Apple Dos or Beneath Apple ProDos 13.00
**Roger Wagner** Merlin ProDos 65.00
Merlin Assembler 42.00
Merlin Combo Pack 69.00
**Software Masters**
Visible Computer: 6502 36.00
**The Byte Works**
ORCA/M Macro Assembler ProDos 59.00
**Videx** AppleWorks Modify Plus 128K 49.00
**Vilberg Brothers**
DMP Utilities *(ImageWriter or Epson)* 35.00
**Zedcor** ZBASIC 65.00

## Graphics Packages

**Activision** Gary Kitchen's Game Maker 32.00
Designer's Pencil 26.00
**Bantam Software**
Walt Disney Card & Party Shop 26.00
Walt Disney Comic Strip Maker 26.00
**Baudville** Blazing Paddles 29.00
Prince *(C.Itoh or Epson)* 52.00
Prince *(ImageWriter II-No Ribbons)* 29.00
Pix-It 29.00
Pix-It Shape Library 1, 2, or 3 12.95
Take 1 34.00
Take 1 Programmer's Toolkit 39.00
Actors & Actions or Heros & Villains 18.00
**Beagle Brothers** Alpha Plot 21.00
Beagle Graphics 31.00
Flex Text or Frame Up 15.50
Font Mechanic or Minipix Disk #1 15.50
Shape Mechanic 21.00
**Broderbund** Toy Shop 39.00
Animate 44.00
Dazzle Draw 38.00
Print Shop Enhanced or Fantavision 32.00
Print Shop Companion 25.00
Print Shop Graphics Library I, II, or III 16.00
Print Shop Paper Refill 12.95
**Data Transforms** Fontrix 1.5 54.00
Font Paks 1-15 ea. 14.00
**Electronic Arts** Movie Maker 27.00
**Penguin Software**
New Complete Graphics System 26.00
The Graphics Magician 26.00
The Graphics Magician Jr. 14.00
**Roger Wagner** Printographer 26.00
**Sensible Software**
The Graphics Department 67.00
**Simon & Schuster**
Great INTL Paper Airplane Const. Kit 25.00
**Springboard** Newsroom 35.00
Certificate Maker 30.00
Newsroom Clip Art Collection Vol. 1 18.00
Newsroom Clip Art Collection Vol. 2 25.00
Graphics Expander Vol. 1 25.00
**T & W Systems, Inc.**
CadApple *(Entry-Level Cad)* 69.00
**Unison World** Printmaster 25.00
Art Gallery I 25.00
Art Gallery II or III 19.00
**Weekly Reader** Stickybear Printer 23.00

## Communications

**Apple Computer** Access *II (IIe, IIc only)* 62.00
**Compuserve** Compuserve Starter Kit 27.00
**Dow Jones** Dow Jones Membership Kit 22.00
**Hayes** Smartcom I 72.00
Hayes Terminal Pgm. *(Smartmodem)* 59.00
*PBI Software* Commworks (//e & //c) 65.00
**Quark** Terminus *IIe* 62.00
**Softronics** Softerm II 125.00
**United Software Industries**
ASCII: Express Pro: Prodos or Dos 3.3 75.00

## Business Software

**Advanced Logic Systems** SpellWorks 31.00
The Handlers *(II+, IIe, IIc)* 59.00
**Apple** Apple Works *(IIe, IIc)* 199.00
Apple Writer *II* 2.0 ProDos *(IIe, IIc)* 119.00
Quickfile *(IIe only)* 79.00
**Batteries Included** Paper Clip 38.00
**BPI Systems**
BPI General Accounting ProDos 219.00
BPI AR/AP/PR or Inv. ProDos (ea.) 219.00
**Broderbund**
Bank Street Writer *(IIe, IIc)* or Speller 44.00
Bank Street Filer *(128K)* or Mailer 44.00
**Dow Jones Software**
Dow Jones Membership Kit 22.00
**Good Software** Investor III 149.00
Amortizer III 56.00
**Haba/Arrays** Home Accountant 47.00
Home Accountant *IIc* 45.00
HabaWorks 109.00
AppleWorks Buddies 71.00
Habacalc 'N' Graph 42.00
Haba Speller or HabaMerge 29.00
HabaFile 42.00
**Human Edge Software**
Communications or Management Edge 57.00
Mind Prober 28.00
Mind Over Minors 31.00
Sales or Negotiation Edge 57.00
**Intuit** Quicken 49.00
**Living Videotext**
Think Tank V1.1 *(II+ or IIe)* 79.00
**Manzanita**
***BusinessWorks***
System Manager *(Required)* 65.00
GL/AR/AP/ or Inventory Control 249.00
Payroll Module 279.00
***The Business Accountant***
System Manager *(Required)* 65.00
GL/AR/AP/ or Inventory Control 195.00
Payroll Module 225.00
***The Advanced Business Accountant***
System Manager *(Required)* 65.00
GL/AR/AP/ or Inventory Control 249.00
Payroll Module 279.00
**MECA** Managing Your Money 119.00
**Megahaus** MegaWorks 79.00
ReportWorks 79.00
Thinkworks 79.00
**Monogram** Dollars and Sense *(II+, //e or //c)* 72.00
Forecast *(64K or 128K)* 38.00
**Nolo Press** Will Writer *(Version 2.0)* 29.00
**PBI Software** Graphworks 1.3 45.00
Jeeves 29.00
**Peachtree**
Back To Basics Accounting System: *GL/AR/AP* 99.00
Back To Basics GL, AP, AR 52.00
**Personal Choice Software**
Filler's Choice 35.00
Personal Choice Collection 75.00
Planner's Choice 35.00
Writer's Choice 35.00
**Pinpoint Publishing** Pinpoint 49.00
PinPoint Spelling Checker 39.00
PinPoint Document Checker 39.00
PinPoint Toolkit 28.00
Point To Point 75.00
Infomerge 52.00
RunRun 28.00
Pinpoint //e Upgrade Kit 23.00
PinPoint Ram Enhancement 23.00
PinPoint Modem Enhancement 23.00
**PM Software**
ProFILER 2.1 69.00
**Professional Software** Fleet System 3 49.00
*Integrated Word Processing, Spell Checking & Thesaurus*
**Quark** Catalyst //e V3.0 59.00
Word Juggler & Lexicheck //e 59.00
**Roger Wagner Publishing**
Mouse Write *(ver. 2.6.8)* 89.00
The Write Choice 42.00
**Sensible Software** Bookends-ProDos 67.00
Sensible Grammer ProDos 56.00
Sensible Speller-Dos or ProDos 69.00
**Sierra On-Line** Smart Money 52.00
Homeword Plus *(128K) w/Speller* 45.00
**Simon & Schuster**
JK Lasser's Income Tax 45.00
Webster's Spelling Checker *(ProDos)* 38.00
**Software Publishing**
*All Programs for //e with 128K or //c*
PFS: Workmates *(File/Report/Plan/Write)* 149.00
PFS: Graph 76.00
PFS: File/Report Bundle 76.00
PFS: Write or Plan *(//e, //c)* 76.00
**Sorcim/IUS** SuperCalc 3a 105.00
**Style Ware** Multiscribe 46.00
**Timeworks**
Sylvia Porter's Financial Planner 62.00
**VIP Software** VIP Professional *(Lotus 1-2-3 Work-Alike)* 145.00
**Word Perfect Corporation**
WordPerfect V1.1 *(//e & //c)* 85.00

## Educational Software

**Addison Wesley** Smart Eyes 38.00
**Apple** Apple Logo // 128K *(//e, //c only)* 85.00
**Bantam Software**
Fantastic Animals or Road Rally USA 25.00
Creative Contraptions 25.00
**Barron's** Computer SAT Revised Version 32.00
**Baudville** Guitar Wizard 18.00
Ted Bear Discovers...Rainy Day Games 18.00
**Better Working**
File & Report or Spreadsheet 38.00
Homework Helpers: Math Word Problems 32.00
Homework Helpers: Writing 32.00
Typing Made Easy 32.00
Word Processor 38.00
**Broderbund**
Science Tool Kit Master Module 45.00
Type! 29.00
Welcome Aboard Muppets! 25.00
Where in the World is Carmen, San Diego? 26.00
Where in the USA is Carmen, San Diego? 29.00
**CBS Software** Adventure Master 14.00
America Coast to Coast 23.00
Body in Focus or Dinosaur Dig 23.00
Forecast! or T-Rex 28.00
Goren's Bridge 45.00
Mastering The SAT 56.00
Success w/Algebra (ea.) 20.00
Success w/Math (ea.) 14.00
**Davidson & Associates**
Alge-Blaster, Classmate or Math Blaster 28.00
Grammer Gremlins 28.00
Homeworker 50.00
Speed Reader II 39.00
Speed Reader Data A, B, D, or D 11.95
Spell-It or Word Attack! 28.00
**Designware**
European Nations & Locations 29.00
Grammer Examiner 29.00
Remember 49.00
Spellicopter or Spellagraph 25.00
States & Traits or Mission Algebra 29.00
The Body Transparent 29.00
**Fisher Price** Alpha Build or Logic Levels 16.00
First Man on The Moon Math 26.00
Jungle Book Reading 26.00
Peter Rabbit Reading 26.00
Peter & The Wolf Music 26.00
**Grolier Publishing** EduCalc 32.00
Friendly Filer or Easy Graph 26.00
Science Island or Treasure Hunter 26.00
**Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich**
Computer SAT 49.00
**Intracorp, Inc.**
Intracourse Analysis Module 36.00
Intracourse Compatibility Module 29.00
Intracourse Analysis & Compatibility Module 59.00
**Learning Company**
Bumble Plot, Games, or Reader Rabbit 25.00
Gertrude's Puzzles or Secrets 28.00
Juggle's Rainbow 19.00
Magic Spells or Word Spinner 22.00
Math Rabbit or Writer Rabbit 25.00
Moptown Hotel, Parade, or Number Stumper 25.00
Robot Odyssey I or Rocky's Boots 32.00
**Mindscape** Bank Street Storybook 32.00
Crossword Magic 39.00
Keyboard Cadet or Luscher Profile 25.00
Perfect Score SAT 62.00
**Peachtree/Eduware** Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4 25.00
Algebra 5 & 6 32.00
Decimals or Fractions 25.00
Compu-Read *(V 3.0)* 19.00
Introduction to Counting 23.00
PSAT or SAT Word Attack Skills 19.00
Spelling Bee w/Reading Primer 26.00
Writing Skills 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 26.00
**PinPoint** Micro Cookbook *(//e or //c)* 28.00
Appetizers, Desserts, or Soups & Salads 11.95
**Randam House** Charlie Brown's ABC's 20.00
Charlie Brown Typing is a Ball 20.00
Garfield Double Dares 20.00
Garfield Eat Your Words 20.00
Mr. & Mrs. Potato Head 20.00
Snoopy Writer or Fix-It 20.00
**Sensible Software** Report Card 34.00
**Scarborough Systems**
MasterType New & Improved 25.00
MasterType's Writer *(5¼" or 3½")* 45.00
MasterType's Filer 25.00
**Scholastic Wizware**
Agent U.S.A. 25.00
Math Shop 31.00
Square Pairs 16.00
Microzine 1 23.00
Operation: Frog or Turtle Tracks 25.00
Logic Builders 25.00
Story Tree or Story Maker 25.00

# In Connecticut Call 378-3662 or 378-8293

| | |
|---|---|
| **Simon & Schuster** Chem Lab | 25.00 |
| Lovejoy's Preparation for SAT | 39.00 |
| Typing Tutor III | 32.00 |
| Kermit's Electronic Storybook | 22.00 |
| **Spinnaker** | |
| Adventure Creator | 19.00 |
| Delta Drawing | 25.00 |
| Fraction Fever, Story Machine, or Facemaker | 17.00 |
| Grandma's House or Rhymes & Riddles | 17.00 |
| In Search Of... | 21.00 |
| Kidwriter | 25.00 |
| Alphabet Zoo, Trains, or Math Busters | 19.00 |
| Kindercomp or Kids on Keys | 19.00 |
| Megabots | 19.00 |
| Snooper Troops Case I or II | 21.00 |
| **Springboard** | |
| Early Games or Stickers | 21.00 |
| Fraction Factory or Make a Match | 18.00 |
| Mask Parade or Easy as ABC | 24.00 |
| Rainbow Painter or Puzzle Master | 21.00 |
| **Terrapin** Enhanced Terrapin Logo V3.0 | 64.00 |
| **TimeWorks** | |
| Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader | 44.00 |
| **Weekly Reader** | |
| Exploring Tables & Graphs 1 or 2 | 20.00 |
| Pic.Builder | 23.00 |
| *Stickybear Series:* Sticky Bear ABC, Car Builder, Basic, Basket Bounce, Bop, Math, Math II, Numbers, Opposites, Reading, Shapes, Spellgrabber, Typing, & Townbuilder *(each)* | 23.00 |

## Modems

| | |
|---|---|
| **Anchor Automation** | |
| Signalman Express 1200 | 235.00 |
| Signalman Lightning 2400 | 355.00 |
| Volksmodem 12 | 179.00 |
| **Hayes** Hayes Micromodem //e | 139.00 |
| Hayes 300 Baud Smartmodem //c | 159.00 |
| Hayes 300 Baud Smartmodem | 139.00 |
| Hayes 1200 Baud Smartmodem | 369.00 |
| Hayes 2400 Baud Smartmodem | 579.00 |
| Transet 1000 | 269.00 |
| **Novation** Novation Apple Cat II | 189.00 |
| Novation 212 Apple Cat II | 355.00 |
| Novation 212 Upgrade | 219.00 |
| Novation 2400 Baud External | 479.00 |
| **Prometheus** | |
| Pro Modem 1200 *(External)* | 279.00 |
| ProModem 1200G *(Non Expandable)* | 199.00 |
| Pro Modem 1200A *(Internal)* | 249.00 |
| Pro Modem 300c | 89.00 |
| Options Processor or Alphanumeric Display | 69.00 |
| **U.S. Robotics** | |
| U.S. Robotics Password 1200 | 199.00 |
| U.S. Robotics Courier 2400 | 399.00 |
| **Zoom Telephonics** Zoom/Modem //e | 105.00 |
| Zoom/Modem //e Plus | 115.00 |

## Accelerators/Ramcards Z-80/80 Col.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Advanced Logic Systems** | |
| Add-Ram 16 | 65.00 |
| Add-Ram 80/64 | 52.00 |
| **Apple Computer** | |
| Apple II Memory Expansion Card | 225.00 |
| Apple //e Extended 80 Col. Card | 89.00 |
| Apple //e Enhancement Kit | 45.00 |
| **Applied Engineering** | |
| RamWorks III *(64K to 3 MB)* | Call |
| RamFactor *(256K to 1MB)* | Call |
| Phasor *(II+ or IIe)* | 215.00 |
| Z-RAM //c *(256 or 512K)* | Call |
| Ramworks RGB Option & 16 Bit Option | Call |
| TransWarp Accelerator | Call |
| TransWarp 16 Bit Upgrade | Call |
| ViewMaster 80 | 109.00 |
| Z-80 Plus | 109.00 |
| **Apricorn** Apricorn 64K Extend-It | 75.00 |
| Apricorn 16K Ramcard II+ | 79.00 |
| **AST Research** | |
| MegaRamPlus w/64K | 125.00 |
| MegaRamPlus w/256K | 179.00 |
| SprintDisk w/256K | 189.00 |
| SprintDisk w/512K | 269.00 |
| **Checkmate Technology** | |
| MultiRam CX *(256K)* | 149.00 |
| MultiRam CX *(512K)* | 189.00 |
| MultiRam CX-*Piggyback (000K)* | 199.00 |
| MultiRam CX-*Piggyback (256K)* | 219.00 |
| MultiRam CX-*Piggyback (512K)* | 229.00 |
| MultiRam *//e (128K)* | 129.00 |
| MultiRam //e RGB *(128K)* | 159.00 |
| MultiRam *//e (256K)* | 149.00 |
| MultiRam //e RGB *(256K)* | 179.00 |
| MultiRam *//e (512K)* | 179.00 |
| MultiRam //e RGB *(512K)* | 225.00 |
| Zee-80A | 55.00 |
| **Information Appliance** SwyftCard | 69.00 |
| **Micro Sci** Micro Sci 80/64e | 69.00 |
| **MCT** MCT Speed Demon | 155.00 |
| **Titan Industries** Saturn 128K Ram Accelerator //e | 175.00<br>219.00 |

## Multifunction Cards

| | |
|---|---|
| **AST Research** | |
| Multi I/O Clock/Calendar | 99.00 |
| Multi I/O Clock/Calendar/2 Ser. Ports | 139.00 |
| **Prometheus** VERSAcard | 129.00 |
| **Quadram** Multicore w/0K | 149.00 |
| Multicore w/256K | 179.00 |
| *Specify Apple Or IBM RGB Cable:* | |
| Extended Multifunction Board (64K) | 159.00 |
| Extended Multifunction Board w/RGB | 189.00 |
| RGB Upgrade *(Apple or IBM RGB)* | 45.00 |
| **Street Electronics** | |
| Business Card Parallel | 179.00 |
| Business Card Serial | 159.00 |

## Printer Interface Cards

| | |
|---|---|
| **Apple** Apple Super Serial Card | 115.00 |
| **Apricorn** Apricord //c | 54.00 |
| Super Serial Card | 92.00 |
| **Orange Micro** Serial Grappler Plus | 75.00 |
| Grappler+ | 75.00 |
| Buffered Grappler+ | 119.00 |
| Grappler //c | 79.00 |
| Imagebuffer 64K *(For Imagewriter II Printer)* | 69.00 |
| Hot Link | 49.00 |
| **Quadram** | |
| APIC Parallel Interface with Cable | 69.00 |
| APIC C/G Parallel Interface w/Color Gr. | 75.00 |
| Serial Interface *(AB-400)* | 71.00 |
| Buffered Serial Interface *(64K)* | 109.00 |
| **TextPrint** Print-It! (Parallel or Serial) | 132.00 |
| **Thirdware** *Choice of Parallel, Serial (ImageWriter I), or Serial (ImageWriter II)* | |
| Finger Print Plus II+, //e, //c | 89.00 |

## Clock/Calendar Peripherals

| | |
|---|---|
| **Applied Engineering** | |
| TimeMaster H.O. | 99.00 |
| BSR Interface | 39.00 |
| //c System Clock | 65.00 |
| **Quadram** | |
| Pro Dos Clock/Calendar Card | 62.00 |
| **Creative Peripherals** | |
| Seiko Datagraph 2001 w/Time Trax (//e or //c) | 149.00 |
| //c System CLock | 55.00 |
| **Street Electronics** Livewire | 70.00 |
| **Thunderware** Thunderclock Plus | 109.00 |
| **X-10 (USA) Inc.** | |
| X-10 Powerhouse Computer Interface | 49.00 |
| X-10 Wall Switch Module | 18.00 |
| X-10 Lamp Module | 15.00 |
| X-10 Appliance Module | 15.00 |

## Video Cards

| | |
|---|---|
| **Video 7** | |
| Color Enhancer //e | 119.00 |
| Color Enhancer //c | 89.00 |
| Screen Enhancer //e | 89.00 |
| Screen Enhancer //c | 49.00 |

## Accessories

| | |
|---|---|
| Kensington System Saver | 59.00 |
| Cool + Time | 69.00 |
| Curtis Diamond | 30.00 |
| Curtis Emerald | 36.00 |
| Curtis Ruby | 54.00 |
| Curtis Sapphire | 47.00 |
| Apple Mouse //e | 119.00 |
| Apple Mouse //c | 89.00 |
| Pico Universal Joystick II+, //e, //c | 25.00 |
| Hayes Mach II Joystick | 29.00 |
| Hayes Mach III Joystick | 35.00 |
| Kraft Quickstick //c | 49.00 |
| Kraft Joystick Universal *(II+ //e, //c)* | 29.00 |
| Koala Pad Plus w/Graphics Exhibitor | 79.00 |
| Trackhouse Keypad *(//e Standard)* | 85.00 |
| Trackhouse Keypad *(//e Programmable)* | 139.00 |
| Mockingboard A Board | 75.00 |
| Mockingboard C Board | 119.00 |
| Echo II Plus | 99.00 |
| The Cricket //c | 82.00 |
| Rainbow Paper Pak *(300 Sheets)* | 12.00 |
| ImageWriter Ribbon-Black | 4.50 |
| ImageWriter Ribbon-Color | 5.00 |
| ImageWriter II Color Ribbon | 6.95 |
| ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors) | 27.00 |
| *Environmental Software: Apple Skins* | |
| Apple //c or //e w/Monitor II Cover | 19.00 |
| Apple //c w/Color Monitor Cover | 21.00 |
| Apple //e Professional System Cover | 23.00 |
| Apple //c, //e, or UniDisk Drive Cover | 7.00 |

## Blank Media

| | |
|---|---|
| ***5¼" Blank Diskettes*** | |
| BASF 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 10.50 |
| Elephant 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 10.50 |
| Verbatim 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 10.50 |
| Sony 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 10.25 |
| Maxell 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 10.25 |
| Nashua 5.25 SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 12.50 |
| Memorex 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 13.00 |
| 3M 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 12.00 |
| Dysan 5.25" SS/DD *(box of 10)* | 15.99 |
| ***3½" Blank Diskettes*** | |
| BASF 3.5" DS/DD *(box of 5)* | 14.00 |
| Bulk *(Sony)* 3½" DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 24.00 |
| Centech 3½" DS/DD Color Disks *(box of 10)* | 24.00 |
| Sony 3.5" DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 27.00 |
| Fuji 3.5" DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 26.00 |
| Verbatim DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 28.00 |
| Maxell 3.5" DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 28.00 |
| 3M 3.5" DS/DD *(box of 10)* | 28.00 |

## Printers

| | |
|---|---|
| **Brother** | |
| HR-15XL *(20cps)* Daisywheel | 319.00 |
| HR-25 *(23cps)* Daisywheel | 519.00 |
| HR-35 *(35cps)* Daisywheel | 729.00 |
| TwinWriter 5 | 839.00 |
| **Citizen** | |
| 120-D *(120cps)* W/NLQ 10" Carriage | 195.00 |
| MSP-10 *(160 cps)* 10" Carriage | 299.00 |
| MSP-15 *(160 cps)* 15" Carriage | 399.00 |
| MSP-20 *(200 cps)* 10" Carriage | 329.00 |
| MSP-25 *(200 cps)* 15" Carriage | 489.00 |
| **Epson** | |
| LX-86 | Call |
| FX-85 | Call |
| FX-286 | Call |
| EX-800/1000 | Call |
| LQ-2500 | Call |
| **Juki** | |
| 6000 *(10 cps)* Daisywheel/Par. | 179.00 |
| 6100 *(18 cps)* Daisywheel/Par. | 349.00 |
| 6200 *(30 cps)* Daisywheel/Par. | 489.00 |
| 6300 *(40 cps)* Daisywheel/Par. | 679.00 |
| **Okidata** Okimate 20 Color Printer | 125.00 |
| Microline 182P *(120cps Dot Matrix 10")* | 229.00 |
| Microline 183P *(120cps Dot Matrix 15")* | 389.00 |
| Microline 192P*Plus* *(200cps Dot Matrix 10")* | 359.00 |
| Microline 193P*Plus* *(200cps Dot Matrix 15")* | 529.00 |
| Microline 292P *(240cps Dot Matrix 10")* | 509.00 |
| Microline 293P *(240cps Dot Matrix 15")* | 649.00 |
| Microline 192 Apple *(160cps Dot Matrix 10")* | 389.00 |
| Microline 193 Apple *(160cps Dot Matrix 15")* | 559.00 |
| **Panasonic** | |
| KXP-1080AP *(100 cps) ImageWriter Compatible* | 249.00 |
| KXP-1080 *(100 cps)* NLQ Mode | 219.00 |
| KXP-1091 *(120 cps)* NLQ Mode | 249.00 |
| KXP-1092 *(180 cps)* NLQ Mode | 329.00 |
| KXP-1592 *(160 cps)* NLQ Mode | 449.00 |
| KXP-1595 *(240 cps)* NLQ Mode | 599.00 |
| KXP-3131 *(16 cps)* Daisywheel | 269.00 |
| KXP-3151 *(23 cps)* Daisywheel | 409.00 |
| **Star Micronics** NX-10 *(120cps)* Parallel | 249.00 |
| SG-15 *(120cps)* Parallel | 389.00 |
| SD-10 *(160cps)* Parallel | 339.00 |
| SD-15 *(160cps)* Parallel | 449.00 |
| SR-10 *(200cps)* Parallel | 489.00 |
| SR-15 *(200cps)* Parallel | 589.00 |
| **Toshiba** | |
| P-321 24 Pin *(216cps) Par./Ser. 10"* | 499.00 |
| P-341 24 Pin *(216cps) Par./Ser. 15"* | 799.00 |
| P-351 24 Pin *(288cps) Par./Ser. 15"* | 1079.00 |

## Disk Drives/Hard Drives

| | |
|---|---|
| **AST Research** | |
| MicroStor 10MB Tape Backup Only | 955.00 |
| MicroStor 10MB Hard Disk Only | 955.00 |
| MicroStor 10MB Hard Disk w/10MB Tape Backup | 1475.00 |
| **Central Point Software** | |
| *Mix and Match 5¼ & 3½" Drives:* | |
| Universal Disk Controller | 119.00 |
| Universal Disk Controller/800KB Drive Bundle | 279.00 |
| **Micro Sci** A2 Full Height | 149.00 |
| A5 Slimline //e | 149.00 |
| A5 Slimline //c | 159.00 |
| Micro Sci C2 Controller | 55.00 |
| **Mitac** AD-1 Full Height //e | 139.00 |
| AD-3C Slimline //e or //c | 129.00 |
| **Pico Products** | |
| Apple Half-Height II+, //e, //c ProAPP | 139.00 |
| ProAPP 20 MB Hard Disk System *(II+, //e, & //c)* | Call |
| **Video Technology Computers, Inc.** | |
| Laser FD 100c *(Apple //c)* | 139.00 |
| Laser FD 100c *(Apple II Series)* | 139.00 |

## Monitors

| | |
|---|---|
| **Amdek** | |
| Color Monitor 600 *(RGB)* | 399.00 |
| Color Monitor 722 *(RGB)* | 499.00 |
| **Precision International, Inc.** | |
| C-Vue Flat Panel Display (Apple //c) | 359.00 |
| **Princeton Graphics** | |
| HX-9 9" RGB Color | 399.00 |
| HX-12 12" RGB Color | 429.00 |
| **Sakata** SG-1000 Green | 115.00 |
| SA-1000 Amber | 125.00 |
| SC-100 Composite Color | 149.00 |
| SC-200 RGB Color | 339.00 |
| SC-300P RGB Color | 589.00 |
| **Taxan** 115 12" Hi-Res Green | 125.00 |
| 116 12" Hi-Res Amber | 129.00 |
| 620 12" Hi-Res RGB Color (640×200) | 389.00 |
| 410-80/64 RGB-II Interface | 179.00 |
| **Teknika** MJ-22 RGB Color Monitor | 259.00 |

## Ordering Instructions

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, Saturday 10:00 to 6:00. For fast delivery if ordering by mail, send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Fortune 1000 & Government checks honored immediately. Personal and other company checks allow 2-3 weeks to clear. Mastercard & Visa, include card # & expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.

**Shipping Charges — Software Only** — $3.00 Minimum charge U.S. Mainland. With C.O.D. shipments add an additional $2.00. U.S. Postal, APO, and FPO add 3% ($5.00 Min.). Alaska or Hawaii add 6% ($10.00 Min.). Canadian orders add 10% ($15.00 Min.). Foreign Orders except Canada—Add 18% ($25.00 Min.).

**Hardware** — Please call for shipping charges.

**Our Policy** — We do not guarantee machine compatibility. All products are new and include factory warranty, therefore All sales are final. Defective software will be replaced by the same item only. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Products purchased in error, subject to 20% restocking fee. All returns must have an authorization number or they will not be accepted. Call (203) 378-3662 to obtain one before returning defective products for replacement.

**Visit Our New Showroom: Exit 32 off I-95**

**CODE - AP1101**

# PROGRAMS PLUS

**Visit Our New Showroom: Exit 32 Off I-95**
Station House Square
2505 Main Street
Stratford, Conn. 06497
**Telephone Hours:** Monday-Friday 9-9;
Saturday 10-6
**Showroom Hours:** Monday-Friday 9-6;
Saturday 10-6

Orders Only TOLL-FREE **1-800-832-3201**

CIRCLE 299 ON READER SERVICE CARD

use to exploit the features of the new machine.

The first Apple IIGS systems that the system-software group had to work with were what Hillman called "El Grando Boards," networks of interconnected circuit boards that sprawled across several desktops in the lab. The custom chips that would reduce the chip count from the hundreds on El Grando to a handful on the Apple IIGS were on order, but they had a very long lead time. In the meantime, it was El Grando or nothing (see photo, page 57).

The code name for the project had gone from Phoenix, during its rebirth period, to Rambo, during those tense months when John Medica, the Apple IIGS's product champion, was fighting for final approval from the executive staff. A product champion coordinates the efforts of the hardware, software, and other teams involved in getting a new product out. "If anyone tells you the product's canceled," he'd say, "kick 'em in the kneecaps. Or tell me, and I'll kick 'em in the kneecaps." The name Rambo suited Medica, whose exuberant style helped focus attention on the project but offended almost everyone else.

The members of the system-software team had their own code name for the new Apple II. They called it Gumby (see figure 6). The name was inspired by programmer John Worthington's unlikely impersonation of the green rubber cartoon character at Apple's annual Halloween-day parade. You could almost gauge the mood of the team and their progress by the contortions and costumes of the rubber Gumby and Pokey toys that hung from the ceiling and decorated their cubicle walls. If Gumby was dressed for the disco, it was safe to enter the system-software area. If he had a suicide note pinned to his chest, it was best to come back another time.

**Firmware**

Firmware is a layer of programs that sits between a computer's hardware and application programs that use the hardware. Essentially, firmware saves application writers a lot of work. Instead of having to give detailed instructions to the hardware telling it what to do with each keystroke, how to interpret every mouse move, how to display information on the screen, where to put documents in memory, and how to get documents onto and off disks and out the serial port to a printer, the application can give general instructions—"make calls"—to the firmware.

Because the application leaves the nitty-gritty details up to the firmware, firmware can change to cope with hardware changes—changes in memory size, changes in graphics, changes in microprocessor speed, changes in the way the application works. As long as the same old call produces the same result, it doesn't matter what contortions the firmware had to go through to make it happen.

An example of the way firmware can hide changes in hardware from applications is the way a printer plugged into the printer port on the back of the Apple IIGS appears to be connected to an interface card in slot 1 on the main circuit board. On earlier models of the Apple II, everything was connected to the computer by the use of slots, so applications expected to find devices connected to slots. No problem. Apple IIGS firmware makes the ports look like slots containing interface cards. The information that was in the ROM on the interface card is now in the ROM on the main circuit board, and applications are none the wiser.

The challenge for Lehtman's group was to give developers a way to use all the new features of the Apple IIGS while fooling old software into thinking it was still talking to the same old machine.

One of the members of the group, Rich Williams, has been performing such firmware sleight of hand—pulling the wool over the eyes of unsuspecting applications to keep them compatible with new machines—since 1979. He came to Apple at the end of the first big hiring wave, when the company swelled from 100 to 250 employees. "We had disk drives connected to our Apples," says Williams of the olden days when he first came to Apple, "but we were still shipping a lot of programs on cassette tape."

"If you've done a good job with the firmware, you can make a lot of changes to the machine without affecting compatibility," says Williams. "If programs use the firmware and if we keep the firmware interface the same, the programs should work. Where you run into problems is where developers get in a bind and have to talk directly to the hardware. It might be that you didn't supply them with some tools they needed or you did supply the tools but they didn't like them, or you supplied the tools but you didn't document them well enough. So they work around the firmware and talk directly to the hardware, and when the hardware changes, their programs don't work anymore."

**Fitting It All into ROM**

Originally the system-software

***Figure 6: The IIGS system-software team with their mascots, Gumby and Pokey toys whose contortions and costumes reflected the mood and progress of the team.***

group was allocated 64K of ROM. "We thought that was terrific," Lehtman recalls. "After all, there's only 16K of ROM in Apple IIe. Then we started thinking about all the things we wanted to put into ROM, and we had to go back and ask for 128K."

BASIC had to go in, not because it was the best programming language or even the easiest to use, but because it was in the ROM of the original Apple II and in every Apple II since. If it weren't in ROM, none of the programs written in Applesoft BASIC would run on the Apple IIGS, and that would rule out hundreds of educational programs. So BASIC had a confirmed reservation.

*'The fundamental concepts are the same, but the Macintosh and Apple IIGS operating systems are radically different.'*

If putting BASIC into ROM was an idea borrowed from earlier generations of Apple II computers, putting mouse tools in ROM was an idea borrowed from the Macintosh.

Apple had been urging Apple II developers to adopt a standard user interface for years, but urging is no substitute for handing them the tools on a silicon platter. (The user interface is the way a program communicates with the person using it.)

"If you want people to use a consistent interface, there are two ways to go about it," says Williams. "One is to mandate what the interface is and tell developers that they have to use it. That's what we have done up until now, and that doesn't work. The other, which worked out very well for the Macintosh, is to provide all these built-in tools, and you say, 'You can go off and make your own interface and bust your butt, or you can use the stuff that's built in and have it easy.' People like to do what gets their programs done the fastest, so this argument is very convincing."

So the system-software group followed the Macintosh lead and put its mouse tools into ROM.

The Apple IIGS mouse tools are similar but not identical to the ones built into the Macintosh. The goal was not to be 100% compatible with the Macintosh tools, according to Williams, but to "steal" what was successful and change what needed to be changed because of the differences in the two machines. "The fundamental concepts are the same," says Williams, "but the Macintosh and Apple IIGS operating systems are radically different. It's not like you can spend 15 minutes with your Macintosh program and make it magically work on the Apple IIGS. And that's not such a bad thing. One of the things people praise about MS-DOS [the operating system used by IBM PCs and the PC clones] is that the same program can run on several different machines. It sounds wonderful, but the price you pay for generality is that the program is designed for the minimum machine, not taking advantage of any of the machine's special features. If you're writing something for the Apple IIGS, you want to change the application to take advantage of Apple IIGS features such as color and this fancy sound chip we've got. It isn't as if we sat back and said, 'Let's make it difficult for them to port things over because it's good for them.' It's not quite like eating broccoli. We just designed the tools that were best for our machine."

**The Control Panel**

The Control Panel is another idea borrowed from the Macintosh. It's a program in ROM that lets you set the built-in clock and change the way information is displayed on the screen, the touch of the keyboard, the responsiveness of the mouse, the way information is sent to printers and modems, and more. It lets you customize the look and feel of the computer system to suit yourself (see figure 7).

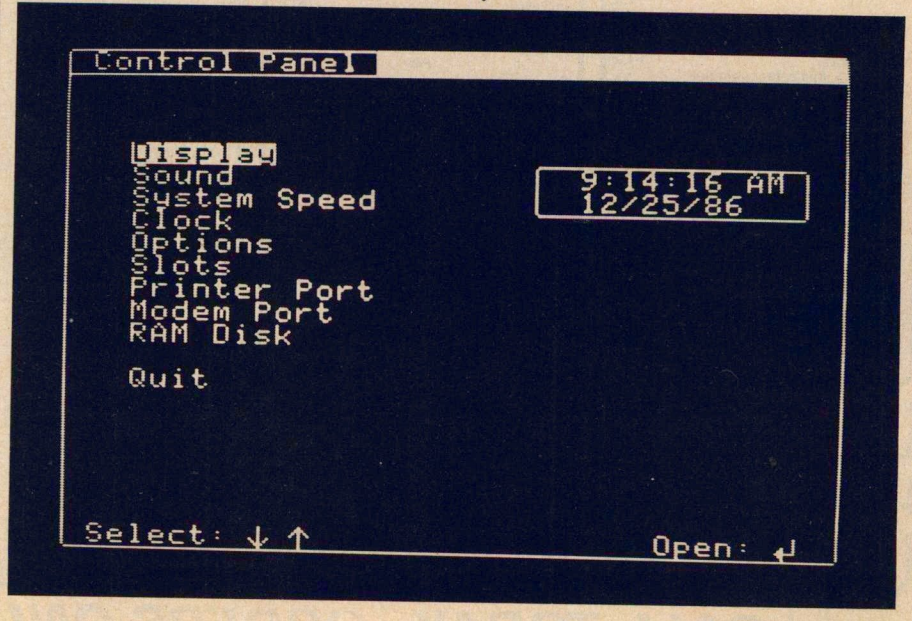
While the program that lets you change these settings is in ROM, your preferences are recorded in a special battery-powered RAM that doesn't get erased the way normal RAM does when the power goes off.

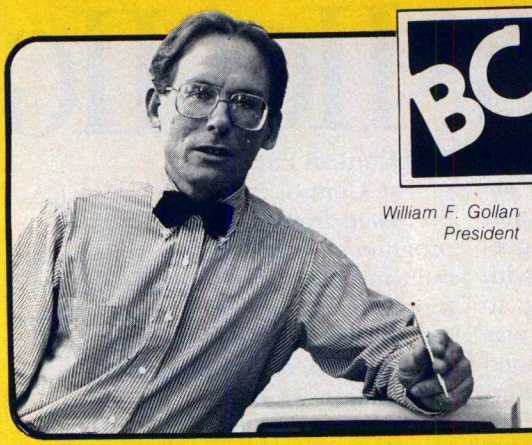
**Operating System**

Operating systems and utilities are also part of the system-software domain. A disk-operating system is a set of programs on every application disk that manages how information is copied from disks. Lehtman wanted his group to update ProDOS, the current Apple II disk-operating system, so it could take advantage of the Apple IIGS's additional memory and deal with the large storage devices that loomed on the horizon. And he wanted to create mouse-based utilities modeled after the utilities that were part of the Macintosh Finder.

ProDOS was developed at about the same time the Apple IIe was being developed—around 1983—and it

***Figure 7: The IIGS Control Panel is an idea borrowed from the Macintosh. It lets you customize the look and feel of the computer system to suit yourself.***





# BUSINESS COMPUTERS
## OF PETERBOROUGH Gollan Co., Inc.

Upper Union St. P.O. Box 94
W. Peterborough, NH 03468-0094

*William F. Gollan*
*President*

# "One price..., and that's

## MODEMS

| | |
|---|---|
| ***D.C. Hayes*** | |
| Micro Modem IIe w/sw | 139.95 |
| Smart 1200 | 364.95 |
| Smart Modem 2400 | 579.95 |
| ***Prometheus*** | |
| Pro 300 IIc w/sw | 99.95 |
| Pro 1200 | 279.95 |
| Pro 1200 A w/sc | 229.95 |
| ***US Robotics*** | |
| Password 1200 | 204.95 |
| Courier 2400 | 399.95 |

## PERIPHERALS

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Amdek*** | |
| Color 600 RGB | 404.95 |
| ***Apple*** | |
| II E's & II C's & Macs | CALL |
| ***Applied Engineering*** | |
| All Products | CALL |
| ***AST*** | |
| Megaram + w/64k | 129.95 |
| Megaram + w/256k | 184.95 |
| Sprint Disk w/2656 | 194.95 |
| Sprint Disk w/512k | 274.95 |
| ***Checkmate Tech*** | |
| Multiram II E 64K +80 | 124.95 |
| Multiram II E 256K +80 | 154.95 |
| Multiram II E 512K +80 | 184.95 |
| Multiram II E 768K + 80 | 234.95 |
| Multiram II E 64K RGB + 80 | 159.95 |
| Multiram II E 512K RGB + 80 | 224.95 |
| Multiram II E 1024K RGB + 80 | 284.95 |
| Multiram II 1792K RGB + 80 | 459.95 |
| Multiram II CX w/256K | 154.95 |
| Multiram II CX w/512K | 189.95 |
| Multiram CX 16+ w/1024k | 529.95 |
| Multiram II CX16 w/256 | 259.95 |
| Multiram II CX16 w/512 | 279.95 |
| Multiram CX+ w/1024k | 429.95 |
| Multiram CX+ Piggy w/512k | 249.95 |
| ***Central Point*** | |
| Laser 128 Products | CALL |
| Wildcard | 74.95 |
| ***Curtis*** | |
| Diamond | 34.95 |
| Emerald | 40.95 |
| Ruby | 59.95 |
| Uni Printer Stand | 17.95 |
| ***Disks*** | |
| BASF SS/DD | 14.95 |
| Maxell MD1 SS/DD | 14.95 |
| Memorex 3.5" | 29.95 |
| Memorex SS/DD | 17.95 |
| 3m SS/DD | 14.95 |
| Verbatim Bonus SS/DD | 13.95 |
| Verbatim Datalifes SS/DD | 18.95 |
| ***Kensington*** | |
| System Saver | 64.95 |
| ***Koala Technologies*** | |
| Koala Pad + | 77.95 |
| ***Joysticks*** | |
| Kraft | 35.95 |
| Kraft Quickstick | 54.95 |
| Hayes Mach III's | 35.95 |

## GRAPHIC INTERFACES

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Orange Micro*** | |
| Grappler + | 75.95 |
| Grappler + w/64k | 149.95 |
| Grappler + RS-232C | 75.95 |
| Grappler C | 79.95 |
| Hot Link IIc | 50.95 |
| Image Buffer II w/64k | 74.95 |
| ***Textprint*** | |
| Print It | 129.95 |

Apple's NEW! Machines for Christmas CALL!!

## GRAPHIC INTERFACES

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Thirdware*** | |
| Fingerprint + | 94.95 |
| Fingerprint + IIC | 94.95 |
| Fingerprint G+ | 64.95 |
| Fingerprint SS | 64.95 |

## PRINTERS

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Apple*** | |
| Imagewriter II 10" | CALL |
| ***Citizen*** | |
| MSP 120D (120 cps) 10" | 199.95 |
| MSP 10 (160 cps) 10" | 299.95 |
| MSP 20 (200 cps) 10" | 339.95 |
| MSP 15 (160 cps) 15" | 399.95 |
| MSP 25 (200 cps) 15" | 499.95 |
| MSP 35 Daisywheel (35 cps) 15" | 489.95 |
| ***Epson America*** | |
| All Products | CALL |
| ***Okidata*** | |
| ML 192+ (200 cps) 10" | 374.95 |
| ML 193+ (200 cps) 15" | 544.95 |
| ML 292 (200 cps 24 pin) 10" | 509.95 |
| ML 293 (200 cps 24 pin) 15" | 639.95 |
| ***Silver Reed*** | |
| Exp 550 Daisywheel (20 cps) | 299.95 |
| Exp 800 Daisywheel (40 cps) | 659.95 |

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| ***ALS*** | |
| Spellworks | 33.95 |
| ***Apple*** | |
| Appleworks | 199.95 |
| ***Arrays*** | |
| Home Accountant | 49.95 |
| Tax Advantage | 44.95 |
| ***BPI Software*** | |
| AR, GL, PR, AP, IC (ea) | 219.95 |
| Prodos Versions (ea) | 224.95 |
| ***Broderund/Bankstreet*** | |
| Filer,Mailer,Writer,Speller (ea) | 45.95 |
| ***Compuserve*** | |
| Subscription Kit | 26.95 |
| ***Howardsoft*** | |
| RE Analayzer III | 199.95 |
| ***Intuit*** | |
| Quicken | 54.95 |
| ***Living Videotext*** | |
| Think Tank | 83.95 |
| ***Megahaus/Works Series*** | |
| Mega,Report,Think (ea) | 71.95 |
| ***Microsoft*** | |
| Multiplan | 61.95 |
| ***Monogram*** | |
| Dollars & Cents IIc,II+ (ea) | 72.95 |
| Forcast | 40.95 |
| ***PBI*** | |
| CommWorks | CALL |
| Graphworks | 49.95 |
| JEEVES | 34.95 |
| ***Quark*** | |
| Catalyst, Word Juggler 3.0 (ea) | 62.95 |
| ***Roger Wagner*** | |
| Mouse Write (new) | 99.95 |
| Write Choice | 31.95 |
| ***Sensible Software*** | |
| Sensible Grammar | 58.95 |
| Speller IV, Graph. Dpt., Bookends (ea) | 71.95 |
| ***Sierra On Line*** | |
| Homeword + | 46.95 |
| Home Word Filer | 46.95 |
| Screenwriter Pro | 80.95 |
| ***Software Publishing*** | |
| PFS:WR, GR RP, PL (ea) | 75.95 |
| PFS:File/Report | 85.95 |
| ***Sorcim/IUS*** | |
| Super IIIA | 107.95 |
| ***SSI*** | |
| Word Perect | 87.95 |
| ***United Software*** | |
| ASCii Express | 80.95 |

## UTILITIES/LANGUAGES

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Activision*** | |
| Kitchen's Game Maker | 33.95 |
| ***Baudville*** | |
| Actors & Actions | 21.95 |
| Business | 33.95 |
| Blazing Saddles | 30.95 |
| Take 1 | 37.95 |

## UTILITIES/LANGUAGES

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Beagle Brothers*** | |
| Alpha Plot, D-Code, Extra-K, Triple Dump (ea) | 25.95 |
| Apple Mech., Bag, Diskquick, Flex-Text, Font Mech., Frame-Up, IO Silver, Pronto Dos, Util. City (ea) | 20.95 |
| Basic, Big U., Dbl. Take, Fat Cat, Macro Works, Probyter (ea) | 22.95 |
| Graphics | 35.95 |
| DOS Boss | 17.95 |
| GPLE | 30.95 |
| Mini Pix #1 | 19.95 |
| Power Sprint | CALL |
| Silicon Salad | 17.95 |
| Tip Disk #1 | 14.95 |
| Typefaces | 15.95 |
| ***Borland International*** | |
| Turbo Game Works (Reg. cpm) | 27.95 |
| Turbo Pascal 3.0 (Reg. cpm) | 44.95 |
| Turbo Tool (Reg. cpm) | 36.95 |
| Turbo Tutor | 26.95 |
| ***Broderbund*** | |
| Animat | 43.95 |
| Dazzle Draw | 39.95 |
| Print Shop | 32.95 |
| Print Shop Companion | 27.95 |
| Print Shop GL 1,2,3 (ea) | 18.95 |
| Print Shop Refill Paper | 17.95 |
| Type | 29.95 |
| ***Central Point*** | |
| Copy II + | 24.95 |
| ***Data Transforms*** | |
| Fontrix | 56.95 |
| Font Set(s) (ea) | 14.95 |
| ***Funk*** | |
| Sideways | 36.95 |
| ***Microsoft*** | |
| Applesoft Compiler | 107.95 |
| Basic Compiler | 244.95 |
| Fortran-80 | 129.95 |
| ***Mindscape*** | |
| Mister Pixel's Cartoon, Paint Set (ea) | 25.95 |
| Color Me (Main) | 24.95 |
| Hugga, Rainbow, Shirt & Tink Tonk (ea) | 12.95 |
| ***Polarware*** | |
| Complete Graph. Sys. | 32.95 |
| Graph. Magician Paint/Anim. | 32.95 |
| Graph. Magician Jr. | 16.95 |
| ***Pinpoint*** | |
| Document Checker | 41.95 |
| Infomerge | 53.95 |
| Modem Enh. Kit | 22.95 |
| Pinpoint (New) | 59.95 |
| Pinpoint Ram Exp. | 22.95 |
| Pinpoint Spellchecker | 41.95 |
| Pinpoint Toolkit | 30.95 |
| Point to Point | 79.95 |
| RunRun | 30.95 |
| ***Roger Wagner*** | |
| Merlin Assembler | 43.95 |
| Merlin Combo | 70.95 |
| Merlin Pro | 61.95 |
| ***Springboard*** | |
| Certificate Maker | 35.95 |
| Newsroom | 35.95 |
| Newsroom Clip Art V1 | 20.95 |
| Newsroom Clip Art V2 | 24.95 |
| Newsroom Graphic Exp V1 | 27.95 |

## EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Barrons*** | |
| Computer SAT | 56.95 |
| ***CBS*** | |
| Adventure Master | 29.95 |
| Body in Focus, Coast to Coast, Dinosaur Dig (ea) | 28.95 |
| Goren's Bridge | 53.95 |
| Mastering SAT | 61.95 |
| Success Series (ea) | 25.95 |
| ***Davidson Associates*** | |
| AlgeBlaster, Classmate, Mathblaster, Spell-It, Work Attack (ea) | 30.95 |
| Grammar Gremlin | CALL |
| Homeworker | CALL |
| Speed Reader II | 41.95 |
| ***Designware*** | |
| Body Trans., Europe Nations, States & Traits, Gram. Exam. (ea) | 28.95 |
| Remember | 46.95 |
| Spellcopter, Spellakazam (ea) | 27.95 |

## EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Electronic Arts*** | |
| Cut & Paste | 25.95 |
| Financial Cookbook | 35.95 |
| Movie Maker | 30.95 |
| ***Fisher Price*** | |
| Alpha Build, Logic Levels, Up & Add-Em, Seaspeller (ea) | 19.95 |
| Man-on-Moon, Jungle Reading, Peter R.-Reading, Peter W. Music (ea) | 25.95 |
| ***Harcourt Brace*** | |
| SAT | 54.95 |
| ***Hayden*** | |
| SAT Math, Verbal (ea) | 38.95 |
| ***Learning Company*** | |
| Addition Mag., Magic Spells, (ea) | 25.95 |
| Bumble Plot, Games, Reader Rabbit, Moptown Hotel, Parade (ea) | 28.95 |
| Gertrudes Secrets, Puzzle (ea) | 30.95 |
| Juggle's Rainbow | 21.95 |
| Robot Odessey, Rocky's Boot (ea) | 33.95 |
| ***Meca*** | |
| Managing Your $ | 111.95 |
| ***Milliken*** | |
| Addition, Division (ea) | 26.95 |
| Word Processor | 48.95 |
| ***Mindscape*** | |
| Bank St. Story B. | 30.95 |
| Keyboard Cadet, Lusher Profile (ea) | 28.95 |
| Perfect Score | 48.95 |
| ***Pinpoint*** | |
| Added Menue's (ea) | 14.95 |
| Micro Cookbook | 30.95 |
| ***Random House*** | |
| Charlie Brown Series + All Products | 24.95 |
| ***Scarborough*** | |
| Boston Diet, Personal Net Worth (ea) | 54.95 |
| Figures & Formulas | 21.95 |
| Mastertype New, Filer (ea) | 28.95 |
| Run For $, Song Writer (ea) | 29.95 |
| Writing Wizard | 49.95 |
| ***Simon & Schuster*** | |
| Chem Lab, Great Paper Air'P. (ea) | 28.95 |
| JK Lasser $ Mng. | 51.95 |
| Lovejoy's SAT | 45.95 |
| Make A Match | 22.95 |
| Math Buster | 22.95 |
| Typing Tutor III | 35.95 |
| Webster's Spelling Ck. | 42.95 |
| ***Spinnaker*** | |
| Adv. Creator, Trains, Sum Ducks, Counting Parade, Alpha. Zoo (ea) | 23.95 |
| BW File/Report, BW Spread., WP (ea) | 40.95 |
| Delta Drawing | 27.95 |
| Fraction Fever | 20.95 |
| Grandma's House | 21.95 |
| Homework Math/Word | 29.95 |
| Homework Writing | 29.95 |
| In Search of | 24.95 |
| Kids on Keys | 19.95 |
| Kid Writer | 21.95 |
| Kindercomp | 19.95 |
| Math Busters | 23.95 |
| Rhymes & Riddles | 19.95 |
| Snooper Trooper1,2 (ea) | 24.95 |
| Story Machine | 27.95 |
| ***Springboard*** | |
| Early Games | 23.95 |
| Easy ABC, Mask Parade (ea) | 28.95 |
| Fraction Factory | 22.95 |
| Music Maestro | 23.95 |
| Piece Cake Math | 23.95 |
| Puzzle Master, Rainbow P., Stickers (ea) | 24.95 |
| ***Timeworks*** | |
| Evelyn Wood Reader | 46.95 |
| Silvia Porter $ Planner | 73.95 |
| Swiftcalc w/Sideways | 103.95 |
| ***Xerox/Weekly Reader*** | |
| Sticky Bear Series (ea) | 26.95 |

## GAMES SOFTWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| ***Access*** | |
| Beach-Head II | 28.95 |
| ***Accolade*** | |
| DamBusters, Fight N., Hard Ball, Laws of West, Psi 5, Sundog 2.0 (ea) | 23.95 |
| ***Activision*** | |
| Alcazar | 27.95 |
| Alter Ego | 34.95 |
| Borrowed Time | 27.95 |
| Countdown to Shut. | 27.95 |
| Designer's Pencil | 27.95 |

MasterCard

# CALL TODAY—ORDERS ONLY 1-800-845-3003

"We'll support, service, and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%."

NO Absolutely Additional Charges *

# free freight..., in stock, my promise."

Member Better Business Bureau Seven Years

BBB

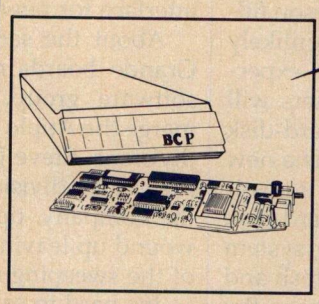
## GAMES SOFTWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| Ghostbuster's | 27.95 |
| Hacker | 27.95 |
| H.E.R.O. | 27.95 |
| Little CPU Disc. | 27.95 |
| Master Lamps | 27.95 |
| Mindshadow | 27.95 |
| Pitfall | 27.95 |
| Road Race | 27.95 |
| Rock N Bolt | 27.95 |
| Space Shuttle | 27.95 |
| Star Lge. Baseball | 23.95 |
| Tracer Sanction | 27.95 |
| Zenii | 27.95 |
| ***Avalon Hill*** | |
| Under Fire | 38.95 |
| ***Avant Garde*** | |
| Dave Winfield | 27.95 |
| Theisman's ProFootball | 27.95 |
| ***Blue Chip*** | |
| Barron, Millionaire, Squire, Tycoon (ea) | 31.95 |
| ***Broderbund*** | |
| Art of War | 28.95 |
| Captain Goodnight | 24.95 |
| Championship Lode R. | 24.95 |
| Fantavision | 32.95 |
| Karateka | 24.95 |
| Mask of Sun | 27.95 |
| Serpent's Star | 28.95 |
| Toy Shop | 37.95 |
| Where in the World... | 28.95 |
| ***CBS*** | |
| Murder by Doz. | 27.95 |
| ***Datasoft*** | |
| Alternate Reality | 30.95 |
| Bruce Lee, Conan, Goonies, Mr Do, Zoro, Pooyan (ea) | 26.95 |
| Dallas Quest | 24.95 |
| Dig Dug | 21.95 |
| Never Ending Story | 27.95 |
| 212B Baker St. | 27.95 |
| ***Electronic Art*** | |
| Adv. Const. Set | 36.95 |
| Age of Adv. | 12.95 |
| Amnesia | 30.95 |
| Archon | 27.95 |
| Archon II: Adept | 28.95 |
| Bard's Tale | 32.95 |
| Carrier's At War | 35.95 |
| Cavers Calisto | 24.95 |
| Chessmaster | 28.95 |
| Europe Ablaze | 35.95 |
| Golden Oldies | 29.95 |
| Lords Conquest | 25.95 |
| Mail Order Monster | CALL |
| Murder Zindernaul | 19.95 |
| Music Const. Set | 29.95 |
| 1 on 1 | 28.95 |
| Orge | 35.95 |
| Pinball Const. Set | 26.95 |
| Racing Dest. Set | CALL |
| Reach For Stars | 32.95 |
| Realm of Impossibility | CALL |
| 7 Cities Gold | 28.95 |
| Sky Fox | 28.95 |
| Super B. Dash | 12.95 |
| Tim Leary | 25.95 |
| Wilderness | 35.95 |
| Wizard | 32.95 |
| ***Epyx*** | |
| Baseball | 25.95 |
| Destroyer, Champ Wrestling (ea) | 29.95 |
| Eidolon | 29.95 |
| Fax | 20.95 |
| Football | 28.95 |
| GI Joe | 21.95 |
| Koronis Rift | 29.95 |
| Mission Impossible | 24.95 |
| Pitstop | 28.95 |
| Summer Games I,II (ea) | 28.95 |
| Temple Asphair | 28.95 |
| Winter Games | 26.95 |
| ***Hayden*** | |
| Sargon III | 33.95 |
| ***Infocom*** | |
| Cutthroats | 26.95 |
| Deadline | 32.95 |
| Enchanter | 27.95 |
| Fooblitsky | 29.95 |
| Forbidden Quest | 28.95 |
| Hitchhiker's G. | 27.95 |
| Infidel | 29.95 |
| Mind Voyaging | 31.95 |
| Planet Fall | 27.95 |

## GAMES SOFTWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| Seastalker | 27.95 |
| Starcross | 32.95 |
| Sorcerer | 29.95 |
| Spell Breaker | 33.95 |
| Suspect | 29.95 |
| Suspendo | 32.95 |
| Wishbringer | 28.95 |
| Witness | 27.95 |
| Zork 1 | 27.95 |
| Zork 2,3 (ea) | 29.95 |
| ***Micro Lge. Sports*** | |
| Baseball | 28.95 |
| ***Microprose*** | |
| Acro Jet | 24.95 |
| Conflict Vietnam | 28.95 |
| Crusade in Europe | 28.95 |
| Decision Desert | 28.95 |
| F-15 Strike | 25.95 |
| Gunship | 25.95 |
| NATO Commander | 25.95 |
| Silent Service | 25.95 |
| Solo Flight | 25.95 |
| ***Mindscape*** | |
| American Challenger | 29.95 |
| Deja Vu | 39.95 |
| D. Francis High Staker | 32.95 |
| Forbidden Castle | 29.95 |
| Halley Project | 31.95 |
| James Bond Gold F. | 28.95 |
| James Bond View K. | 28.95 |
| Racter | 31.95 |
| Rambo Part II | 27.95 |
| Stephen King Mist | 28.95 |
| Tinka's Mazes | 22.95 |
| Tinka's Sub. Fair | 22.95 |
| Tink's Adventure | 22.95 |
| Tonk in Buddy Bots | 22.95 |
| Tuk Goes Town | 22.95 |
| Voodoo Island | 27.95 |
| ***One Step*** | |
| Golf's Best Pinehurst | 35.95 |
| Golf's Best St. Andrew's Old | 35.95 |
| ***Origin*** | |
| Autoduel | 41.95 |
| Moebius | 41.95 |
| Ultima 3 & 4 (ea) | 41.95 |
| ***Polarware*** | |
| Coveted Mirror, Crimson Cr. (ea) | 15.95 |
| Oo-Otopos, Swords Kadash, Xyphus (ea) | 15.95 |
| ***Sierra On Line*** | |
| Black Caldron | 29.95 |
| King's Quest I,II (ea) | 34.95 |
| ***Simon & Schuster*** | |
| Frogger 3 Deep | 26.95 |
| Spy Hunter | 32.95 |
| Super Zaxxon | 26.95 |
| Tapper | 32.95 |
| ***Sir Tech*** | |
| Rescue Raiders | 27.95 |
| Wizardry 1 | 31.95 |
| Wizardry 2 | 25.95 |
| Wizardry 3,4 (ea) | 28.95 |
| Wizprint | 19.95 |
| ***Spectrum*** | |
| Gato | 25.95 |
| ***Strategic Simulations*** | |
| Baltic 85 | 24.95 |
| Battalion Commander | 28.95 |
| Battle Group | 46.95 |
| Battle Normandy | 28.95 |
| Broadsides | 27.95 |
| Carrier Force | 39.95 |
| Colonial Conquest | 32.95 |
| Computer Baseball | 27.95 |
| Field of Fire | 32.95 |
| Gemstone Warrior | 24.95 |
| Geopolitique 1990 | 28.95 |
| Germany 85 | 39.95 |
| Imperium Galactum | 28.95 |
| Kampfgruppe | 39.95 |
| Mission Crush 50 | 28.95 |
| Nam | 31.95 |
| N. Atlantic 86 | 39.95 |
| Panzer Grendier | 32.95 |
| Phantasie II | 32.95 |
| Rails West | 28.95 |
| Reforger 88 | 39.95 |
| Rings of Ziffin | 32.95 |
| USAAF | 35.95 |
| War in Russia | 49.95 |
| ***Sublogic*** | |
| Flight Simulator II | 36.95 |

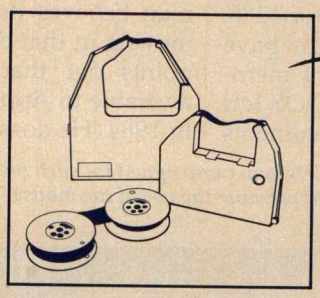
# BCP Introduces OUR Superior Products...




## MODEMS

...unsurpassed reliability, unlimited tech support and a customer service department where you're always #1. The external models come with a 1 yr. warranty. The internal model includes software and a generous 2 yr. warranty. So when it's time to buy a modem... **Think BCP.**

| | |
|---|---|
| *JG1200 (External, 1200 baud, 1 yr. warranty) | 179.95 |
| *JG2400 (External, 2400 baud, 1 yr. warranty) | 329.95 |
| *PG1200A (Internal, 1200 baud, software, 2 yr. warranty) | 179.95 |



## RIBBONS

...vacuum sealed to preserve freshness and long life. All six packs come carefully packaged in a convenient container for easy storage. Stock up **now**, so next time you won't run out.

| | Black | Colors |
|---|---|---|
| *Apple Imagewriter I/II | 28.95 | 31.95 |
| *Apple Imagewriter II Rainbow | — | 46.95 |
| *Apple Scribe | 46.95 | — |
| *Brother HR 15/35 MS | 36.95 | — |
| *Epson MX-FX/Citizen MSP 10" | 28.95 | 31.95 |
| *Epson MX-FX/Citizen MSP 15" | 37.95 | 43.95 |
| *Epson LX 80/90 | 31.95 | 37.95 |
| *Epson LQ800/1000 | 33.95 | 38.95 |
| *Okidata ML 82A, 92, 93 | 19.95 | 25.95 |
| *Okidata ML 192, 193 | 44.95 | 47.95 |

Colors: GR, BR, PU, BL, RD, YL.

**Customer Service (603) 924-9406**

*** Our Terms and Conditions**

Shipping UPS Ground: FREE (Lower 48 only) • Credit Card Surcharge: 0% • Purchase Orders: FOB NH, Handling • APO/FPO: FOB NH & Handling • Prices & Availability Subject to Change

# CALL TODAY—ORDERS ONLY 1-800-845-3003

VISA

was designed with room to grow. But the memory size and disk-storage capacity have grown at a rate that was hard to imagine in 1983, so ProDOS needed updating.

"At the time ProDOS was developed," says Williams, "5-megabyte hard-disk drives were a big deal, and ProDOS could handle 32 megabytes, so it seemed like it had a lot of room to grow. Well, nobody produces 5-megabyte hard-disk drives anymore. Very soon the standard will be 40 megabytes and then 80 megabytes." The new ProDOS doesn't put a limit on the size of the storage device.

It's hard to imagine one person filling 80 megabytes, and it's unlikely that any one person will. The expectation is that several computers will use one large-capacity hard-disk drive by forming a network. The new version of ProDOS will make it possible for ProDOS to share a hard-disk drive with another operating system (as it will have to do if Macintosh and Apple IIGS users want to share the same hard-disk drive).

Another reason for revising ProDOS is to enable more documents to be open in memory at one time. The current version of ProDOS allows for eight documents to be open at once. That was more than enough for 128K machines, but an Apple IIGS can have more than four megabytes of memory. The new version of ProDOS lets you have any number of documents open at once. With the new ProDOS, people will finally be able to keep their computer "desktops" as cluttered as their real desktops.

**Utilities**

Utilities are programs that handle disk maintenance and housekeeping chores such as copying disks and documents, deleting documents, renaming disks and documents, and so on. The System Utilities Disk available for the Apple IIe and IIc would have worked for the Apple IIGS, but Lehtman wanted mouse-based utilities that would be simpler to use and would promote the use of the mouse interface for new applications.

About the same time that the El Grando boards reached the system-software group, Apple decided to merge the Apple II and the Macintosh divisions. Steve Jobs, the head of the Macintosh division and cofounder of the company, opposed the idea and wound up leaving Apple in the wake of the sweeping reorganization.

It's hard to say what effect the reorganization had on the Apple IIGS project, but the Mac influence on the IIGS is unmistakable, from its detached keyboard to its mouse-based utility program modeled after the Macintosh Finder (see figure 8). Lehtman believes that the Apple II was moving in that direction anyway. He points out that mouse tools were available to Apple II developers back in 1984. He does concede that having the Macintosh people in the same building, on the same floor, was "very, very helpful" when they were adapting the mouse tools for the Apple IIGS. Bill Atkinson, who wrote MacPaint and many of the mouse tools for the Macintosh, helped Steve Glass create a color version of his program QuickDraw, which is the basis for the tools that draw the pull-down menus, dialog boxes, and other graphic elements that are the foundations of mouse-based applications.

Lehtman also admits that it would have been hard to put a mouse into the box if it hadn't been for the reorganization. "Steve [Jobs] didn't want us to use the mouse interface on the Apple II," says Lehtman. "He wanted the identities of the machines very separate. We felt there was enough difference in the technology of the two machines. It was a waste not to use such a powerful interface." ✚

**The Apple IIGS Book** ***by Jeanne DuPrau and Molly Tyson, published by Bantam Books***

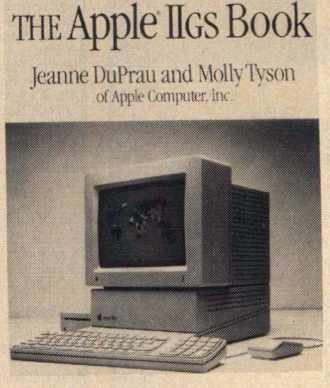
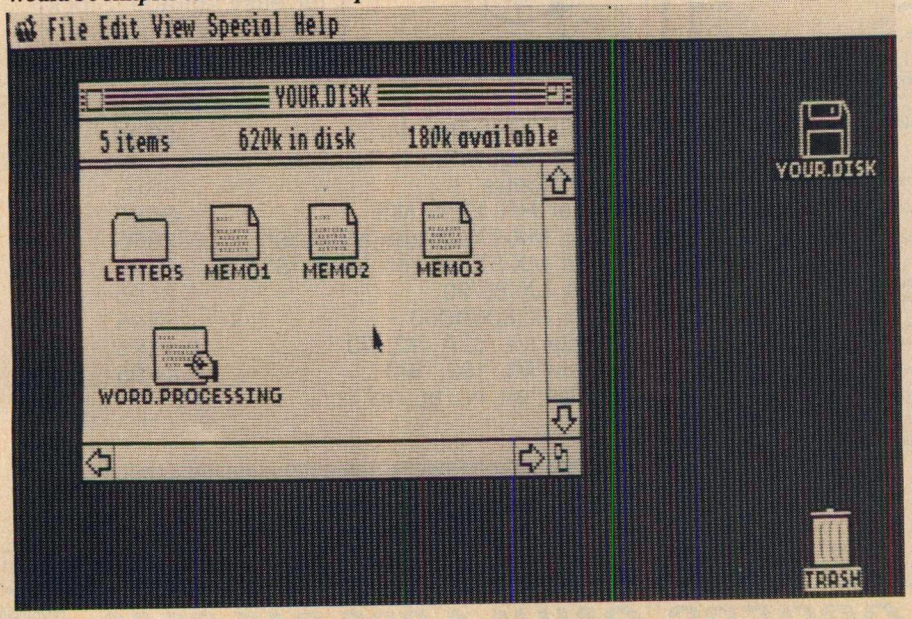



***Figure 8: The IIGS Finder screen. Lehtman campaigned for such mouse-based utilities that would be simpler to use and would promote the use of the mouse interface.***




*Jeanne DuPrau is a senior writer in Apple's User Education Department. She has written demonstration and training disks for the IIe, IIc, III, and Apple IIGS, as well as for the Lisa and Macintosh. She's written for textbook companies, newspapers, and magazines.*

*Molly Tyson is also a senior writer in Apple's User Education Department. She has written 35 Apple manuals including the* Apple IIc Owner's Guide *and the* Apple IIGS Owner's Guide. *Her writing has also appeared in* The New York Times, Runner, Self, Highlights for Children, Popular Computing, *and* Women's Sports *magazines. "The Making of the Apple IIGS" is adapted from* The Apple IIGS Book. *© 1986 by Jeanne DuPrau and Molly Tyson. Used by permission of Bantam Books, Inc. All rights reserved.*

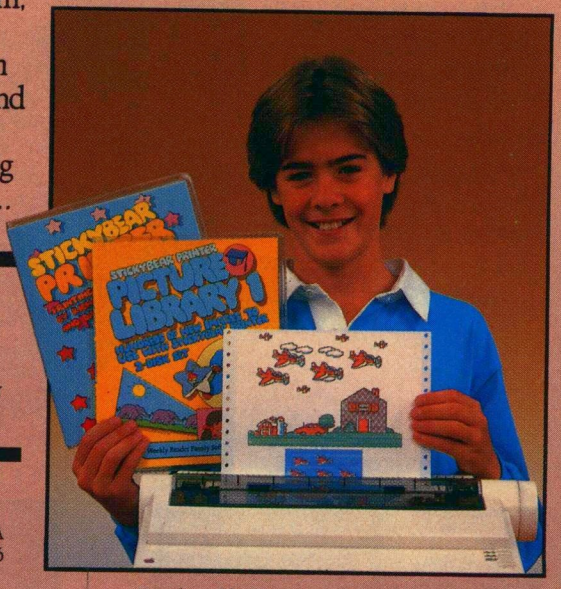
Stickybear® Printer and Picture Library 1

# 2 exciting print programs made for each other!

The lively assortment of paper products that you create — folding toys, stand-up towns, greeting cards, and much more — begins with *Stickybear Printer.* Choose from the large library of backgrounds, borders, and typefaces to build your creations. This neat one-disk program lets you see your creations on screen as you compose them! *Stickybear Printer* is simple enough for children, but challenging enough for adults!

Team *Stickybear Printer* with *Picture Library 1,* and you've tripled your creative output at once! Add *Picture Library's* two-disk program, full of hundreds of new pictures, backgrounds, typefaces, and patterns to your *Stickybear Printer* program — and create professional quality stationery, charts and signs, and 3-D storybooks in color.

"Store-bought" wrappings and greetings are a thing of the past! To celebrate births...birthdays...holidays... turn to *Stickybear Printer* and *Picture Library 1!*




**Stickybear Printer Picture Library 1 requires the Stickybear Printer program and any computer in the Apple® II family. Color monitor suggested but not required. Stickybear Printer supports these printers:** Apple Imagewriter Color and Black/White; Apple Scribe Color and Black/White; Okidata 92,192 Standard Microline; Okidata 292 Microline Color and Black/White; Okidata Okimate Color and Black/White; C. Itoh Prowriter; C. Itoh 8510 Color and Black/White; Epson FX80,LX80; Epson JX80 Color and Black/White; Panasonic 1080.

Look for our software in finer computer stores everywhere. Or call toll free 800-852-5000.

A/MS75-A
© Weekly Reader 1986

Developed by Optimum Resource, Inc.

**Weekly Reader Family Software**

Middletown, CT 06457

™ and © 1986 by Optimum Resource, Inc.

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

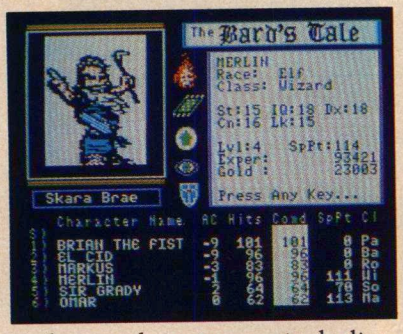
(No I.D. required for half-elves.)

# When the Going Gets Tough, the Bard Goes Drinking.

And the going is tough in Skara Brae town. The evil wizard Mangar has cast an eternal winter spell. Monsters control the streets and dungeons beneath. Good citizens fear for their lives. What's worse, there's only one tavern left that serves wine.

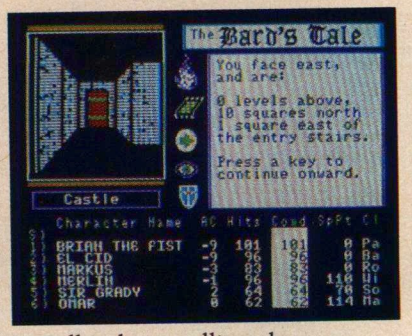
But the Bard knows no fear. With his trusty harp and a few rowdy minstrel songs he claims are magic, the Bard is ready to boogie. All he needs is a band of loyal followers: a light-fingered rogue to find secret doors, a couple of fighters to bash heads, a conjurer to create weird allies, a magician for magic armor.

Then it's off to combat, as soon as the Bard finishes one more verse. Now what's a word that rhymes with "dead ogre?"




4 classes of magic user, including wizard and sorceror. 85 new magic spells in all.

128 color monsters, many animated. All challenging.




Full-color scrolling dungeons. 16 levels, each better than the one before. 3-D city, too.

Optional use of characters created in Wizardry® or Ultima III.®

## The Bard's Tale™

from

ELECTRONIC ARTS™

**Specs:** 100% machine language, 400K worth on 2 disks. 64K RAM minimum; enhanced for 128K. Now available for Apple II family for $44.95, C-64 & 128 for $39.95.
**To order:** Visit your retailer or call (800) 245-4525 (In Calif. call (800) 562-1112) for VISA or MasterCard orders. To purchase by mail, send check or money order to Electronic Arts, P.O. Box 7530, San Mateo, CA 94403. Add $5 for insured shipping and handling. Allow 1-4 weeks for delivery. The Bard's Tale is worth the wait.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer. Wizardry is a registered trademark of Sir-Tech Software, Inc. Ultima is a registered trademark of Richard Garriott. The Bard's Tale and Electronic Arts are trademarks of Electronic Arts. For a copy of our complete catalogue and direct order form, send $.50 and a stamped, self-addressed envelope to Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404.

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**PROGRAMMING** *BY DANNY GOODMAN*

*An introduction to the Apple IIGS Toolbox*

# WHAT'S IN THE IIGS TOOLBOX?

The Apple IIGS is the most recent step in an evolutionary climb that dates back to the earliest days of personal computers for everyday people. The IIGS is at once compatible with its past and representative of the future.

You can run thousands of programs and plug in hundreds of boards already available for earlier-generation Apple II computers. At the same time, by offering casual Apple II programmers and serious developers alike built-in programming power matched only by the Macintosh, the IIGS paves a path to new generations of innovative and truly convenient software designs.

The programming power inside the Apple IIGS consists of a carefully crafted programmer's toolbox that simplifies the design of sophisticated Apple II programs, for both newcomers and experienced programmers.

## TOOLBOX ORGANIZATION

Several tools are built into the IIGS's ROM, and the rest, called RAM tools, arrive on a ProDOS 16 start-up disk, located in a disk subdirectory called Tools. The location of a particular tool will probably change over the life of the Apple IIGS. As the machine matures, Apple will surely produce updates to the RAM tools and perhaps the ROM. Just as the Macintosh was upgraded from a 64K ROM to a 128K ROM in 1986, so too might the Apple IIGS be upgraded from a 128K ROM to a 256K ROM in the future. When that happens, more of the toolbox will likely be incorporated into ROM. Memory-map locations of tools will be entirely different from what they are today. Fortunately, such changes won't affect your programs, because one of the tools, called the Tool Locator, points your program to the right tool, no matter where it comes from or what part of the memory map it's in. Therefore, it should be of little consequence whether a particular tool set arrives on your machine in ROM or on disk to be loaded into RAM. Hereafter, we will consider the toolbox as if it were a single source, as you should.

A tool set consists of functionally related routines. Some tool sets have the name Manager tacked on, largely as a carryover from the Macintosh programming environment. A tool set and a manager are one and the same.

The organization of tool sets is primarily for the convenience of us humans who need to examine supporting documentation for a particular programming operation. For example, if you want to know more about the details of creating a window on the screen, you can narrow your search through the reams of Apple IIGS technical documentation by focusing on the section covering the Window Manager. Inside the toolbox (in memory), individual tools are simply stacked atop one another. Routines from the same tool set may be in adjacent areas of the memory map, but they don't have to be.

## TOOLBOX ROAD MAP

It's difficult to list the tool sets without appearing to assign a specific order to them. Many tool sets rely on others either directly—a tool in one set may automatically call a tool in another set—or indirectly—one tool may require that a tool in another tool set be in use prior to execution, because your program must use tools in both sets. All this is a preface to saying that the following description of key tools sets should not imply any rigid hierarchy in the IIGS toolbox. Tool sets that have the most impact on others are the Tool Locator, Memory Manager, and QuickDraw II, so we'll look at them first. To master the toolbox, however, you will have to study each tool and tool set on its own, including ones that are not detailed here.

### Tool Locator

Most application programmers will not come into direct contact with the Tool Locator, since its main job is

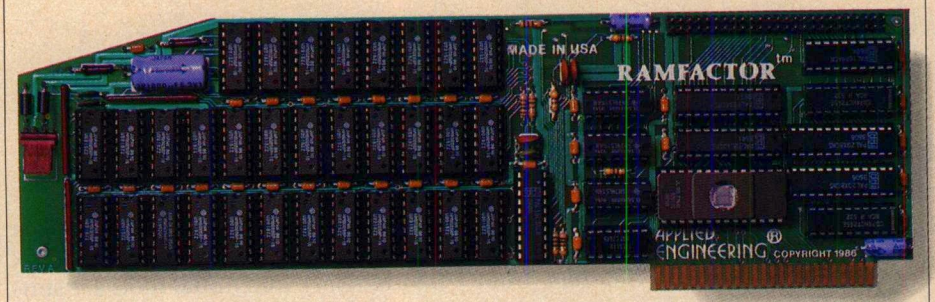
© 1986 BY DANNY GOODMAN. USED BY PERMISSION OF BANTAM BOOKS, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

# RamFactor™

## *All the Performance, Speed, and Software Compatibility of RamWorks™ in a Slot 1 through 7 Card.*

That's right! Now Applied Engineering offers you a choice. While RamWorks is the clear winner for the auxiliary slot in a IIe, RamFactor is the standard for slots 1 through 7. Now anyone with an Apple II+, Franklin, Apple IIe or IIGS preferring to use slots 1 through 7 can now enjoy the speed and performance that until now was only available with RamWorks.

With RamFactor, you'll be able to instantly add another 256K, 512K, or a full 1 meg on the main board and up to 16 meg with additional piggyback card. And since virtually all software is automatically compatible with RamFactor, you'll immediately be able to load programs into RamFactor for instantaneous access to information. You'll also be able to store more data for larger word processing documents, bigger data bases, and expanded spreadsheets.




### Very Compatible

All the leading software is already compatible with RamFactor. Programs like AppleWorks, Pinpoint, BPI, Managing Your Money, Dollars and Sense, SuperCalc 3A, PFS, MouseWrite, MouseDesk, MouseCalc, Sensible Speller, Applewriter IIe, Business Works, ReportWorks, Catalyst 3.0 and more. And RamFactor is fully ProDos, DOS 3.3, Pascal 1.3 and CP/M compatible. In fact, no other memory card (RamWorks excepted) is more compatible with commercial software.

### AppleWorks Power

There are other slot 1-7 cards that give AppleWorks a larger desktop, but that's the end of their story. But RamFactor is the only slot 1-7 card that increases AppleWorks internal memory limits, increasing the maximum number of records in the database and lines permitted in the word processor, and RamFactor is the only standard slot card that will automatically load AppleWorks into RAM dramatically increasing speed and eliminating the time required to access the program disk, it will even display the time and date on the AppleWorks screen with any ProDos clock. RamFactor will automatically segment large files so they can be saved on 5¼", 3½", and hard disks. All this performance is available to anyone with an Apple IIe, IIGS *or* II+ with an 80 column card. RamFactor, no other standard slot card comes close to enhancing AppleWorks so much.

### True 65C816 16 Bit Power

RamFactor has a built-in 65C816 CPU port for direct connection to our IIe 65C816 card for linearly addressing up to 16 meg for the most powerful 16 bit applications. (II+ 65C816 card under development.)

### Powerful Program Switcher

With RamFactor, you can organize memory into multiple work areas and switch between them. Each work area can contain different programs and even different operating systems. Now you can switch from one program to another or even switch from AppleWorks to DOS 3.3 to CP/M to Pascal to ProDos in under a second. And with our Battery back-up option, you can have permanent storage for up to 20 years.

### Quality and Support of the Industry Leader

RamFactor is from Applied Engineering, the largest, most well supported manufacturer of Apple peripherals and the inventor of large RAM cards for the Apple. With our 5 year no hassle warranty and outstanding technical support, you're assured of the most trouble free product you can buy.

### Features:

- Up to 16 meg total memory, 256K to 1 meg on main board. Up to 16 meg with additional memory on piggyback card.
- Fully Apple II Memory Expansion compatible
- Compatible with Apple IIe, II+, IIGS and Franklin
- Battery back-up option allows you to turn on your Apple and run your favorite programs in less than 1 second!
- Automatically recognized by ProDos, DOS 3.3, Pascal and standard CP/M
- Built-in RamDrive™ software (a true RAM disk not disk caching)
- Systems are directly bootable from RamFactor if desired
- Built-in linear addressing 16 bit co-processor port
- Built-in self diagnostic software
- Automatic expansion with AppleWorks 1.3 or later
- Allows Apple II+ and IIe to run your AppleWorks without buying additional software
- Accelerates AppleWorks
- Displays time and date on the AppleWorks screen with any ProDos clock
- Fits any I/O slot except slot 3
- Fully socketed and user upgradeable
- Much, much more

| | |
|---|---|
| **RamFactor with 256K** | **$239** |
| **RamFactor with 512K** | **$289** |
| **RamFactor with 1 MEG** | **$389** |
| **RamFactor with 2-16 MEG** | **CALL** |
| **Battery Back-up Option** | **$179** |
| **65C816 16 Bit Card** | **$159** |

Order RamFactor today . . . with 15 day money back guarantee and our "no hassle" five year warranty. *See* your dealer *or call* (214) 241-6060, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m., 7 days, *or send* check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, Visa and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 if outside U.S.A.

**Applied Engineering™**

*The Apple enhancement experts.*

**(214) 241-6060**

P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006

to do a lot of dirty work behind the scenes for the programmer. It is the mechanism that finds the location in memory of toolbox routines that your program needs. It gets an assist from the system the IIGS designers established for numbering major tool sets and each tool therein.

For example, when your program needs to use a toolbox routine, the Tool Locator automatically looks up the actual address of that tool by first checking in a table of pointers to tool sets and then looking in a table of pointers to tools in that particular tool set (see figure 1).

The Tool Locator also allows experienced programmers to develop their own tools or their own versions of existing tools and have the program summon those new tools in place of the built-in IIGS tools.

**Memory Manager**

Toolbox programs on the IIGS require a considerable amount of memory management. A program must request an allocation of memory before loading in its remaining portions. It should also deallocate that memory when it is no longer in use. Although these requirements may seem like a burden, they allow a great deal of program-design flexibility. If you divide your program into several modules or segments, the program can load in only the segment(s) needed for a particular operation the user is performing. When that operation is finished, the segment can be withdrawn (purged), available memory compacted, and another segment loaded into memory in its place. This method gives you the opportunity to shoehorn very large programs into machines that have only the standard 256K of RAM.

In figure 2, the left memory map shows two program segments separated and surrounded by blocks of program data (perhaps text in a word-processing document). When Segment #2 is no longer needed, it can be purged from memory. Doing so, however, leaves memory fragmented, without room for a large program segment, such as Segment #3. The Memory Manager can compact the memory and open up enough space to tack on Segment #3, as shown in the right memory map.

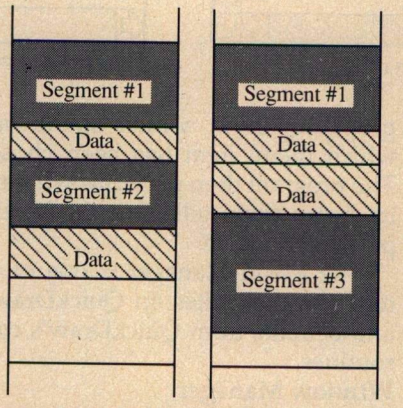



*Figure 2: Purging and compacting memory makes room for a new segment.*

The Memory Manager, when asked, also advises your program of the amount of memory available at a given moment. If the computer has a memory-expansion card, the program won't have to deallocate memory to make way for a new segment, because there will probably be enough free memory for the new segment (see figure 3). Thus, with the help of the Memory Manager, the program changes its memory utilization. Users with expanded memory will be rewarded by not having to wait for a program segment to load from the disk each time they require its particular set of operations. Once Segments #2 and #3 are loaded into memory, they will stay there, except in the case of further competition for memory space.

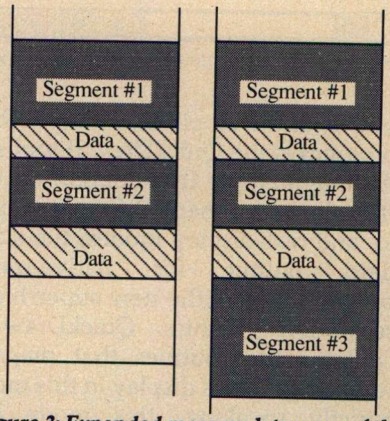


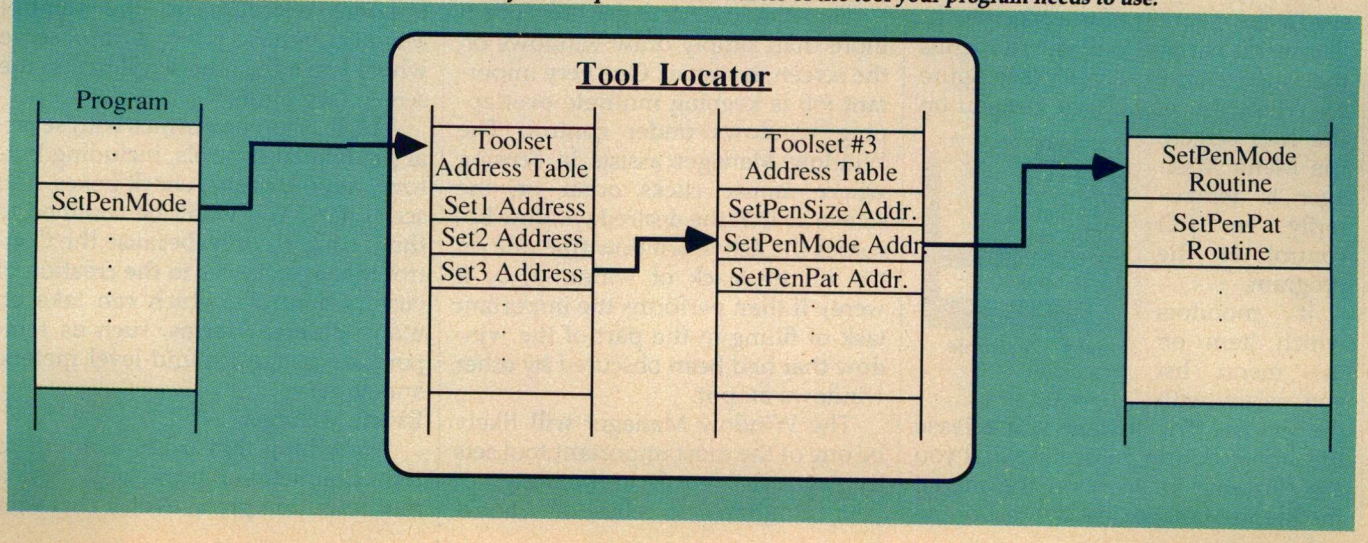

*Figure 3: Expanded memory lets more of the program stay in RAM.*

Although you have to know the Memory Manager quite well to program in assembly language, a high-level language will automatically perform most basic Memory Manager calls for you. You'll still have to be aware of this manager's abilities and requirements, though, for more sophisticated memory tasks.

**QuickDraw II**

At the root of all video-display

*Figure 1: The Tool Locator mechanism automatically looks up the actual address of the tool your program needs to use.*



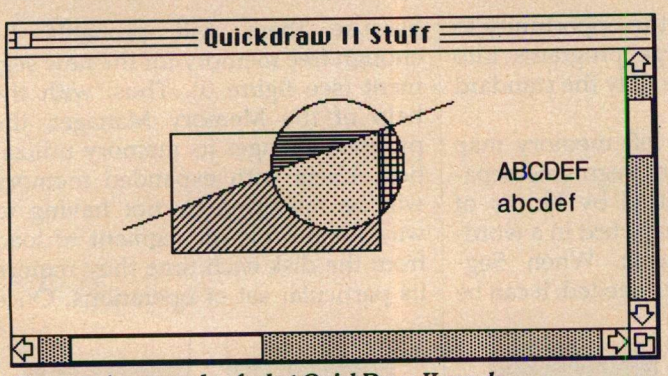



*Figure 4: An example of what QuickDraw II can do*

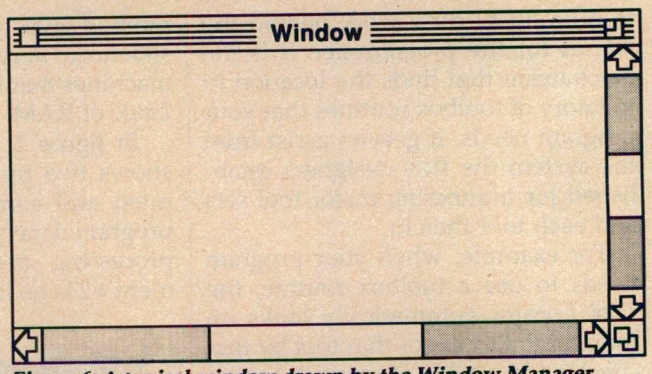



*Figure 6: A typical window drawn by the Window Manager*

output of the Apple IIGS in a toolbox program is the QuickDraw II tool set. Although Apple II emulation on the IIGS allows for many different graphic- and text-display modes, the standard output for native-mode programming is the new super-high-resolution graphics. QuickDraw II contains the routines that manage text and graphics display in this mode (strictly speaking, this mode has nothing but graphics, because text is displayed as bit-mapped graphics, not as built-in text characters as in other Apple II display modes).

QuickDraw II is responsible for drawing windows, menus, text characters, graphic shapes, fill patterns—essentially every picture element on the screen (see figure 4). Even the ProDOS 16 Finder operating system makes calls to the QuickDraw II tool set to create its video output. Because many other tool sets use QuickDraw II, a firm understanding of its key graphics concepts is essential for using many other tools.

**Menu Manager**

Routines in the Menu Manager assist in the creation of the Macintosh-like menu bar and pull-down menus that appear on the screen (see figure 5). When you pull down a menu on the IIGS screen, the Menu Manager is temporarily in full control of the program.

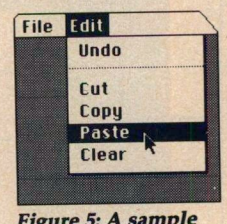



*Figure 5: A sample IIGS menu*

It monitors which item on the menu list you select with the mouse. The instant you release the mouse button, indicating that you are choosing an item on the menu, the Menu Manager lets the rest of the program know which menu and which menu item has been chosen. The program then performs whatever its instructions tell it to do for that particular choice.

The Menu Manager is one of the tool sets that relies on QuickDraw II and benefits from QuickDraw's color routines.

**Window Manager**

Action in most of your programs will take place in one or more on-screen windows. Even if the screen you ultimately generate does not look like the windows you see in the Finder, as far as the IIGS is concerned, it will be a window. Creating a window of any kind—from a simple full-screen blank area to a complex one with a title bar, scroll bars, and other features—is the responsibility of the Window Manager. When your program gives instructions to the Window Manager to create a window, the Window Manager adheres to specifications in a set of parameters, which instruct the Window Manager on the exact characteristics of the window (see figure 6).

The Window Manager does much more than simply draw windows on the screen, however. One very important job is keeping multiple overlapping windows under control. The Window Manager assists in sensing where mouse clicks occur on the screen so that the desired window becomes the active window (the one on top of the stack of windows, as it were). It then performs the important task of filling in the part of the window that had been obscured by other windows atop it.

The Window Manager will likely be one of the most important tool sets to play a visible role in the design of your programs. It relies on QuickDraw II for drawing window elements, and it relies on the next tool set, the Control Manager, for scroll bars and other features.

**Control Manager**

A control in a IIGS application can take the form of an on-screen button that you "press" with the mouse pointer; window scroll bars; a check box, which allows you to select one or more options from a list; or another on-screen device whose activation with the mouse pointer produces clearly defined actions in the program. All of these IIGS screen objects are created and managed by the Control Manager.

Since controls are graphic objects that are placed in a window, the Control Manager works in concert with both QuickDraw II and the Window Manager. For instance, when you adjust the scroll bar in a window, the Window Manager temporarily passes program execution to the Control Manager, whose job it is to observe where you adjust the scroll bar on the screen (see figure 7).

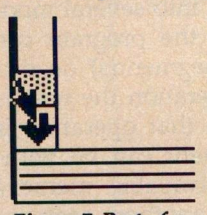


*Figure 7: Part of a window's scroll-bar control*

The IIGS toolbox comes with several predefined controls, including buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, and scroll bars. You won't be confined to these controls only, because the Control Manager assists in the creation of custom controls, which can take on many different forms, such as temperature gauges, sound-level meters, and so on.

**Event Manager**

Everything that exists as input to the computer—a press of a key, a mouse-button press, even a character

coming in through a serial port—is called an event. Your program, then, looks into the event record, decides what kind of event it is, and acts accordingly.

Additionally, the Event Manager can keep track of a series of events that happen too quickly for the computer to handle all at once. The list of events is kept in a section of memory called the event queue. For example, if you want to close two overlapping windows that are open on the screen, you can quickly click on the Close boxes in the two windows. You might click on the box on the second window before the program has finished removing the first window from the screen. Both clicks of the mouse go into the event queue. The program immediately takes the first mouse click from the queue (popping it from the stack, if you will). As soon as the program closes the first window and activates the second, it "polls" the event queue to see if anything is in there. In this case, the second mouse click is there. Pulling this event from the queue, the program closes the second window. Users benefit because they don't have to wait for the screen action to catch up with two closely spaced mouse actions.

**Sound Manager**

The Apple IIGS, of course, can emulate the single-tone sounds that the Apple II family's internal speaker produces. But the IIGS also includes a powerful sound-generator circuit, created by Ensoniq, called the Digital Oscillator Chip (DOC). This chip, along with 64K of RAM dedicated to the sound circuitry and two other chips, gives the IIGS remarkable sound capabilities for a personal computer (see figure 8).

The DOC chip includes 32 oscillators (tone generators). One of the oscillators is turned into a special clock that the sound circuitry has to itself. Common practice is to pair oscillators to produce high-quality tone for music. That leaves enough oscillators for 15 independent voices. The Mac, by comparison, has only 4 voices.

To gain access to these wonderful sound abilities, you use the Sound Manager.

**Dialog Manager**

According to *Apple User Interface Guidelines*, a program designer can obtain information from a program user by way of a device called a dialog box. A dialog box essentially asks you questions, and you supply answers—you and the program carry on a kind of dialogue. For example, if you want users to establish settings for the way a printed page should look—paper size, margins, text of a header or footer, and so on—you can offer a menu choice called Page Setup or something similar. When a user chooses that menu item, a new window appears atop the current work area and requests information, such as a click of a radio button to select the paper size from a list of three possible sizes (see figure 9). The new window that prompts for this information is called a dialog box.

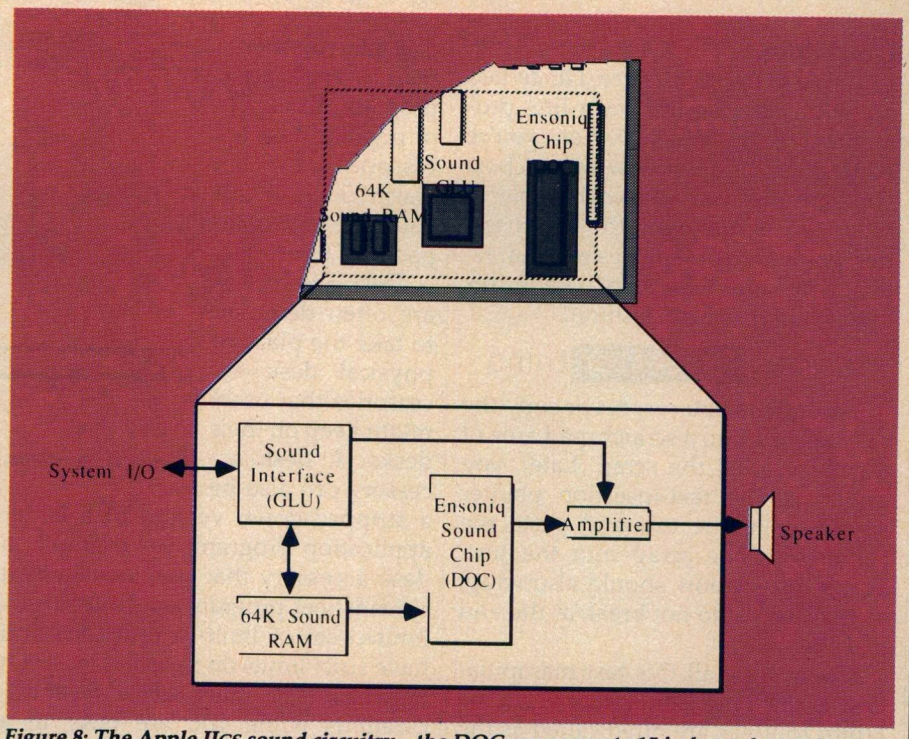
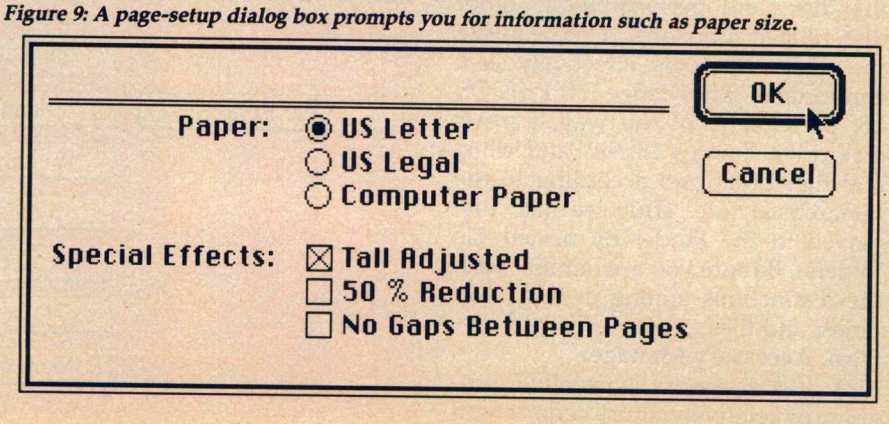



*Figure 8: The Apple IIGS sound circuitry—the DOC can generate 15 independent voices.*

The Dialog Manager handles many routines that create dialog boxes. This tool set relies on tools from many other sets, although most of that reliance exists behind the scenes. For instance, a dialog box is a window, so the Dialog Manager calls many of the tools the Window Manager provides. A dialog box also frequently contains one or more controls—radio buttons, OK buttons, check boxes—so it's no stranger to the Control Manager. If the dialog box has a text-entry box in it, then it calls on the tools built into the Line Editor tool set. Dialog Manager tools make many of these external calls on their own, letting you accomplish more with your dialog boxes with fewer steps in your programming.

*Figure 9: A page-setup dialog box prompts you for information such as paper size.*



### Line Editor

Apple's *User Interface Guidelines* are quite clear on the ways IIGS programs are to behave when you're editing text in a window or text box. For example, you should be able to select text by dragging the text-insertion pointer across the desired characters, which are then displayed in this inverse, highlighted fashion:

'Tis a far, far better thing

From there you can cut or copy the selected text into a scratch-pad area of memory called the scrap. Later, you can place the text-insertion pointer anywhere in the text and paste the contents of the scrap into the text. Text in its window should also wrap, so that words do not break at the end of a line.

Controlling all this text manipulation is the Line Editor tool set. Line Editor routines are often called as the result of menu choices (e.g., Cut, Copy, and Paste). They are also called automatically by the Dialog Manager, as we saw above. The Line Editor itself is not concerned with the text font or font size. Those aspects are left up to QuickDraw II, on which the Line Editor relies heavily. Even if your program is entirely graphics-oriented, such as a game program, you may still need to invoke the Line Editor at the beginning of the program if desk accessories require Line Editor tool functions.

### File Operations

If your programs will be reading from and writing to disk files, you'll need to be familiar with the tools in the File Operations tool set. These are the tools you will use to create new files on the disk, open existing files, read data from the disk, write data to the disk, and perform many other disk-related functions. A prerequisite for using the tools effectively is a comfortable knowledge of ProDOS 16, particularly of the way it treats disk-drive devices (drives and slots) and files organized according to the hierarchical file structure (as displayed in the Finder by nested file folders). Be sure you are familiar with the distinctions among devices, volumes, and files.

### Desk Accessory Manager

A desk accessory is usually a program of relatively short code length that can run atop a main application program. Examples of popular desk accessories are an alarm clock, a calculator, and a notepad (see figure 10).

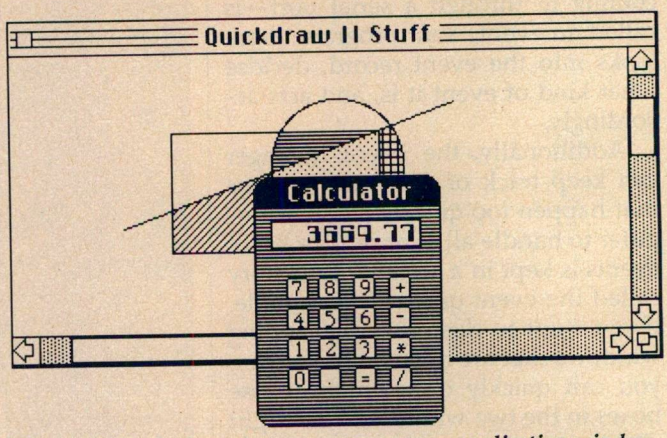



*Figure 10: A calculator desk accessory atop an application window*

Desk accessories are often designed to take the place of physical desk accessories that users might keep on their desks. A desk accessory can also be a stripped-down version of a larger application program. For example, a desk-accessory that provides a small spreadsheet program might feature a limited set of built-in functions and have strict limits on its total size, yet it may be fine for quick spreadsheet calculations while you are busy in a word-processing program.

Two types of desk accessories can be used on the IIGS: classic desk accessories (also called CDAs) and new desk accessories (or NDAs). Classic desk accessories can be called from within programs running in the emulation mode and, usually, the native mode as well. New desk accessories operate only when the IIGS is running in the native mode. If you've experimented with the Control Panel desk accessory on a IIGS, you've experienced a classic desk accessory, since it sets system configurations from either the native or emulation mode.

Keeping your program and a desk accessory alive at the same time falls under the job description of the Desk Accessory Manager. Among its functions is to check whether a desk accessory you are about to call can work in the program environment you are working in. If your program is to be receptive to the running of desk accessories atop it, the program must make provisions for the Desk Accessory Manager's tools.

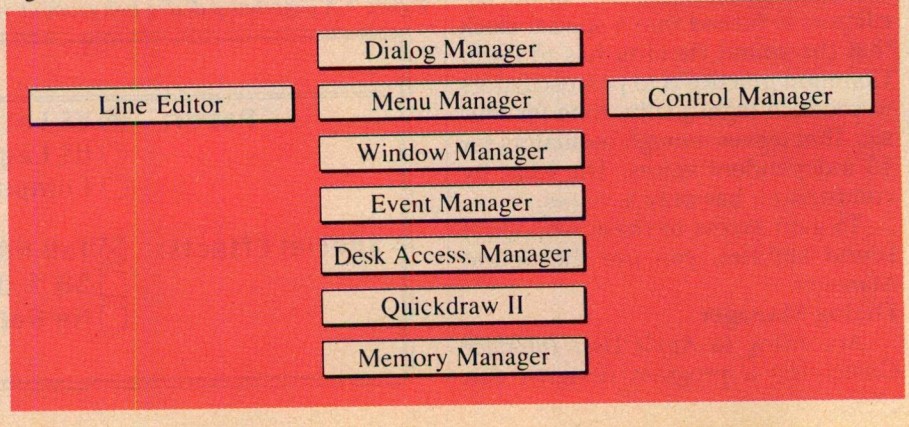
### SANE

The term SANE is Apple's acronym for Standard Apple Numerics Environment. These tools consist of built-in routines for various math functions, including floating-point math operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, square root), logs, exponentials, trig functions, time-and-money calculations, random-number generation, and many more. You can find them in the Macintosh toolbox as well. SANE has been fully documented and is part of the *Apple Toolbox Reference* series.

### Other Tools

The above tool sets are the ones that get most of the headlines in Apple IIGS toolbox documentation, but many more tools are available to ease the programmer's task. Among the miscellaneous tools you may find

*Figure 11: The tool-set hierarchy. Experienced programmers can modify these relationships.*



helpful to you are those that

- access information stored in the battery-backed-up RAM connected with the real-time clock circuitry of the IIGS;
- allow you to retrieve clock (time and date) information for inclusion in your programs;
- let you move information in and out of peripheral cards plugged into the IIGS's slots;
- give you control over printing with a variety of output devices (grouped together as the Print Manager); and
- access and control information copied into the area of memory called desk scrap (sometimes called a Clipboard) for retrieval or storage on disk (the Scrap Manager).

**TOOL-SET INTERDEPENDENCIES**

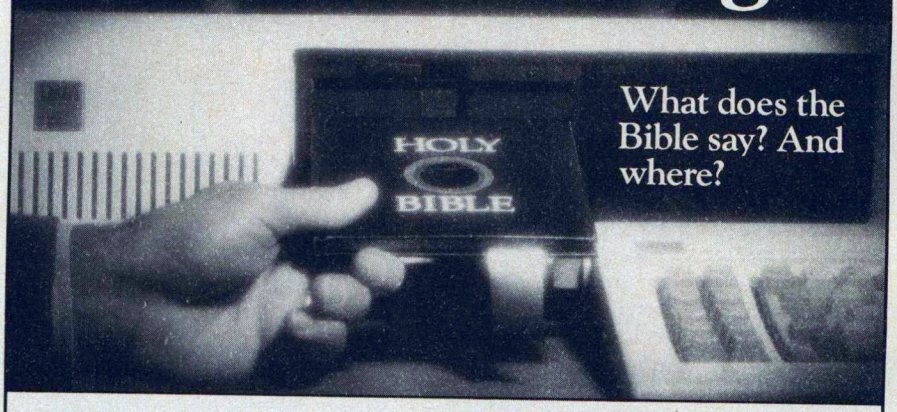
We've noted several cases in which one tool set relied on routines in other tool sets, often making calls to those other tool sets automatically without intervention from the programmer. After a while, these interrelationships will become second nature to you, but for now they may seem like a tangled web of threads running through the IIGS toolbox.

At great risk, we have attempted to diagram the relationships of the major tool sets described above. One risk is that newcomers will consider these relationships to be a rigid structure, when in fact the toolbox relationships established by Apple's designers are flexible enough to sustain many modifications by experienced programmers. Another risk is that the diagram is by necessity an oversimplification of the threads running through the toolbox. With those warnings in mind, we offer a hierarchy of tool sets (see figure 11). Those at the bottom form the foundation on which higher-level tool sets rely. ✚

---

*Danny Goodman has been using, programming, and writing about personal computers since the late 1970s. He is the author of nine books, including* Going Places With the New Apple IIc, *which has been translated into four European editions, and* The Idea Book For Your Apple II. *"What's in the Toolbox?" is adapted from* Apple IIGS Toolbox Revealed. *© 1986 by Danny Goodman. Used by permission of Bantam Books, Inc. All rights reserved.*


# Still Searching?




We offer an integrated family of software products that allow you to search the Bible as never before.

With "THE WORD Processor" software (which includes the complete text of the KJV or NIV Bible) you can create indexes on key words, phrases, even concepts, as well as search, display or print, for just $199.95. Greek and Hebrew Transliterator products which include Strong's Concordance are also available. Or choose from a host of other exciting Biblical software products available in varying price ranges.

So if you're still searching, give us a call. We're anxious to show you how your PC can help you access your Bible as never before.

Include $3.00 for postage and handling. For Apple, IBM PC, Commodore 64, TRS80, Kaypro, CPM 2.2, MS-DOS.

BIBLE RESEARCH SYSTEMS
2013 Wells Branch Parkway, Suite 304
Austin, Texas 78728 **(512) 251-7541**

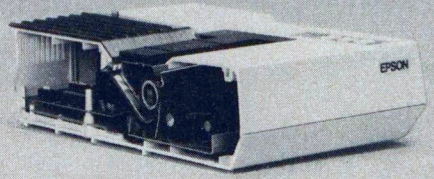
CIRCLE 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Attention all FX80, FX100, JX, RX, & MX owners:**

# You already own half of a great printer

**Now Only $79.95**

Dealer inquiries welcome.




Now for $79.95 you can own the rest. You see, today's new dot matrix printers offer a lot more.

Like an NLQ mode that makes their letters print almost as sharp as a daisy wheel. And font switching at the touch of a button in over 160 styles. But now, a Dots-Perfect upgrade kit will make your printer work like the new models in minutes— at a fraction of their cost.

And FX, JX and MX models will print the IBM character set, too.

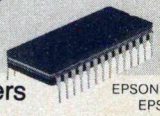
So, call now and use your Visa, MasterCard, or AmerEx. Don't replace your printer, upgrade it!

**1-800-368-7737**
**In California: 1-800-831-9772**

Sample of letter with Dots-Perfect

**Dots-Perfect™**
**Dresselhaus**

Sample of letter without Dots-Perfect



837 E. Alosta Ave., Glendora, CA 91740 Tel: (818) 914-5831

**An upgrade kit for EPSON FX, JX, RX, & MX printers**

EPSON is a trademark of EPSON America, Inc.

CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# The Diconix 150. So quiet, it's the one PC printer you can take lightly. Anywhere.

DICONIX
A Kodak Company

3100 Research Boulevard
Dayton, Ohio 45420.

For the dealer nearest you, call
1-800-DICONIX Telex: 288-280

CIRCLE 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Some basic concepts to get you started*

# ProDOS FOR BEGINNERS

**TUTORIAL**

*BY CRAIG CROSSMAN*

When you initially encounter ProDOS, among the first terms you'll notice are *prefix*, *pathname*, and *subdirectory*. Even if you never program, you still need to know what these words mean.

Knowing the basics of these three integral parts of ProDOS will give you the best control of ProDOS application programs, such as AppleWorks, Apple Writer, and programs from Software Publishing Corporation. These three elements let you consolidate related ideas, file them in an organized manner, and even hide them from prying eyes.

Since AppleWorks is one of the most popular ProDOS programs, I've used it as the model for my examples. Actually, everything here is applicable in a general sense to most standard ProDOS application programs, although the specifics of putting the information into practice may vary.

**Pathname**

As you probably know, you must format or initialize a diskette when you want to use it for the first time. Most ProDOS application programs take care of this task for you. To select the formatting option in AppleWorks, you choose the fifth item, Other Activities, on the main menu. Choice 5 in the next submenu is Format a blank disk. After selecting this option, you will be asked to give the diskette a name. For our example, type in the name DATA.DISK (see figure 1).

Unlike DOS 3.3, which uses slot and drive numbers only, ProDOS can locate a diskette by its name, searching slot by slot and drive by drive until it finds it or determines that it isn't there. (You *can* use slot and drive numbers in ProDOS, but, as you will see later, this approach can be limiting.) If you want to access any data stored on this diskette, you will need to know the diskette's name. It is the first part of the pathname, the route you must take to access any data on the diskette.

You may be thinking that it would just be easier to use slot and drive numbers to access data on diskette. Well, if all of your data files were on the main directory (the listing, like a table of contents, of the files on your data disk), it would be. The main directory is the only directory you will be able to see if you use the slot-and-drive method of looking for your data, however. What you will miss is any data listed in a subdirectory.

*Learn to tap the power of ProDOS to help organize your data and programs.*

Think of your data diskette as a filing cabinet. When you open one of its drawers, you see many single sheets of paper. The sheets each represent a complete data file of a certain type, such as a word-processing document, spreadsheet, or database. AppleWorks automatically shows them alphabetically and sorts them by type, but you may want to organize them even further. Say you have a couple of spreadsheets and some associated letters. You want to keep them together, and, since they relate to the other documents, you want to keep them all in the same filing cabinet (diskette).

To group the associated documents, you simply reach for a manila folder, place the sheets of paper into it, and put the folder back into the filing cabinet. Simple, right? Well, it's the same thing with ProDOS. Creating a subdirectory is like reaching for a manila folder. Once you've created it, you can continue to add data that relates to the documents you originally stored there. In the AppleWorks Other Activities menu, the third choice is Create a subdirectory, and when you choose it, you have to provide the complete pathname.

Say that you have named your data diskette DATA.DISK and that you want to create a subdirectory (folder) called PROJECT1. You type /DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/ to create the new subdirectory (ProDOS uses slashes as separators). Note that this pathname begins with a slash and ends with a slash (see figure 2). A slash at the end of a pathname means that there is more to come; without the final slash, PROJECT 1 would be the filename, rather than a subdirectory name.

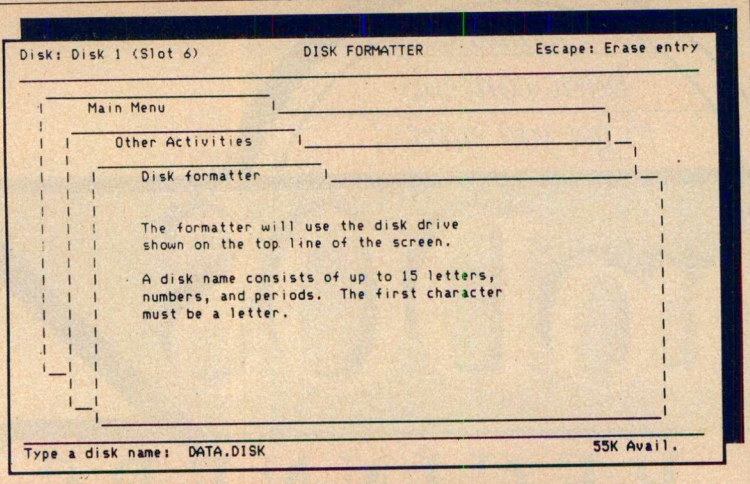



*Figure 1: Unlike DOS 3.3, ProDOS recognizes a diskette by its name. One way of assigning a name to a diskette is by formatting it.*

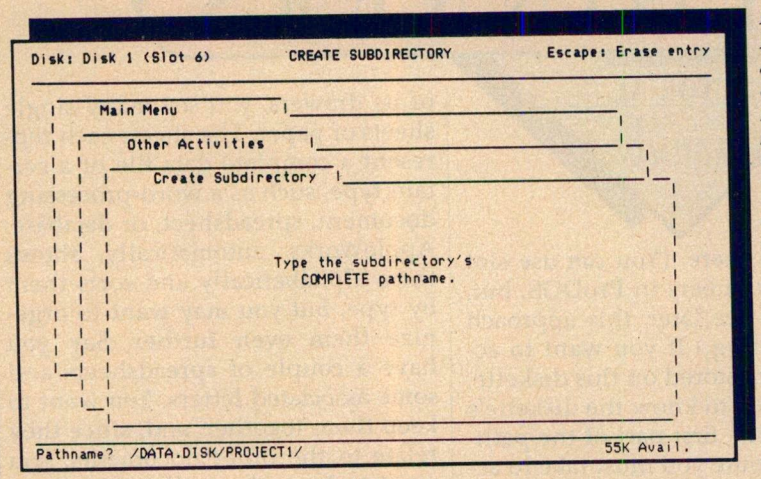



*Figure 2: ProDOS allows you to create and name subdirectories (folders), which helps you organize your data.*

After you create a subdirectory, you'll want to put things into it. Well, for convenience, you can tell ProDOS to remember the new pathname, so you don't have to retype the entire pathname when putting files into your new subdirectory. How do you tell ProDOS to remember the pathname? By using the Prefix command.

**Prefix**

The prefix is simply the currently defined pathname or portion of a pathname. The default prefix is usually the name of the diskette with which you start the computer, but AppleWorks changes the prefix to the name of the data diskette you defined when you first set up the application program. When you're setting the data-diskette location in AppleWorks, if you simply choose drive 1 or drive 2 (probably in slot 6), you're not giving ProDOS enough information to access data in the folders (subdirectories). Selecting the location of a data diskette simply by the slot and drive numbers can point only to the filing cabinet and not to the manila folders (subdirectories) within it.

Most ProDOS application programs allow you to define a new pathname (AppleWorks can remember only one at a time), and then they set the prefix for you (determine the pathname that AppleWorks is supposed to remember). For example, in AppleWorks when you select Add files to the desktop from the main menu, the next submenu offers two main selections, Current disk: and A different disk. When you select the second choice, you are asked to select from all the available disk drives on your system or a "ProDOS directory." If you select ProDOS directory, you are asked to type in the new ProDOS prefix. So you type in the pathname (prefix) to your new subdirectory (/DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/) and if you have created a subdirectory as described above, AppleWorks will remember it. Next time you try Add files to the desktop, AppleWorks will list your subdirectory pathname as The current disk: /DATA.DISK/PROJECT 1/ or whatever prefix you've set. Chances are you will not see anything, since you haven't put any files into the subdirectory yet. You can save files in the subdirectory by creating new files from scratch and then choosing Save desktop files to disk from the main menu.

You can carry these concepts even further. Why not create a sub-subdirectory? That's like putting a folder inside your folder. You can have, say, different dates associated with PROJECT1 and group documents together in several folders in the first folder. PROJECT1 could contain 12 folders (sub-subdirectories), one for each month, and you could set them up as in figure 3.

Why not put a folder into a month folder? That would be a sub-sub-subdirectory, and it would look like figure 4.

Those of you who have been using DOS 3.3, with its lone directory, can now see the advantages of being able to group related topics in this manner instead of having one hopelessly long catalog of files. And now, with cheaper mass-storage devices, such as Apple's UniDisk 3.5 with its 800K of storage and the ever-growing number of hard-disk drives with 10 and 20 megabytes of storage, this grouping capability isn't a luxury—it's a necessity.

Try my examples on your Apple to see ProDOS in action. With a little practice, you will be well on your way to tapping the power of this operating system to help organize your data and programs. ✚

*Craig Crossman is vice president of operations for an authorized Apple dealer in West Palm Beach, Florida. He is also a contributing editor of other Apple publications and the Apple expert for The Source and Viewtron.*

*Figure 3: Sample sub-subdirectories*

/DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/JAN/your data file's name
/DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/FEB/your data file's name
/DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/MAR/your data file's name

*Figure 4: A sample sub-sub-subdirectory*

/DATA.DISK/PROJECT1/FEB/APT2/your data file's name

# "Jack's my name, hacking's my game."

I'm Hacker Jack, modern day digital explorer. I've searched the world over from Silicon Valley to Singapore to bring you the best family programs around. Exciting. Creative. Educational. My new line of innovative software is the best of the best. I'd stake my reputation on it.

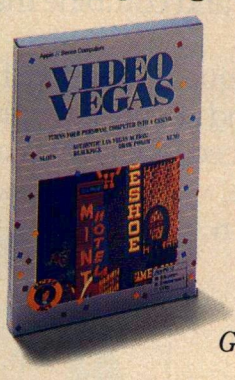
There's my friend Ted and his games for kids. A trip to Vegas without leaving home. Even hi-tech hot licks for you guitarists! They're all great, if I do say so myself. So call me now, and order yours right away.

Hacker Jack

**Introduce your kids to a new pal: Ted Bear.**

Ted Bear is (I hate to admit it) cute. With a capital "C." Smart, too. He plays "Concentration," "Old Maid" and "Go Fish" with my new program made just for him, *Ted Bear's Rainy Day Games.* Ted plays fair, and shows your little hackers how to be good winners *and* good losers (a dilemma I never face). Trust me – your kids want Ted Bear. Pay a little money (it's a great value) and bring Ted home. Please. I mean, even a sharp guy like me is partial to bears and kids.

**The best Vegas package deal ever!**




Try my new four-in-one game package, *Video Vegas.* It's great casino fun for Mom and Dad! Challenge the one-armed bandit with Slots. Beat the odds with Keno. Nail down your strategy with Blackjack and Draw Poker. It's Vegas excitement without the crowds. Authentic casino action whenever you want it. And at my low price, it's the cheapest thrills you've had in a long time!

**Fine-tune your guitar playing.**

With my *Guitar Wizard* program, you music-makers (MTV to classical) can locate fingerings and fretboard patterns for chords and scales in any key – in a snap! Music theory and technique, scales, and enhanced improvisational skills are right at your fingertips. So let me put *Guitar Wizard* right in your hands for a low, sweet-sounding price!

**Call me, Hacker Jack, to order these incredible programs now. Dial 1-616-957-3036!**

My many fine dealers all over the country can sell you these programs at my low prices.

Or call me direct (a chance to talk to the famous Hacker himself!) at 1-616-957-3036. Ask for Jack. Or hack off this coupon and send it to me with a check or money order.

Listen, I know all about that sense of adventure lurking around inside your brain. That's why I've dedicated this software to the hacker in all of us. Who is Hacker Jack? He might be *you.*

I'm Hacker Jack, saying "hack on."

| | Apple // | C64 | Atari 800 | Amiga | IBM | Atari ST | Macintosh |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Video Vegas | $29.95 | $29.95 | $29.95 | $34.95 | $34.95 | $34.95 | $34.95 |
| Rainy Day Games | $29.95 | $29.95 | $29.95 | — | $34.95 | $34.95 | — |
| Guitar Wizard | $29.95 | $29.95 | $29.95 | — | $34.95 | $34.95 | $34.95 |

BAUDVILLE™

1001 Medical Park Drive, S.E., Grand Rapids, MI 49506

Please give us up to three weeks to deliver your programs. And hey – thanks.

**Hack this off and send it in.**

**Yes, Hacker Jack, I want your best programs at low, low prices.**
**14-day money-back guarantee***

Send me:

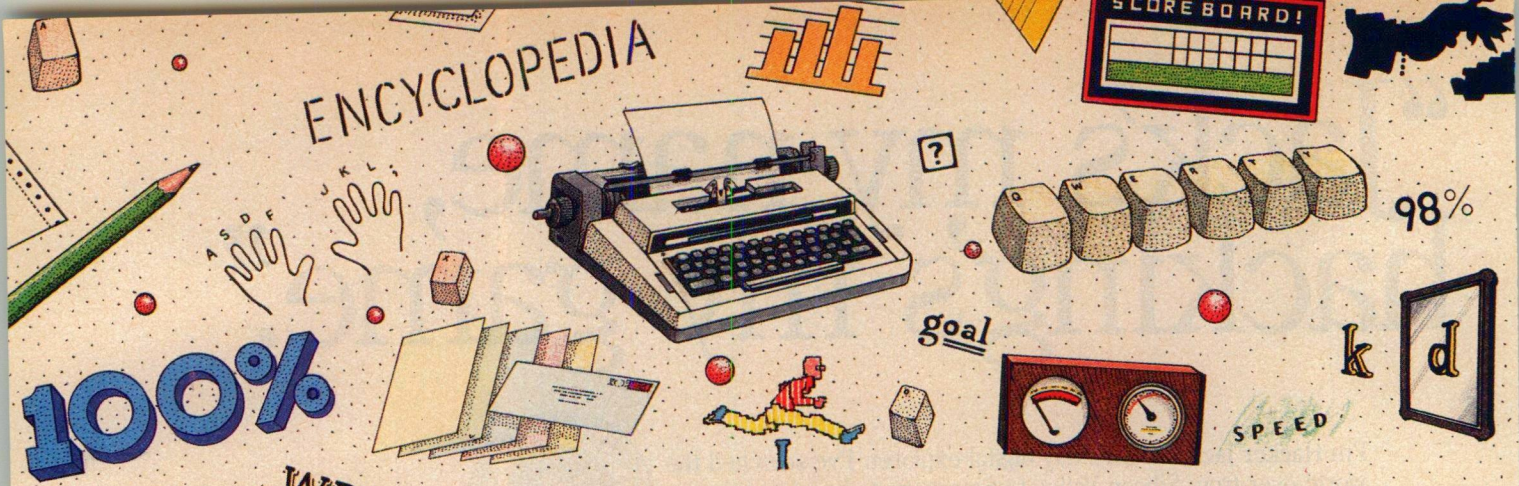
Quantity ___ Rainy Day Games $_____
___ Video Vegas $_____
___ Guitar Wizard $_____
Postage & handling $ 3.50
Total amount enclosed $_____

Method of payment:
☐ Check or Money Order ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card No. _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Daytime phone (____) _____
Computer Model _____

*Yes, within 14 days of purchase, if you're not delighted with the program, please call us and we'll gladly arrange a refund.

CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD




# INTRODUCING TYPE!™

## Now you can learn to type quickly, accurately and for keeps.

Learning to type is neither a game nor a drag, even though the leading learn-to-type programs treat it that way.

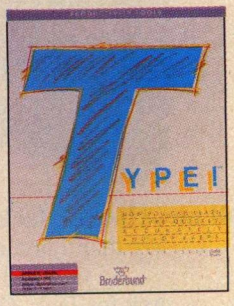
That is to say, the leading learn-to-type programs until now.

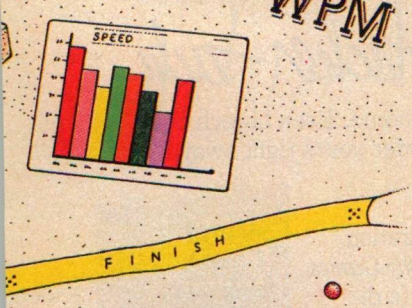
Because TYPE! is the first product to take full advantage of extensive research on how people learn to type, and combine that with the full potential of your computer.

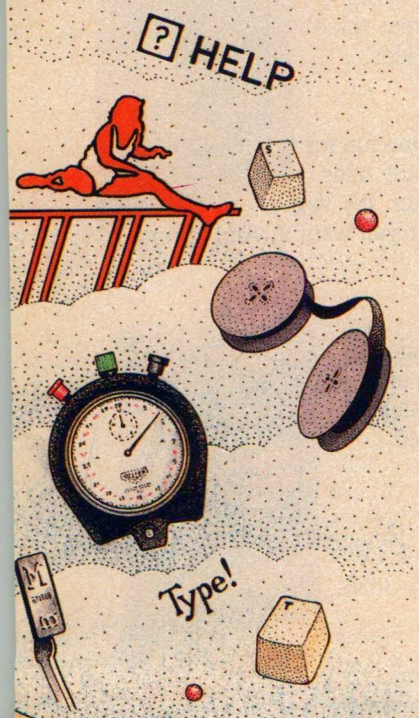
The result? A learn-to-type program that is equally effective for business professionals and students, beginners and advanced typists.

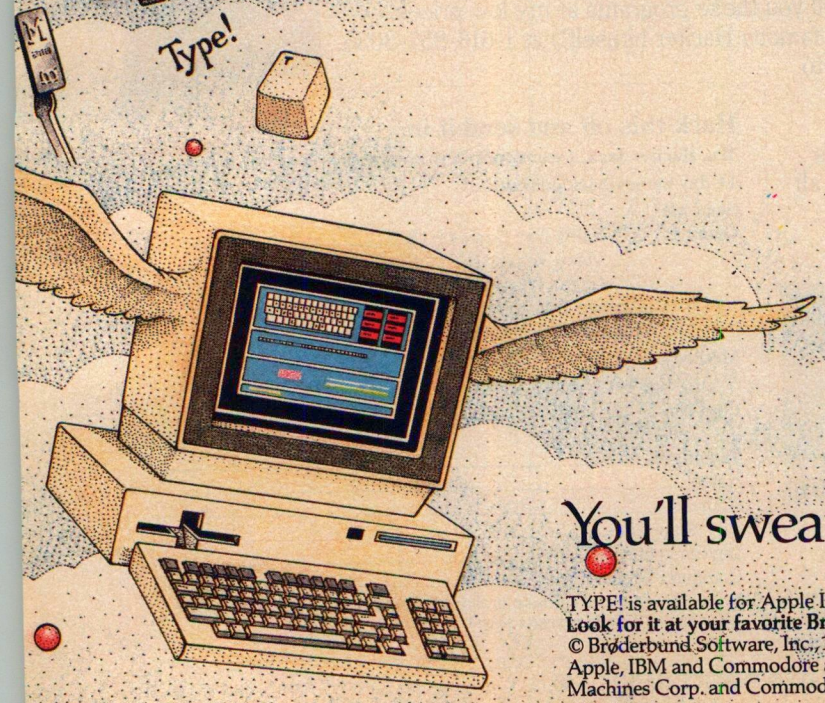
Among other things, TYPE! combines advanced diagnostics and continuous monitoring, then customizes drills to your individual errors so that now you can learn to type quickly, accurately and for keeps.

And just because we're as serious as you are about learning to type doesn't mean we can't include a game. So we did.




Brøderbund®

## You'll swear you got a new computer.

TYPE! is available for Apple II and IBM personal computers. Coming soon for Commodore 64/128.
**Look for it at your favorite Brøderbund Software dealer or call Brøderbund at (415) 479-1185.**

© Brøderbund Software, Inc., 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, California 94903-2101
Apple, IBM and Commodore are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp. and Commodore Electronics, Ltd., respectively.

# APPLEWORKS TEMPLATES

*Instant expertise at bargain prices for applications ranging from tax forms to recipe files*

AppleWorks is a relatively easy program to learn, but knowing how to use it can be a far cry from knowing how to apply it to your business or personal life in practical ways. Although you may fully understand how to enter some spreadsheet formulas or create a database file, you may not have the business training to build a workable cash-flow spreadsheet or accounting system. Templates are a fast way to acquire somebody else's budgeting, accounting, or other expertise and use it in AppleWorks.

A template is simply an AppleWorks file that somebody has created for use by others—it might be a budget spreadsheet, a database file that tracks social activities, or even a word-processing document that contains a common business contract such as a lease or a bill of sale. Because a template is a standard AppleWorks file, you can enter data into it, change the data, or alter the template itself by changing a spreadsheet formula, creating a new database report, or rewriting a line of text in a word-processing file. Many times, you'll find yourself customizing a template to better suit your own needs, but rather than having to design such a file from scratch, you can start with a complete file that performs a specific activity.

In addition to being an attractive solution for AppleWorks users seeking expertise on certain subjects, templates are also the average person's answer to software publishing—a template is a way for experts to resell their knowledge. It's therefore not surprising that most templates for sale have been created by individual AppleWorks users. Rather than seeing the flashy display ads you expect from commercial software, you generally find out about template programs through small advertisements or users' group newsletters. Whatever the method of sale, though, templates are usually a bargain. Some collections of templates can be obtained for less than $10, and even the more advanced ones rarely run more than $100.

**Finding and Choosing Templates**

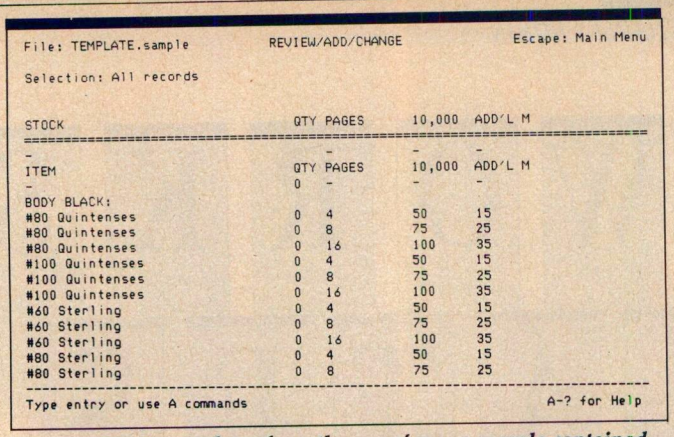
As an AppleWorks user seeking some instant expertise, you should keep several guidelines in mind. First of all, a template is only as useful as its creator has made it. A budgeting template from somebody who doesn't know anything about budgets won't be very useful. Fortunately, most people selling templates have taken pains to ensure that their templates perform in an accurate and useful way.

Beyond the quality of the template, you should consider the fit between the template maker's methodology and your own. Unless you're a complete novice, you probably have some specific ideas about how you want to do accounting, budgeting, or whatever application you have in mind. If your way of doing things differs from the template maker's, you'll either have to modify the template to suit yourself or adjust your work style to the template's method.

Another consideration is the quality of presentation. Some templates are professionally packaged, with documentation that explains their use, and others come with few or no instructions.

Typically, the more complex the template's application, the more likely you are to get documentation with it. Some template makers simply put their documentation into a word-processing file on the template disk; others supply professionally printed instructions.

If you're buying a complex template or set of templates for business finance, accounting, real-estate analysis, or other similar tasks, you should expect some printed instructions. After all, you're buying prepackaged expertise—if you knew enough about real-estate depreciation to use such a template without docu-

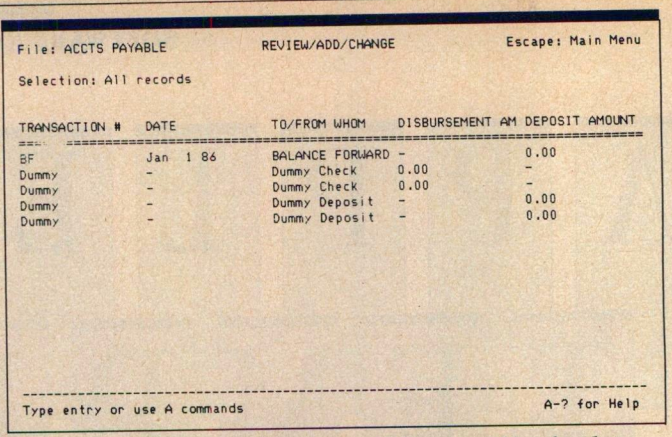


```
File: TEMPLATE.sample          REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE                Escape: Main Menu

Selection: All records

STOCK                          QTY PAGES      10,000  ADD'L M
=================================================================================
-                                  -          -       -
ITEM                           QTY PAGES      10,000  ADD'L M
-                              0   -          -       -
BODY BLACK:
#80 Quintenses                 0   4          50      15
#80 Quintenses                 0   8          75      25
#80 Quintenses                 0   16         100     35
#100 Quintenses                0   4          50      15
#100 Quintenses                0   8          75      25
#100 Quintenses                0   16         100     35
#60 Sterling                   0   4          50      15
#60 Sterling                   0   8          75      25
#60 Sterling                   0   16         100     35
#80 Sterling                   0   4          50      15
#80 Sterling                   0   8          75      25
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Type entry or use A commands                                    A-? for Help
```

***Figure 1: Many templates from the users' group sample contained little or no documentation, but even if you find only a few worthwhile templates, you're still getting a good deal.***



```
File: ACCTS PAYABLE            REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE                Escape: Main Menu

Selection: All records

TRANSACTION #   DATE            TO/FROM WHOM     DISBURSEMENT AM DEPOSIT AMOUNT
=================================================================================
BF              Jan  1 86       BALANCE FORWARD  -               0.00
Dummy           -               Dummy Check      0.00            -
Dummy           -               Dummy Check      0.00            -
Dummy           -               Dummy Deposit    -               0.00
Dummy           -               Dummy Deposit    -               0.00

---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Type entry or use A commands                                    A-? for Help
```

***Figure 2: Many template files look as if they would be simple to create yourself, but in many cases, as with this accounts-payable file, you're really paying for the method by which you use a file.***

mentation, you'd probably create the necessary spreadsheet file yourself.

For this article, *A+* editors requested samples of templates from every advertisement they could find at the time, as well as from a couple of users' groups. The response was heartening, and I had a chance to look at templates for applications ranging from federal tax forms to recipe files, from personal or business financial analysis to general-ledger accounting, from school record keeping to boilerplate business letters, and from checkbook balancing to calendars and encyclopedias of facts. This representative sampling shows there are a lot of different ways to add some instant expertise to AppleWorks.

Apple III owners should note that all the templates this article covers work not only with AppleWorks, but also with III E-Z Pieces, the AppleWorks predecessor for the Apple III, from Haba-Arrays.

**USERS' GROUP TEMPLATES**

One source of templates at particularly reasonable prices is Apple users' groups. Virtually every Apple users' group that has any interest in AppleWorks has some AppleWorks templates for loan or sale. Most of these template packages are barebones products with little or no written documentation, but the price is unbeatable.

**Template Collections**

Our users' group samples were a collection originally supplied by Jim Willis of The AppleWorks User Group (TAWUG) but that came to us from The Big Red Apple Club in Norfolk, Nebraska. Your local Apple users' group undoubtedly has other templates to offer.

The AW11 and AW28 template collections represented the best value of any we looked at—the AW11 set contains 12 diskettes (that's diskettes, not files) full of templates, and the AW28 set has 16 full diskettes.

These two collections include far too many templates to discuss in detail, but here are some examples. The AW28 collection contains some 70 templates, including a checkbook register, teachers' grade book, home budget, net-worth report, profit/loss statement for a small business, amortization calculator, list of big-city area codes, income-property analysis, and federal income-tax estimator.

The templates were created by a variety of different AppleWorks users, so some templates in the collection duplicate all or part of the function of others. One reason for the low price is that these packages make no attempt to anticipate users' needs. Some templates have on-screen documentation, or even separate documentation in a word-processing file, but most of them have no documentation at all (see figure 1).

Jim Willis collected these templates over a long period of time and from users all over the country. Our set even contained what appeared to be personal files belonging to Willis himself, including business letters and a database file of all the TAWUG members. In short, this collection of templates is a bit of a grab bag, but even if you find only a handful of worthwhile templates out of the dozens you get in these collections, you're still getting a good deal.

The Template Collections AW11 ($13.20) and AW28 ($17.60) are available from The Big Red Apple Club, 1105 South 13th Street, #103, Norfolk, NE 68701; written inquiries only.

**Education Templates**

Many school districts that use AppleWorks heavily have developed their own templates for various school-administration tasks. Some districts or regional teachers' organizations have formed AppleWorks users' groups of their own. I looked at a sample school-district template set from Virginia. Check with your own school district or regional teachers' or administrators' organization to see if any templates are available for your specific state or county.

The Special Education Student Information Database template maintains records on special-education students and has four predefined reports for sorting the database by different criteria. It comes with a clear, step-by-step, printed manual. The coding for classifying the students is specific to Chesterfield County schools, but the codes could change to reflect those in any school district. The Student Demerit Record Keeping System is a database file for storing student names, number of demerits, date of infraction, and type of infraction. You can sort this database and extract the data about any one student for copying into a boilerplate letter to the student's parents, which is also supplied. This disk also comes with a clear manual.

The Special Education Student Information Database ($10) and Stu-

dent Demerit Record Keeping System ($10) are available from Helen S. Edens, Supervisor for Computer Education, Chesterfield County Public Schools, 2318 McRae Road, Bon Air, VA 23235; (804) 323-0527.

**Library Templates**

The Apple Library Users Group maintains an Apple Template Exchange. It currently lists about 200 templates that individuals from libraries all over the United States and Canada have contributed. The exchange provides templates on topics such as book catalogs, circulation statistics, overdue items, periodical holdings, and a variety of other areas relevant to librarians.

If you are interested in participating in or receiving information about the Apple Template Exchange, please contact Monica Ertel, Apple Library Users Group, 10381 Bandley Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014; written inquiries only.

## ENTREPRENEURS' TEMPLATES

The majority of templates we reviewed came from the individuals who created them and who advertised their wares through classified ads or small display ads in magazines or users' group newsletters. As you can see from the following descriptions, each individual has some expertise in one or more specific areas (accounting, kitchen management, or school administration, perhaps) and is marketing that expertise in the form of templates.

**Miscellaneous Templates**

Petit Design and Engineering offers four sets of templates with a variety of uses. The Super Grab Bag collection includes ten templates for personal use, including federal tax worksheets for forms 1040 and schedules A, E, and D; a ledger for storing tax deductions; a depreciation calculator; a college-fund calculator; two real-estate-purchase calculators; a disk-catalog maker that prints a list of the files on a disk; and database files for use as shopping and camping-trip lists. The School Bag offers eight templates, including a grade book; a test-scoring template; a calendar; and three trigonometric-function calculators. The Busi-Bag contains six templates, including a spreadsheet that produces simple bar charts from data, a calendar, and three invoice

*Templates are the average person's answer to software publishing—a template is a way for experts to resell their knowledge.*

forms. The Cookbook disk is a database file that includes 40 recipes. These templates are supplied without written documentation, but each file contains clear instructions.

AppleWorks Super Grab Bag ($12), School Bag ($7), Busi-Bag ($7), and Cookbook ($7) come from Petit Design and Engineering, 1344 North 31st Street, Milwaukee, WI 53208; (414) 933-4627.

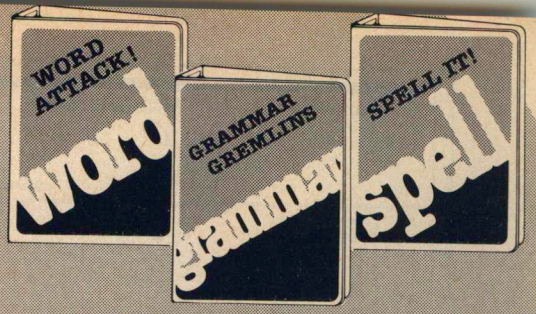
**Application Templates**

Application Templates for AppleWorks comprises six template disks that handle accounts payable, accounts receivable, payroll, financial calculations, investment-portfolio tracking, and storage of personal financial transactions. They come with a money-back satisfaction guarantee. These spreadsheet and database templates form a single-entry accounting system suitable for small businesses. Each module of the accounting system comes with sample printouts. The instructions for each template disk are supplied in a word-processing file on the same disk and are fairly thorough—on most of the disks, the instructions run to about ten pages. This accounting system uses fairly simple files you could create yourself in a few minutes, but the author's method of using these files is where the expertise comes in (see figure 2).

The Application Templates for AppleWorks ($29.95 each) come from Applied Scientific, 416 Arnold, Bozeman, MT 59715; (406) 586-1157.

**Finance Templates**

Business Finance Files for AppleWorks and Personal Finance Files for AppleWorks are collections of files that come with typeset documentation that briefly describes how and why to use each template. The 17 business templates include a break-even analysis, depreciation schedules, a business-income statement, two different inventory-control systems, a return-on-investment analysis, and a forecasting analysis. The 11 personal templates include an amor-


# WORDS TO THE WISE from DAVIDSON.

When you are choosing educational software, the word is Davidson. It Works! Thousands of teachers and parents have made the Davidson choice . . . the wise choice in performance-proven educational software.

NEW!

**GRAMMAR GREMLINS**
Students of all ages learn grammar basics. Over 700 sentences reinforce grammar rules. Students practice their skills in the animated, fast-moving game. Color graphics, editor and more, all make learning fun! Apple™ II family. **$49.95.** (IBM™ available 8/86.)

**SPELL IT!** Learn how to spell 1000 of the most commonly misspelled words. Animation, a lively arcade game and add-your-own words editor too! Apple™ II family, Atari,™ Commodore™ 64/128, IBM.™ **$49.95.**

**WORD ATTACK!** Discover the meanings and usages of 675 new words. Includes a fun, fast-action arcade game and add-your-own words editor. Apple™ II family, Macintosh,™ Atari,™ Commodore™ 64/128, IBM.™ **$49.95.**

More award winning educational software from Davidson:

**MATH BLASTER! □ ALGE-BLASTER!**
**SPEED READER II □ CLASSMATE**
**HOMEWORKER**

CIRCLE 337 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**(800) 556-6141**
**In Calif. (213) 534-4070**

Davidson.
Davidson & Associates, Inc.
3135 Kashiwa St.
Torrance, CA 90505

teacher certified NEA

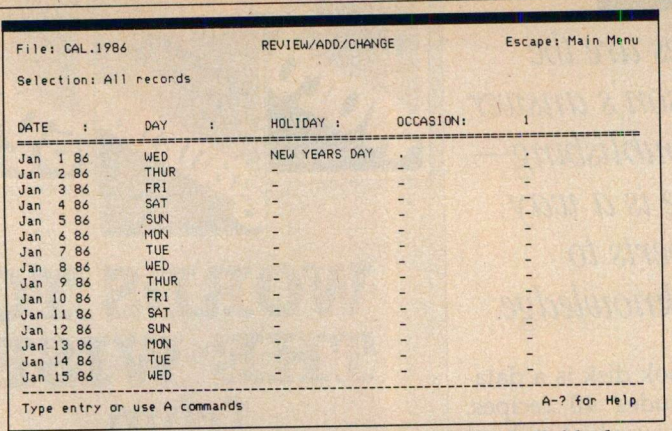
Please send me a FREE COLOR BROCHURE and the name of my nearest Davidson Dealer.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

**Educational Software that Works**
©1986 Davidson & Associates, Inc.

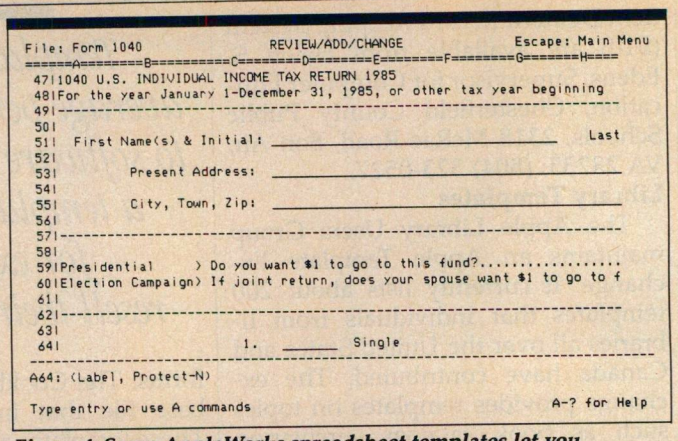


```
File: CAL.1986                    REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE                Escape: Main Menu

Selection: All records

DATE     :        DAY      :        HOLIDAY :        OCCASION:        1
=================================================================================
Jan  1 86         WED               NEW YEARS DAY    .                .
Jan  2 86         THUR              -                -                -
Jan  3 86         FRI               -                -                -
Jan  4 86         SAT               -                -                -
Jan  5 86         SUN               -                -                -
Jan  6 86         MON               -                -                -
Jan  7 86         TUE               -                -                -
Jan  8 86         WED               -                -                -
Jan  9 86         THUR              -                -                -
Jan 10 86         FRI               -                -                -
Jan 11 86         SAT               -                -                -
Jan 12 86         SUN               -                -                -
Jan 13 86         MON               -                -                -
Jan 14 86         TUE               -                -                -
Jan 15 86         WED               -                -                -
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Type entry or use A commands                                          A-? for Help
```

***Figure 3: DateWorks is a database file that contains individual records for each day in a year. Each record has several blank fields for recording appointments.***



```
File: Form 1040                    REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE                Escape: Main Menu
======A========B==========C========D========E========F========G=======H====
47|1040 U.S. INDIVIDUAL INCOME TAX RETURN 1985
48|For the year January 1-December 31, 1985, or other tax year beginning
49|-----------------------------------------------------------------------
50|
51|  First Name(s) & Initial: ____________________________________ Last
52|
53|          Present Address: ____________________________________________
54|
55|          City, Town, Zip: ____________________________________________
56|
57|-----------------------------------------------------------------------
58|
59|Presidential     > Do you want $1 to go to this fund?..................
60|Election Campaign> If joint return, does your spouse want $1 to go to f
61|
62|-----------------------------------------------------------------------
63|
64|                        1.  _______  Single
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
A64: (Label, Protect-N)

Type entry or use A commands                                          A-? for Help
```

***Figure 4: Some AppleWorks spreadsheet templates let you automate preparation of your federal taxes.***

tization calculator, an electronic checkbook register, a mortgage-loan calculator, and two calculators for determining the future value of savings or investments.

You can obtain Business Finance Files for AppleWorks ($19.95) and Personal Finance Files for AppleWorks ($19.95) from Practical Computer Applications, 2323 Tucker Court, Santa Rosa, CA 95401-2374; (707) 579-4866.

**Checkbook Templates**

Checkbook Register and Reconciler comes with four pages of printed instructions and offers five different spreadsheet templates for different levels of checking-account activity. One template tracks up to 53 checks per month, for example, and another tracks up to 250 checks per month. A third tracks checks in up to three categories. The templates handle addition and subtraction of deposits, checks, and bank charges you enter, and produce a balance with which to reconcile your bank statement each month. Many people consider it overkill to use a computer to balance a checkbook, but with this template, the price is right, and the instructions are clear.

Checkbook Register and Reconciler ($7.95) is available from Steinke, 4833 NE 238 Avenue, Vancouver, WA 98662; written inquiries only.

**Calendar Templates**

DateWorks comprises a set of calendars for the years 1986 through 1997. Unlike most other templates, these are available on either 5¼- or 3.5-inch diskettes (the 3.5-inch diskette calendar goes through 1999). This set of database files contains fields for the date, day of the week, holiday (if any), and occasion. The files have several blank fields in which you can enter appointments for any given day. As with many other templates, such files are simple to create, but in this case, David Sachs Associates is supplying the calendar date, day of the week, and any holiday in individual records for each year. Thus, each template file encompasses one year and contains 365 records (one record for each day). Instructions come in a file on the disk (see figure 3).

DateWorks ($19.95) comes from David Sachs Associates, 2274 56th Drive, Brooklyn, NY 11234; (718) 531-5737.

**Real-Estate Template**

Electronic HUD Settlement for AppleWorks is an electronic version of the settlement sheet a real-estate broker uses to inform the buyer of a house how much the loan payment will be, how much the mortgage is, and what the other charges and credits in the escrow will be. A company spokesperson says most of A&B Abstract's sales are to real-estate brokers and attorneys. The printed instructions use Pennsylvania real-estate transactions as examples, but you can modify the template to accommodate different transfer taxes and other formulas from other states.

For Electronic HUD Settlement for AppleWorks ($29.95), contact A&B Abstract Corporation, 4647 North 5th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19140; (215) 750-7550.

**Recipe Templates**

Nonnie's File Box is a collection of files and templates that is, as the company's advertising says, for cooks with AppleWorks. It includes 75 recipe files stored as spreadsheets and word-processing documents. The same recipe files are also stored in database files, so you can sort through the recipe collection for dishes that meet certain criteria. Several shopping-list database files contain some 700 grocery items, which you can select and print into custom shopping lists. The product comes with a 30-page printed manual.

Nonnie's File Box ($24.95) is available from Plume Software, Inc., P.O. Box 2209, Altoona, PA 16603; (814) 942-7058.

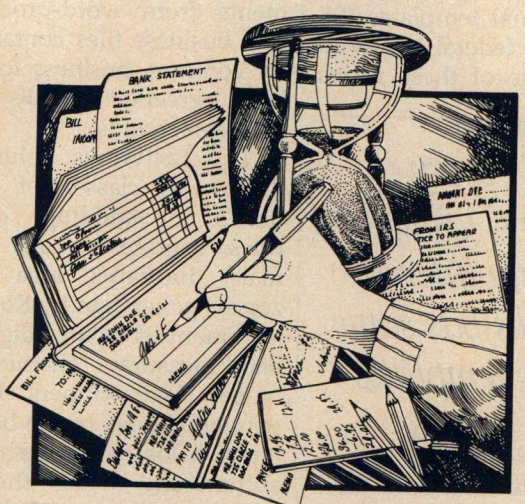
Smart about Apple is a collection of about a dozen personal templates to help novice users get more out of the word-processing formatting features and database features in AppleWorks. The templates come with a 35-page printed manual that clearly explains each template and how to use AppleWorks' word-processing and database commands to change the templates' formats or contents. The word-processing templates are all simply formats: business letters, a research paper (including bibliography and title pages), a babysitter's notepad, and a shopping list. The database files are a name/address/phone file that includes a report format for generating a list of mailing labels, and a simple household accounting system that tracks expenses and income in several different categories and then produces month-end or year-end reports.

You can get Smart about Apple ($49.95) from Jane Hein Interests,

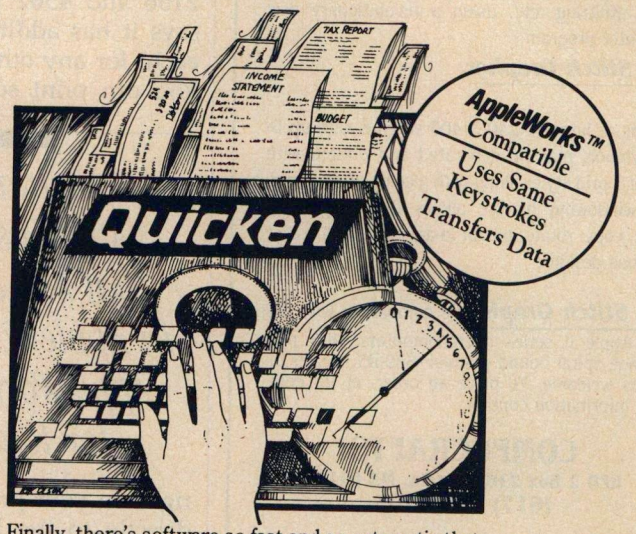
# Free Trial! Call 800 624-8742

(California residents call 800 468-8481)

# End Financial Hassles. $49.




Who doesn't want to rid themselves of the hassles of paying bills, managing finances, and keeping records?




Finally, there's software so fast and so automatic that time and hassles evaporate.

**Quicken® Eliminates Time & Hassle.** You don't have to labor over routine finances any longer. Quicken is the breakthrough software that eliminates the hassles of the routine financial chores you do every month.

- Automates bill paying. Eliminates rewriting the same checks every month.
- Instantly organizes financial records. Eliminates errors.
- Categorizes expenses automatically for business, taxes, budgeting. Eliminates manual bookwork.
- Reconciles your bank statement for you. Actually finds and fixes mistakes.
- Transfers your finances into your own AppleWorks spreadsheets. Automatically gives you custom-tailored reports, P&L's, budgets, and much more.

**For Every Business & Home.** Quicken works with **any** accounts from **any** bank, S&L, or credit union. It's the only system recommended by major banks across the U.S., including Wells Fargo, Shawmut, Mellon, Texas Commerce, Bank of Hawaii, Manufacturers National, First National of Maryland, United Banks of Colorado, Fort Wayne National, Fairbury State, and FirsTier Banks. No modem is used.

**Intuit, 540 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301** (415) 322-0573

Compatibility: Apple® IIc and IIe (IIe requires extended 80-column card) and IBM® PC, XT, AT, PCjr. One or two floppy disk drives, or UniDisk™ 3.5. Any printer. No modem needed. To order checks, fill out form in Quicken box. Handles an unlimited number of checking and expense accounts.

Quicken is a registered trademark of Intuit. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. AppleWorks and UniDisk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

## CRITICS HAIL A BREAKTHROUGH

**"Thanks to Quicken, I'm automating my personal checking account. I've never seen such an easy-to-use manual or software that's so simple to use."**
—Martin Blumenthal, InCider Magazine

**"With the power of AppleWorks so readily available, it's more than good—it's indispensable. Home and small business checking software used to be too expensive, too hard to use, and too rigid, and it took too long to use. Quicken has changed all that."**
—Ken Landis, A+ Magazine

**"Now there is a program that truly saves time when it comes to paying bills and keeping track of tax-deductible items, and that program is Quicken."**
—Parents Magazine

**"Until now you might have been hesitant to consider using a personal computer system to balance your checkbook. Hesitate no longer! Quicken is more than a checkbook-balancing program."**
—Cynthia Field, InfoWorld

**"Extremely simple and fast."**
—Esther Dyson, Release 1.0

**"The area of checking and small account management has been most disappointing for me. Many products promise more than they deliver or deliver only after a great deal of labor. Quicken is a wonderful exception to this otherwise bleak landscape."**
—Richard Katz, UCLA PC Users Newsletter

## TRY QUICKEN FREE FOR 30 DAYS

CALL 800 624-8742 (CA residents call 800 468-8481) OR send this coupon with payment.

Please send me _____ copies of Quicken at $49.00, plus $3.00 shipping & handling, plus sales tax if in CA, CO, DE, HI, IN, MA, MD, MI, NE, PA, TX.

My payment will not be processed for 30 days after receipt of Quicken. If Quicken doesn't save me hours of financial hassles, I can return it within 30 days and my payment will be returned.

☐ I enclose a check for _____. Please charge my ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Daytime Phone: _____

No P.O. Boxes, please. No COD or purchase orders. A1186

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# The Stitch Grapher

## DESIGN NEEDLECRAFT CHARTS

for Counted-Cross-Stitch, Needlepoint, Latch Hook, Knitting, etc. using a revolutionary new computer program--

***The Stitch Grapher.***

Graphs as large as 240 X 400 stitches with up to 30 symbols may be generated and printed with any of 3 grid styles along with a color chart. A unique windowing feature allows the designer to move, copy, rotate, mirror image, save and re-use previous designs.

***The Stitch Grapher*** is compatible with the 64K Apple II series microcomputers. Disk plus 90-page spiral bound manual--$89.95. Dealer inquiries welcome. To place an order, or for complete information contact

**COMPUCRAFTS**
**RFD 2 Box 216, Lincoln, MA 01773**
**(617) 259-0409**

Supports the Imagewriter and Scribe printers directly (depicted grid style is available for these printers only). Other dot matrix printers require graphics capable interface card or separate support software.



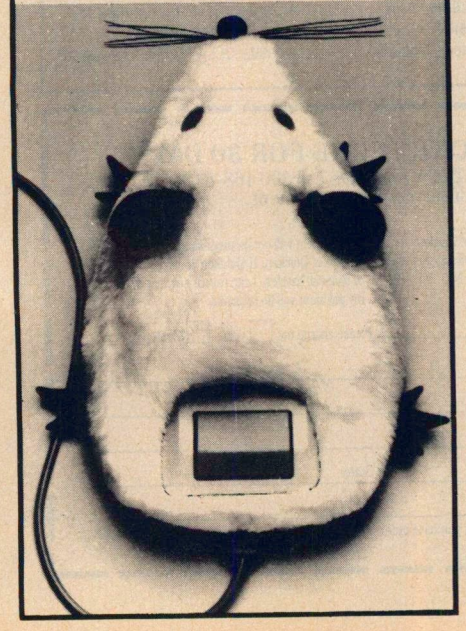
***Original***

# NYBILS™

**THE SOFT-WEAR MOUSE**

FOR MACINTOSH & II MICE

**Send $12.95 + $2.00 shipping & handling to Foresight Designs, P.O. Box 70 Southeastern, PA 19399. PA residents include $.78 sales tax. Dealer inquiries welcome.**
**5 year warranty**
**Great gift idea!**




P.O. Box 5057, CB #1, Golden, CO 80401; written inquiries only.

**Tax Templates**

1986 Federal Tax Forms is a set of templates that lets you enter tax information and then calculates and transfers it into the proper place on any of 12 federal income-tax forms, including forms 1040 and 1040A, Schedules A-F, Schedules SE and W, and Forms 2106 and 4562 (see figure 4). SKY says it has additional templates ($5 each) for any other federal tax form. You can print some of these forms right on your printer and send them directly to the IRS—others are not approved as substitutes, so you may have to transfer the data from an AppleWorks-printed form to an actual IRS form. The set of templates also comes with calculators that determine amortization and depreciation. The package lacks printed instructions, but several pages of instructions reside in a separate file on the disk, and each form template has brief instructions as well.

*Virtually every Apple users' group that has any interest in AppleWorks has some AppleWorks templates for loan or sale.*

1986 Federal Tax Forms ($39.95) comes from SKY Computer Resources, P.O. Box 204, Portland, OR 97207; (503) 234-7291.

**REMARKETERS' TEMPLATES**

The templates in this group are wide-ranging collections of applications, created by several different people, that are published or remarketed by one company. These template packages are professionally packaged, with typeset documentation, and the prices tend to be slightly higher than what you'd pay for similar templates from an individual entrepreneur, but better documentation or support from the vendor may justify the price.

**Encyclopedic Templates**

FactWorks consists of three separate packages, each of which contains a disk filled with encyclopedic database and word-processing files. Most of the facts are the sort of things students might need for school or that you might find in record books or encyclopedias, but you'll also find some useful business-type files. With the fact files, you can use your Apple and AppleWorks just as you would an encyclopedia. You can sort through and select information about presidents or other groups of famous people with the database fact files, and you can recall the text of the Gettysburg Address and other famous documents from word-processing files. The business files contain templates for common business forms such as lease agreements, wills, or partnership agreements.

The FactWorks volumes contain dozens of classes of information; here's a sampling: capitalization rules, continents, cats, dogs, mammals, dinosaurs, area codes, time zones, poker hands, Roman numerals, manned space flights, weights and measures, chemical symbols, Nobel Prize winners, World Series winners, bones of the body, airplane types, a loan-amortization schedule, authors and writers, the Declaration of Independence, and the U. S. Constitution (see figure 5). The typeset manual contains instructions and tips about Desktop memory, creating database reports to select certain groups of facts, and adding records to existing fact files. You also get an index that shows all the groups of facts currently available in FactWorks and which volume contains each group.

FactWorks Volumes 1, 2, and 3 ($32.95 each) are from ImagiMedia Software, 16640 Roscoe Place, Sepulveda, CA 91343; (818) 891-3707.

Our sampling of templates from The Q-Mar Group included Business Letters, Teacher's Tools, Personal Financial Management, and Printer's Tools (see figure 6). Each of these products comes with a disk of templates and a complete, typeset manual that explains how to use them.

Q-Mar's lineup includes General Ledger ($89.95); Time Management ($59.95); Printer's Tools ($49.95); Business Letters ($49.95); Business Contracts ($49.95); Personal Financial Management ($49.95); Graphics/Advertising System ($59.95); Homebuilder's Tools ($69.95); Teacher's Tools ($49.95); and CookWorks Mexican, Italian, & Chinese ($32.95 each). The Q-Mar Group is at 5677 Oberlin

# 7 Meg IIe/1 Meg IIc

Don't buy an over-hyped over-priced card that rams itself down your throat with overpowering advertising. You can buy **Checkmate Technology's State-Of-The-Art MULTIRAM RGB RAM CARD™ from Coit Valley Computers w/BATTERY BACKED-UP STATIC RAM** options that can load & save programs like AppleWorks for 10 years! It's a **FASTER CHEAPER REPLACEMENT FOR HARD DISKS, is USER EXPANDABLE TO 7 MEGABYTES,** compatable with all (100%) 3rd party software/hardware, has an optional 16-Bit 65C816 slot saver Co-Processor card ($157), sharp 80 columns, super Double Hi-Res, & FREE RGB*! It's a direct substitute for Ramworks II™ or Apple 80 col cards, has a 5 yr warranty & **FREE AUTOMATIC SOFTWARE UPDATES ONLY FROM US!** Unlike Ramworks II, which can cost $13000+, MultiRam fits ALL (even Euro) Apple IIe's, can't interfere w/ slot 1 cards, has no soldered chips & costs less!

**MultiRam RGB expands to 1 Meg RAM + optional 4 Meg's battery protected piggyback RAM + optional 2 Meg's STATIC RAM. MultiRam IIe expands to 768k and can piggyback w/ MultiRam RGB.**

**FREE APPLEWORKS EXPANDER SOFTWARE WITH EVERY MULTIRAM CARD** — loads ALL (even printer routines) or PARTS of AppleWorks, runs faster, expands Desktop over 2048k, stores 23,000+ records & 4,800+ word processor lines, auto-segments large files onto multiple disks! **FREE** APPLEWORKS TIME/DAY/DATE ON-SCREEN w/ clock, AUTO-COPY TO RAM, ULTRA-FAST PRODOS/DOS 3.3. RAM DISK & RAM TEST. Optional CP/M & Pascal Ram disk ($20/ea)!

| | MultiRam RGB Card | MultiRam IIe Card |
|---|---|---|
| 64k **MULTIRAM** | 169. | 129. |
| 128k **MULTIRAM** | 179. | 139. |
| 320k **MULTIRAM** | 199. | 164. |
| 576k **MULTIRAM** | 229. | 199. |
| 832k **MULTIRAM** | 254. | 234. |
| **1024k MULTIRAM** | 279. ← ← ← ← ← | |
| 1344k **MULTIRAM** | 419. | - |
| 1600k **MULTIRAM** | 449. | - |
| 1792k **MULTIRAM** | 479. | - |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Apple IIe Enhancement Kit** | **62.** |
| **Cermetek 1200 Baud internal modem IIe/II+** | **184.** |
| **Incomm 2400 Baud external univ. modem** | **359.** |
| **Clockworks Clock (Thunder/Time HO™ comp)** | **89.** |
| **13" Teknika RGB Monitor*** | **322.** |
| **Accelerator IIe-350% speedup card** | **227.** |
| **Pinpoint Program or Spelling Checker (ea)** | **49.** |
| **ProAPP 10 & 20 Meg Hard Disk Drives** | **Call** |
| **Pico™ Slimline Drive IIc/IIe/II+** | **158.** |
| **256k Memory Chips-1 yr warranty (8)** | **42.** |

**Terms:** Add $4-Ground or $6-Air shipping & phone # to each U.S. MultiRam card order (foreign orders/FPO/APO extra). Add 3% for MasterCard/Visa (include #/expir) & P.O.'s. For fast delivery send Cashier's/Certified check, Money Order. C.O.D. (add $6) & personal checks accepted (allow 16 days). **Tex res add 6 1/8% tax.**

Ramworks II/Timemaster II H.O./Z-ram II, Flipster, respective trademarks of Applied Engineering, Cirtech. ***Call for RGB Connectors/cables (not included).**

**Checkmate Technology's MultiRam CX** card easily expands your IIc to 640k and has a **CX+ Piggyback to add another 512k (over 1.1 Meg total)!** It's 100% compatible with all IIc software/hardware & unlike Z-Ram™ & other IIc cards, can be upgraded with 65C816 kit ($129) to likely run new technology software! It comes with the **SAME FREE SOFTWARE, UPDATES & 5 YR WARRANTY AS IIe CARDS** (see above).

- **UNLIKE Z-RAM II, THERE ARE NO MOTHERBOARD JUMPER WIRES OR CLIPS TO ATTACH, OR DRIVE REMOVAL REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION. USES ABOUT 50% LESS POWER** than Z-RAM II causing less power supply strain or battery drain.

OUR LOWEST PRICE

| | |
|---|---|
| **256k MULTIRAM CX** | **189.** |
| **512k MULTIRAM CX** | **222.** |
| **512k MULTIRAM CX+** | **CALL** |
| **1200 Baud IIc Modem (+$20/cable)** | **159.** |
| **Clip-on IIc Rechargable Battery** | **129.** |
| **IIc Flat Panel Display** | **379.** |
| **IIc System Clock (Same as A.E.)** | **66.** |

**WHY BUY FROM COIT VALLEY COMPUTERS RATHER THAN SOME MAIL ORDER HOUSES?** Only we offer a **15 day MultiRam money back satisfaction guarantee,** double software, more support, **free automatic software updates,** free 64k w/ each 256k/512k/768k IIe card. We know the products, & stock them for fast shipping! CALL FOR QUESTIONS, PRICES, DISCOUNTS. **SCHOOLS & GROUPS WELCOME.**

## ORDER FORM

**COIT VALLEY COMPUTERS** (214) 234-5047
14055 Waterfall Way Dallas, Texas 75240

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____

SIGNATURE AB

| QTY | DESCRIPTION | PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | **SHIPPING** | |
| | **TOTAL** | |

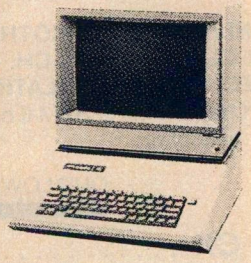
**MC/VISA** _____ EXP _____

**COIT VALLEY COMPUTERS**
**(214) 234-5047** MCI 2969684 Telex 6502969684 (WUI)
14055 Waterfall Way
Dallas, Texas 75240

# World of Computers

## Apple IIe Deluxe Starter System

*SAVE OVER $395*



System Includes:

- **Apple** IIe Enhanced
- **Apple** Extended 80 Column Card
- **Apple** Unidisk Drive 5¼"
- **Apple** Drive Controller
- **Apple** Utilities with PRODOS
- **Magnavox** Green Phosphor Monitor
- **Epson** LX-86 Dot Matrix Printer
- **Epson** Adjustable Form Tractor
- **SMT** Printer Interface w/cable
- **Megahaus** Word Processing Software
- **Thirdwave** Table Top Printer Stand
- Package of Computer Form Paper
- **Maxell** Diskettes Box of 10
- **Covercraft** Computer Dust Cover
- **Covercraft** Printer Dust Cover

Suggested List Price $1895.00

**Now Only $1499.00**

This System is ideal for the first time computer user, it features the all new Epson LX-86 120 CPS Printer with Near-Letter-Quality Printing. 128K of RAM and even includes Megahaus' Word Processing! Another Complete Ready-To-Run System!

## Apple IIc System

*SAVE OVER $400*

System Includes:

- **Apple** IIc 128K CPU with built-in Disk Drive
- **Apple** IIc Green Monitor
- **Apple** IIc Monitor Stand
- **Apple** Tutorial Disks
- **Epson** LX-86 Printer
- **Epson** Tractor Feed Option
- **Orange Micro** Grappler C Printer Interface
- **Broderbund** Print Shop Software
- **Thirdware** Table Top Printer Stand
- **Maxell** Diskettes — Box of 10
- Package of Computer Paper
- **Covercraft** Computer Dust Cover
- **Covercraft** Printer Dust Cover

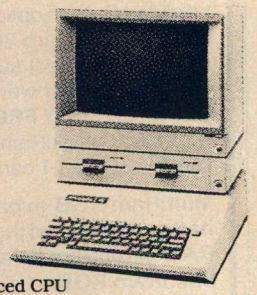
Suggested List Price $1748.00

**Now Only $1279.00**

Another Complete-Ready-To Run System including the all new Epson LX-86 combined with the Grappler C allows the printing of high-res graphics to the printer. Packaged with the popular Broaderbund Print Shop.

## Ultra Deluxe Color System

*SAVE OVER $600*



System Includes:

- **Apple** IIe Enhanced CPU
- **Apple** DuoDisk (2 Disk Drives)
- **Apple** DuoDisk Controller
- **Apple** PRODOS Operating System
- **Apple** Color Monitor IIe
- **Applied** Engineering RamWorks III 256K
- **Apple** Imagewriter II Printer
- **Thirdware** FingerPrint+ Printer Interface
- **Apple** Imagewriter Ribbon-Black
- **Apple** Imagewriter Ribbon-Color
- **Kensington** System Saver Fan w/surge
- **Maxell** Diskettes — Box of 10
- **Covercraft** Computer Dust Cover
- **Covercraft** Printer Dust Cover
- **Perfect Data** Head Cleaning Kit

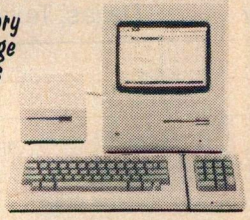
Suggested List $2996.00

**Now Only $2349.00**

Our most complete IIe System ever offered — this system features an Apple Color Monitor IIe capable of displaying 80 Column text or color graphics and teamed up with the FingerPrint+ and Color Imagewriter — you can reproduce color graphics on the printer with just the touch of a button!

## Macintosh Plus Deluxe System

*1000 K of Memory*
*1600 K of Storage*
*Includes all cables*



System Includes:

- **Macintosh** Plus 1 Megabyte
- **Macintosh** Mouse
- **Macintosh** 800K External Drive
- **Apple** Imagewriter II
- **Apple** Macintosh Printer Cable
- **Microsoft** Word for Macintosh
- **Maxell** Diskettes — Box of 10
- **Apple** Extra Imagewriter Ribbon
- **Perfect Data** Head Cleaning Kit
- **Covercraft** Mac Dust Cover
- **Covercraft** Printer Dust Cover

Suggested List Price $3919.00

**Now Only $2999.00**

Another complete Ready-to-Run System — Featuring the new Mac Plus with SCSI Interface, complete with second external 800K drive and the acclaimed Microsoft Word Software.

| Description | Suggest List | Our Price |
|---|---|---|
| **Apple Computers** | | |
| Super Serial Card | $149 | $ 99 |
| UniDisk 5¼" Disk Drive | $289 | $209 |
| UniDisk 3.5 with Catalyst Software | $399 | $319 |
| Unidisk 3.5 Controller | $ 69 | $ 59 |
| Apple IIe CPU 64K | $899 | $649 |
| Apple Color Monitor IIe | $379 | $299 |
| Apple Color Monitor IIc | $379 | $299 |
| Apple IIe Mouse | $149 | $125 |
| Apple IIc Mouse | $ 99 | $ 85 |
| Apple Enhancement Kit | $ 70 | $ 50 |
| **Misc.** | | |
| Laser 128 Computer | $499 | $399 |
| AST SprintDisk 256K | $299 | $209 |
| Kensington System Saver | $ 89 | $ 69 |
| Kensngtn Mac Sys. Saver | $ 99 | $ 69 |

| Description | Suggest List | Our Price |
|---|---|---|
| **Applied Engineering** | | |
| RamWorks III 256K | $219 | $179 |
| RamWorks III 512K | $269 | $209 |
| RamWorks III 1 Meg | $369 | $279 |
| RamFactor 256K | $239 | $189 |
| RamFactor 512K | $289 | $219 |
| RamFactor 1 Meg | $389 | $289 |
| RGB Option | $129 | $109 |
| Transwarp | $279 | $229 |
| Z-RAM 256K | $329 | $269 |
| Z-RAM 512K | $389 | $309 |
| Z-RAM 768K | $449 | $349 |
| Z-RAM 1 Meg | $599 | $449 |
| Z-80 Plus | $139 | $119 |
| **Printers** | | |
| Brother - Epson — Okidata Nec — Panasonic - Toshiba | CALL FOR PRICE | |

| Description | Suggest List | Our Price |
|---|---|---|
| **Disk Drives** | | |
| Maple ½ height IIe | $199 | $ 99 |
| Maple ½ height IIc | $199 | $105 |
| Gamma ½ Height IIe | $199 | $149 |
| Gamma ½ Height IIc | $199 | $149 |
| **Monitors** | | |
| Magnavox Green Monitor | $149 | $ 99 |
| Magnavox Amber | $149 | $ 99 |
| Taxan 620 RGB | $549 | $399 |
| **Modems** | | |
| Apple Personel Modem with cable | $429 | $319 |
| Hayes Micromodem IIe | $199 | $149 |
| Hayes Smartmodem 300c | $239 | $169 |
| Promethius IIc | $119 | $ 89 |
| Promethius 1200A | $295 | $209 |

## ORDER TOLL FREE — 800-526-5313

**IN NJ 201-728-8080**

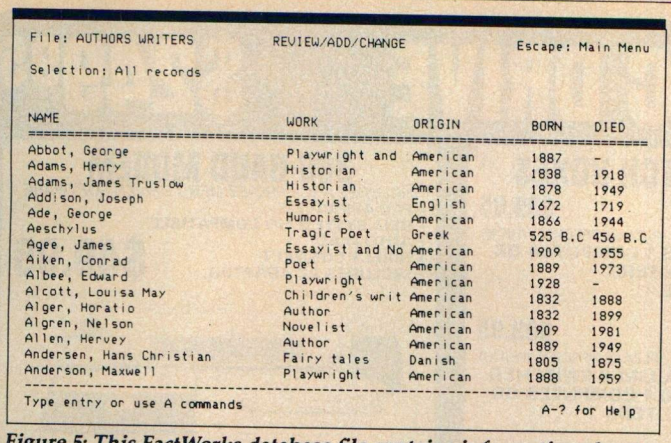
Order via telephone — Mon.-Fri. 9-9 EST • Sat. 10-4 EST
or Order via Compuserve — Electronic Mall 24 Hours a day!
Freight — Add 2% for UPS ground shipping; 5% for UPS Blue (2 day delivery)
Include address and phone #. Payment: Cashiers Checks, Money Orders, Credit Card will ship immediately.
No COD's! Personal and company checks allow 15 days.

**WORLD OF COMPUTERS**
**31 Marshall Hill Road • West Milford, NJ 07480**

*Complete Ready-To-Run Systems from World of Computers, no missing part or cables. We guarantee it! No-Risk 30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee. If you're not 100% satisfied with any hardware or accessories you've purchased from World of Computers we will refund your purchase price. 100% No questions asked!*

**WRITE OR CALL FOR OUR 48 PAGE CATALOG FEATURING:**
**• Tandy • Epson • IBM • Apple • Okidata • Diskettes • Software**
**• Surge Protectors • Monitors • Modems • And More!**

CIRCLE 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD



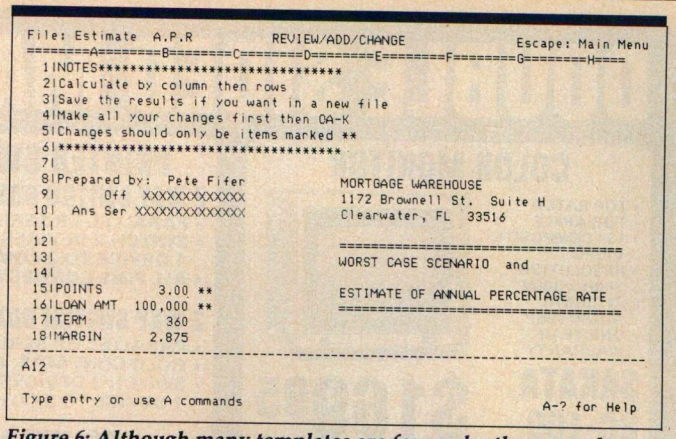
File: AUTHORS WRITERS REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE Escape: Main Menu

Selection: All records

| NAME | WORK | ORIGIN | BORN | DIED |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Abbot, George | Playwright and | American | 1887 | - |
| Adams, Henry | Historian | American | 1838 | 1918 |
| Adams, James Truslow | Historian | American | 1878 | 1949 |
| Addison, Joseph | Essayist | English | 1672 | 1719 |
| Ade, George | Humorist | American | 1866 | 1944 |
| Aeschylus | Tragic Poet | Greek | 525 B.C | 456 B.C |
| Agee, James | Essayist and No | American | 1909 | 1955 |
| Aiken, Conrad | Poet | American | 1889 | 1973 |
| Albee, Edward | Playwright | American | 1928 | - |
| Alcott, Louisa May | Children's writ | American | 1832 | 1888 |
| Alger, Horatio | Author | American | 1832 | 1899 |
| Algren, Nelson | Novelist | American | 1909 | 1981 |
| Allen, Hervey | Author | American | 1889 | 1949 |
| Andersen, Hans Christian | Fairy tales | Danish | 1805 | 1875 |
| Anderson, Maxwell | Playwright | American | 1888 | 1959 |

Type entry or use A commands A-? for Help

***Figure 5: This FactWorks database file contains information about presidents, sports figures, explorers, authors and writers, and other famous figures.***



File: Estimate A.P.R REVIEW/ADD/CHANGE Escape: Main Menu

```
1 NOTES**********************************
2 Calculate by column then rows
3 Save the results if you want in a new file
4 Make all your changes first then OA-K
5 Changes should only be items marked **
6 **********************************
7
8 Prepared by:  Pete Fifer          MORTGAGE WAREHOUSE
9       Off  XXXXXXXXXXXXX          1172 Brownell St.  Suite H
10  Ans Ser XXXXXXXXXXXXX           Clearwater, FL  33516
11
12                                  ================================
13                                  WORST CASE SCENARIO  and
14
15 POINTS        3.00 **            ESTIMATE OF ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE
16 LOAN AMT  100,000 **             ================================
17 TERM          360
18 MARGIN       2.875
```

A12

Type entry or use A commands A-? for Help

***Figure 6: Although many templates are for use by the general public, some, such as this printer's job-estimating worksheet from the Q-Mar group, are intended for specific industries.***

Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92121; (619) 455-7513.

**Spreadsheet/Database Templates**

HabaTemplates is a collection of 54 home and business templates for use with the AppleWorks spreadsheet and database programs. Most of the database templates are simple files that anyone with even a rudimentary knowledge of AppleWorks could create in a matter of minutes, such as an address file, a simple calendar file, and book- or record-collection files. The spreadsheets, on the other hand, cover more sophisticated applications such as rental-property management, sales forecasts, break-even analyses, time-and-materials job estimating, and expense reporting. The documentation is sparse—the accompanying booklet contains a list of the template names with one- or two-sentence descriptions of each template's function.

HabaTemplates ($29.95) is available from Haba-Arrays, 6711 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406; (818) 994-1899.

**Wide Array**

This sampling of templates should give you an idea of the range of ready-made applications available for AppleWorks users. Their variety and reasonable price make them an invaluable source of prepackaged expertise. ✚

---

*A+ contributing editor Charles Rubin is the Author of* Command Performance: AppleWorks, AppleWorks, *and* The Endless Apple, *all from Microsoft Press.*


**MILLIONAIRE LOTTERY WINNER USES APPLE COMPUTER TO PROJECT WINNING NUMBERS**

***This headline could be about you if you use the power of your home computer to your advantage in these big state lotteries.***

**THE LOTTO PROGRAM** produces a powerful and complete probability study of the past winning lottery numbers with just single key presses from a main menu. The data generated includes 'hot' or 'cold' numbers, any trend or patterns, sums of digits, odd/even numbers and much more.

If you are really serious about winning, you'll forget random numbers and start making intelligent **PICKS**. It's designed to work in all states that have lotto games and Canada. This low cost program will have your friends asking "what should I play this week", (but you don't have to tell them, do you).

You keep it up to date by simply adding the latest winner each week, and you can produce hard copies on any printer if you so desire. This program will cut those big odds down to size and may even pay for your computer (or your house).

Available for Apple (and most other computers) at only $21.95 and the Super MacIntosh version is only $29.95 and comes with disk, hints and instructions.

**Sold at selected software stores including** Software City

(Dealer inquiries are invited.)

**For fast mail order service write or call Soft-Byte at (513) 233-2200**
**We accept checks, M.O., or Visa/Master cards.**

(Please add $1.50 for shipping and handling - Thank you.)

SOFT BYTE

VISA MasterCard

**SOFT-BYTE**
**P.O. Box 556 Forest Pk.**
**Dayton, Ohio 45405**

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**WANT TO KNOW MORE ABOUT**
**AppleWorks?**

The **National AppleWorks Users Group (NAUG)** is an association of AppleWorks users. **NAUG** members share information, hints, suggestions and ideas about AppleWorks through a monthly newsletter. Here is a partial list of articles that appeared in the September issue of the ***Forum:***

- How to find "lost" AppleWorks files.
- How to use non-Apple printers with AppleWorks.
- How to configure AppleWorks for different interface cards.
- How to eliminate unwanted characters on your printouts.
- How to run AppleWorks on a hard disk network.
- How to save & use standard formats & boilerplate text.
- How to use dates in a data base.
- How to navigate around large spreadsheets.
- ...And lots more.

**NAUG** shares an electronic bulletin board and maintains a library of public domain disks. A one-year **NAUG** membership costs $24. We will refund the balance of your dues if you are ever dissatisfied.

**National AppleWorks Users Group**
**Box 87453, Canton, MI 48187**

____Enclosed is $24 for a one-year **NAUG** membership.
____Enclosed is $3 for a sample **NAUG** newsletter.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: ____ Zip: _____
Phone: _____

A+ 11

**WE SUPPORT AppleWorks USERS**

AppleWorks is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. **NAUG** is not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

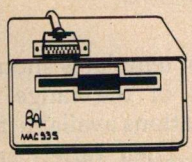
# DOUBLE SIDED MAC DRIVE $249.95

## COLOR MONITOR

- TOP RATED FOR APPLE
- 13" COMPOSITE VIDEO
- RESOLUTION: 280H x 300V
- INTERNAL AUDIO AMP
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

**SAKATA SC-100 $169.95**

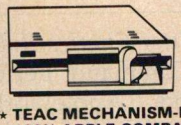
## DISK DRIVES



DOUBLE SIDED

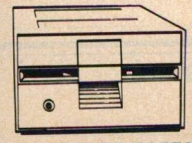
**MAC 535 $249.95**

- 3.5" ADD-ON DISK DRIVE
- 100% MACINTOSH COMPATIBLE
- DOUBLE SIDED, 800K BYTES STORAGE
- HIGH RELIABILITY DRIVE HAS AUTO-EJECT
- FULL 1 YEAR WARRANTY



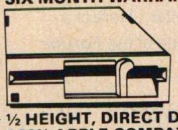
**BAL-500 $129.95**

- TEAC MECHANISM-DIRECT DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- FULL 1 YEAR WARRANTY



**AP-135 $129.95**

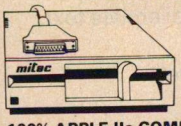
- FULL HT. SHUGART MECHANISM
- DIRECT REPLACEMENT FOR APPLE DISK II
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY



**AP-150 $99.95**

- ½ HEIGHT, DIRECT DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

## FOR APPLE IIc




**MITAC AD-3C $139.95**

- 100% APPLE IIc COMPATIBLE, READY TO PLUG IN W/ SHIELDED CABLE & MOLDED 19 PIN CONNECTOR
- FAST, RELIABLE SLIMLINE DIRECT DRIVE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

### DISK DRIVE ACCESSORIES

| | |
|---|---|
| DISK CONTROLLER CARD | $49.95 |
| APPLE IIc ADAPTOR CABLE | $19.95 |

*ADAPTS STANDARD APPLE DRIVES FOR USE WITH APPLE IIc*

## PRINTER SWITCH BOXES

**2 WAY SWITCH BOX $39.95**

- PARALLEL OR SERIAL (PLEASE SPECIFY WHICH)
- SWITCH 2 DEVICES TO 1 COMPUTER OR 1 DEVICE TO 2 COMPUTERS
- ALL PINS CONNECTED

**3 WAY SWITCH BOX $99.95**

- PARALLEL OR SERIAL (PLEASE SPECIFY WHICH)
- GOLD CONTACTS, ALL LINES SWITCHED
- SWITCH 3 DEVICES TO 1 COMPUTER OR 1 DEVICE TO 3 COMPUTERS

## PRINTER BUFFERS

*64K EXPANDABLE TO 256K*

**SP120P PARALLEL $139.95**

- LED INDICATOR SHOWS VOLUME OF DATA IN BUFFER

**SP120S RS232 SERIAL $159.95**

- 6 SELECTABLE BAUD RATES, FROM 600B TO 19,200B

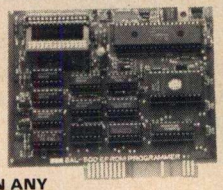
## PARALLEL SWITCH/BUFFER CABLE

- 6' CENTRONICS MALE TO MALE
- ALL PINS CONNECTED

**$14.95**

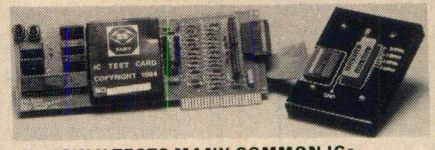
## EPROM PROGRAMMER MODEL RP525

**$59.95**



- DUPLICATE OR BURN ANY STANDARD 27xx SERIES EPROM
- EASY TO USE MENU-DRIVEN SOFTWARE INCLUDED
- MENU SELECTION FOR 2716, 2732, 2732A, 2764 & 27128
- HIGH SPEED WRITE ALGORITHM
- LED INDICATORS FOR ACTIVITY
- NO EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY REQUIRED

## IC TEST CARD



- QUICKLY TESTS MANY COMMON ICs
- DISPLAYS PASS OR FAIL
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- TESTS: 4000 SERIES CMOS, 74HC SERIES CMOS, 7400; 74LS,74L, 74S, SOME PROMS AND RAMS

**$99.95**

## 16K RAM CARD $39.95

*FOR APPLE II+*

- 2 YEAR WARRANTY
- EXPAND YOUR 48K APPLE TO 64K
- USE IN PLACE OF APPLE LANGUAGE CARD

*BARE PC CARD AND INSTRUCTIONS* $9.95

## 300 BAUD MODEM

*INCLUDES ASCII PRO-EZ MENU DRIVEN SOFTWARE*

- FCC APPROVED
- BELL SYSTEM 103 COMPATIBLE
- AUTO-DIAL
- DIRECT CONNECT
- INCLUDES AC ADAPTOR

**$49.95**

*CABLE FOR APPLE IIc* $14.95

*MODEM ADAPTOR CARD* $49.95

FOR APPLE II, II+ & IIe
USE WITH OUR 300B MODEM
FOR A COMPLETE SYSTEM—UNDER $100!

## CASE WITH KEYBOARD

*FOR APPLE TYPE MOTHERBOARD*

- USER DEFINED FUNCTION KEYS
- NUMERIC KEYPAD WITH CURSOR CONTROL
- CAPS LOCK & AUTO REPEAT

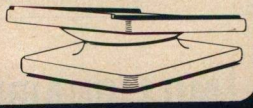
**MODEL KB-1000 $79.95**

**KEYBOARD ONLY $49.95**

- REPLACEMENT FOR APPLE II+
- CAPS LOCK, AUTO REAPEAT
- ONE KEY ENTRY OF BASIC OR CP/M COMMANDS

## MONITOR STAND $12.95

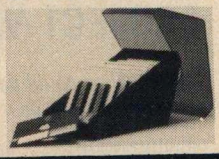
TILTS AND SWIVELS TO PROVIDE OPTIMUM VIEWING ANGLE, REDUCES OPERATOR FATIGUE



## DISKETTE STORAGE FILE

**$8.95**

HOLDS 70 5¼" DISKETTES WITH ROOM TO SPARE



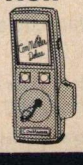
## DS/DD NASHUA DISKETTES

**$9.90** BOX OF10 **69¢ea** BULK QTY 50

## JOYSTICK

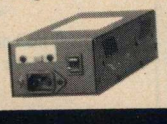
**CR401 $7.95**

WITH APPLE ADAPTOR CABLE



## PS-A $49.95

- +5V @ 5A, +12V @ 2.5A
- -5V @ .5A, -12V @ .5A



Visit our retail store located at 1256 S. Bascom Ave. in San Jose, (408) 947-8881

**JDR Microdevices**

110 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030

Toll Free 800-538-5000 • (408) 866-6200

FAX (408) 378-8927 • Telex 171-110

NEW ADDRESS!

*PLEASE USE YOUR CUSTOMER NUMBER WHEN ORDERING*

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. For shipping and handling include $2.50 for UPS Ground and $3.50 for UPS Air. Orders over 1 lb. and foreign orders may require additional shipping charges - please contact our sales department for the amount. CA. residents must include applicable sales tax. All merchandise is warranted for 90 days unless otherwise stated. Prices are subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors. We reserve the right to limit quantities and to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

© COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES

THE JDR MICRODEVICES LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS AND JDR MICRODEVICES ARE TRADEMARKS OF JDR MICRODEVICES.

APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BY DAVID D. THORNBURG

# A NEW APPLE FOR TEACHER

## *Will the Apple IIGS change educational computing?*

In January 1985, I had the pleasure of addressing the Florida Instructional Computing Conference in Orlando. During my talk, I said that the Macintosh was the perfect computer for children in elementary through high school because it was so intuitively easy to use. I argued that the Mac should be focused toward children in kindergarten and that the Apple IIe should be used by college students who had the patience to work witha more complex user interface.

The audience laughed, and an Apple representative stood at the back of the conference room with arms crossed in disapproval.

At that time, Apple was trying to position the Macintosh for the college and business market, and my insistence on demonstrating it across the country to educators in the K–12 domain ran counter to that plan.

I have always argued that the best way to lead a parade is to grab a flag and run to the front of the crowd, though. Stories about MacPaint users as young as 15 months are too numerous to be ignored. The fact that the Macintosh interface is so intuitive that toddlers can master it is a high compliment to its designers, and many observers believe that the popularity of the Macintosh outside its target market will open new opportuniies for Apple.

**What's Wrong with the IIe?**

The traditional Apple II line, based on the 6502 microprocessor, with its ability to address only 64K of RAM directly, is nearly ten years old. That people have been able to create exciting applications for this machine—one that technology has long since eclipsed—is absolutely amazing.

The creation of intuitively simple user interfaces requires a lot of computational horsepower, however, and the speed and computational power of the IIe just don't provide enough steam to pull it off as well as we might like. Much of the glamour of the Macintosh derives less from what its programs do than from how they appear to their users. The extensive use of graphics, windows, and computational "objects" (such as icons that "know" what they are supposed to do when you click on them with a mouse) requires lots of computation. Applications such as MousePaint, MouseWrite, and Instant Pascal aside, providing such features is a lot to ask from a 6502-based computer.

*The GS in the name stands for* graphics *and* sound, *areas where the IIGS leaves its predecessors in the dust.*

**The K–12 Macintosh?**

If the Macintosh is so much easier to use than other computers, why haven't schools pawned off their Apple IIe computers to install rooms full of Macs? The answer is simple. First, they've had to face the traditional chicken-and-egg problem of software. No educational-software developers are going to support the Macintosh until it penetrates the schools in large numbers. Second, Apple doesn't encourage schools to purchase the Macintosh except as an administrators' machine. Third—and I'm not sure how important this factor really is—the Macintosh doesn't have color. Finally, none of the

**ILLUSTRATION BY** SHANNON KRIEGSHAUSER

schools' Apple II software runs on the Macintosh.

The recent introduction of the Apple IIGS—the GS in the name stands for *graphics* and *sound*, areas where the IIGS leaves its predecessors in the dust—is a welcome response by Apple to about 90% of these issues. First and foremost, the IIGS runs all Apple IIe software, so no one has to throw away many programs. Also, the IIGS uses a 16-bit processor; has 256K of built-in RAM; and can take advantage of mice, menus, windows, and icons—allowing its new programs to have the look and feel of those on the Macintosh without compromising speed or performance.

*The high resolution of the machine will give IIGS educational software its greatest opportunities.*


The C-VUE is now compatible with the Laser 128!

THE FIRST TOTALLY PORTABLE APPLE //C

*Use it wherever you are!*

*The C-VUE is now $299.00 just in time for Christmas!*

C-VUE Flat Planel Display* *was $349*
PRE-CHRISTMAS SALE ..... $299.00
Prairie Power System..... $150.00
512K Multiram CX..... $225.00
C-VUE Back Lighting ..... $250.00

- If you don't see it CALL US for a complete list of available products
- Next day delivery available

MasterCard and VISA accepted

FREE! Price Quotes on all Apple Products & Peripherals

Ordering Information:
(All products F.O.B. San Diego)
1-800-GET-CVUE (AK, HI, & outside CA)
(619) 274-1253 (within CA & outside U.S.)

ROGER COATS P.O. Box 171466, San Diego, CA 92117

*14-day money-back guarantee

Checkmate Technology, Inc.

Prices subject to change without notice

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD


**Sounds and Colors**

Those who've created programs that use sound for computers such as the old Atari 800 or the Commodore 64 are shocked when they find out that the Apple IIe creates sounds by clicking a tiny speaker on and off at different rates. Compared with the multivoice sound capabilities of computers such as the Atari and Commodore, the original Apple II sound-producing ability is primitive.

On the other hand, even the multivoice sound chips of the Commodore and Atari pale in comparison to the sounds that dedicated synthesizers such as the Yamaha DX-7 or the Ensoniq Mirage produce. This disparity is one reason why educators who use Apple IIs and are serious about music have flocked to such synthesizers as a means to let their sound-poor computer generate spectacular music.

In apparent penance for its past sins of omission, Apple Computer, Inc. has jumped from the primitive to the exquisite in one leap. Rather than having to confine themselves to clicking a speaker on and off, IIGS programmers now have access to an Ensoniq synthesizer chip with its own dedicated 64K of RAM. This chip allows the creation of 15 independent voices, ranging from speech to music. You can even store sounds sampled from elsewhere and play them back while other programs are running on the computer.

The IIGS graphics present a similar pleasant shock to old-time Apple II users. Rather than having to worry about the smearing that occurs when they place two "wrong" colors next to each other, IIGS programmers have a rich palette of 256 hues, each having 16 shades or luminance levels. So you get 4096 colors in all, of which up to 16 (depending on the display resolution) can go on each scan line. To let you fully appreciate these rich colors, the Apple IIGS works with an RGB monitor as well as the composite-video monitors that are common in many schools.

**Does It Matter?**

Although the sound and color capabilities of this computer make it ideal for programs in music and art, I really question the need for these features in an elementary classroom. In the early primary grades, color can be quite important, but most classrooms I have visited have only monochrome displays, and these function quite well for most educational software.

Good color monitors are expensive, and they are likely to stay that way for the foreseeable future. I see color as an option that is desirable but not essential for most educational applications of computers.

If color isn't important, high resolution is, however. The first thing most people notice about Macintosh images is how "real" the characters look. The ability to render pictures accurately depends on the display resolution, which is influenced by the amount of RAM available in the computer. Because the IIGS comes with 256K of RAM, 32K is not too much to dedicate to the display, and it provides an ultimate display resolution of 640 × 200 dots in any of four colors. The IIGS gives you this graphics mode, as well as 320 × 200 dots in 16 colors, along with all the old Apple II display modes.

I believe that resolution is more important than color and that this aspect of the machine will give IIGS educational software its greatest opportunities.

An issue related to resolution is that of gray scale. Dots on the Macintosh and the original Apple II screen are either on or off—these machines have no gray-scale capability. Consequently, they have to use halftones, dot patterns like those used in photographs reproduced in newspapers and magazines, in order to create the illusion of shading. The Apple IIGS, on the other hand, allows 16 levels of gray, making possible the display of higher-quality black-and-white pictures than the ones you can get with the Macintosh.

I expect that libraries of scanned images will become available to let users of the IIGS take advantage of this feature.

**Mice in the Classroom?**

If the display resolution and user interface will make the IIGS popular in the classroom, I think the mouse will not. I spent ten years at the Xerox Palo Alto Research Center (birthplace of many ideas that found their way into the Macintosh), and we found the mouse to be the most unreliable part of our computer systems. Heavy Mac users have confirmed that the mouse is problematic. If you think that an accountant has trouble keeping a mouse clean, just think about a poor mouse in a classroom filled with chalk dust being used by a child with fingers full of strawberry jam!

Educational-software developers would be wise to provide nonmouse alternatives in their software, and third-party hardware vendors need to provide a robust kidproof alternative to the relatively fragile and dirt-sensitive mouse.

**Multiple Keyboards**

In a move that points toward some novel applications, Apple has introduced the Apple DeskTop Bus as a standard input port for the keyboard and mouse. At first glance, this name might appear to be a fancy designation for a place to put the keyboard cable, but the bus has features that are ripe for outside development.

The DeskTop Bus is controlled by a dedicated microprocessor that reads the status of the keyboard, mouse, and any other device connected to the bus. You can connect as many as 16 keyboards to the bus at one time, which opens the opportunity to create multiuser activities centered on one computer, and the bus is also ideal for the creation of new input devices, especially for students with physical or learning disabilities.


T·H·E HANDLERS

VALUE • POWER • SOPHISTICATION • SIMPLICITY

- The Handlers is a software package of three programs; word processing, file management and a spell checker for the Apple II, II+, IIe and IIc.
- The Handlers is *the* answer to programs that cost a lot, take a lifetime to learn and then don't deliver!
- The Handlers delivers the power and sophistication of large scale mainframe systems.
- The Handlers makes immediate sense to the beginner and the experienced computer user.
- More and more people are selecting the Handlers over Appleworks. *Why?* Because the Handlers beats Appleworks for power, ease of use and price! We took the difficulty out of the program when we engineered it so you get what you want out of the Handlers without wasting time. **All three available NOW: ONLY $99.95**

**WORD HANDLER**

This best selling WP is surprisingly powerful and yet easy to use.

- Global search & replace
- Block moves
- 40, 66 & 80 column
- Form generator
- Easy to remember mnemonic commands
- Unlimited tabs
- Bold, underline, superscript, justification
- What you see on screen is what you get

**LIST HANDLER**

A truly fast & efficient file management program.

- Over 3,000 records per disk
- Up to 200 characters per field and 255 fields per record
- Unlimited sorting fields
- Sorts alpha, numeric and date sorts
- Merges with word processors, create form letters
- Sorts 3,000 records in under 45 seconds

**SPELL HANDLER**

The spell checker that works hand in glove with the Word Handler.

- 90,000 words on one diskette
- Add up to 2,000 of your own words
- No disk swapping
- Scans 10 words per second
- Word count
- If you knew what we know about our products, you'd be our next customer!

Advanced Logic Systems, Inc.

1195 E. Arques Avenue • Sunnyvale, CA 94086 • 408/730-0307

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-382-2242

# NORTHEAST Software

7 Trap Falls Rd. Shelton, Connecticut 06484 (See Below)

# WE WILL BEAT

- Tap our unmatched selection and inventory of software/hardware for the Mac and Apple (as well as the IBM PC and Commodore Amiga).
- School and corporate purchase orders are welcomed. CALL 1-800-874-1108.
- Special/rush orders. If something you need is not listed, hard to find, or needed in a hurry, CALL 1-800-874-1108.
- Order Status. CALL (203) 375-3860.
- Ask for System Sales when ordering a complete system.
- FREQUENT PURCHASER PROGRAM. Any repeat customer will automatically receive $1 off any order he or she places with us. Please mention to your operator that you are a repeat customer. We value your continuing business. Send in $1,000 worth of invoices (representing previous purchases) and you will receive a coupon worth 1% off any future purchase. With $5,000 worth of invoices, receive a coupon worth 5% off any future purchase.
- No additional charges for credit card orders.
- Convenient hours. 7 days/week: 9AM–11 PM EST.
- FREE AIR EXPRESS SHIPPING. Purchase $150 or more of software and for no additional charge we will ship your products by air courier. Mention this to your operator as you place your order.
- FURTHER DISCOUNTS BY MAIL. Circle the items in our ad you want, send the aid in with the coupon below and receive $1.50 off each item! Cut out a competitor's ad with a lower price and we will give you $1 off his price (subject to the conditions below).

Send coupon and list of items desired to:
**DISCOUNT BY MAIL DEPARTMENT**
7 Trap Falls Rd. Shelton CT 06484

To be eligible for the $1.50 per item discount you must:
1. Fill out all items. 2. Send in our ad with the items you have ordered.

Name _____

Address _____
(Include Company Name)

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone No. at above address _____

Check form of payment
Visa MasterCard C.O.D. Personal Check
Certified Check Money Order

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Computer Model _____

Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, send cashier's check, certified check, or money order. Shipping—Software ($3.00 minimum). Shipping—Hardware (please call 203-375-3860). COD—Add an addition $2.00. Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, PO, APO, and FPO $5.00 minumum. Foreign orders—$15.00 minimum and 15% of all orders over $100. Mastercard and Visa (please include card no. and expiration date). Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-375-3860 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement. Defective merchandise replaced with same item only. We do not guarantee compatibility. All sales are final. "Comparable advertised price" does not include typographical errors on the part of other vendors or prices that do not reflect higher shipping costs, credit card charges, or membership fees. The $1 off offer only applies to items where Northeastern's price is not already the lowest. Final judgment remains with the manager on duty.

## COPY PROGRAMS / BOARDS

| | |
|---|---|
| Back It Up III | 40.00 |
| CIA Files | 35.00 |
| Copy II+ | 18.00 |
| Copy Master II 128K W/GR Dump | 90.00 |
| Edd IV Plus II/II+/IIE | 40.00 |
| Edd IV Plus 11E/W/Duo/Uni Disk | 99.00 |
| Locksmith 6.0 | 56.00 |
| Wildcard II | 69.00 |

## BUSINESS

**ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS**

| | |
|---|---|
| The Handlers Package | 65.00 |
| List or Word Handler | 37.00 |
| Spellworks | 27.00 |

**APPLE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Appleworks | CALL |
| Applewriter II | CALL |
| Apple Access | CALL |
| Quickfile | CALL |

**APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY**

| | |
|---|---|
| Versaform | 46.00 |

**ARTSCI**

| | |
|---|---|
| Magic Office Systems | 146.50 |
| Magic Calc 3.3 | 59.00 |
| Magic Windows | 88.00 |

**ASHTON TATE**

| | |
|---|---|
| DBase II | 299.00 |

**BPI**

| | |
|---|---|
| Gen. Acctg. Ar, Ap, Gl, Pay | 193.00 |
| Gen. Acctg. Ar, Ap, Gl, Pay Pro Do | 208.00 |

**BRODERBUND**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bank Street Filer | 40.00 |
| Bank Street Speller | 40.00 |
| Bank Street Writer 64K or 128K | 40.00 |
| Bank Street Mailer | 40.00 |

**CBS SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Stockpak II | 88.00 |

**CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Home Accountant IIC | 38.00 |
| Home Accountant IIE | 38.00 |
| Tax Advantage | 36.00 |

**DOW JONES SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Investor's Workshop | 78.00 |
| Market Analyzer or Microscope | 181.00 |
| Mkt. Mgr. or Spreadsheet Link | 130.00 |
| Membership Kit | 18.50 |

**ELECTRONIC ARTS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Financial Cookbook | 31.00 |
| Cut & Paste | 21.50 |

**FUNK**

| | |
|---|---|
| Sideways | 31.00 |
| Sideways Pro Dos | 36.00 |

**HAYDEN SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| The Writer | 24.00 |

**HOWARDSOFT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Real Estate Analyzer III | 179.00 |

**INTERNATIONAL SOLUTIONS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Mouse Budget | 37.00 |
| Mouse Calc | 83.00 |
| Mouse Desk | 23.00 |
| Mouse Word | 67.00 |
| Mouse File | CALL |

**INTUIT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Quicken | 49.00 |

**KENSINGTON**

| | |
|---|---|
| Format II Enhanced | 87.00 |

**LIVING VIDEOTEXT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Think Tank II/IIE | 77.50 |

**MEGAHAUS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Megaworks | 73.00 |
| Reportworks | 73.00 |
| Thinkworks | 73.00 |

**MANZANITA**

| | |
|---|---|
| Business Accountant System Man | 68.00 |
| Business Accountant GL/AP/AR/I | 208.00 |
| Business Accountant Payroll | 245.00 |
| Adv. Business Acct. System Man | 68.00 |
| Adv. Business Acct. GL/AP/AR/I | 280.00 |
| Adv. Business Acct. Payroll | 280.00 |
| Businessworks Syst. Manager | 64.00 |
| Businessworks GL/AP/AR/IN | 225.00 |
| Businessworks Payroll | 255.00 |

**MECA**

| | |
|---|---|
| Managing Your Money | 104.00 |

**MICROPRO**

| | |
|---|---|
| Wordstar | 179.00 |

**MICROSOFT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Multiplan | 60.00 |

**MONOGRAM**

| | |
|---|---|
| Dollars & Sense IIE | 68.00 |
| Dollars & Sense IIC | 68.00 |
| Forecast | 35.00 |

**NOLO PRESS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Will Writer | 28.00 |

**PBI SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Graphworks | 57.00 |
| Jeeves | 35.00 |

**PEACHTREE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Back to Basics | 97.00 |

**PINPOINT PUBLISHING**

| | |
|---|---|
| Pinpoint | 34.50 |
| Pinpoint Spelling Checker | 34.50 |
| Pinpoint Toolkit | CALL |

**PRACTICORP**

| | |
|---|---|
| Practicalc II | 25.50 |

**PRECISION SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Superbase | 53.50 |

**QUARK**

| | |
|---|---|
| Word Juggler w/ Lexicheck | 58.00 |
| Catalyst IIE | 58.00 |

**ROGER WAGNER PUBLISHING**

| | |
|---|---|
| Mouse Write | 71.00 |
| The Write Choice | 26.00 |

**SATELLITE SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Word Perfect | 78.50 |

**SCARBOROUGH**

| | |
|---|---|
| Net Worth | 46.00 |

**SENSIBLE SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bookends or Sensible Speller | 64.00 |
| The Graphics Department | 68.00 |
| Sensible Grammar | 54.00 |
| Report Card | 31.00 |

**SIERRA-ON-LINE**

| | |
|---|---|
| The General Manager II | 128.00 |
| Homeword/Speller Bundle | 41.00 |
| Screenwriter IIE | 76.00 |
| Homeword Filer | 41.00 |

**SIMON & SCHUSTER**

| | |
|---|---|
| JK Lassers Income Tax | 46.00 |
| JK Lassers Money Manager | 46.00 |

**SORCIM**

| | |
|---|---|
| Supercalc 3A | 98.00 |

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**

| | |
|---|---|
| PFS: Access | 43.50 |
| PFS: File or Graph | 68.50 |
| PFS: Report or Write | 68.50 |
| PFS: File & Report | 72.00 |
| PFS: Workmates | 138.50 |

**STATE OF THE ART**

| | |
|---|---|
| Electric Checkbook | 58.00 |

**STONEWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| DB Master 4 Plus | 164.00 |
| DB Bus. Pack or Mast Bus Team | 184.00 |
| DB Master Business Writer | 84.00 |

**TIMEWORKS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Silvia Porter's Financial Plan | 58.00 |
| Swiftcalc with Sideways | 104.00 |

**TURNING POINT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Time Is Money | 57.00 |

**UNISON**

| | |
|---|---|
| Printmaster | 28.00 |

**PINPOINT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Micro Cookbook II/IIE | 22.00 |

**VISICORP**

| | |
|---|---|
| Flashcalc | 54.00 |

## ANIMATION / GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

**ACTIVISION**

| | |
|---|---|
| Game Maker | 29.00 |

**BAUDVILLE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Actors and Actions | 17.00 |
| Blazing Paddles | 26.50 |
| Heros and Villians | 17.50 |
| Pix It | 28.00 |
| Prince | 41.00 |
| Shape Library 1, 2 or 3 | 12.00 |
| Take 1 | 33.00 |

**BEAGLE BROTHERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Beagle Graphics | 30.50 |
| Frame Up | 14.50 |
| Alpha Plot | 20.50 |
| Flex Text | 14.50 |
| Shape Mechanic | 20.50 |

**BRODERBUND**

| | |
|---|---|
| Dazzle Draw | 35.00 |
| Fantavision | 28.50 |
| Print Shop | 28.50 |
| Print Shop Companion | 23.50 |
| Graphics Library 1 | 14.50 |
| Graphics Library 2 | 14.50 |
| Graphics Library 3 | 14.50 |
| Refill Paper Pack | 12.50 |

**DATA TRANSFORMS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Fontrix | 51.00 |
| Font Packs 1-13 | 11.75 |

**ELECTRONIC ARTS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Movie Maker | 25.50 |

**PENGUIN**

| | |
|---|---|
| New Complete Graphics System | 46.00 |
| Graphics Magician | 34.50 |
| Cat Graphics | 21.00 |

**SENSIBLE SOFTWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Graphics Department | 64.00 |

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**

| | |
|---|---|
| PFS: Graph Dos or Pro Dos | 68.50 |

**SPINNAKER**

| | |
|---|---|
| Delta Drawing | 25.00 |

**SPRINGBOARD**

| | |
|---|---|
| Clip Art Collection Vol. 1 | 16.50 |
| Clip Art Collection Vol. 2 | 20.50 |
| Graphics Expander | 23.00 |
| Newsroom | 31.00 |

**WEEKLY READER**

| | |
|---|---|
| PIC Builder | 20.50 |
| Zoom Graphics | 37.50 |

## UTILITY SOFTWARE / LANGUAGES

**BEAGLE BROTHERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Apple Mechanic | 15.00 |
| Beagle Basic | 17.75 |
| D-Code | 20.50 |
| Disk Quick | 15.50 |
| Dos Boss | 12.75 |
| Double Take | 17.75 |
| Extra K | 20.50 |
| Fat Cat | 17.75 |
| Flex Text | 15.00 |
| GPLE | 26.00 |
| I/O Silver | 15.75 |
| Macroworks | 18.00 |
| Mini Pix | 14.75 |
| Font Mechanic | 14.75 |
| Big U | 17.75 |
| Pro Byter | 17.75 |
| Pronto Dos | 14.75 |
| Silicon Salad | 12.75 |
| Triple Dump | 20.50 |
| Type Faces | 11.75 |
| Utility City | 14.75 |

**BORLAND**

| | |
|---|---|
| Turbo Pascal | 38.00 |
| Turbo Database Toolbox | 30.50 |
| Turbo Tutor | 20.50 |

**KENSINGTON MICROWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| System Saver | 58.50 |

**LAZERWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Lisa V2.6 | 52.50 |

**MICROSOFT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Applesoft Compiler | 101.00 |

**PERFECT DATA**

| | |
|---|---|
| Perfect Data Head Cleaning Kit | 8.00 |

**QUALITY**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bag of Tricks II | 29.00 |

**ROGER WAGNER**

| | |
|---|---|
| Merlin | 38.00 |
| Merlin Combo | 63.00 |
| Merlin Pro | 56.00 |
| Visible 6502 | CALL |

**VIDEX**

| | |
|---|---|
| Ultraterm w/SS Inv. | 190.00 |
| Video 7 RGB Interface IIE | 115.00 |
| Video 7 RGB Interface IIC | 83.00 |

## EDUCATIONAL

**ADDISON WESLEY**

| | |
|---|---|
| Smart Eyes | 35.00 |

**APPLE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Logo II | CALL |

**BANTAM BOOKS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Road Rally USA | 23.00 |
| Scarsdale Diet | 23.00 |

**BARRONS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Barrons SAT | 35.00 |

**BRAINPOWER**

| | |
|---|---|
| Chipwits | 23.00 |
| Thinkfast | 23.00 |

**BRODERBUND**

| | |
|---|---|
| Science Toolkit | 35.00 |

**CBS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Adventure Master | 19.00 |
| Body in Focus | 23.00 |
| Dinosaur Dig | 23.00 |
| Mastering the SAT | 57.00 |
| America Coast to Coast | 23.00 |
| Goren's Learning Bridge | 43.00 |
| Forecast or T-Rex | 28.00 |

**DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES**

| | |
|---|---|
| Alge Blaster | 26.00 |
| Speed Reader II | 36.00 |

**WORD ATTACK, MATHBLASTER**

| | |
|---|---|
| Or Spell It | 26.00 |
| All Davidson Data Disks | 11.50 |
| Classmate | 26.00 |

**DESIGNWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Spellicopter or Spellakazam | 23.00 |
| States & Traits and European N | 24.00 |
| Body Transparent or Mission AL | 24.00 |
| Grammar Examiner | 24.00 |
| Remember | 41.00 |

**DLM**

| | |
|---|---|
| Alien Addition or Alligator Mi | 18.00 |
| Meteor Mult. or Minus Mission | 18.00 |
| Demolition Division or Dragon | 18.00 |
| Spelling Whiz or Word Invasion | 18.00 |
| Freddies Puzzles | 18.00 |
| Create With Garfield | 18.00 |

**EDU-WARE/ PEACHTREE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Compu Read | 15.50 |
| SAT Word Attack Skills | 15.50 |
| Spelling Bee Games | 20.50 |
| Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4 | 20.50 |
| Algebra 5 & 6 | 25.50 |
| Writing Skills 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 | 20.50 |
| Hands on Basic | 25.00 |
| Introduction to Counting | 18.50 |
| Fractions or Decimals | 20.50 |

**FISHER PRICE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Alpha Build | 15.50 |
| Peter Rabbit Reading | 23.50 |

**HARCOURT BRACE JOVANOVICH**

| | |
|---|---|
| Harcourt SAT | 44.50 |
| Harcourt GRE or ACT | 50.50 |

**GROLIER**

| | |
|---|---|
| Science Island or Treasure Hun | 23.50 |
| Easy Graph or Friendly Filer | 23.50 |
| Educalc | 29.50 |

**HAYDEN**

| | |
|---|---|
| Word Challenge | 10.50 |

**LEARNING COMPANY**

| | |
|---|---|
| Rocky's Boots or Robot Odyssey | 28.50 |
| Number Stumper or Reader Rabbi | 23.00 |
| Magic Spells or Word Spinner | 20.00 |
| Bumble Games or Bumble Plot | 23.00 |
| Gertrude's Puzzles or Secrets | 25.50 |
| Addition Magician | 20.00 |
| Juggles Rainbow | 17.50 |
| Moptown Hotel | 23.50 |

**MAGNUM**

| | |
|---|---|
| Super Speed Reading | 30.00 |

**MECC**

| | |
|---|---|
| Elementary Series (Each) | 29.00 |
| Math or Health Series (Each) | 29.00 |

**MICROSOFT**

| | |
|---|---|
| Typing Tutor II | 16.00 |

**MILLIKEN**

| | |
|---|---|
| Math Sequences (Each) | 20.00 |
| Milliken Word Processor | 41.00 |

**MINDSCAPE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Perfect Score SAT | 41.00 |
| Keyboard Cadet | 23.00 |
| Luscher Profile | 23.00 |

**SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Build a Book About You | 18.00 |
| Boston Computer Diet | 47.00 |
| Mastertype's Writing Wizard | 47.00 |
| Mastertype's Filer | 23.00 |
| Mastertype's New and Improved | 23.00 |
| Run for the Money | 22.00 |
| Picture Writer | 23.00 |

**Connecticut Orders call 203-375-3860 In Canada 1-800-843-0074**

# ASTERN

## ANY COMPARABLE ADVERTISED PRICE BY $1

**SCHOLASTIC WIZWARE**
Fact and Fiction Toolkit ... 22.50
Story Tree or Story Maker ... 21.00
Turtle Tracks or Agent USA ... 23.00
Operation Frog or Logic Builder ... 23.00
Logo Robot or Kids at Work ... 14.00
**SENSIBLE SOFTWARE**
Report Card ... 32.00
**SIMON AND SCHUSTER**
Chem Lab ... 23.00
Typing Tutor III ... 29.00
**SPINNAKER SOFTWARE**
Fraction Fever or Face Maker ... 14.50
File and Report or Spreadsheet ... 34.00
Snooper Troops 1 or 2 ... 19.00
Story Machine or Grandma's Hou ... 14.50
Kindercomp or Kids on Keys ... 14.50
Spinnaker Word Processor ... CALL
Alphabet Zoo or Kidwriter ... 17.50
In Search Of ... 19.00
Adventure Creator ... 17.50
Trains ... 17.50
Counting Parade ... 17.50
Sum Ducks ... 17.50
Delta Drawing ... 23.00
Homework Helper: Math Problems ... 23.00
Homework Helper: Writing ... 23.00
**SPRINGBOARD**
Early Games or Piece of Cake ... 20.00
Make a Match or Fraction Facto ... 16.00
Mask Parade ... 21.50
Easy As ABC ... 21.50
Mathbusters ... 17.50
Music Maestro ... 19.00
Rainbow Painter ... 19.00
Puzzle Master ... 19.00
**TERRAPIN**
Terrapin Logo ... 51.00
Terrapin Logo 10 Pack ... 155.00
**TIMEWORKS**
Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader ... 40.00
**WEEKLY READER**
Exploring Tables and Graphs ... 19.00
Sticky Bear Series (Each) ... 23.00

## ENTERTAINMENT

**ACCOLADE**
Beachhead II ... 20.00
Dam Busters ... 19.50
Fight Night ... 19.50
Hardball ... 19.50
Law of the West ... 19.50
PSI #5 Trading Post ... 19.50
Sundog ... 19.50
**ACTIVISION**
Alcazar ... 23.00
Alter Ego ... 28.50
Master of the Lamps ... 23.00
Pitfall II ... 23.00
Great American Road Race ... 23.00
Computer Discovery Kit ... 23.00
Star League Baseball ... 18.00
Borrowed Time ... 23.00
Countdown to Shutdown ... 23.00
Ghostbusters or Zenii ... 23.00
Mindshadow or Space Shuttle ... 23.00
The Tracer Sanction or Hacker ... 23.00
**GAMEMAKER** ... 29.00
**AVALON HILL**
Under Fire ... 33.50
**AVANT GUARD**
Dave Winfield's Batter Up ... 21.75
Joe Theisman's Football ... 21.00
**BANTAM PUBLISHING**
Escape or Cave of Time ... 21.00
Fourth Protocol ... 23.00
I'Damiano The Wizard ... 23.00
Sherlock Holmes Another Bow ... 23.00
**BLUE CHIP**
Millionaire, Baron or Tycoon ... 35.00
Squire ... 35.00
**BRODERBUND**
Captain Goodnight ... 20.00
Championship Loderunner ... 20.00
Lode Runner or Karateka ... 20.00
Mask of the Sun ... 23.00
Serpents Star ... 23.00
Where...Is Carmen Sad Diego ... 23.00
**CBS SOFTWARE**
Murder by the Dozen or Felony ... 15.00

**DATASOFT**
Alternate Reality ... 23.50
Bruce Lee or Conan ... 21.00
Koronis Rift ... 23.00
Zorro or the Goonies ... 21.00
Mr. Do ... 21.00
**ELECTRONIC ARTS**
Adventure Construction Set ... 30.00
Age of Adventure ... 21.50
Archon ... 21.00
Archon II or Skyfox ... 24.00
Autoduel ... 35.00
Bard's Tale or Reach for the Stars ... 27.00
Moebius ... 36.00
Carriers at War ... 31.00
Europe Ablaze ... 31.00
Music Construction Set ... 24.00
One-On-One ... 23.50
Pinball Construction Set ... 21.00
Seven Cities of Gold ... 24.00
Wilderness ... 31.00
Chessmaster 2000 ... 24.00
Murder on the Zinderneuf ... 13.00
Super Boulder Dash ... 21.00
Skyfox ... 24.00
Lords of Conquest ... 21.00
Ogre ... 31.00
**EPYX**
Ballblazer ... 23.00
Eidoln ... 23.00
Rescue on Fractulus ... 23.00
Summer Games I or II ... 23.00
Temple of Asphai Trilogy ... 23.00
Winter Games ... 23.00
World's Greatest Baseball Game ... 20.00
World's Greatest Football Game ... 23.00
**HAYDEN**
Sargon III ... 29.00
Inca ... 29.00
**INFOCOM**
A Mind Forever Voyaging ... 25.00
Ballyhoo ... 22.50
Cutthroats or Zork I ... 22.50
Spellbreaker ... 27.00
Fooblitzky ... 22.50
Wishbringer ... 22.50
Trinity ... CALL
Deadline, Suspended or Starcro ... 28.00
Hitchhiker's Guide to the Gala ... 22.50
Planetfall or Enchanter ... 22.50
Sorcerer, Suspect or Infidel ... 26.00
Witness or Seastalker ... 22.50
Zork II or Zork III ... 26.00
**MICROPROSE**
Crusade in Europe ... 23.00
Decision in the Desert ... 23.00
F-15 Strike Eagle or Solo Flig ... 20.00
Gunship ... 20.00
Silent Service ... 20.00
NATO Commander ... 20.00
Conflict in Vietnam ... 24.00
Acrojet ... 20.00
**MICRO LEAGUE SPORTS**
Micro League Baseball ... 23.00
Micro League Managers Disk ... 23.00
Micro League Team Disk 1985 ... 11.50
**MINDSCAPE**
Crossword Magic ... 29.00
Halley Project ... 26.00
James Bond View to a Kill ... 23.00
Rambo ... 23.00
Steven King The Mist ... 23.00
Voodoo Island ... 23.00
Deja Vu ... 32.00
Forbidden Castle ... 23.00
Racter ... 26.00
**ONE STEP SOFTWARE**
Golfs Best Pinehurst ... 29.00
Golfs Best St Andrews ... 29.00
**ORIGIN SYSTEMS**
Auto Duel ... 36.00
Moebius ... 36.00
Ultima III ... 33.00
Ultima IV ... 33.00
**PENGUIN**
Coveted Mirror ... 20.00
Crimson Crown ... 20.00
Ootopos ... 20.00
The Quest or Ring Quest ... 20.00
Xyphus or Transylvania ... 20.00
**POLARWARE**
Sword of Kadash ... 20.00

**RANDOM HOUSE**
Alpine Encounter ... 23.00
**SEGA**
Frogger 3-Deep or Super Zaxxon ... 20.00
Spy Hunter or Buck Rogers ... 26.00
Topper or Star Trek ... 26.00
**SIERRA ON LINE**
King's Quest I or II ... 29.00
The Black Cauldron ... 23.00
Championship Boxing ... 20.00
**SIMON AND SCHUSTER**
Frogger 3 Deep ... 20.00
Spy Hunter, Tapper or Star Trek ... 25.50
Paper Airplane Const. Set ... 23.00
**SIR TECH**
Wizardry I ... 28.00
Wizardry II ... 20.00
Wizardry III ... 23.00
Wizprint ... 14.50
**SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE**
Gato ... 20.00
**STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS**
Baltic 85 or Gemstone Warrior ... 20.00
Battalion Commander ... 23.00
Battle for Normandy ... 23.00
Battle Group ... 33.00
Field of Fire ... 22.00
Geopolitique 1990 ... 23.00
Germany 1985 or Carrier Force ... 34.00
Imperium Galacticum or Broadsi ... 23.00
Nam ... 22.00
North Atlantic 86 ... 34.00
Norway 85 ... 20.00
Objective Kursk or Phantasie ... 23.00
Phantasie II ... 22.00
Questron ... 29.00
RDF 1985 ... 20.00
Reforger 88 or Kampfgruppe ... 34.00
Six Gun Shootout ... 21.50
USAAF ... 31.00
War in Russia ... 46.00
Wizard's Crown ... 22.00
**SUB LOGIC**
Flight Simulator II ... 30.50
Night Mission Pinball ... 22.00
**SYNAPSE SOFTWARE**
Brimstone ... 26.00
Mindwheel or Essex ... 26.00
**TELARIUM**
Dragonworld or Shadowkeep ... 23.00
Farenheit 451 or Amazon ... 23.00
Rendezvous with Rama ... 23.00
Nine Princes in Amber ... 23.00
Perry Mason ... 23.00
**WINDHAM CLASSICS**
Below the Root ... 18.00
Swiss Family Robinson ... 18.00
Treasure Island ... 18.00
Wizard of Oz ... 18.00

## BLANK MEDIA

Elephant SS/DD ... 9.00
Elephant DS/DD ... 11.00
Verbatim SS/DD ... 14.00
Verbatim DS/DD ... 17.50
Memorex SS/DD ... 12.00
BASF SS/DD ... 9.50
Maxell SS/DD ... 13.00

## ACCESSORIES/ TURBO BOARDS

**APPLE COMPUTER**
Apple Mouse IIC ... CALL
Apple Mouse IIE ... CALL
Appleworks Modifier 64K ... 36.50
Appleworks Modifier 128K ... 46.50
**CH HAYES**
Hayes Mach II ... 26.00
Hayes Mach III ... 32.00
**INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES**
Flip N File 50 ... 10.00
**KEYTRONICS**
KB 200 ... 179.00
**KOALA TECHNOLOGIES**
Koala Pad ... 71.00
Gibson Light Pen ... CALL

**KRAFT**
Kraft Joystick IIC or IIE ... 24.00
Kraft Quick Stick IIC ... 48.00
**STEDIWATT**
Stediwatt 4 Outlet ... 27.50
Stediwatt 6 Outlet ... 30.00
Stediwatt 8 Outlet ... 33.00
**MCT**
MCT Speed Demon ... 136.00
**STREET ELECTRONICS**
Echo II Plus ... 92.50
Cricket IIC ... 65.00
**TITAN TECHNOLOGIES**
Accelerator IIE ... 203.00
Saturn 128K Ramcard ... CALL
**SWEET MICRO**
Mockingboard A or B ... 64.00
Mockingboard C ... 113.00
Mockingboard D ... 123.00

## DISK DRIVERS

**APPLE**
Unidisk w/Catalyst ... CALL
Duo Disk w/Acc. Kit ... CALL
IIC ADD ON ... CALL
**AMERICAN MICRO**
A2 143K ... 147.00
Slimline IIE ... 147.00
Slimline IIC ... 155.00
Controller Card ... 45.00
**QUARK**
QC-10 Hard Disk w/Catalyst ... CALL
QC-20 Hard Disk w/Catalyst ... 1109.00

## PRINTER INTERFACES

**ORANGE MICRO**
Hot Link ... 45.00
Buffered Grappler ... 129.00
Grappler Plus ... 69.00
**TEXTPRINT**
Print It (Serial or Parallel) ... 123.00
**THIRDWARE**
Fingerprint Plus ... 85.00

## MONITORS

**APPLE**
Color Monitor IIE or IIC ... CALL
**AMDEK**
Color 300 ... 205.00
Color 600 ... 380.00
Video 300A Amber ... 115.00
Video 300G Green ... 110.00
DVM III ... 115.00
**PRINCETON**
HX-9 ... CALL
HX-12 ... CALL
RGB Interface ... CALL
**TAXAN**
115 Green ... 113.00
116 Amber ... 117.00
610 ... 335.00
620 ... 380.00
630 ... 415.00
640 ... 485.00

## PRINTERS

**APPLE**
Imagewriter II w/Acc. Kit ... CALL
Imagewriter 15" w/Acc. Kit ... CALL
Lazerwriter ... CALL
**BROTHER**
HR-15 XL ... CALL
HR-25 ... 485.00
HR-35 ... 725.00
**CITIZEN**
MSP-10 ... CALL
MSP-15 ... 355.00
MSP-20 ... 320.00
MSP-25 ... 479.00
**EPSON**
Spectrum LX-80 ... CALL
Spectrum LX-90 w/Acc. Kit ... CALL
JX-80 Color Printer ... CALL
FX-85 ... CALL
LQ-800 ... CALL
LQ-1500 ... CALL
DX-10 ... CALL
DX-20 ... CALL
AP-80 Imagewriter ... CALL
**JUKI**
Juki 5500 Color ... CALL
Juki 6100 ... CALL
Juki 6300 ... 648.00
**MANNESMAN TALLY**
MT-85 ... 365.00
MT-86 ... 425.00
**NEC INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
All Necs ... CALL
**OKIDATA**
92P ... 315.00
182P ... CALL
192P ... CALL
192 Imagewriter ... CALL
193P ... CALL
193 Imagewriter ... CALL
Okimate 20 Color ... CALL
**PANASONIC**
KXP 1080 ... 198.00
KXP 1091 ... 238.00
KXP 1092 ... CALL
KXP 3131 ... CALL
KXP 3151 ... 395.00
**QUME**
Letter Pro 20 ... 430.00
**SILVER REED**
EXP 500P ... 185.00
EXP 550P ... 365.00
EXP 800 ... CALL
**STAR MICRONICS**
NX 10 ... CALL
SG 15 ... CALL
SD 10 ... 335.00
SD 15 ... 445.00
SR 10 ... 479.00
SR 15 ... 579.00
**TOSHIBA**
P351 ... 1075.00
P341 ... 795.00

## MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS

**APPLIED ENGINEERING**
Trans Warp Accelerator ... CALL
Ramworks II ... CALL
RGB Option ... 97.00
Z RAM IIC ... CALL
System Clock ... 59.50
Viewmaster ... 107.00
Timemaster H.O. ... 99.00
BSR Option ... 38.00
Z-80 Plus ... 107.00
**APRICORN**
Apricorn 16K Ram Card ... 65.00
Apricorn 64K Extend It ... 45.00
**AST RESEARCH**
AST Micro Star (10MG HD W/B.U. ... 1750.00
AST Multi I/O ... 138.00
**CHECKMATE TECHNOLOGIES**
Checkmate Zee-80A Card ... 68.00
Checkmate IIE-80 Ram Card ... 59.00
Checkmate Multiram C (256K) ... CALL
Checkmate Multiram C (512K) ... CALL
Checkmate Multiram IIE ... 135.00
**INFORMATION APPLIANCE, INC.**
Swyftcard ... 68.00
**PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS**
Proclock IIE or IIC ... 99.00
**QUADRAM**
Quadram Pro Dos Clock/Calendar ... 58.00
Quadram Extended Multifunction ... 155.00
Quadram Buffered Serial Int. (64K) ... 97.00
Quadram Parallel Interface ... 65.00
Quadram Parallel Card w/Graphi ... 73.00
Quadram 80 Column 64K Card ... 97.00
Quadram Multi-Core Board w/256 ... 175.00
Quadram E-Ram 80 ... 96.00
**STREET ELECTRONICS**
Alphabits II ... 77.00
Livewire w/clock ... 67.00
Business Card Serial ... 133.00
Business Card Parallel ... 154.00
**THUNDERWARE**
Thunderclock Plus ... 103.00
**CREATIVE PERIPHERALS**
Time Trax IIE or IIC ... 78.00

## TELECOMMUNICATION SOFTWARE

**APPLE COMPUTER**
Apple Access ... CALL
**COMPUSERVE**
Compuserve Starter Kit ... 19.00
**DOW JONES**
Spreadsheet Link ... 130.00
Dow Jones Starter Kit ... 23.00
**HAYES**
Smartcom I ... 68.00
Hayes Terminal Program ... 57.00
**MICROSTUFF**
Crosstalk ... 98.00
**QUARK**
Terminus ... 67.00
**SOFTRONICS**
Softerm II ... 121.00
**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**
PFS: Access ... 44.00
**SOURCE TELECOMPUTING**
Source Subscription Kit ... 29.00
**UNITED SOFTWARE INDUSTRIES**
ASCII Express Pro (Dos or Pro ... 74.00

## MODEMS

**ANCHOR AUTOMATION**
Volksmodem 1200 ... 177.50
Volksmodem IIE, IIC or Mac Cabl ... 8.00
**NOVATION**
Apple Cat II ... 187.00
212 Upgrade Kit ... 215.00
212 Applecat ... 349.00
**APPLE COMPUTER**
Apple Personnel Modem/W/Acckit ... CALL
**HAYES**
Hayes Smartmodem 300 ... 132.00
Hayes Smartmodem 300 IIC ... 153.00
Hayes Micromodem IIE W/SC I ... 133.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200 ... 358.00
Hayes Smartmodem 2400 ... 570.00
**PRENTICE**
Popcom X-100 Modem ... 244.00
**PROMETHEUS**
Prometheus 1200 External ... CALL
Prometheus Internal IIE/II+ ... CALL
**ZOOM TELEPHONICS**
Zoom Modem IIE ... 103.00
Zoom Modem IIE Plus ... 109.00

## APPLE SPECIALS

**ORIGIN SYSTEMS**
Moebius ... 36 50
Ultima IV ... 35 50
**MICROPROSE**
Silent Service ... 20 00
**ALS**
Spellworks ... 28 00
**MEGAHAUS**
Reportworks ... 73 00
Megaworks ... 73 00
**MICROSOFT**
Applesoft Compiler ... 101 00
**OKIDATA**
ML 92 ... 315 00
**ELECTRONIC ARTS**
Autoduel ... 30 00
**PBI**
Jeeves ... 35 00
**PINPOINT PUBLISHING**
Pinpoint ... 34 50
**MINDSCAPE**
Rambo ... 23 00
**STEDIWATT**
Stediwatt 4 Outlet ... 27 00
**AVANTE GARDE**
Dave Winfield's Batter Up ... 21 50
**AVALON HILL**
Under Fire ... 33 50
**BASF**
Bnd SS DD ... 10 00
**V TECH**
Laser 128 ... 41 00

CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# LEGEND™ CARDS

## EXPAND APPLEWORKS™ on Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc and Franklin

**C'CARD™...1 MEG FOR IIc $369**

**FREE APPLEWORKS™ PATCH**
**256K to 1 MEGABYTE OF MEMORY**
**HIGH SPEED DISK EMULATION**
**USE MOUSE WITH APPLEWORKS™**

**S'Card™ for the II, II+, IIe, III, Franklin**
•Slot Independent • 1024K AppleWorks™ on Apple II, II+, IIe, Franklin

**E'Card™ for the IIe**
• 80 Column Display • RGB • Use Mouse with AppleWorks™

Send me info on:
☐C'Card (IIc)
☐E'Card (IIe)
☐S'Card (II/II+, IIe Franklin)
☐Desktop Mouse

NAME _____ PHONE _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

**LEGEND INDUSTRIES LTD. (800) 5-LEGEND** or (313) 674-0953•2220 Scott Lake Rd•Pontiac, MI 48054
Legend, E'Card, S'Card, C'Card and Desktop Mouse are trademarks of Legend Industries, LTD. Apple and AppleWorks are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 287 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PRINT-QUICK™

**5 essential printer support utilities in one easy-to-use product**

**QUICK-SETUP:** Easily control ALL printer features including International Characters, Page Length, Skip-Over-Perf, Left Margin, and Horizontal Tabs. Download and select supplied Customer Character Sets. Save frequently used setups to EXECable Setup Files.
**QUICK-TYPER:** A full featured one-line-at-a-time text editor that can imbed print feature commands *within* a line. Text may be sent right to the printer or to a standard text file. Wonderful for labels and quick memos! Unique Preview Line feature makes learning the fanciest printing techniques easy!
**QUICK-DUMPER:** Simply the best and the easiest-to-use Hi-Res screen printer around! Use the Quick'N'Easy Mode for one button screen printing or go into Total Control to select your own print parameters. Print all or just part of the Hi-Res screen with super easy keyboard, joystick or mouse cropping. Quick-Dumper always tells you the size of your picture before you print it!
**QUICK-FONT:** The finest Downloadable Character Set Designer/Editor available! Four character sets included on the disk. Use the special graphics character set with Quick-Typer or your favorite word processor to create custom business forms.
**TEXT FILE UTILITIES:** Print text files or display them on the screen with all hidden command characters revealed!

**OVER 30** DETAILED HELP SCREENS and a QUICK REFERENCE CARD allow immediate use of PRINT-QUICK supporting the fine 150 page three-ring bound Owner's Manual.
**PRINT-QUICK SUPPORTS:** The Sider Hard Disk Drive (and other DOS 3.3 volume oriented hard disks), Apple compatible 80 column cards and RAM cards, Apple compatible clock cards, the Apple Mouse, and the Mockingboard.
**PRINT-QUICK** RUNS on the entire Apple II Family.
**PRINT-QUICK** supports printers made by Apple Computer, Citizens, C. Itoh, Epson, Okidata, NEC, Star Micronics and their compatibles.

THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY INC.™
11934 Lorain Ave. • Cleveland, OH 44111

PRINT-QUICK, QUICK-SETUP, QUICK-FONT, QUICK-TYPER, QUICK-DUMPER and THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY are trademarks of Third Wave Technology, Inc. Apple is a reg. TM of Apple Computer, Inc. Mockingboard is a reg. TM of Sweet Micro Systems, Inc. Sider is a reg. TM of First Class Peripherals

**Ask your local dealer for PRINT-QUICK. Feel free to call us at (216) 671-8991 at any time to find out more about PRINT-QUICK (or call 1-800-233-WAVE and place an order! MC & VISA accepted).**

**only $49.95**

**Add $2.00 shipping & handling**
**FONT DISK I** (15 additional fonts) **$19.95**

CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD


**Mixed Disks**

I have speculated that, sooner or later, Apple will move to the 3.5-inch disk drive as the new standard for all its products. In deference to the installed base of older Apple IIs (it is hard to ignore 2.5 million machines!), the IIGS works with both 5¼- and 3.5-inch disk drives. Software specific to the IIGS will appear in the 3.5-inch format, and the optional 5¼-inch disk drive allows use of software written for the older models.

In a break from tradition, Apple designed the new Apple II disk drives so that they can be chained together—you can connect up to four external drives.

**Upgrades**

In a move designed to win friends, Apple is providing an upgrade program that allows installation of the IIGS innards in the Apple IIe housing. This upgrade path should appeal to schools because it allows inexpensive adoption of the new machine. The IIGS works with existing IIe software and peripheral cards, so the conversion involves no hidden expenses. This upward conversion path, similar to the one Apple provided when it announced the Mac Plus, sets Apple apart from other companies. When was the last time IBM made a similar offer?

**What about the IIe?**

Some may think that the announcement of the IIGS is the death knell for the Apple IIe. I would have thought so too, except that Apple has also announced a new memory upgrade for the IIc and new pricing for both the IIe and IIc, thus assuring a comfortable home for them in the product line.

I think Apple wants to let the marketplace decide which machines to keep. In the long term, I expect the IIc, IIGS, and Macintosh Plus to be the survivors. Because the IIGS has the expandability of the IIe and the user interface of the Macintosh, Apple has created a middle-of-the road machine with few compromises.

Will the IIGS change educational computing? By maintaining compatibility with existing Apple II software, it already has. ✚

---


*David Thornburg is a frequent contributor to this magazine. He is the designer of Calliope for the Apple IIe; IIc; Macintosh; and, now, the Apple IIGS. You can reach him in care of A+, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.*

# When you really want to see how Apple works...

## AutoWorks *by Alan Bird*

### (AUTOmatic AppleWORKS)

AutoWorks adds to AppleWorks several important time-saving features including mail merge, file organizing, macros, new AppleWorks commands and mouse control.

MAIL MERGE allows you to automatically print form letters and fill out forms from your Apple Works data base files. Form letters are reformatted to accommodate varying lengths of names, addresses, etc. Since AutoWorks is built-in, there is never any need to leave AppleWorks to do a mail merge.

AutoWorks allows you to use your MOUSE to make menu selections and to quickly scroll through and position the cursor in your document, data base file or spreadsheet. This feature alone is worth the price of AutoWorks.

With AutoWorks' powerful MACROS, you can automatically enter hundreds of keys including AppleWorks commands with a single keystroke. You can, for example, print out one or several reports by entering one key. The macros are easily updated instantly using the AppleWorks word processor. New AppleWorks commands are also included with macros such as forward delete, word delete, jump to beginning or end of line, etc. With macros you can even create your own AppleWorks commands.

The Disk Librarian helps you keep track of all your disk files. It reads ProDOS file information directly from your disks into an AppleWorks data base file where you may search for certain files and disks, sort on various file characteristics, find disks with free space, etc.

AutoWorks is compatible with AppleWorks versions 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3.

***AutoWorks***

**$39.95**

## FontWorks *by Mark Simonsen*

### Good-looking Printing for AppleWorks

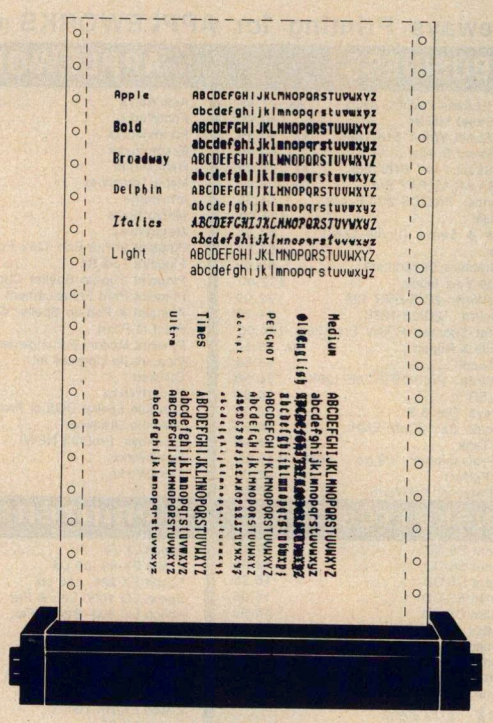
Now you can print your AppleWorks files in a variety of typestyles. FontWorks reads your Appleworks files directly (no need to save them in a different format) and prints them with the typefaces you choose. You can even print your files sideways — great for those wide spreadsheets.

There are no complicated commands to learn. FontWorks incorporates the same easy-to-use menu style as AppleWorks.

Choose from 15 typefaces of various styles and sizes, including Broadway, Delphin, Old English, Peignot, Script, Times, and many more. You can use up to 4 of these typefaces at one time when printing your AppleWorks files. And FontWorks comes with its own Font Editor, allowing you to customize our typefaces or create your own.

FontWorks works with any Apple IIe or IIc and is compatible with most popular dot-matrix printers, including ImageWriter, Epson, and Okidata.

Note: Owners of previous versions of FontWorks may upgrade for FREE by returning their original FontWorks (disk only) to The Software Touch.




***FontWorks***

**$49.95**

## THE SOFTWARE TOUCH™

9842 Hibert St., Suite 192 • San Diego, CA 92131 (619) 549-3091

+ $3.00 shipping & handling, California residents add 6% sales tax
Outside U.S. and Canada add $5.00.

**For Orders Only**

**(800) 541-0900** IN CALIF. CALL: **(800) 334-3030**

VISA MasterCard

(Apple, AppleWorks, and ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer, INC.)

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Computer Network

## CALL TODAY 1-800-621-0937

**FREE Updates on Ramcard Software*** • **FREE Catalog with every order**

**10 DAY *100% MONEY BACK GUARANTEE* ON ANY HARDWARE PRODUCT***

*In 10 days of receipt we will refund your money if you're not 100% satisfied with any Hardware Product shipped to you, (less shipping).

### CHECKMATE ™ TECHNOLOGIES

| | |
|---|---|
| Multiram IIe 64k | $ 119 |
| Multiram IIe 320k | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 576k | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 768k | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 64k w/RGB | 158 |
| Multiram IIe 320k w/RGB | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 576k w/RGB | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 832k w/RGB | CALL |
| Multiram IIe 1meg w/RGB | CALL |
| 16 bit Microprocessor IIe | 159 |
| Multiram IIc 256k CX | 179 |
| Multiram IIc 512k CX | CALL |
| Multiram IIc CX kit 16 bit | 129 |
| Pascal RAM software | 20 |
| CP/M RAM software | 20 |
| 256K Ram Chips 150ns | CALL |
| 64k Ram Chips 200ns | CALL |
| Please Call for Current Prices | |

### *NEW!* Laser 128

- 65C02 Processor
- Full 128k of RAM
- Built-in 5.25-inch Disk Drive
- Most Apple //c Compatible on the Market
- External Apple II-compatible expansion slot
- 10-key numeric keypad
- Mouse and Modem Interface
- Serial & Parallel interface

AppleWorks Compatible

**$395**

### APPLIED ENGINEERING

| | |
|---|---|
| Ramworks II 64k | $ 140 |
| Ramworks II 320k | CALL |
| Ramworks II 576k | CALL |
| Ramworks II 832k | CALL |
| Ramworks II 1 meg. | CALL |
| Ram Factor 256 to 1meg | CALL |
| Z-RAM II 256k //c | CALL |
| Z-RAM II 512k //c | CALL |
| Z-RAM II 768k //c | CALL |
| Z-RAM II 1 meg //c | CALL |
| Veiwmaster (+/E) | 106 |
| Z-80 Plus (+/E) | 106 |
| IIc System Clock | 66 |
| Timemaster II H.O. | 101 |
| TRANSWARP | 220 |
| 16 Bit Option for IIc/IIe | 70 |
| Z-80c card for IIc | 115 |
| 16k Ram card for II+ | 56 |
| 65C816 16 Bit Option IIe | 139 |

NEW! *MONTHLY SPECIAL*

## SIDEWAYS $36.95

**Sideways Printing for APPLEWORKS (ProDOS)**

*MONTHLY SPECIAL*

## FontWorks $35.95

**Add Different Fonts & Sideways Printing to AppleWorks**

### BUSINESS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ASCII Express ProDOS /DOS | ea | 77.95 |
| Bank Street Mailer | | 40.99 |
| Bank Street Writer 64K/128K | ea | 40.99 |
| Bank Street Speller | | 40.99 |
| Bank Street Filer 64K/128K | ea | 40.99 |
| BPI GA,AR,AP,PAY Pro | ea | 208.95 |
| Bookends ProDOS-2C/2E-128 | | 64.95 |
| Crosstalk | | 109.00 |
| Dollars & $ense (IIc/IIe-128k) | | 67.95 |
| Fontrix | | 63.00 |
| The Graphics Department | | 65.00 |
| Manage Your Money | | 102.00 |
| MouseWrite 2C/E-ENH 128 | | 72.00 |
| Merlin Pro 2C/2E-128K | | 64.95 |
| PFS 1st Success F/R/W Pro-128K | | 126.00 |
| PFS File & Report | ea | 68.50 |
| PFS: Graph | | 68.50 |
| PFS Write ProDOS-2C/2E-128K | | 68.50 |
| ProFILER | | 68.95 |
| Sideways Dos 3.3 | | 32.00 |
| Supercalc 3a 2C/2E ENH | | 99.95 |
| Think Tank | | 84.95 |
| VIP Professional //e,//c -256k | | 149.95 |
| Word Perfect | | 98.00 |
| Your Personal NetWorth | | 50.00 |

### APPLEWORKS

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoWorks | 27.95 |
| FontWorks | 37.95 |
| FormsWorks | 32.95 |
| GraphWorks | 55.95 |
| HabaMerge | 48.50 |
| Haba Templates | 19.95 |
| InfoMerge | 39.95 |
| MacroWorks | 22.95 |
| MegaWorks | 68.95 |
| Pinpoint 2C/2E-Enh 128k ProDOS | 34.95 |
| Pinpoint Tool Kit | 25.95 |
| Pinpoint Pop-up Speller Checker | 34.95 |
| Pinpoint Print Enhancement | 13.95 |
| Pinpoint & Pop-up Speller Combo | 72.95 |
| Point to Point | 85.95 |
| Pinpoint Modem Enhancement | 19.95 |
| Pinpoint IIe Upgrade kit | 19.95 |
| Quicken | 52.95 |
| ReportWorks | 68.95 |
| Sensible Speller DOS or ProDOS ea | 71.00 |
| Sensible Grammar | 59.95 |
| Sideways ProDOS NEW! | 36.95 |
| SpellWorks | 28.95 |
| ThinkWorks | 95.00 |

### HOME-HOBBY

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Copy II + or Choplifter | ea | 22.50 |
| Dazzle Draw | | 35.15 |
| Fantavision | | 28.95 |
| F-15 Strike Eagle or Lode Runner | ea | 20.50 |
| Flight Simulator II | | 29.95 |
| GATO | | 20.95 |
| Graphics Expander Req. Printshop | | 23.95 |
| Home Accountant | | 39.00 |
| King's Quest II I/II (C/E-128K) | ea | 29.30 |
| Mind Prober | | 33.95 |
| Newsroom +/E/C | | 30.50 |
| Newsroom clip art 1 | | 16.25 |
| One on One or Silent Service | ea | 24.95 |
| Pinball Construct | | 25.00 |
| Printshop +/C/E | | 26.75 |
| Printshop GL 1,2,3 | ea | 14.25 |
| Printshop Refill | | 12.25 |
| Printshop Companion | | 22.50 |
| Sargon III (II, Mac) | | 29.30 |
| Seven Cities-Gold or Skyfox | ea | 25.50 |
| Super Zaxxon | | 19.50 |
| Star Trek-Kobayashi | | 24.50 |
| Turbo Pascal (Req. CP/M) | | 35.95 |
| Ulitma III / IV | | 34.95 |
| Winter Games or Summer Games | ea | 24.00 |

### EDUCATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Early Games for Young Children | | 16.00 |
| Master Type | | 23.45 |
| Math Blaster | | 29.30 |
| Typing Tutor III | | 29.30 |
| Word Attack | | 29.30 |
| Speed Reader II | | 41.00 |
| Mission Algebra | | 28.00 |
| Spinnaker Full Line | | $CALL |
| Stickybear ABC/#'s/Math/etc | ea | 24.00 |
| Where is Carmen San Diego? | | 24.25 |
| Algebra I thru IV | ea | 26.95 |
| Fraction Fever | | 17.95 |
| Visable Computer 6502 | | 37.95 |
| Spell It | | 28.69 |
| Snooper Troops 1 or 2 | | 22.95 |
| Rocky's Boots | | 31.95 |
| Spellicopter or Turtle Tracks | | 24.00 |
| Charlie Browns's ABC's | | 29.95 |
| Beneath Apple Pro DOS | | 16.95 |
| Story Maker | | 24.50 |
| Turbo Tutor | | 24.95 |
| Sticky Bear Reading | | 23.99 |
| Certificate Maker | | 32.95 |

### DISKETTES

| | |
|---|---|
| Elephant SS/SD | 9.95 |
| Elephant SS/DD | 12.95 |
| Elephant DS/DD | 15.95 |
| Verbatim SS/DD | 14.95 |
| Verbatim DS/DD | 16.00 |
| Diskettes 3 1/2 SS/DD | 24.95 |
| Diskettes 3 1/2 DS/DD | 29.95 |
| Diskette Cleaner kit 5.25 | 7.95 |
| Disk Notcher (use both sides of disk) | 9.95 |
| Diskette Carousel (holds 72) 5.25 | 15.95 |

#### *Disk Drives*

| | |
|---|---|
| Disk Drive IIe Applied Eng. | 119.00 |
| Disk Drive Controller AE | 67.95 |
| Mitac Disk Drive //c | 129.00 |

### PRINTERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Epson LX-80 | 279.95 |
| Epson FX-85 80 col | 419.95 |
| Epson FX-286 136 col | 609.95 |
| Epson LQ 1000 Ser. & Par. | 759.95 |
| Epson LQ 800 Ser. & Par. | 619.95 |

#### *RIBBONS*

| | |
|---|---|
| Imagewriter | 3.00 |
| Prowriter 8510 | 3.00 |
| Epson FX/RX 80 | 3.00 |
| Epson FX/RX 100 | 4.75 |
| Epson LX-80 | 3.50 |
| Okidata 192 | 4.95 |

***COLOR RIBBONS CALL***

### HARDWARE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Amdex 300 12" | | 123.00 |
| Cables for Modems & Printers | ea | 24.95 |
| Color 300 | | 225.00 |
| Color 600 | | 399.00 |
| RGB Interface | | 127.00 |
| A+ Mouse or Serial Grappler | ea | 79.00 |
| Kraft Quick Stick | | 49.00 |
| Grappler + | | 72.00 |
| Buffered Grappler + 16K | | 131.50 |
| Hot Link, S-P cable for //c | | 44.00 |
| Grappler C | | 75.00 |
| A-B switch Box 25pin | | 59.95 |
| A-B Switch Box 36pin | | 99.95 |
| Mitac Monitor 9" | | 105.00 |

### HARDWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| Koala Pad //e - //c | 75.00 |
| UltraTerm 132 Col. (II+/IIe) | 179.00 |
| Mach III w/Fire (II+/IIe) | 32.25 |
| IIe 80Ram Card | 55.95 |
| System Saver | 62.00 |
| The Cricket //c | 111.00 |
| Thunderclock + | 103.00 |
| Disk Notcher | 9.95 |
| X-10 Powerhouse Interface kit E/C | 55.95 |

#### *MODEMS*

| | |
|---|---|
| Hayes Smartmodem 1200 | 358.00 |
| Hayes Smartmodem 300 | 132.00 |
| Micromodem IIe w/Smartcom I | 129.00 |
| Hayes 2400 External Modem | 577.00 |

## *NO ADDITIONAL CHARGES FOR VISA & MASTERCARD ORDERS*

For fast delivery send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Personal and company checks allow 15 days to clear. Shipping - Software ($3.00 min.). Shipping - Hardware (please call). Sorry No C.O.D.'s . School P.O.'s accepted, terms net 15. Am. Ex.-5%. *NM Res. add 4.75% sales tax. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. All products are new and include factory warranty, therefore All software sales are final. We do not guarantee compatibility. Products purchased in error subject to 15% restocking fee. Defective merchandise replaced with same item only. Foreign add 18% ($25 min). Not Responsible for typographical errors. Mail Orders to COMPUTER NETWORK, 3204 NATL. PARKS HWY., CARLSBAD, NM 88220

*To update your Multiram, RamWorks, & Z-RAM software Disk, please send a Diskette with a self stamped package for Return. All RETURNS must include an RMA #, call before shipping products.



CIRCLE 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ AND MICHAEL CALLERY

# A LITTLE BASIC ANIMATION

## *Using Applesoft shapes to make your computer images move*

For the benefit of our new readers, let's cover some of the basics of shapes and shape animation on the Apple II family of computers. Shapes are among the most useful tools an Apple artist has. A shape is an image, stored as data, that you can retrieve and draw over and over again on the screen. Commonly employed in animation, shapes are useful as repeating elements in a graphic. We've used shapes for title screens, as icons on menus, as tokens on game boards, and even to put text onto a screen.

**Block Shapes**

You can construct shapes as blocks or vectors. Most commercial animation programs, such as Movie Maker and Take One, use block shapes. These shapes are cutouts of a picture, rectangular blocks of pixels. When the shape moves, the computer draws and redraws the entire block. Block shapes are fast and efficient and can be as colorful as the artist wants.

Applesoft BASIC doesn't allow block shapes, so you must have special routines to use them. Most animation systems provide these routines along with instructions on how to access them from Applesoft. You can also manipulate block shapes with many of the ampersand packages we described in our May 1986 column. To these, add the Chart and Graph Toolbox from Roger Wagner. In addition to block-move instructions, this package has some useful graphic tools plus a clever front end, the Workbench, which allows you to pick and choose only the routines you need. The package includes double-hi-res versions of most everything.

*Figure 1: Applesoft shapes are vector shapes that you can rotate, scale, and draw in any of Apple's colors. You can use Applesoft shapes in your own BASIC programs.*

**Vector Shapes**

Unlike block shapes, Applesoft shapes are stored as vectors (lines that have direction and length). The shape appears as a block of pixels on the screen, but Applesoft creates this screen image from your vector definition of a shape in a shape table. To make the shape move, Applesoft draws and redraws the vectors. As your computer calculates new line positions, it can scale and rotate objects (see figure 1). The most popular commercial utility for manipulating vector shapes is Fantavision (see review in *A+*, February 1986). Fantavision is an impressive and powerful tool for playing with objects and transformations. Its main drawback is that you can't use it to manipulate objects from your own programs.

*With a little programming creativity, you can use Applesoft shapes for limited animation.*

**Applesoft Shapes**

You can use Applesoft shapes in your own BASIC programs. Because they are a part of Applesoft, these shapes don't demand lots of extra memory. A popular commercial utility package for working with Apple shapes is Shape Mechanic from Beagle Bros. This package includes a useful utility, Shape Capture, that was not present in its former incarnation, Apple Mechanic. With Shape Capture, you define a rectangular area of any hi-res screen and capture it. The program converts the block of pixels

on the screen into the vector descriptions necessary for recreating the block. Once you've captured it, the shape is a standard Applesoft shape.

**Programming Applesoft Shapes**

Once you've defined a shape, you use two simple pokes to tell Applesoft where the shape is stored in RAM, and a Draw command puts the shape onto the screen. With a little programming creativity, you can use Applesoft shapes for limited animation. One technique is to draw a shape, erase it, draw it in a new location, erase, and so on.

The strongest objection to Applesoft shape animation is lack of speed. Because of the vector-to-screen transformation, BASIC is slow at putting a shape onto the screen. The larger the shape, the slower the process. You can't do much to speed up the animation, short of purchasing an accelerator card (see *A+*, August 1986.) Another common objection is the flicker that results as the shape erases itself as it moves. Let's see some of this animation in action. Fire up your Apple and enter the following program:

```
10 GOSUB 500
20 POKE 232,0:POKE 233,96
30 HCOLOR=3:ROT=0:SCALE=1
40 HGR:POKE -16302,0
50 FOR X = 10 TO 269
60 XDRAW 1 AT X,100:REM DRAW
70 XDRAW 1 AT X,100:REM ERASE
80 NEXT X
90 END
500 FOR I = 0 TO 10:READ T
510 POKE 24576+I,T:NEXT I
520 RETURN
530 DATA 1,0,4,0
540 DATA 39,55,55,53,37,37,0
```

This program describes the shape, a dot, in DATA statements. You can substitute a shape table by including a BLOAD instruction (10 PRINT CHR$(4);"BLOAD tablename,A24576") and deleting the subroutine (lines 500–540).

**Flicker-Free Animation**

You can eliminate the flicker by never letting viewers see the erasing. The secret: Take advantage of the Apple's two display screens and erase on the hidden screen. A few simple modifications, and your shape will stop flickering:

```
10 GOSUB 500
20 POKE 232,0:POKE 233,96
30 HCOLOR=3:ROT=0:SCALE=1
40 HGR2:HGR:POKE -16302,0
50 FOR X = 10 TO 269 STEP 2
60 POKE 230,64:POKE -16300,0
70 IF X=10 THEN GOTO 90
80 XDRAW 1 AT X-2,100:REM ERASE
90 XDRAW 1 AT X,100:REM DRAW
100 POKE 230,32:POKE -16299,0
110 IF X=10 THEN GOTO 130
120 XDRAW 1 AT X-1,100:REM ERASE
130 XDRAW 1 AT X+1,100:REM DRAW
140 NEXT X
150 END
500 FOR I = 0 TO 10:READ T
510 POKE 24576+I,T:NEXT I
520 RETURN
530 DATA 1,0,4,0
540 DATA 39,55,55,53,37,37,0
```

The pokes in line 60 tell BASIC to draw on page 2 (POKE 230,64) and show page 1 (POKE -16300,0). Line 100 is just the reverse. Lines 70 and 110 skip the first erasure; after all, there is nothing to erase the first time through. Try the program without these two lines.

**Going Further**

Generalizing these techniques to construct a multiframe animation


# Ribbon Land

MORE THAN JUST RIBBONS

**ORDER *HOTLINE* 1-800-221-4892**

In PA or for information CALL 215-524-9760

**FREE GIFT WITH ORDERS OVER $75**

| NYLON Ribbons | Black | | Color | | Transfer | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Printer Type | EACH | 6+ | EACH | 6+ | EACH | 4+ |
| *Apple Imagewriter, DMP, Prowriter | 4.50 | 4.00 | 5.50 | 4.50 | 6.50 | 6.00 |
| Apple Imagewriter II | 4.50 | 4.00 | 10.00 | 9.00 | — | — |
| Apple Imagewriter II (Reload) | — | — | 7.00 | 6.50 | 12.00 | 11.00 |
| Canon A-40/50/55, 1080A/1088/1156 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 6.50 | 6.00 | — | — |
| Comrex 220, Axiom GP550, GP700 | 5.00 | 4.50 | 6.00 | 5.50 | — | — |
| *Epson MX, FX, RX 80/85, Citizen 10/20 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 5.50 | 4.50 | 6.50 | 6.00 |
| Epson MX, FX, RX 100/185, Citizen 15/25 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 7.00 | 6.50 | — | — |
| Epson LQ 800 | 5.00 | 4.50 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 7.00 | 6.50 |
| Epson LQ 1000 | 6.50 | 6.00 | 7.50 | 7.00 | — | — |
| Epson LX 80/90, Homewriter 10 | 5.00 | 4.50 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 7.00 | 6.50 |
| Epson LQ 1500 | 5.50 | 5.00 | 6.00 | 5.50 | — | — |
| *Okidata 82, 83, 92 & 93/Star SG10 | 2.50 | 2.25 | 4.00 | 3.50 | 5.00 | 4.50 |
| Okidata 182, 192 & 193 | 7.00 | 6.50 | — | — | — | — |
| Panasonic 1090, 1091 & 1092 | 7.00 | 6.50 | 8.00 | 7.50 | — | — |
| Smith Corona D 100/200, RS DMP 120 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 7.00 | 6.50 | — | — |
| Toshiba 1350, 1351, P1340, P351, 341 | 6.00 | 5.50 | 7.00 | 6.50 | — | — |

Colors: Red, Yellow, Blue, Green, Brown, Purple, *Orange, Silver & Gold.
Transfer Colors: Red, Yellow, Blue & Black.

| MULTI-STRIKE Black Film Ribbons | EACH | 6+ |
|---|---|---|
| Apple LQP, Qume IV | 5.00 | 4.50 |
| Brother HR 15/35, Comrex II | 5.50 | 5.00 |
| Diablo Hi-Type II | 3.50 | 3.00 |
| Epson DX-10 | 6.50 | 6.00 |
| Juki 6100 | 4.00 | 3.50 |
| Nec 3500 | 5.00 | 4.50 |
| Nec 5500 | 5.00 | 4.50 |
| *Spirit 80, BMC-80, Legend 880, 808, 1080, 1380 | 6.00 | 5.50 |

*Available in Red, Blue, & Brown. (Add $1.00 Each)

**THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS**

Mouse Pad ..... $6.00
Verbatim 5 1/4" SSDD/DSDD Disks ..... Pack of 20 — 69¢ Each
Fuji 3 1/2" Single Sided Disks ..... Pack of 20 — $1.59 Each
Prince Software w/Ribbons ..... $42.00 w/o Ribbons ..... $32.00

**T-SHIRT PRINTING CENTER**

Color Transfer Pens (Set of 5 Fine Line: Red, Yellow, Blue, Orange & Green + Instructions) .... $9.00
Color Transfer Pens (Set of 5 Marker Tip: Red, Yellow, Blue Orange & Green + Instructions) .. $13.00
T-Shirts, Baseball Caps, Puzzle Blanks, & More ..... CALL
Heat Presses for professional results ..... Start at $299.95

**MacInker** - Re-Ink Ribbons for about 5¢
Apple Imagewriter, DMP, Prowriter ..... 41.95
Epson MX, FX, RX 80/85/100/185/286 ..... 49.95
Universal Base plus Driver Kit for Most Nylon Ribbons ..... 64.95
Ink Kit (Available in Red, Yellow, Blue, Green, Brown, Purple, & Black ..... 8.00

**Color Computer Paper** - Red, Blue, Gold, Lt. Blue, Pink, Ivory, *Canary & Green.
100 Sheets ..... $6.00 600 Sheets or Rainbow Pack ..... $24.00
*Not included in Rainbow Pack.

Color Envelopes - Invitation Size/Red, Blue, Gold, Lt. Blue & Pink.
50 Envelopes ..... $4.50 100 Envelopes ..... $8.00 250 Envelopes ..... $15.00

**PRINT HEAD CLEANING KITS** - Helps prolong ribbon & print head life.
Apple Imagewriter I & II, DMP, Prowriter ..... 8.00
Epson MX, FX, RX 80/85, Citizen 10/20 ..... 8.00
Epson MX, FX, RX 100/185/286, Citizen 15/25 ..... 10.00
Epson LX-80/90, Homewriter 10 ..... 10.00
Epson LQ 1500 ..... 8.00
Okidata 82, 83, 92 & 93, Star SG10 ..... 5.00

**APPLE SKINS** - Anti-Static, Rip-Stop Nylon Dust Covers
Designer Dust Covers at Vinyl Prices!
Apple IIc or IIe w/Monitor II Cover ..... 16.00
Apple IIc w/Color Monitor Cover ..... 18.00
Apple IIe Professional System Cover ..... 20.00
Apple IIc, IIe or Uni Disk Drive Cover ..... 6.00

**CALL FOR PRICING ON ALL HARD TO FIND RIBBONS!**
School & Business Purchase Orders Accepted. PA Residents add 6% Sales Tax. MC, Visa, COD ORDERS Accepted.
Ribbon orders over $50 are shipped free, UPS Ground Only. All other orders add $3 S & H, UPS Ground Only. Prices subject to change without notice.

**Ribbon Land • P.O. Box 506 • Dept. AP11 • Exton • PA • 19341**

CIRCLE 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

that uses Applesoft shapes is not difficult. You must keep track of the frame being drawn, so that you're erasing and drawing with the right frame. Such a program is beyond the scope of this column, but if you send us a stamped-self addressed envelope, we'll send you a listing.

For more comprehensive coverage of Apple shapes and using shapes in animation, see "Shaping Up," *A+*, August and September 1984, and "Making It Move," *A+*, April and May 1985. We also deal with both topics in our book, *Apple Graphics: Tools and Techniques.* ✚

## PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Chart and Graph Toolbox**
Roger Wagner Publishing
10761 Woodside Avenue
Santee, CA 92071
(619) 562-3670
**List Price:** $40
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; DOS 3.3
CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

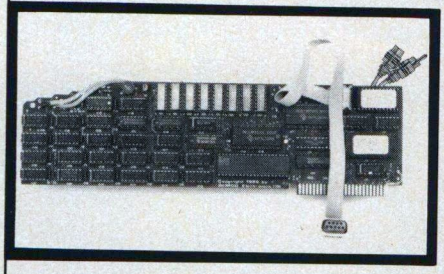
**Movie Maker**
Electronic Arts
1820 Gateway Drive
San Mateo, CA 94404
(415) 571-7171
**List Price:** $39.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM
CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Fantavision**
Brøderbund
17 Paul Drive
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 479-1170
**List Price:** $49.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; mouse, KoalaPad, joystick, or graphics tablet
CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Shape Mechanic**
Beagle Bros.
3990 Old Town Avenue
San Diego, CA 92110
(619) 296-6400
**List Price:** $39.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc
CIRCLE 354 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Take One**
Baudville
1001 Medical Park Drive S.E.
Grand Rapids, MI 49506
**List Price:** $59.95; Programmer's Toolkit, $60
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc
CIRCLE 355 ON READER SERVICE CARD


# High-Res graphics system with built in mouse port



**HARDWARE FEATURES:**
- 100% APPLE compatible mouse port built in.
- Four 640x768 pages programmable from BASIC or Pascal.
- Screen resolution of 640x384.
- Extensive use of low power CMOS IC's.

**Included is the easiest to use and most versatile graphics package ever designed for the APPLE II's. Some important features are:**

- Automatic scrolling.
- Variable grid lock.
- Text insertion in four directions.
- Near Letter Quality printout (160dpi)
- 8½x11 or 11x14 printouts.
- Mouse selectable Draw functions.
- Fonts and Font Maker.
- Shapes and Shape Maker.
- Paste Art.
- Work on more than one drawing at a time.

## The New Graphics Tool Kit only $395.00

**Demco Electronics 10516 Grevillea Ave., Inglewood, CA 90304 (213) 677-0801**

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

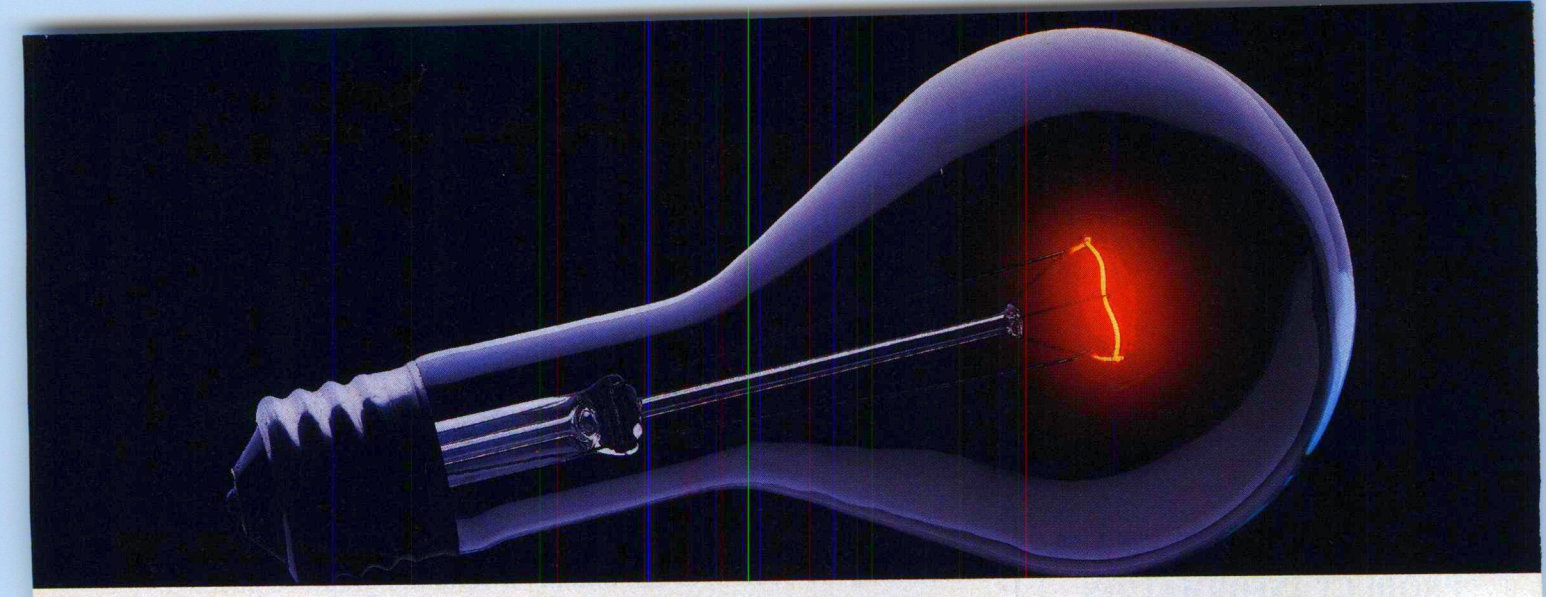
# BACKUP
## ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR

Back up your copy-protected disks with **Essential Data Duplicator 4 PLUS.** ■ **EDD 4 PLUS** is new technology, not just "another" copy program. The **EDD 4 PLUS** program uses a specially designed hardware card which works with your disk drives to back up disks by accurately copying the bits of data from each track. Don't be fooled . . . no other copy-program/system for Apples can do this! ■ In addition to backing up disks, **EDD 4 PLUS** includes several **useful** utilities such as examining disk drives, certifying disks, displaying drive speed rpm's, plus more! ■ **EDD 4 PLUS** runs on Apple II, II Plus (including most compatibles), and IIe, and is priced at $129.95 (duodisk/unidisk 5.25 owners must add $15 for a special cable adapter). Add $5.00 ($8.00 foreign) ship / handling when ordering direct. ■ A standard **EDD 4** version which doesn't include any hardware is available, and can be used on Apple IIc and III (using emulations mode) and is priced at $79.95. Add $3.00 ($6.00 foreign) ship/handling when ordering direct. ■ If you own an earlier version, send us your **EDD** disk and deduct $50 from your order. ■ Ask for **EDD 4 PLUS** at your local computer store, or order direct. Mastercard and Visa accepted. All orders must be prepaid. ■ In addition, registered owners may purchase **EDD's** printed 6502 SOURCE CODE listing for educational purposes.

WARNING: **EDD** is sold for making archival copies only.

**UTILICO MICROWARE**
3377 SOLANO AVE., SUITE 352
NAPA, CA 94558 / (707) 257-2420

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# COMPUSERVE.
# YOU DON'T HAVE TO KNOW HOW IT WORKS TO APPRECIATE ALL IT CAN DO.

You don't have to know about hardware. You don't have to know about software. All you have to know is that CompuServe is a computer information service. You subscribe to it. And in return, you have access to an incredible amount of information, entertainment, communications and services right at your fingertips.

**Here are a few of the hundreds of things you can do with CompuServe.**

## COMMUNICATE

Even beginners can compose, edit, send and file messages the first time they go online with CompuServe's **EasyPlex™ Electronic Mail.** Friends, relatives and business associates—anywhere in the country—can stay in constant, convenient touch.

**CB Simulator** features 72 channels for "talking" with thousands of other subscribers throughout the country and Canada. The chatter is frequently hilarious, the "handles" unforgettable and the friendships hard and fast.

More than 100 CompuServe Forums welcome your participation in discussions on all sorts of topics. There are Forums for gourmet cooks, golfers, musicians, pilots, sailors and more, all designed to show you how easy and fun it can be to get the most out of your computer.

If you want to learn more about your computer system, CompuServe's at your service. Our **Users Forums** cater to specific computer makes and models, and offer information and expertise on many different types of machines. You'll find electronic editions of popular computer periodicals. You can even find free software.

And if you need answers to software questions, seek out a **Software Forum.** You can often find solutions quickly and easily online.

**Bulletin Boards** let you post messages where thousands will see them. Use our National Bulletin Board or the specialized bulletin boards found in almost every Forum.

## HAVE FUN

You'll find all sorts of sports and entertainment trivia games, plus brain-teasing educational games. You can go it alone or compete against players from all over the country. Test your wits in the only online TV-style game show with real prizes. Then, when you're ready, go for the ultimate in excitement and get into one of our interactive space adventures.

CompuServe's **movie reviews** keep that big night at the movies from being a five-star mistake. **Soap opera updates** keep you up on all the latest turmoils and tragedies on your favorite daytime dramas.

For leisure-time reading and relaxing, look into the electronic editions of some of your favorite magazines, including OMNI On-Line.

## SHOP

CompuServe's **ELECTRONIC MALL™** lets you take a coast-to-coast shopping spree without ever leaving home. It's an exciting and easy way to shop online, buying name-brand goods and services from nationally known merchants.

## SAVE ON TRIPS

CompuServe's travel services let you control your own travel arrangements through the convenience of your personal computer. Scan flight availabilities on almost any airline worldwide. Find airfare bargains, then book your own flight online.

With CompuServe you've got direct and connecting schedules for national and international flights. Plus complete listings of over 28,000 hotels around the world.

## MAKE PHI BETA KAPPA

When you run out of the answers at homework time, it's time to turn to CompuServe for the complete set of continuously updated encyclopedias that doesn't take up an extra inch of shelf space.

**The College Board,** operated by the College Entrance Examination Board, gives tips on preparing for the SAT, choosing a college and getting financial aid.

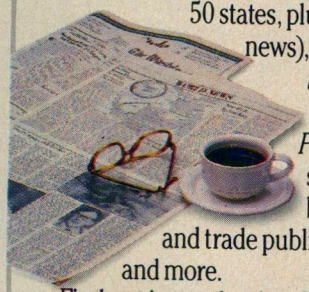
## KEEP HEALTHY

**HealthNet** will never replace a real, live doctor—but it is an excellent and readily available source of health and medical information.

On a more personal note, **Human Sexuality** offers information on a variety of topics concerning this very important aspect of human behavior. Hundreds turn to it for honest, intelligent and candid answers.

## BE INFORMED

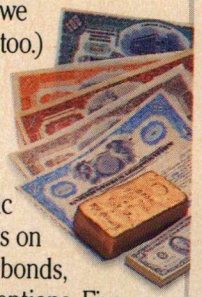
CompuServe puts all of the latest news at your fingertips. Our sources include the AP news wire (covering all 50 states, plus national news), the *Washington Post*, the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch*, specialized business and trade publications and more.



Find out instantly what Congress did today, who finally won the game and what's happening back in Oskaloosa, with the touch of a button. And, our executive news service lets you tell us what to watch for. We'll electronically find, "clip" and file news for you...to read whenever you'd like.

## INVEST WISELY

Our comprehensive investment help just might tell you more about the stock you're looking at than the Chairman of the Board already knows. (Don't know who the chairman is? Chances are, we can fill you in on that, too.)



CompuServe gives you complete statistics on over 10,000 NYSE, AMEX and OTC securities. Historic trading statistics on over 90,000 stocks, bonds, funds, issues and options. Five years of daily commodity quotes. Standard & Poor's. Value Line. And more than a dozen other investment tools.

**SUPERSITE** facilitates business decisions by providing you with demographic and sales potential information by state, county and zip code for the entire country.

The national business wire provides continuously updated news and press releases on hundreds of companies worldwide.

## GET SPECIALIZED INFORMATION

Pilots can get personalized flight plans, weather briefings, weather and radar maps, etc. Entrepreneurs use CompuServe too for complete step-by-step guidelines on how to incorporate the IBM s of tomorrow. Lawyers, doctors, engineers, military veterans and businessmen of all types use similar specialized CompuServe resources pertinent to their unique needs.

## So much for so little.

CompuServe makes the most out of any computer, and all you pay is a low, one-time cost for a Subscription Kit (suggested retail price $39.95). Usage rates for standard online time (when CompuServe is most active) are just 10¢ a minute.

In most major metropolitan areas you can go online with a local phone call. Plus, you'll receive a **$25.00 Introductory Usage Credit** with the purchase of your CompuServe Subscription Kit.

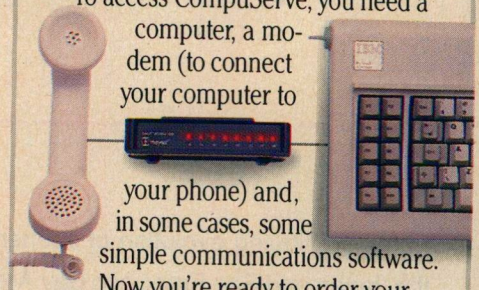
## So easy the whole family can go online.

CompuServe is "menu-driven," so beginners can simply read the menus (lists of options) that appear on their screens and then type in their selections. Experts can skip the menus and just type in GO followed by the abbreviation for whatever topic they're after.

If you ever get lost or confused, just type in H for help, and we'll immediately cut in with instructions that should save the day. Plus, you can always ask questions online through our feedback service or phone our Customer Service Department.

## Here's how to subscribe.

To access CompuServe, you need a computer, a modem (to connect your computer to your phone) and, in some cases, some simple communications software.



Now you're ready to order your CompuServe Subscription Kit.

For your low, one-time subscription fee, you'll receive:

- a complete, easy-to-understand, 170-page spiral-bound Users Guide
- your exclusive preliminary password
- a subscription to CompuServe's monthly magazine, *Online Today*

All this, plus:

- a $25.00 usage credit!

To order your Subscription Kit or to receive more information, call **800-848-8199** (in Ohio, 614-457-0802).

CompuServe Subscription Kits are also available in computer stores, electronic equipment outlets and household catalogs. You can also subscribe with materials you'll find packed with many computers and modems sold today.

CompuServe. You don't have to know how it works to appreciate all it can do—for you.

# CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220

An H&R Block Company

EasyPlex and ELECTRONIC MALL are trademarks of CompuServe, Incorporated.

CIRCLE 271 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Tokyo for $19.95

東京

In the continuing evolution of scenery, SubLOGIC introduces the Japan and San Francisco Bay Area Scenery Disks for Flight Simulator II and Jet.

- Tokyo to Osaka is a comfortable 240-mile flight. The natural beauty of the Japanese coastline and mountain ranges complement the standard cross-country details.

- The beautiful San Francisco Bay Area "Star" Scenery Disk is perfect for concentrated sight-seeing.

- For the cross-country adventurer, our standard Western U.S. scenery (Disks 1-6) contains major airports, nav-aids, cities, highways, rivers, lakes, and mountains.

SubLOGIC Scenery Disks are available individually for $19.95. The six-disk Western U.S. set is available for $99.95. See your dealer, or write or call SubLOGIC for more information.

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

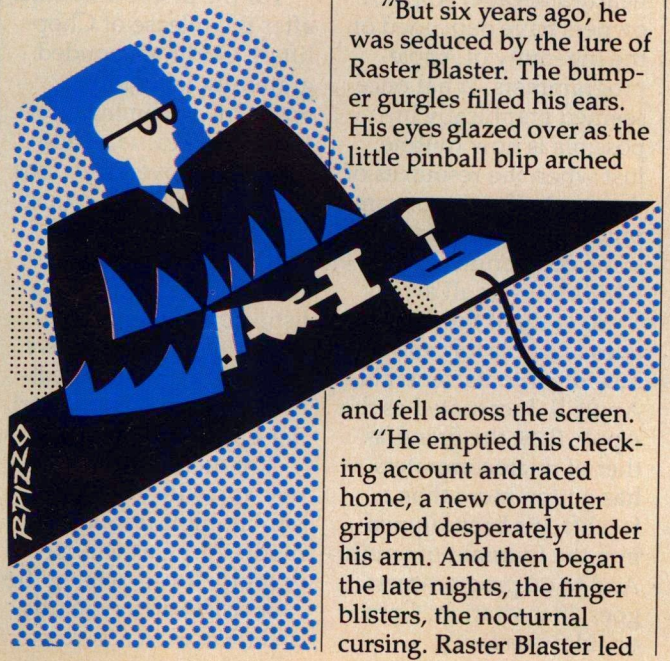
Order Line: (800) 637-4983
(except in Illinois, Alaska, and Hawaii)

CIRCLE 268 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# GamePort

BY BOB LINDSTROM

*Hot tips and trends, pace-setting games, and interviews with top creators are just some of what you'll find in this column every month.*




## WHAT AM I DOING HERE?

Welcome to another episode of The Computer People's Court. The defense is about to deliver its closing argument in a game-addiction case:

"Judge Wapner, Mr. Bob Lindstrom's software addiction is hopeless but not harmful. Don't sentence him to life behind an executive workstation, endlessly recalculating spreadsheets.

"Lindstrom hasn't always had this white-knuckled attachment to joysticks.

"But six years ago, he was seduced by the lure of Raster Blaster. The bumper gurgles filled his ears. His eyes glazed over as the little pinball blip arched and fell across the screen.

"He emptied his checking account and raced home, a new computer gripped desperately under his arm. And then began the late nights, the finger blisters, the nocturnal cursing. Raster Blaster led to Zork I, which led to Gorgon, then on to Ultima, Olympic Decathlon, Computer Bismarck.

"And then came the Mac.

"And Pinball Construction Set.

"Lindstrom decided that computers could be as fertile and inventive a form of amusement as motion pictures were. Perhaps, like the movies, computer entertainment could grow into an art form. He began a game-crowded vigil watching for the day that the computer would give birth to its *Citizen Kane* or, even, *Friday the 13th, Part 15: Jason Draws Medicare.*

"Lindstrom is not a hardened fanatic. He is just a man who found creativity where he didn't expect it. I rest my case."

In a moment, Judge Wapner returned with his decision.

"Counsel, in light of your eloquent summary, I have decided not to commit Mr. Lindstrom to a six-month term of keyboard dusting at a nationally known accounting firm. Instead, I sentence him to write a monthly column on computer games for a national magazine. Perhaps in this way others may learn from his obsession. Case dismissed."

## WHAT ARE YOU DOING HERE?

The spouse and the kids are in the living room watching "Miami Vice," and the boss is down in the coffee shop.

Can we talk?

We understand each other here. We know what goes on when everyone thinks we're writing that term paper or finishing that flowchart or preparing for tomorrow's presentation to the board.

Aliens, watch out! Right?

So why keep it under wraps? Take a look at the byline over this article. I went public, and so can you. As long as game playing is taking so much of your valuable time, you might as well get some publicity out of it.

Here's how. Write to me and let the world know the results of your computer-entertainment research project. (Sounds prestigious when you put it that way, doesn't it?)

Found any unusual Easter eggs? Got an awesome high score that you can substantiate? Uncovered any ingenious ways to cheat? Or do you just need to air your game-playing problems to the nation at large? This is your chance.

Andy Warhol predicted that in the future everyone would be a celebrity for a minute. One lousy minute? What does he know? Get your name into *A+* and become a part of publishing history.

Address all letters, comments, scores, and cheat techniques (especially those cheat techniques) to GamePort, *A+* magazine, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

## WHAT'S THIS COLUMN DOING HERE?

No matter how many great games crowd store shelves, you want to know what's new. So does this column.

Each month, GamePort will get a first look at the hot contenders; the pacesetters; and, occasionally, the also-rans of entertainment software.

What's more, since good games are made, not born, GamePort will also talk to the creators whose imagination and expertise keep taking Apple sound and graphics into new territory.

And then there're gaming trends, design shortcomings, playing tips, and undercover programming feats. (Ever booted the back side of Karateka?)

## APPLE IIGS INFLUENCE

They could have spelled it IIgs—little g, big S. Sound may outdo the graphics in the new Apple IIGS.

As one software publisher put it, "We finally convinced Apple that sound and graphics are important. Now if we could just convince them that moving graphics are important."

Ears will pop and eyes bug out at the audiovisual enhancements of the IIGS, at least for those who haven't seen some of the competition. Artists, both graphic and musical, probably will love the new machine. The dramatic improvements over the IIe and IIc include multivoice digital sound and 16-color graphics.

Sound is the main event here. The ability to use digitized sonics will bring lifelike explosions and crashes and bleeps and buzzes to Apple games. The sound of video devastation will be more devastating than ever. Musical scores will use real instruments and lifelike sound effects to add genuine atmosphere and excitement to computer entertainment. The 16 colors and wide color palette of the GS will offer artists shading and detail previously undreamt of in the Apple II world. The GS will inspire truly artistic graphic adventures.

The remaining question, however, is how effective the GS will be with animated graphics. The 16 GS colors that can create such impressive still pictures aren't quite as versatile when it comes to moving images around the screen.

One GS programmer points out that the new graphics mode does not allow page flipping, a standard Apple animation technique. The computer can provide more detailed pictures than can its predecessors. These higher-resolution pictures require more computer calculations, but since the IIGS has only a little more calculating speed than do the IIe and IIc, use of the new graphics might actually slow down animation.

Games that don't require high-speed action will quickly be able to take advantage of the GS's advanced graphics, however. For instance, MicroProse has announced that its Silent Service submarine-combat simulation will be converted for the GS.

It seems inevitable that animation will come. For nearly a decade, Apple II owners have depended on the ingenuity of Apple programmers. What once seemed graphically impossible is now routine. Just when the resources of the Apple II series of computers seem exhausted, some code-crunching whiz blows us all away.

So, a tip of the CPU goes to Apple for pumping new life into its venerable Apple II. Incarnated as the Apple IIGS, the grandfather of microcomputers has gotten more than a facelift. It's been dipped into the fountain of youth. And to GS programmers goes an invitation: Come on, blow us away.

## DAN GORLIN RETURNS

Even without the new IIGS graphics mode, however, the Apple II series still has uncharted potential, witness Dan Gorlin's new game, Airheart.

In 1982, a few desperate little computer guys waving at a helicopter made Dan Gorlin a star. His incredibly successful Choplifter! was one of the first computer amusements to bring humanity and pathos to animated blips and established Gorlin as a master of Apple graphics.

But what could he do for an encore?

The rumor mill got busy after Choplifter! appeared. Stories spread about Gorlin's experiments with three-dimensional animation. The grapevine sprouted tales of demo screens in which an airplane soared around a 3-D island. Dolphins leapt and dived in the ocean below, and the reflection of the plane glimmered in the water.

For the first few months after the release of Choplifter!, Gorlin responded gratefully to inquiries about his upcoming effort. Later, he became a trifle testy when overeager fans prodded him for the next magnum opus.

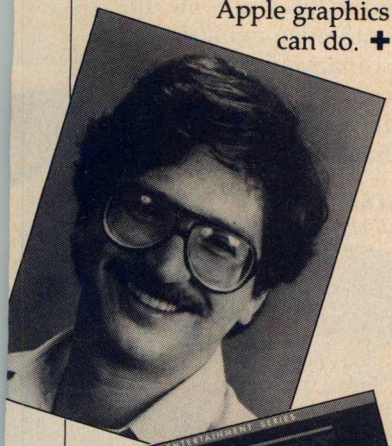
The prodding is over. Airheart has been published by Brøderbund Software. It doesn't have the airtight plot and real-life tensions of Choplifter!, but oh-those-graphics.

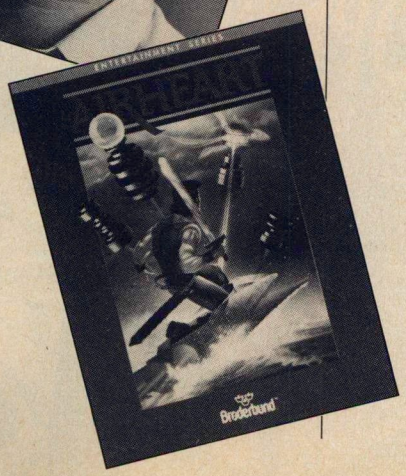
Produced entirely in the Apple IIe and IIc's double-high-resolution mode, Airheart will have graphics lovers wiping the drool off their keyboards. A little man in a rocket-

powered rubber raft flies over a 3-D ocean in which whitecaps occasionally break the surface. He leans into the corners, and the reflection of his tiny boat shimmers below him—sound familiar? He blasts island-bound beacons toward his adversaries and releases a mob of twisting, spinning opponents to help him overcome the creatures. Then, victorious, he hops to the island, stretches on his bathing cap, and dives into a watery tunnel.

Airheart is full of delightful detail. The art is so rich, the animation so smooth that (no offense) it's hard to believe it's all happening on our Apples.

Airheart won't break your heart the way Choplifter! could. Its technosorcery plot goes more for arcade action than for poignance. When you see our flying hero struggling inside a transparent bubble, though, you'll change your mind about what Apple graphics can do. ✚






# Reviews

**RAMBO: FIRST BLOOD PART II**
*Mindscape*

**EUROPE ABLAZE**
*Strategic Studies Group*

**THE ANCIENT ART OF WAR**
*Brøderbund Software, Inc.*

**LITTLE COMPUTER PEOPLE DISCOVERY KIT**
*Activision, Inc.*

**AUTODUEL**
*Origin Systems, Inc.*

## BLOOD FROM MY DISK DRIVE

Down, but not yet out, I struggle to reach the keyboard, driven ever onward by a desire, or perhaps a madness, to do whatever it takes to win. No remorse. No regrets.

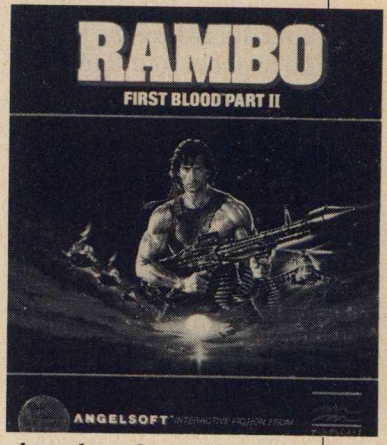
My fingers curl around the keys, and weary eyes fix on angry pixels. Slowly, deliberately, I start to type.

"I'm comin' ta get ya, Mindscape. I'm comin' to get YOU! I need a clue to complete my mission. You're gonna give it to me, you hear? You can't hide. I'll find you. I'm comin' ta get YOU!"

When I find you, the one responsible for the outstanding adaptation of the movie *Rambo: First Blood Part II* as an interactive-fiction game, I'm going to pump your hand up and down. And then I'm going to pump you full of lead from my AK-47 assault gun for creating a devious and deadly text-adventure game.

As John Rambo, the tougher-than-nails commando who makes G.I. Joe seem like a pansy, you must parachute into Vietnam, rendezvous with a contact at an abandoned Buddhist temple, and search for U.S. servicemen still held prisoner by the Vietnamese. The only problem is that someone's tipped off the Vietnamese, and half the communist army is after you.

Rambo: First Blood Part II is one of the most difficult adventure games I've played. Perhaps I shouldn't admit this, but two hours of my life passed me by as I struggled to overcome the first




obstacle, a Soviet helicopter that strafes 12 Rambos per hour.

This is no namby-pamby adventure. You can't just stroll in, pick up a clue or two, and solve the puzzle. You must be as tough, as mean, as cunning as John Rambo if you expect to find POW/MIAs.

Rambo: First Blood Part II excels at capturing the essence of the movie. Meticulous descriptions bring the full panoply of jungle sights, sounds, and smells to your imagination. It draws you quickly into the situation and rewards those actions that employ Rambo's skills and tricks.

I must still pick a nit about Mindscape's parser structure, though. It is not as sophisticated as those of Infocom and Synapse/Brøderbund. Text adven-

tures revolve around translating thoughts into actions, and although the Mindscape parser structure is good, it could stand improvement.

Not that my thoughts were particularly productive. In fact, I had to cheat: I rented the movie and played it on a VCR. Infused with fresh insight, I attacked the game again and proved that discretion is often the better part of valor—well, at least in the case of Soviet helicopters. Snipers and land mines are another foe altogether, but I did reduce the kill ratio to about four Rambos per hour.

Please refrain from performing a soliloquy on mindless violence or arguing against reviving the Cold War mentality. Rambo: First Blood Part II is a game based on a movie. Obviously, your opinion of the game will mirror your feelings about the film.

The game captures the situation; the tension; the conflict; and, indeed, the spirit of the movie. It is you against the commies in a brutal, deadly contest. To win, you must steel yourself into becoming an efficient fighting machine like John Rambo.

And that's all I want: to win. That's what all the adventurers want: to win. But somebody doesn't want us to win. You know who? Mindscape. Mindscape doesn't want us to win. So I'm comin' ta get ya, Mindscape. I'm comin' to get you! Before the game gets me.

*Russ Lockwood*

**RAMBO: FIRST BLOOD PART II**
*Mindscape*
*3444 Dundee Road*
*Northbrook, IL 60062*
*(312) 480-7667*
**LIST PRICE:** *$39.95*
**REQUIRES:** *Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc and one disk drive; or Macintosh, 512K RAM*
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **370**

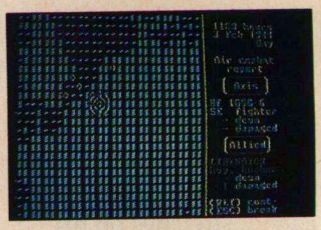
## BOMBS AWAY

In the fiercest air battles of World War II, Germany and England fought for air supremacy. These battles involved various aircraft, including the single-engine Spitfire, the multiengine Super Fortress, dive bombers, and new jet-propelled fighters.

Europe Ablaze is a program that simulates the strategic bombing of the allies and the defense of the coast of England. Not another shoot-'em-up game, Europe Ablaze emphasizes strategy and is best suited for players who enjoy historical simulations.

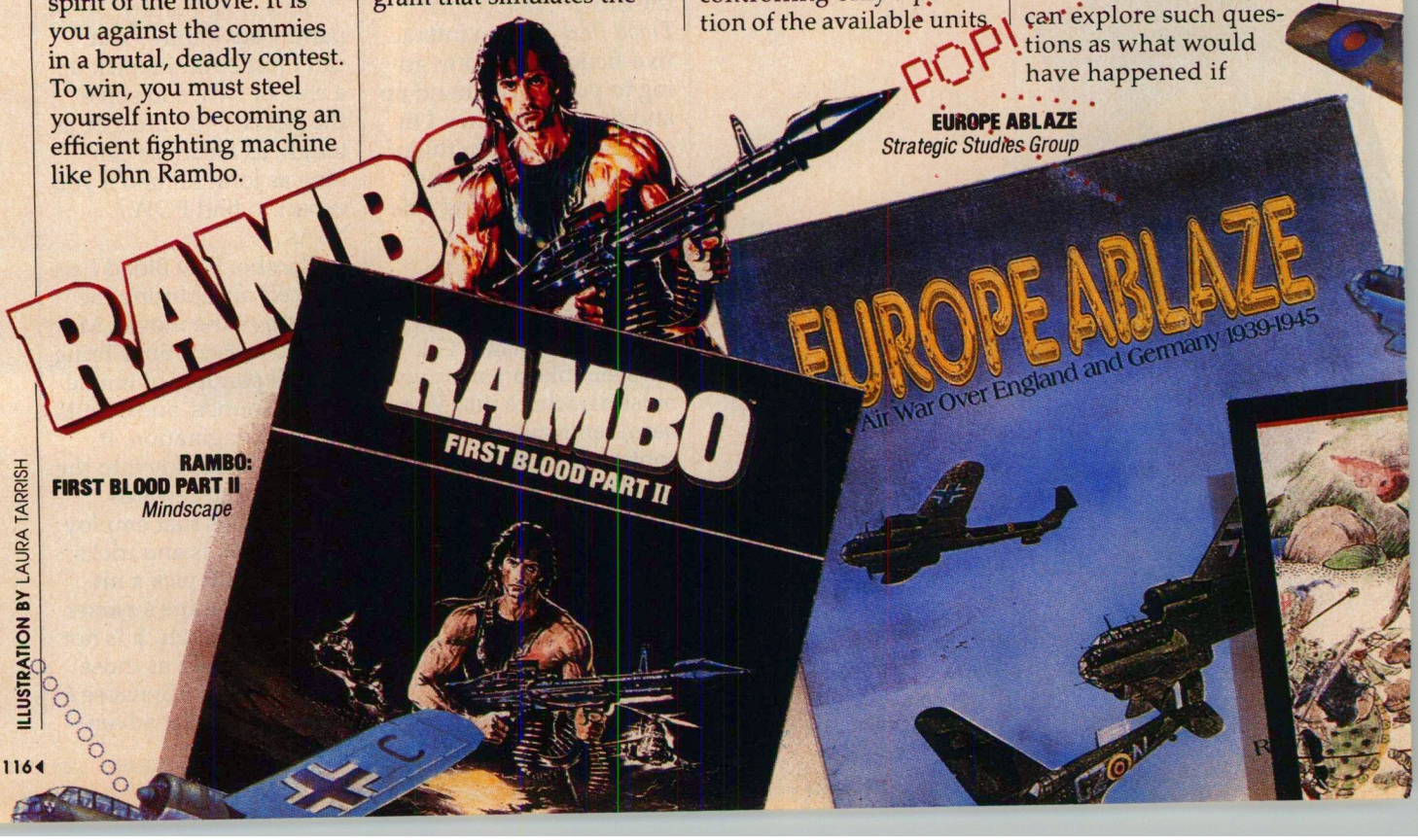
Rather than treating the air battles as one grand campaign covering the war years, Europe Ablaze presents three scenarios: "Their Finest Hour," "Enemy Coast Ahead," and "Piercing the Reich." If you play all three, you will have covered 1939–1945.

Mastering the information in the program's manuals and 23 menus may seem daunting, but an introductory tutorial helps familiarize you with the ins and outs of commanding an air fleet. Once you have a basic understanding of the game system, you will find that playing Europe Ablaze is simple but that mastering its subtleties is challenging. You can vary the game's complexity by controlling only a portion of the available units. The game is at its most complex when you control the Commander-in-Chief, who sets strategic objectives for the Air Commanders, who can also be player-controlled. At this level of play, the



pace is fast and furious, so until you fully understand the game system, you might want to assume control of only one or two Air Commanders.

Part of the Europe Ablaze package is a Game Design program, which lets players create their own scenarios. To design your own game, you create everything from the terrain to the base locations to the type of aircraft on the base—you can even define new types of aircraft. This program lets you come up with many what-if scenarios in which you can explore such questions as what would have happened if




**RAMBO: FIRST BLOOD PART II**
*Mindscape*

**EUROPE ABLAZE**
*Strategic Studies Group*

ILLUSTRATION BY LAURA TARRISH

Germany had invented jet aircraft any earlier.

Europe Ablaze is an excellent historical simulation of the strategic air battles of World War II. The manuals are well written, and you can learn the game in a few trial runs. Its speed of execution is impressive, as is its error checking, which ensures that invalid actions cannot occur. All in all, Europe Ablaze is another winner from the Strategic Studies Group, destined to become a classic.

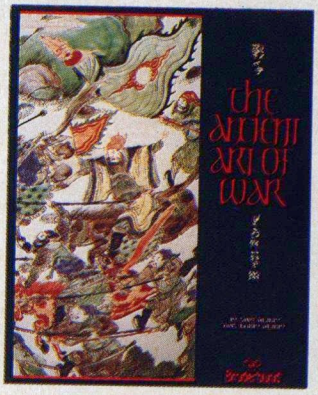
*Richard L. Mataka*

**EUROPE ABLAZE**
*Strategic Studies Group*
*Distributed by Electronic Arts*
*1820 Gateway Drive*
*Suite 200*
*San Mateo, CA 94404*
*(415) 571-7171*
**LIST PRICE:** *$49.95*
**REQUIRES:** *Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM*
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **371**

## MEET THE GENERALS

Nearly 2400 years ago, Sun Tzu, an extraordinarily successful general of Wu, committed his ideas on the purposes and methods of armed conflict to writing. A respected Chinese classic, the translated *Art of War* has inspired such disparate practitioners of warfare as military commanders, chess masters, and now computer-game designers. Called The Ancient Art of War, Brøderbund's ambitious simulation seeks to provide war-gamers with both strategic and close-up tactical control of their forces.

In each of 11 preset scenarios, your opponent may be any one of eight famous generals—from Athena, Alexander, and Caesar through Napoleon and Geronimo. Each is different, so although Alexander is most dangerous in open terrain, Geronimo is at home in the mountains and forests, and so on. Aside from requiring adjustments in player strategies, this variety amounts to an effective leveling scheme. Sun Tzu is said to "understand every aspect of war" and




does, in fact, demolish all but very skilled players, but Athena is insanely aggressive and easy to outflank. Whomever you face, you achieve victory by capturing enemy flags or eliminating all hostile forces.

You fight each campaign in War on a two-screen, vertically scrollable map showing terrain along with any bridges, forts, or villages. Black and white soldier figures (a little larger than 40-column-format letters) locate friendly and enemy squads. Directing a unit's movement is just a matter of clicking on it and tracing a route with the mouse. Curiously, even though the game has four speed settings, you will find no option for simply stopping action to study the situation. Add the need to click on squads individually for size and composition data, and the result is less-than-easy access to The Big Picture.

The game's scenarios incorporate a multiplicity of strategic factors. Besides plains and hills, terrain features include forests, mountains, and bodies of water. Food sources, supply lines, enemy positions, and reinforcements are additional considerations. An excellent built-in designer package makes it a snap to construct and save entire new scenarios of your own.

Each combat unit comprises up to three types of

# Captain's Log . . . War Date 10.01.44

Enhanced Version Available For New Apple IIgs!

"Captain's Log, October 1, 1944. 0250 Hours. Fleet submarine USS Hammerhead proceeding Southwest at cruising speed. Our mission: intercept enemy convoy off the coast of Borneo. Disperse and destroy."

"0300 Hours. Two hours until dawn. Radar picks up convoy, escorted by two destroyers. We believe that one of the enemy's valuable cargo ships is part of convoy formation."

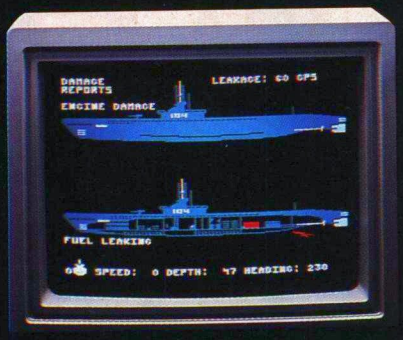
"0400 Hours. Lookouts on the bridge. Target identification party reports one cargo ship, 4,000 tons, troopship of 10,250 tons, with two *Kaibokan*-type escorts. Moving into attack position."

*Tandy 1000/IBM PC Jr. screens shown*

"0500 Hours. Sound General Quarters! Battle stations manned. Preparing for torpedo run. Gauge Panel OK. Periscope OK. Charts and Attack Plot Board OK. All mechanical systems OK."

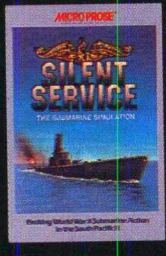
"0525 Hours. Torpedo rooms report full tubes forward and aft. Battery at full charge for silent running. We hope water temperature will provide thermal barrier to confuse enemy sonar."

"0600 Hours. We are at final attack position. Convoy moving at 10 knots. Target distance decreasing rapidly . . . Crash Dive! Escorts have spotted us and are turning to attack! Rig to run silent."




"0700 Hours. Depth charged for one hour. Some minor damage, but repair parties at work. Destroyer propeller noises receding. We'll come to periscope depth for our return punch."

"0715 Hours. Torpedo tubes 1, 2, 3 fired. Two destroyers hit and sinking. One of the enemy's last cargo ships coming into 'scope view — an ideal target position. On my mark . . . Fire Tube 4! Fire 5!"




"Superb" raves Scott May in *On Line*, "strategic intensity and heart-pounding action have rarely been merged this successfully." *Analog* calls it flatly "the best submarine simulation so far." *Compute* comments "Silent Service's detail is astonishing." Join the more than 150,000 computer skippers who have volunteered for **Silent Service**, the naval action/tactics simulation — from MicroProse.

Silent Service is available for Commodore 64™ 128™, Amiga™, Apple II family, Atari XL/XE, Atari ST, IBM PC/PC Jr, and Tandy 1000, at a suggested retail price of $34.95 (Atari ST and Amiga, $39.95).

Commodore, Amiga, Apple, Atari, IBM, and Tandy are registered trademarks of Commodore Electronics, Ltd., Commodore-Amiga Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., and Tandy Corp., respectively.

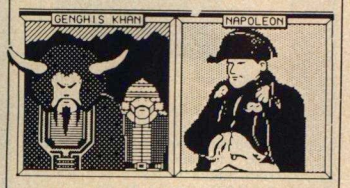
Available from your local retailer. If out-of-stock, contact MicroProse directly for further information on our full range of simulation software, and to place Mastercard/Visa orders.

MICROPROSE
SIMULATION • SOFTWARE

120 Lakefront Drive • Hunt Valley, MD 21030 • (301) 667-1151

CIRCLE 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

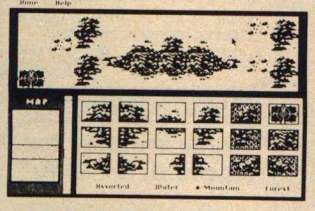
soldiers. Agile barbarians have an edge against archers, archers against the knights, and knights against barbarians. Each squad may have up to 14 members, with the number of units (friendly plus enemy) limited to 20. You set composition, forma-




tion, and marching speed individually in the Squad window, which also indicates "condition" and food supply.

Any contact with an enemy squad enables the Zoom option, which allows you to direct your unit's tactics. In superbly illustrated scenes, archers fire, barbarians pound, knights hack, and troops drop like flies.

The Ancient Art of War incorporates elements of




mobile attack, armor, and distance weaponry. Explicit menus and first-rate documentation quickly move you into the fray for campaigns that can span minutes, hours, or even days. Complex, yet guaranteed not to gather dust on your shelves, this one is right on target for wargamers of every stripe.

*Jeff Hurlburt*

**THE ANCIENT ART OF WAR**
*Brøderbund Software, Inc.*
*17 Paul Drive*
*San Rafael, CA 94903-2102*
*(415) 479-1170*
**LIST PRICE:** *$44.95*
**REQUIRES:** *Macintosh*

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **372**

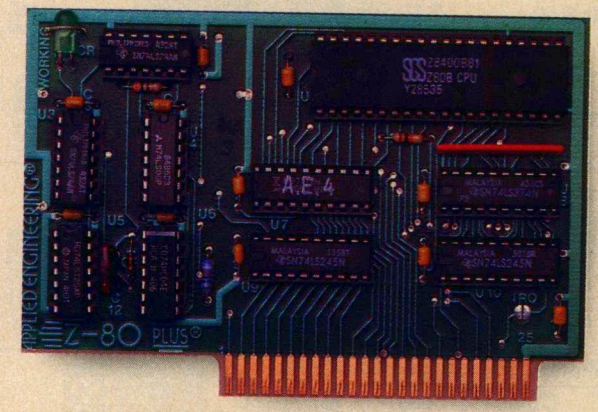
## AN ASTONISHING DISCOVERY

Sure I was skeptical. I mean, who wouldn't be? Humanlike beings living inside computers? The very idea! Since I'm an I'll-believe-it-when-I-see-it type, I poked and probed inside my Apple, looking for those Little Computer People I'd heard about. Soon I became intimately familiar with every circuit and chip, but I swear I never saw any beings, humanlike or otherwise.

But when I booted my new disk, thus becoming part of Activision's Little Computer People Project, there one was! No, that's not quite right. For the sake of scientific accuracy I should report exactly what happened. When I booted the disk, I saw a two-and-a-half-story furnished house equipped with many modern conveniences. Soon the doorbell rang. Twice. Suddenly the front door opened, and a little man walked in. Couldn't have been more than an inch and a half high. Slowly, carefully, he went from room to room, floor to floor. Looking. Inspecting. Checking things out. And then without even the slightest indication that anything displeased him, he walked right back out the front door. Aghast, I called out, "Come back! Don't leave yet!" After a few agonizing moments, he returned, this time with his dog. I breathed a sigh of relief; apparently he liked what he'd found and was back to stay.

Activision's research team has been spearheading the investigation into this phenomenon, and from all the data that it's gathered so far, it seems


# With Z-80 Plus,® run CP/M®—the largest body of software in existence.




*Now, get two computers in one, and all the advantages of both.*

Enter the CP/M world with the new Z-80 Plus card from Applied Engineering, and introduce your Apple IIe® or II+® to the thousands of CP/M programs. Only the Z-80 Plus comes standard with the new 5.0 software, the most advanced system ever for running CP/M programs.

The new 5.0 boasts advanced features like built-in disk emulation for popular memory expansion boards, boosting both system speed and storage capacity. And menu-driven utilities that let you get to work faster. The Z-80 Plus also lets you run older CP/M programs—all the way down to Version 1.6 (2.2 is the most popular).

The Z-80 Plus is the only card on the market capable of accessing more than 64K. If you have an extended 80-column card, all 128K is usable. And if you have RamWorks, RamFactor, or an Apple memory card, up to 1088K is available.

Each Z-80 Plus comes with our CP/M Ram Drive software, enabling an extended 80-column card, RamWorks card or other standard memory card to work as a high-speed Ram disk which runs CP/M software up to *twenty times faster.* So packages like WordStar and dBASE II run at blinding speed.

Simply plug the Z-80 Plus into any slot in your Apple. You'll get the benefits of two computers in one—all at an unbelievably low price (only $139!).

• Fully compatible with ALL CP/M software • Fully compatible with most hard disks, including Corvus and the Sider • Fully compatible with Microsoft disks (no pre-boot required) • Specifically designed for high speed operation in the Apple IIe (runs just as fast in the Apple II+ and Franklin) • Runs WordStar, dBASE II, Turbo Pascal, and ALL other CP/M software with *no pre-boot* • Semi-custom I.C. and low parts count allows Z-80 Plus to fly through CP/M programs with extremely low power consumption (we use the Z-80B) • Does EVERYTHING other Z-80 boards do, *plus* Z-80 interrupts • Five-year warranty

Call today for more information or to order, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. seven days, or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 outside U.S.A.

**Applied Engineering**
**P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006**
**(214) 241-6060**

CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

# QUALITY COMPUTER PRODUCTS FOR APPLE II, II+, *IIe*, *IIc* and Macintosh*

Mail Order Electronics - Worldwide
**Jameco ELECTRONICS**
*Serving the Computer Enthusiast Since 1974*
©1986 Jameco Electronics

## 48K Motherboard
for Apple II+
Fully populated and operating with the Apple-Soft ROM (Refurbished)
*LIMITED QUANTITIES*
**AMB-1. . . . . $119.95**

## 300 Baud Plug-in Modem
for Apple *IIc*
**PM300C. . . . . $99.95**

## Trackball
for Apple II, II+, *IIe*, *IIc*, Macintosh and Lisa
Mouse interface card required with Apple II, II+ and *IIe*
**McBall. . . . . $49.95**

## Joystick
for Apple *IIe*
**AJS-1. . . . . $19.95**

## Joystick
for Apple II, *IIe* and IBM
**UJS-1. . . . . $29.95**

## Universal 256K Printer Buffer
for Apple II, II+, *IIe*, *IIc*, and Macintosh
**UBUFFER-256K. . . $229.95**

## Cooling Fan
for Apple II, II+ and *IIe*
**APF-1. . . . . $39.95**

## Switching Power Supply
for Apple II, II+ and *IIe*
**KHP4007. . . . $39.95**

## Parallel Printer Interface
for Apple *IIc*
**MW-100. . . . . $49.95**

## VERSACARD
for Apple II, II+ and IIe
**VERSACARD . . . . $169.95**
(Serial, Parallel, Clock/Calendar and BSR)
**PM-SC** (Serial Cable) . . . **$24.95**
**PM-PC** (Parallel Cable) . . . **$24.95**

## APPLE* Compatible Cards
FOR APPLE II, II+ AND *IIe**
*ALL CARDS ON SALE!*

### 128K RAM Card**

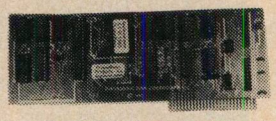
Jameco ELECTRONICS
*Four Key Software Programs!*
RAM Disk!

The **JE868** is functionally compatible with the Apple II language card and can be utilized with most software as a 128K Card. The JE868 requires no modifications to your Apple computer. Four key software programs are included: Utilities, diagnostics, demos, and RAM disk emulators for DOS 3.3, CP/M and Apple Pascal. Complete with instructions.

**JE868** (Expand-A-RAM) . . . **$99.95**

### Applesurance Diagnostic Disk Controller Card

PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS • INC

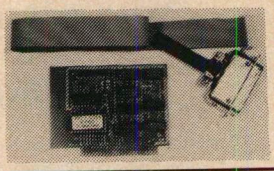


The **JE877** serves as a diagnostic tool, an assurance/maintenance tool and a dual disk drive controller. The JE877 will verify and check the operating hardware of your system each time you turn on your Apple II, II+ or *IIe*.* Test your RAM, ROM, CPU, and disk drives. Diagnostic routines may be cancelled at the touch of a key. Complete with instructions.

**JE877** (DRV-1/Applesurance II) . . . **$59.95**

### Parallel Printer Card

Jameco ELECTRONICS

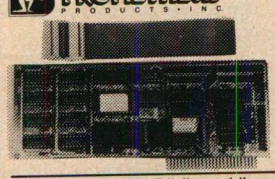


The **JE880** Printer Interface board is an intelligent interface to most of today's popular dot-matrix graphics printers. The JE880 is fully compatible with Apple CP/M, Apple Pascal (or FORTRAN), and most other operating systems and software packages available for Apple II, II+ and *IIe*.* The JE880 is shipped configured for the Centronics standard. Advanced text printing features include: video screen echo ON or OFF, auto/disable linefeed after carriage return, set/clear the 8th bit of the output data, set left margin, and more! Complete with instructions.

**JE880 (PRT-1). . . . . $49.95**

### Parallel/Serial Buffer Card

PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS • INC



The **JE883** provides the user with up to 64K of additional or buffered memory (18 pgs. of information). Using the parallel jumper cable supplied, the JE883 will attach to the JE880 (above). Parallel Card needed for operation. The JE883 includes a standard parallel input with both parallel and serial (RS232) buffered outputs. With these features you may access and buffer information to two types of printers (one serial, one parallel) simultaneously. Complete with instructions.

**JE883 (P/S Buffer). . . . . $69.95**

*APPLE, APPLE II, II+ and *IIe* are registered trademarks of Apple Computers.

## APPLE™ Compatible 5¼" Disk Drive and Controller Card for Apple II, II+ & *IIe**

- Belt-driven • 143K formatted storage
- Color matches Apple Computer
- Works with Apple Controller or other Apple-compatible controllers (JE875)
- Complete with connector — just plug into your disk controller card
- 35 tracks • Size: 6"W x 3½"H x 8-9/16"D • Weight: 4¼ lbs.

**ADD-514** (Disk Drive) **$129.95**
**JE875** (Controller Card) **$49.95**

## APPLE™ Compatible 5¼" Half-Ht. Disk Drive for Apple II, II+ & *IIe**

- Direct drive • 143K formatted • 35 tracks • Super quiet • Works with Apple Controllers or other compatibles (JE875) above • Complete with connector-just plug into your controller • Size: 5¾"W x 1⅝"H x 8"D • Weight: 4 lbs.

**ADD-12. . . . $119.95**

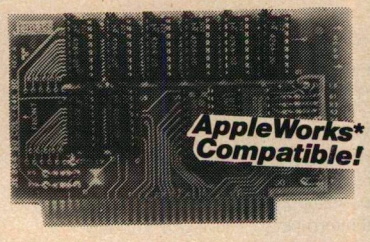
## APPLE™ *IIc* Compatible 5¼" Half-Ht. Disk Drive

- Same specs as ADD-12 (above) except no controller necessary.

**ADD-IIc. . . . $129.95**

Mail Order Electronics - Worldwide
**Jameco ELECTRONICS**

## Extended 80-Column Card for Apple *IIe**




The **JE864** is an extended 80-column/64K RAM Card. This effectively doubles the amount of data that your Apple *IIe* can display as well as its memory capacity. • Ideal for word processing • Ultra High Resolution Graphics capability • Complete with instructions

**JE864. . . *SALE!* . . $59.95**

## 16K RAM Card** (Language Card)

The **JE860 RAM Card** allows the Apple II and II+ computers to expand from 48K to 64K. Complete with instructions.

**JE860**. . . . . $39.95**

BIG BOARD

## 1MByte RAM Card
for Apple II, II+ and *IIe**

**BIG BOARD** comes complete with RAMDISK software for DOS 3.3, ProDOS, Pascal 1.2, and CP/M for Microsoft's Softcard. A separate driver is available for the AppliCard (StarCard-$39.95). You can choose the active addressing mode both via a jumper on the BIG BOARD or through software commands.

**BIG BOARD-1M** 1Meg RAM. . . . . **$299.95**
**PLUS-WORKS™ XM** (Software for Apple II and II+). . . . . **$49.95**
**PLUS-WORKS™ XME** (Software for Apple *IIe*). . . . . **$49.95**

CIRCLE 279 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**$20.00 Min. Order - U.S. Funds Only**
**Calif. Residents Add 6% or 6½% Sales Tax**
**Shipping - Add 5% plus $1.50 Insurance**
***Send S.A.S.E. for Quarterly Sales Flyer!***

**Send $1.00 Postage for your *FREE 1986 Jameco Catalog***
**Prices Subject to Change**

MasterCard — Mail Order Electronics - Worldwide **Jameco ELECTRONICS** — VISA*

**1355 SHOREWAY ROAD**
**BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002**
***Phone Orders Welcome (415) 592-8097***
***Telex No. 176043***

11/86

*APPLE, APPLE II, II+, *IIe*, *IIc* and Macintosh are registered trademarks of APPLE Computers

## Color Monitor for Apple II, II+ & *IIe**

- 13" Color Composite
- Resolution: 260H x 300V
- Recommended Display: 40-column
- Weight: 25 lbs.

**CMON. . . . $129.95**
**or 2/$219.95**

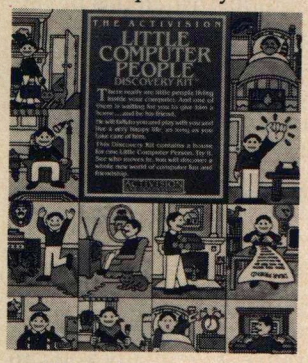
## 12" Monochrome Green Monitor for Apple II, II+, *IIe*, *IIc**

- Composite video output
- Res.: 800 lines @ center
- Recommended Display: 40-/80-column
- Weight: 19 lbs.

**AMON. . . . $99.95**

**When using CP/M, the JE860 and JE868 will only function with Version 2.20 or earlier; PASCAL (JE868) Version 1.1 or earlier.

that every computer has a little person living inside of it. You won't get to see him, however, unless you provide him a comfortable home—the one on the LCP Discovery Disk has almost everything a Little Computer Person could want. Although every LCP is unique, they are all




intelligent and given to watching television, listening to records, playing the piano, using their own computers, typing letters (to you), and talking on the telephone (to whom and about what, no one knows yet). Left to their own devices, they can repeatedly engage in the above activities to amuse themselves. But their greatest hope in the whole world, the thing that was compelling enough to lure them out of their invisible existence within your computer, is having you for a friend.

As in the world outside the computer, friendship comes with responsibility. In the *Computer Owner's Guide to Care of and Communication with Little Computer People* manual, which accompanies the disk, are complete instructions on how to care for your LCP's physical and emotional well-being. For his physical needs (all known LCPs are male), you must make sure that sufficient food and water are available, for both him and the dog. If your LCP doesn't eat, he may get sick, turn green, and just stay in his bed! And as for his emotional needs, even though your LCP is basically independent, he still needs your attention to keep his mood elevated. One way you can keep his morale up is to play cards with him; LCPs love playing card games and are stiff opponents.

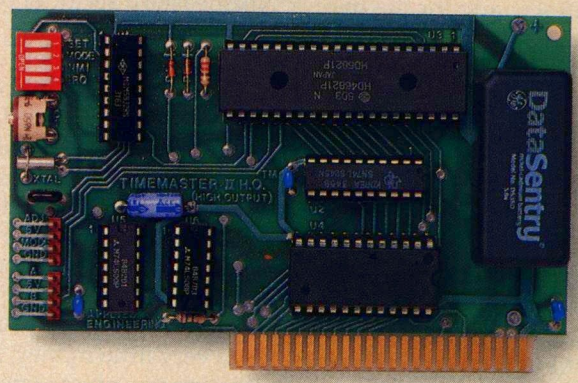
So now that I've seen for myself, I'm a believer. Everyone who owns a computer should get to know the LCP who resides within it. If I may be permitted a bit of speculation, though, I think that the LCP Discovery Kit will be most welcome in homes with children. Little Human People are sure to be amazed and delighted with their newfound computer friends and will undoubtedly spend hours at a time watching their LCP perform the repetitious actions that Big Human People could conceivably get bored with.

Participating in the care and feeding of another being is a life-enriching experience for anyone, but it is an especially important learning experience for children. Young girls simulate those functions on a daily basis with their dolls. But young boys, who in our society are not encouraged to play with dolls, can get the same benefit by watching out for their new friend, their very own Little Computer Person.

*Donald Oliver*

**LITTLE COMPUTER PEOPLE DISCOVERY KIT**
*Activision, Inc.*
*2350 Bayshore Frontage Road*
*Mountain View, CA 94043*
*(415) 940-6044*
**LIST PRICE:** *$39.95*
**REQUIRES:** *Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; one disk drive*
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **373**


# The first clock card to add time and date to AppleWorks'™ screens and files.




*Timemaster H.O. So many features its become the world's best selling clock card.*

It's the smart way to put the time and date on your Apple IIe® or II+®. Because only the Timemaster H.O. packs *ALL* the important features of all the competition *combined,* including leap year, year (not just in PRO-DOS), month, date, day of week, hours, minutes, seconds and milliseconds. It's totally PRO-DOS, DOS 3.3, PASCAL and CP/M compatible. And, of course, it works better than any other clock with AppleWorks.

With the Timemaster H.O., you're assured of reliable, trouble-free operation along with simple, one-command time setting, accuracy through leap years, and a firmware maintained interrupt setting.

If you're using or writing software for other clock cards, you're still covered. Because the H.O. will *automatically* emulate them. And only the Timemaster H.O. adds 15 new commands to BASIC. The H.O. even comes complete with two disks full of sample programs, including a computerized appointment book, a DOS dating program, interrupt programs, and over 30 programs that others charge you extra for — or don't even offer. As a low-cost option, you can add true BSR remote control to the H.O., giving you remote control of up to 16 lights and appliances in your home or office.

• Time in hours, minutes, seconds and milliseconds; date with year, month, day of week and leap year • 24-hour military format or 12-hour AM/PM format • Eight software controlled interrupts so you can run two programs at the same time (many examples included) • Can be set to the second • Allows AppleWorks to time and date stamp all data automatically • Displays time and date on AppleWorks screens and files • Five-year warranty

| | |
|---|---|
| **Timemaster H.O.** | **$129.00** |
| **BSR option (may be added later)** | **$ 39.00** |

Call to order today, 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. seven days, or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 5⅛% sales tax. Add $10.00 outside U.S.A.

**Applied Engineering**
***The Apple enhancement experts.***

P. O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006 (214) 241-6060

## LEAVE THE DRIVING TO US

Autoduel, a strategy/role-playing game, is the latest in a dismayingly long series of games that predict a grim scenario for the future. As has become de rigueur for this sort of premise, Autoduel centers on the presence of a singular force of evil that needs to be vanquished, thus creating the need for a hero (or heroine) to do the vanquishing. Here, the hero is called a "driver," for Autoduel is based on Car Wars, a popular board game, and most of its action takes place on the freeways of the future, in the year 2030.

Actually, *freeways* is a misnomer—the roads are anything but free. They are populated by countless outlaws, all of whom reputedly report to a single leader, cryptically named Mr. Big. You uncover how he relates to the game, and to you, as you play. Suffice it to say that driving between the cities of the Northeastern sector of the United States isn't safe, because of these renegades, and you will have to be properly equipped and highly skilled in order to survive. It isn't for nothing that you are warned to "drive offensively—the life you save may be your own."

In the beginning, you have very little money, a situation you must remedy posthaste, for you have to have money—and lots of it—in order to build a car. And we're not talking K-car or even BMW here. No, you need a sturdy, roomy, well-fortified, well-everythinged vehicle

to withstand the rigors of the roads. Then you have to buy weapons, and you have a whole arsenal to choose from, including lasers, machine-guns, flamethrowers, spike droppers, and smoke-screens. In all, you can own up to ten cars. If you try to build more, the IRS catches up with you. Just like the real world, eh?

But first, there's that money problem, and you have several ways to get money quickly. You can take a bus to Atlantic City and gamble, or you can opt for a more practical solution: becoming an accomplished autoduellist, pitting your car against others in any one of the autoduellist arenas in various cities.

Until you get really comfortable with Autoduel, you can keep going from arena to arena, competing in events ranging from Amateur Night (the only division you may enter at first) to City Championships—the higher the division, the larger the purse. Eventually you can become a well-paid courier, delivering assorted goods from one city to another. These courier missions are assignments


# The best AppleWorks-Compatible spelling checker just got better! Introducing the improved... Sensible Speller™

The new ProDOS Sensible Speller supports the Apple II Memory Expansion Card and is now supplied on the UniDisk 3.5, as well as on the 5¼" disk. Its huge vocabulary – 80,000 words in all – is derived from the official Random House Dictionary®.

Used in conjunction with a memory expansion card, the improved Sensible Speller runs up to three times faster than before. You can also load everything – program and dictionaries – on to a hard disk drive.

However, Sensible Speller is still just as easy to use. It shows you misspellings in context, suggests the correct spelling, and allows immediate replacement of misspelled words with correct ones.

Chances are you are already equipped to use Sensible Speller because it works with AppleWorks and virtually all other Apple word processors.* It runs on all Apple //c, //e and II+ computers and is available at your dealer for $125.

**Black's Law Dictionary,™ Sensible Technical Dictionary™** and **Stedman's Medical Dictionary™** are available separately on diskette for use with the Sensible Speller. Each is $39.95. A new utility now allows you to merge the dictionaries together.

**COMPATIBLE WITH:**
- **Memory Expansion Cards**
- **UniDisk 3.5 & 5¼" Drives**
- **Hard Disk Drives**
- **AppleWorks and Most ProDOS Word Processors**
- **Catalyst**

*Sensible Speller ProDOS works with the following word processors: AppleWorks, AppleWriter-ProDOS version (Apple Computer, Inc.); Format II Enhanced-ProDOS (Kensington Microware); Mouse Write-text files (Roger Wagner Publishing); MouseWord (International Solutions); PFS:WRITE-ProDOS (Software Publishing, Inc.); Word-Talk (Computer Aids) and WordPerfect (SSI Software); Word Juggler (Quark Inc.); Writing Wizard (Scarborough Systems); Zardax-ProDOS (Computer Solutions); and others. Owners of trademarks indicated in parentheses. Black's Law Dictionary (West Publishing, Inc.); Stedman's Medical Dictionary (Waverly Press, Inc.)

Sensible Software, Inc. 210 S. Woodward, Suite 229, Birmingham, MI 48011 (313) 258-5566

CIRCLE 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE

**If you own or work with a Macintosh or Apple II series computer, you need A+ Magazine.**

Every month you'll find in-depth tutorials that help you take your system into more complex and comprehensive business and home applications...discover tips and the know-how to maximize your computer investment...and keep up-to-date on the latest technological breakthroughs for Apple IIs and Macs

A+

**—the only magazine Apple II and Macintosh users will ever need!**

Subscribe today and save up to 50%! Call toll-free, 1-800-852-5200 or use the attached order card and tell us how much you want to save on A+!

1 year only $19.97–Save 44%

2 years only $35.40–Save 50%

Savings based on annual newsstand price of $35.40.

4Z411

from the American Autoduellist Association (AADA), which has offices in several cities. Successfully completing these missions earns you prestige points. As your prestige increases, you are offered special missions, which you find out about through a series of clues. You would be wise to accept these missions, because they lead to a task of major import—the true goal of Autoduel—which is assigned to you by no less than the FBI.

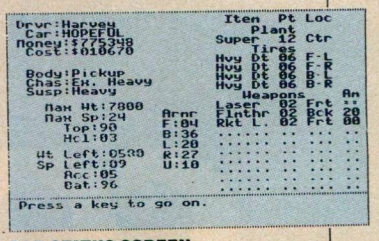
I know all this sounds exciting; I was also intrigued by the premise. But playing this game revealed many drawbacks. One of them is visual: As you go from city to city, the terrain is maddeningly similar. Trees, houses, graveyards, and even cattle (standing like statues, of course) dot the landscape, but every road looks like all the others. And even though only one route connects city to city, you can take numerous wrong turns and drive in circles for hours, until your car's battery runs down. Need I tell you that I took every possible wrong turn? I'm convinced I drove on roads that the game's authors don't know are on their disk.

Speaking of authors, Autoduel boasts an illustrious duo of designers, Lord British and Chuckles. Both of these men have been involved with many popular games in the past and have a long history of individual success. So I was sadly disappointed by the mechanics of the game-play, especially the substandard, almost primitive, Save Game routine. In Autoduel you can get killed quickly and often. Saving the game stops it cold in its tracks, and you have to reboot to continue. Restoring the game after getting killed is a lengthy, involved process, and you can't just pick up where you left off—you have to go back several steps. (Role-playing games, like their similar cousins, adventure games, must encourage experimentation; only through trial and error do you learn how to proceed correctly.)

And last but certainly not least, I found Autoduel extraordinarily hard to get started in, which is particularly disappointing, considering how well Lord British succeeded in making Ultima IV's beginning so magical and welcoming.

On the other hand, Autoduel's packaging is fun. You get an *Autoduel Manual & New Driver's Guide*, a Player Reference Card, a full-color road map, and a cute miniature tool kit. You don't want to get stranded in the Northeastern sector, that's for sure.

*Donald Oliver*




**CAR STATUS SCREEN**

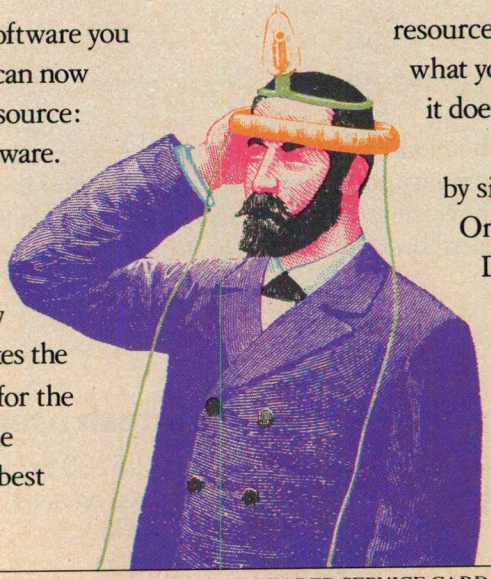
**AUTODUEL**
*Origin Systems, Inc.*
*340 Harvey Road*
*Manchester, NH 03103*
*(603) 644-3360*
**LIST PRICE:** *$49.95*
**REQUIRES:** *Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; joystick*

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **374**


# If you feel like a lost soul when it comes to music software, get the bible.

Almost every bit of music software you could possibly want or need can now be found in a unique single source: Coda, the bible of music software.

Detailing over 500 items which range from software to accessories to books, Coda is a remarkably user-friendly catalog that takes the confusion out of searching for the right music software. It's the computer-using musician's best resource today. In fact, if you can't find what you need in Coda, chances are it doesn't exist.



Order Coda today for only $4.00 by simply calling the number below. Or write to: Wenger Corp., 555 Park Drive, Dept. A1, Owatonna, MN 55060. It's not only inspirational, it's divine guidance.

**Coda. 1-800-533-0393.**
All major credit cards accepted.
In Minnesota call 1-800-533-6774.
Elsewhere call collect 1-507-451-3010.

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE HOTTEST COMPUTER PROGRAM OF 1986!

# Interlude II

I bought you a computer program for Christmas.

*You what??*

You'll like it. It's full of sexy and romantic surprises.

*Really!*

Look at this one—**Love on the Rocks**...with a twist of fun. Or **Jungle Fever**...me Tarzan, you Jane!

*Oooooooh, how about* **Satin Dreams**... *to turn us into dream lovers. Or* **Some Enchanted Evening**... *guaranteed to put romance back in our lives!*

Now what do you think of my gift?

*C'mon, Tarzan...let's go play.*

Turn your computer into a magic genie this Christmas with Interlude II.

Interlude II is the most sensational computer program on the market. Each time you play, the program starts with a computerized interview to probe your deepest desires and fantasies. Then it suggests a romantic or sexual scenario (called an Interlude) to match your mood of the moment. Over 160 Interludes are contained in the program, including **Love Odyssey, Light My Fire, From Here to Ecstasy, Caveman Caper, Thriller, A Gift of Love, The Pleasure Tapes, Madam's Menu** and **Rembrandt's Delight.** Whether you feel romantic, serious, playful or ever so naughty, this program has an Interlude to match your mood.

Go ahead. Give your sweetheart Interlude II for Christmas. It's the gift that keeps on giving...all year long!

NOTE: Interlude II is available for the IBM PC/XT/AT, PCjr[1] and compatibles or the Apple II, II+, IIc and IIe[2].

[1] Trademarks of International Business Machines. [2] Trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call your nearest software dealer for availability or complete and return this coupon to Recreational Technology, Inc. 2900 Wilcrest, Houston, TX 77042 A+

Accepted for Payment:

____ Check

____ MasterCard® Acct. # _____ Exp. Date _____

____ VISA® Acct. # _____ Exp. Date _____

Charge customers must sign here _____

Name _____ Age _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

**Check one:**

____ **IBM Version**

____ **Apple Version**

Charge customers may order tollfree 24 hrs/day, 7 days/wk

**1-800-752-7001, Ext. 829**

(In Texas: 1-800-442-4799, Ext. 829)

$39.95 + Shipping Charges:

____ UPS Reg.* or First Class $3.00 (U.S.)

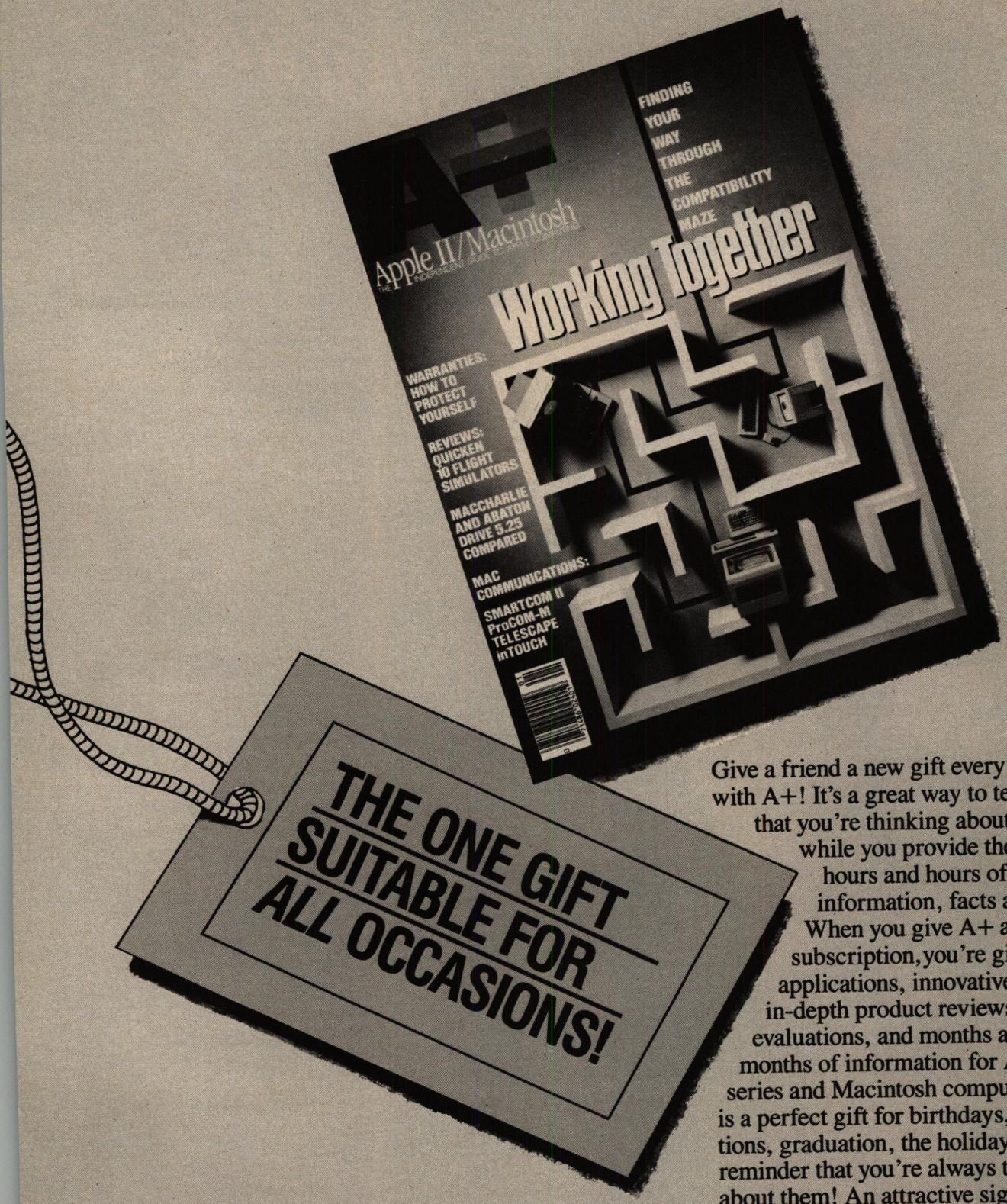
____ **UPS Blue Label* 2-day del. $5.00 (U.S.)**

____ Outside U.S.—Air—$10.00

____ Sales Tax—TX res. $2.45 (6⅛%)

$____ Total

*Must have street address for UPS shipping.




Give a friend a new gift every month with A+! It's a great way to tell them that you're thinking about them, while you provide them with hours and hours of useful information, facts and ideas! When you give A+ as a gift subscription, you're giving new applications, innovative ideas, in-depth product reviews and evaluations, and months and months of information for Apple II series and Macintosh computers! This is a perfect gift for birthdays, promotions, graduation, the holidays and a reminder that you're always thinking about them! An attractive signed gift card will be sent in your name with every gift you order!

One year (12 issues) only $19.97. Save 44% off the annual single copy price of $35.40!

**TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE**
**1-800-852-5200** 8Z284
Annual subscription price is $24.97.

BY MICHAEL WIESENBERG

# PREDICTING ODOMETER PALINDROMES

*Looking for numbers that read the same in both directions*

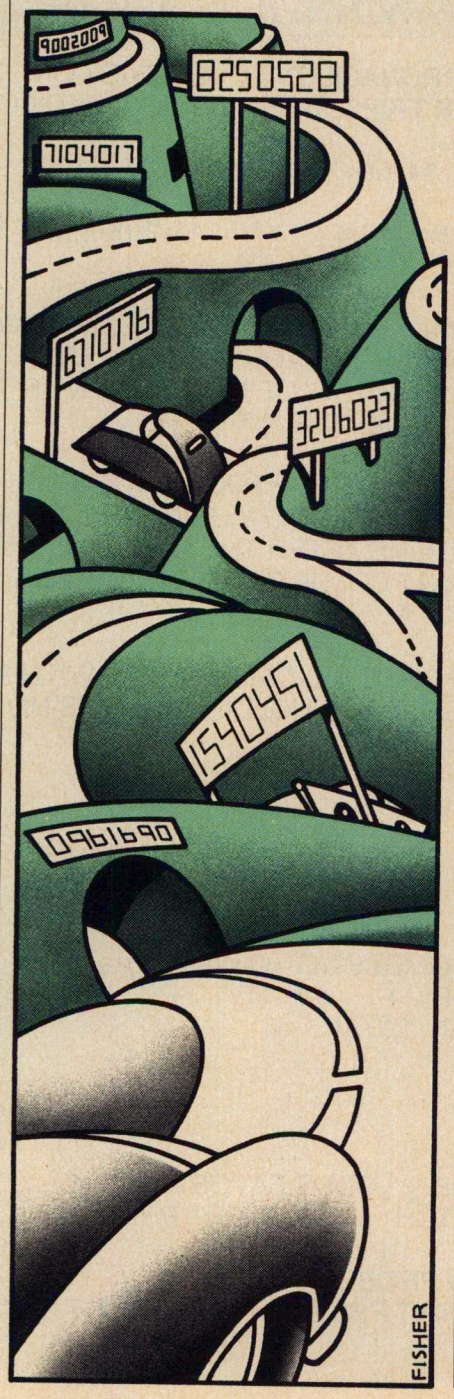
Your car's odometer can be a good source of numerical puzzles. From time to time for example, the six digits form a palindrome—that is, they read the same from right to left as left to right—which can be expressed algebraically as *xyzzy.x* (with *x*, *y*, and *z* possibly but not necessarily being all different integers). How many such occurrences are there in one complete cycle through the odometer? And what is the shortest trip (from where to where on the odometer, in miles) to contain 12 such numbers?

Send a complete program that solves both of these problems. If you send a diskette, please also include hard copy. Your program must be short, elegant, and self-documenting. The best solution wins a one-year subscription (or extension) to *A+* and a Certificate of Excellence in Programming and will be published here.

Please send all entries, which must be received by November 7, 1986, to Computer Calisthenics, Box 2329, Stanford, CA 94305. All entries become the property of the author. The winner will be selected by the author, whose decision will be final. The winning program will be announced in a future issue of *A+*.

**Answer to May's Puzzle**

Last May's puzzle asked which side had the best of it with two gamblers turning one card at a time each from a full deck—the one who bet that at least one card would match or the one who bet that there would be no matches?




I received a flood of entries that fell into three categories of approximately the same size: those that calculated the precise answer, those that provided an approximation with a Monte Carlo-type simulation, and those that for one reason or another were wrong.

Interestingly, of those who did not come up with the correct solution, most came close, and all of those would have bet on the "right" side of the proposition. The explanation is that many in this group used an incorrect algorithm that approached the correct answer for 52 cards (or for *all* of any sufficiently large deck). Had I specified flipping just half of a 52-card deck, however, they would have lost their money by betting on the wrong side of the proposition.

The incorrect algorithm that many submitted states that the probability of having at least one match in a deck of $n$ cards is $1-\frac{(n-1)}{n}^{n}$. For 52 cards, that works out to

$$1-\left(\frac{(52-1)}{52}\right)^{52}\approx.6357$$

The correct solution to this problem was expressed nicely in mathematical terms by Robert Stong, a member of the Department of Mathematics at the University of Virginia, Charlottesville:

"The probability of no matches is

$$\sum_{i=0}^{52}\frac{(-1)^i}{i!}=$$

$$1-\frac{1}{1!}+\frac{1}{2!}-\frac{1}{3!}+\ldots+\frac{(-1)^{52}}{52!}$$

which is approximately

$$\frac{1}{e}=\frac{1}{2.7182818284590452356\ldots}$$

**ILLUSTRATION BY** MARK FISHER

and the error is at most

$$\frac{1}{53!} \approx \frac{1}{4} \times 10^{-69}$$

"Thus the error is at most the 70th decimal place.

"The probability of having *exactly* one match is also $\frac{1}{e}$.

"Details can be found in A.W. Goodman and J.S. Ratti, *Finite Mathematics with Applications*, MacMillan Publishing Company (The Kaos problem, Chapter 5).

"It does not require a computer to do this problem—in fact, I just didn't use one."

I like his ingenuity, but he does not show any easy way to work out the solution—which I really think requires a computer—nor does he really explain where the answer comes from. And, although Stong says that the answer is approximate, actually the chance of there being at least one match converges on $1-\frac{1}{e}$. Almost all of the correctly done programs showed that, beyond six cards and for any size deck, the chance of a match is about the same, namely about .63212.

I received many excellent entries. I chose Richard Driscoll of Chicago as the May winner, because his Applesoft BASIC program, although not the fastest-running, includes the simplest explanation of what is going on here. His entry gives a precise answer to the problem. I checked several of the Monte Carlo simulations against it, and they came up with answers that were close when I ran them many times. The *exact* solution was what I was really looking for, however, and, in this situation, this program had the added advantage of running considerably faster than any simulation.

You can easily modify this program to provide the solution for any deck size by changing line 320 to read `320 INPUT "DECK SIZE ";N` ✚

## MAY'S WINNER: Richard Driscoll

```
100  REM  LET  P(K,M)  = PROBABILITY OF AT LEAST ONE MATCH IN THE
110  REM             FIRST K TRIES, WHEN USING A DECK OF SIZE M.
120  REM  THEN
130  REM     (A)  P(1,M) = 1/M, M = 1,..,52
140  REM  AND
150  REM     (B)  P(K,M) = P(K-1,M) + 1/M - (1/M)*P(K-1,M-1) FOR
160  REM                   K > 1 AND  M = K,..,52,
170  REM
180  REM  SINCE   P(K-1,M) = PROB. OF MATCH BEFORE THE K-TH TRY;
190  REM           1/M = PROB. OF MATCH ON K-TH TRY;
200  REM   (1/M)*P(K-1,M-1) = PROB. OF MATCH ON K-TH TRY AND A MATCH
210  REM                    BEFORE THE K-TH TRY.
220  REM
230  REM  IF WE PUT THE VALUES OF P(K,M) INTO A 2-DIMENSIONAL ARRAY
240  REM  WE CAN FILL THE FIRST ROW USING (A).  THE REMAINING ROWS
250  REM  CAN BE FILLED ONE AFTER THE OTHER USING (B) WITH K FIXED
260  REM  AND M RUNNING FROM K TO 52.  WE NEEDN'T BOTHER WITH
270  REM  VALUES FOR K > M.
280  REM
290  REM  WITH A LITTLE CARE WE CAN MANAGE WITH A 1-DIMENSIONAL ARRAY
300  REM  BY REUSING STORAGE HOLDING VALUES NO LONGER NEEDED.  WE
305  REM  CHOOSE TO DO THIS.
310  REM
320  N = 52: REM   MAXIMUM DECK SIZE.
330  DIM P(N)
340  FOR M = 1 TO N:P(M) = 1 / M: NEXT M
350  REM
360  FOR K = 2 TO N
365  PRINT K;" ";: REM   SOMETHING TO WATCH
370  FOR M = N TO K STEP  - 1
380  P(M) = P(M) + (1 - P(M - 1)) / M
390  NEXT M
400  NEXT K
410  REM
415  PRINT : PRINT
420  PRINT "DECK    PROB      ODDS FAVORING"
425  PRINT "SIZE   OF MATCH       A MATCH": PRINT
430  FOR K = 2 TO N
440  PROB = P(K):ODDS = PROB / (1 - PROB)
450  PRINT K;: HTAB 7: PRINT PROB;: HTAB 20: PRINT ODDS;" TO 1"
460  NEXT K
```

SILICON EXPRESS DISKS SS/DD 6.95 DS/DD 7.95

VERBATIM OR MAXELL SS/DD 13.95 DS/DD 16.95

ELEPHANT SS/DD 7.95 DS/DD 8.95

DATACASE 7.95

INSIDE OHIO 1-800-225-0755

OUTSIDE OHIO

YOUR TOLL FREE ACCESS

1-800-228-0755

CALL...FOR THE BEST PRICES...

BEST DELIVERY...

We have hundreds of other programs in stock at Fantastic savings.

# SILICON EXPRESS

## LASER 128—APPLE COMPATIBLE COMPUTER $395.95

| | |
|---|---|
| Aerojet | 24.95 |
| Additional Fonts | 8.95 |
| Adventure Const. | 30.50 |
| Airheart | 22.95 |
| Algeblaster | 26.95 |
| Algebra I thru IV | ea. 26.95 |
| Algebra V & VI | 34.95 |
| Alphabet Zoo | 18.95 |
| Alpha Plot | 24.89 |
| Alter Ego | 34.95 |
| American Challenge | 27.95 |
| A Mind Forever Voy. | 28.95 |
| Animate | 46.95 |
| Archon I | 22.00 |
| Archon II | 24.25 |
| ASC II Express | 72.50 |
| Assembly Lines Bk. | 16.95 |
| Auto Duel | 32.95 |
| Auto Works | 27.95 |
| Back-it-up III | 42.00 |
| Bag of Tricks #2 | 28.00 |
| Ball Blazer | 23.49 |
| Ballyhoo | 22.95 |
| Bank Street Filer | 38.95 |
| Bank Street Mailer | 38.95 |
| Bank Street Writer | 38.95 |
| Bank Street Speller | 38.95 |
| Bard's Tale | 27.50 |
| Baron | 22.50 |
| Beagle Bag | 14.95 |
| Beagle Basis | 17.95 |
| Beagle Graphics | 29.95 |
| Beneath Apple DOS | 13.95 |
| Bnth. Apl. Pro DOS | 13.95 |
| Big U | 16.95 |
| Black's Law Dict. | 27.95 |
| Blazing paddles | 27.00 |
| Bookends | 64.95 |
| Bookends Extended | 94.95 |
| Bop & Wrestle | 20.95 |
| Borrowed Time | 22.00 |
| Breakers | 30.95 |
| Breakthru Ardennes | 41.95 |
| Carmen Sandiego | 22.45 |
| Carmen Sandiego USA | 29.95 |
| Carmen Sandiego World | 22.45 |
| Captain Goodnight | 19.45 |
| Cat Graphics | 13.95 |
| Certificate Maker | 34.95 |
| Chshp. Load Runner | 19.45 |
| Chart 'n Graph Tlbx. | 23.95 |
| Classmates | 34.95 |
| Clip Art Vol. 1 | 15.95 |
| Clip Art Vol. 2 | 21.25 |
| Commworks | 57.95 |
| Complete Graphics | 27.95 |
| Conflict in Vietnam | 27.95 |
| Copy II + | 18.50 |
| Coveted Mirror | 11.95 |
| Crimson Crown | 11.95 |
| Crosstalk | 95.00 |
| Crossword Magic | 28.50 |
| Crusade in Europe | 22.95 |
| Crypt of Medea | 21.95 |
| Cut & Paste | 21.50 |
| Cutthroats | 23.69 |
| Database Toolbox | 23.95 |
| Dazzle Draw | 33.95 |
| D-Code | 19.95 |
| Deadline | 28.00 |
| Decision in Desert | 19.95 |
| Delta Drawing | 27.95 |
| DiskQuick | 14.95 |
| Disc Repair Kit | 8.95 |
| Dollars & Sense | 66.50 |
| DOS Boss | 11.95 |
| Double-Take | 17.95 |
| Dragonworld | 22.75 |
| Early Games | 15.95 |
| Easy as ABC | 20.95 |
| Eidolon | 23.50 |
| Enchanter | 23.69 |
| Essential Data Dup | 41.95 |
| Europe Ablaze | 30.50 |
| Extra K | 19.95 |
| F-15 Strike Eagle | 19.95 |
| Facemaker | 17.95 |
| Factory | 31.95 |
| Family Roots | 149.95 |
| Fantavision | 26.95 |
| Farenheit 451 | 22.75 |
| Fat Cat | 17.95 |
| Financial Cookbook | 30.00 |
| Flex Type | 14.95 |
| Flight Sim. II | 30.50 |
| Fontrix | 53.25 |
| Fntpaks 1 thru 13 | ea. 13.00 |
| Forecast | 34.00 |
| Fontworks | 34.95 |
| Fooblitzky | 22.00 |
| Fraction Factory | 15.95 |
| Fraction Fever | 17.95 |
| Frame-Up | 14.95 |
| Game Maker | 34.95 |
| Gato | 20.45 |
| Gertrude's Puzzles | 24.75 |
| Gertrude's Secrets | 24.75 |
| Goren Bridge | 51.95 |
| Ghostbusters | 22.00 |
| GI Joe | 19.95 |
| Grammar Gremlins | 34.95 |
| Graphics Department | 64.95 |
| Graphics Expander | 21.95 |
| Graphics Magician | 26.95 |
| Graphworks | 57.95 |
| GPLE | 24.95 |
| Hacker | 27.95 |
| Hacker II | 26.95 |
| Handlers Package | 69.95 |
| Hey Diddle Diddle | 17.95 |
| Hitchhiker's Guide | 21.75 |
| Home Accountant | 47.95 |
| Home Connection | 19.95 |
| Home Data Manager | 19.95 |
| Homeword + | 41.00 |
| Homeword Filer | 41.00 |
| Image Printer II | 34.95 |
| Impossible Mission | 23.50 |
| Infidel | 26.00 |
| Infiltrator | 20.95 |
| I.O. Silver | 14.95 |
| Jeeves | 29.95 |
| Juggle's Rainbow | 18.95 |
| Karateka | 19.45 |
| Kids on Keys | 17.95 |
| Kid Writer | 18.89 |
| Kinder Comp | 17.95 |
| Knight of Diamonds | 19.50 |
| King's Quest I or II | 28.00 |
| Koronis Rift | 23.49 |
| Legacy of Llylgamyn | 22.50 |
| List Handler | 39.95 |
| Little Comp. People | 27.95 |
| Locksmith | 56.95 |
| Lode Runner | 19.45 |
| Magic Spells | 20.50 |
| Man. Your Money | 101.95 |
| Map Pack | 8.95 |
| Mask Parade | 20.95 |
| Master Type | 23.25 |
| Math Blaster | 26.95 |
| Math Maze | 27.95 |
| Medical Dictionary | 27.95 |
| Megaworks | 64.95 |
| Merlin | 33.69 |
| Merlin Pro | 54.95 |
| Merlin Combo | 63.95 |
| Micro Cookbook | 21.45 |
| Micro Lg. Baseball | 22.50 |
| Micro Lg. Manager | 22.50 |
| Micro Lg. Stats | 17.95 |
| Millionaire | 22.50 |
| Minipix | 14.69 |
| Missing Links | 31.95 |
| Moebius | 39.95 |
| Monty Plays Scrabble | 32.95 |
| Mouse Budget | 39.95 |
| Mouse Calc | 86.95 |
| Mouse Desk | 22.45 |
| Mouse Word | 74.95 |
| MouseWrite | 94.95 |
| Most Amazing Thing | 22.95 |
| Multi Disk Catalog | 17.95 |
| Multiplan DOS 3.3 | 59.95 |
| Munch-A-Bug | 23.95 |
| Murder by the Dozen | 21.99 |
| Music Construction | 24.50 |
| Nam | 27.95 |
| NATO Commander | 19.45 |
| Newsroom | 30.50 |
| One-On-One | 24.00 |
| -OO- Topos | 11.95 |
| Paper Graphics | 13.95 |
| PFS: Access | 44.00 |
| PFS: File & Report | 69.95 |
| PFS: Graph | 69.95 |
| PFS: Workmates | 174.95 |
| PFS: Write | 69.95 |
| Piece of Cake Math | 15.95 |
| Picture Builder | 23.99 |
| Pinball Construction | 21.25 |
| Pinpoint | 44.95 |
| Pitstop II | 23.50 |
| Pixit | 31.89 |
| Planetfall | 22.00 |
| Pond | 31.95 |
| Powr Print | 24.95 |
| Prince | 48.95 |
| Printographer | 23.95 |
| Prt. Sh. (Color Prtr.) | 26.69 |
| Pr. Shp. Gr. #1,2 or 3 | 13.95 |
| Print Shp. Companion | 21.95 |
| Print Shop Refill | 12.25 |
| Probyter | 17.95 |
| Profiler 2.1 | 69.96 |
| Prof. tour golf | 25.89 |
| Program Writer | 34.95 |
| Pronto DOS | 14.95 |
| Quicken | 51.95 |
| Rambo | 22.50 |
| Reach for the Stars | 27.50 |
| Reader Rabbit | 22.75 |
| Reforger '88 | 41.95 |
| Rendezvous w/Rama | 22.75 |
| Report Card | 32.95 |
| Report Works | 64.95 |
| Rescue on Fractalus | 23.50 |
| Rescue Raiders | 24.95 |
| Robot Odyssey I | 27.25 |
| Rocky's Boots | 27.25 |
| Sargon III | 27.20 |
| Sat (Harcort Brace) | 45.00 |
| Science Tool Kit | 39.95 |
| Seastalker | 22.00 |
| Sensible Grammar | 52.95 |
| Sensible Speller | 63.95 |
| Shadowkeep | 22.75 |
| Shape Mechanic | 20.00 |
| Sideways Pro Dos | 46.95 |
| Silent Service | 19.45 |
| Silicon Salad | 12.69 |
| Skyfox | 24.25 |
| Snooper Trp I or 2 | 22.95 |
| Solo Flight | 19.95 |
| Sorcerer | 26.00 |
| Speed Reader II | 36.95 |
| Spell Breaker | 34.95 |
| Spellicopter | 23.50 |
| Spell It | 26.50 |
| Spellworks | 29.95 |
| Spitfire Simulator | 24.75 |
| Spy Hunter | 26.00 |
| Spy vs. Spy | 24.95 |
| Squire | 22.50 |
| Starcross | 28.00 |
| Star Lg. Baseball | 20.95 |
| Star Trek | 27.95 |
| Sticky Bear ABC | 23.75 |
| Basket Bounce | 23.75 |
| BOP | 23.75 |
| Car Builder | 23.75 |
| Math 1 or 2 | 23.75 |
| Numbers | 23.75 |
| Opposites | 23.75 |
| Printer | 23.75 |
| Reading | 23.75 |
| Shapes | 23.75 |
| Spellgrabber | 23.75 |
| Town Builder | 23.75 |
| Typing | 23.75 |
| Story Machine | 17.95 |
| Story Maker | 24.95 |
| Sum. Games I or II | 22.45 |
| SuperCalc 3A | 109.95 |
| Suspect | 26.00 |
| Suspended | 28.00 |
| Sword of Kadash | 11.95 |
| Take 1 | 34.00 |
| Technical Dictionary | 27.95 |
| Temple of Apshai Tri. | 22.45 |
| Terrapin Logo | 54.50 |
| Terrapin Utilities | 14.95 |
| Think Tank | 88.89 |
| Thinkworks | 64.95 |
| Time is Money | 57.45 |
| Tip Disk #1 | 12.00 |
| Toy Shop | 39.95 |
| Transitions | 13.95 |
| Transylvania | 11.95 |
| Trinity | 27.95 |
| Triple-Dump | 18.95 |
| Turbo Pascal 3.0 | 34.95 |
| Turbo Database Tlbx | 27.95 |
| Turbo Tutor | 20.50 |
| Tycoon | 22.50 |
| Type! | 29.95 |
| Typing Tutor III | 28.50 |
| Ultima III | 33.25 |
| Ultima IV | 33.25 |
| Understanding IIE | 17.95 |
| Understanding II+ | 15.95 |
| Universal file conv | 24.95 |
| Utility City | 15.25 |
| Video Toolbox | 23.95 |
| Visable 6502 | 31.75 |
| Wilderness | 38.95 |
| Will Writer | 27.95 |
| Winter Games | 21.45 |
| Wishbringer | 27.95 |
| Witness | 22.00 |
| Wizardry | 26.50 |
| Wizard's Toolbox | 23.95 |
| Wizprint | 14.25 |
| Word Attack | 26.95 |
| Word Handler | 39.95 |
| Word Perfect | 125.95 |
| Word Spinner | 20.50 |
| World's Great. Bball | 19.95 |
| World's Great. Ftball | 22.45 |
| Write Choice | 26.45 |
| Zork I | 21.75 |
| Zork II or III | 24.75 |

### HARDWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| 80 Col. 64K Card (II E) | 49.95 |
| Apple Cat II | 184.95 |
| Apple Cat 212 | 349.95 |
| Compuserve Starter | 21.95 |
| Datacase | 7.95 |
| Disk Notcher | 4.95 |
| Disk Drive Con. Card | 47.00 |
| Disk Drive Hi-Tech | 119.95 |
| Essential Data Dup 4+ | CALL |
| Flip-n-File | 10.95 |
| Grappler Buffered | 114.95 |
| Grappler + | 69.95 |
| Grappler (serial) | 69.95 |
| Grappler C | 69.95 |
| Interface Disk Drive | 144.95 |
| Interface IIC Drive | 149.95 |
| Hotlink | 44.95 |
| Koala Pad + | 70.45 |
| Kraft Joystick | 25.95 |
| Laser 128 | 394.95 |
| Lemon | 31.95 |
| Lime | 48.95 |
| Mach II II+ Joystick | 26.20 |
| Mach II IIE Joystick | 26.20 |
| Mach III II+ Joystick | 32.20 |
| Mach III IIE Joystick | 32.20 |
| Micromodem IIE | 139.95 |
| Mockingboard A | 65.95 |
| Mockingboard B | 65.95 |
| Mockingboard C | 116.00 |
| Mockingboard D | 126.45 |
| Mockingboard A-MAX | 38.95 |
| Multiram CX 512K | 209.00 |
| Multiram IIEX (16 bit) | 154.00 |
| Mltrm CX-512K (16 bit) | 394.00 |
| Multiram RGB 64K | 154.00 |
| Multiram RGB 256K | 194.00 |
| Multiram RGB 512K | 234.00 |
| Multiram RGB 768K | 274.00 |
| Multiram RGB 1024K | 314.00 |
| Multiram IIE 80/64K | 124.00 |
| Multiram IIE 80/256K | 159.00 |
| Multiram IIE 80/512K | 194.00 |
| Multiram IIE 80/768K | 229.00 |
| Paddlesticks | 26.50 |
| Parallel Printer Card | 44.95 |
| Print-It | 123.50 |
| Prometheus 1200A | 254.95 |
| Prometheus 300C | 99.95 |
| Super Serial Card | 84.95 |
| System Saver Fan | 59.95 |
| Thunder Clock | 102.95 |
| Video 7 (SCG7) | 109.95 |
| Wildcard II | 69.95 |
| ZEE 80A Checkmate | 54.95 |
| Zoom IIE | 109.00 |

### PRINTERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Citizen 120D | CALL |
| Star NX-10 | 269.95 |
| Star SG-15 | 394.95 |
| Star SD-10 | 344.95 |
| Star SD-15 | 474.95 |
| Star SR-10 | 494.95 |
| Star SR-15 | 594.95 |
| Star Powertype | 344.95 |
| Okidata 182P | 229.95 |
| Okimate 20 | 209.95 |
| Okidata 192P | 399.95 |
| Printer Stand | 16.95 |
| Colored Printer Rbns | CALL |
| Color Paper Pack | 12.95 |

### MONITORS

| | |
|---|---|
| Magnavox Monitors | CALL |
| Amdek Color 600 | 414.99 |
| Samsung Color | 169.95 |

## SILICON EXPRESS

5955 E. Main St. Columbus, Ohio 43213

1-614-868-6868

## YOUR ORDER FORM

### SILICON EXPRESS

5955 E. Main St. Columbus, Ohio 43213

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CHARGE CARD # _____ Exp. Date _____

| QTY. | DESCRIPTION | PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Computer Type _____ SHIPPING

Phone No. _____ TOTAL

No additional surcharge on Mastercard, Visa, or School purchase orders. Personal checks allow 2 weeks. Shipping charges are $3.00 minimum. Ohio residents add 5½% state sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# *Washington's* BELTWAY AND THEIR HIRED

## *The Macintosh is becoming the weapon of*

With his strong chin and sweep of light brown hair, Ken Breedlove looks like a fleshier version of the actor Donald Sutherland. He is doing little to allay that impression now as he sits comfortably in an office in Vienna, Virginia, hardly more than ten miles from the Capitol and the dozens of government agencies that spend a trillion dollars a year.

Like his acting lookalike, Breedlove has seemingly innocent eyes that can deceive. In truth he is a hired gun, earning his keep in a cruelly competitive business by helping firms plunder the gold vault of consulting and construction contracts that the government opens up every day.

His clients are the notoriously predatory firms that line the Beltway road surrounding the capital—thus their alias Beltway Bandits. They are the folks who produce the $10 screws and the $10 million screwups that your and my tax dollars pay for. The providers of goods and services to government agencies that Breedlove deals with include computer-system companies, system integrators, software developers, weapon manufacturers, and producers of military training systems.

Like most hired guns, Breedlove gives only vague answers when you ask him specifically whom he's ridden with. Visitors must agree not to mention the names of his clients.

***Ken Breedlove (left) and Jay Condren (opposite page) pose with their "weapon of choice," the Macintosh.***

When he does speak, however, Breedlove leaves no doubt that he is a new type of hired gun, one who's building a name inside the Beltway because of his special weapon, the Macintosh. He travels with two souped-up Macs, the nucleus of a portable desktop-publishing/destop-communication system.

Breedlove and Associates, which Breedlove directs, organizes and ties together a corporation's proposal team during the brief, intense time it is preparing a contract proposal. Ringmaster Electronics, a company run by Breedlove's friends Jay Condren and Mark Walter, helps produce that proposal, churning out graphics for the proposal on a Macintosh.

**On Target**

The two firms have a lot to confirm their prowess (Breedlove claims an 80% win rate). On its first three proposals after hiring Breedlove and his Macs, a client of Breedlove and Condren's won a contract worth $15 million, a contract worth $2 million, and another worth $10 million, with a good chance of more money to follow. Ringmaster went on last year to help this client win two out of the two other contracts it sought through Mac-enhanced proposals. As a result of these proposals' success, the client company invested in about $100,000 worth of Macs, LaserWriters, and Linotronic typesetting machines.

Breedlove and Ringmaster have launched what bandits and government purchasing agents say is a graphics revolution in contract pro-

**PHOTOGRAPHY BY** ROBERT SEVERI

# BANDITS GUNS

## *choice in the fight for government contracts.*

posals. What they are discovering has influenced who is getting the millions of dollars in contracts Washington gives away and can also easily apply to the way any Mac user should operate when thinking of putting graphics into a report. This is their lesson: Do your homework and then make sure the graphics show the results of that labor.

"The really uninitiated in this business will try to make a lot of claims for their products and use a lot of adjectives, with no support for their claims," says Breedlove, who has been a consultant for 13 years, following stints in federal and county government.

"Now the government has gotten very sophisticated in reading responses to these RFPs," he continues, using the abbreviation for Request For Proposal—Uncle Sam's announcement that he wants some work done. "They've got big checklists to find out if the proposal has answered each and every request in the RFP. The scoring generally goes from zero to nine points. These are then added up—they have a process to weight the scores and then come up with a final average.

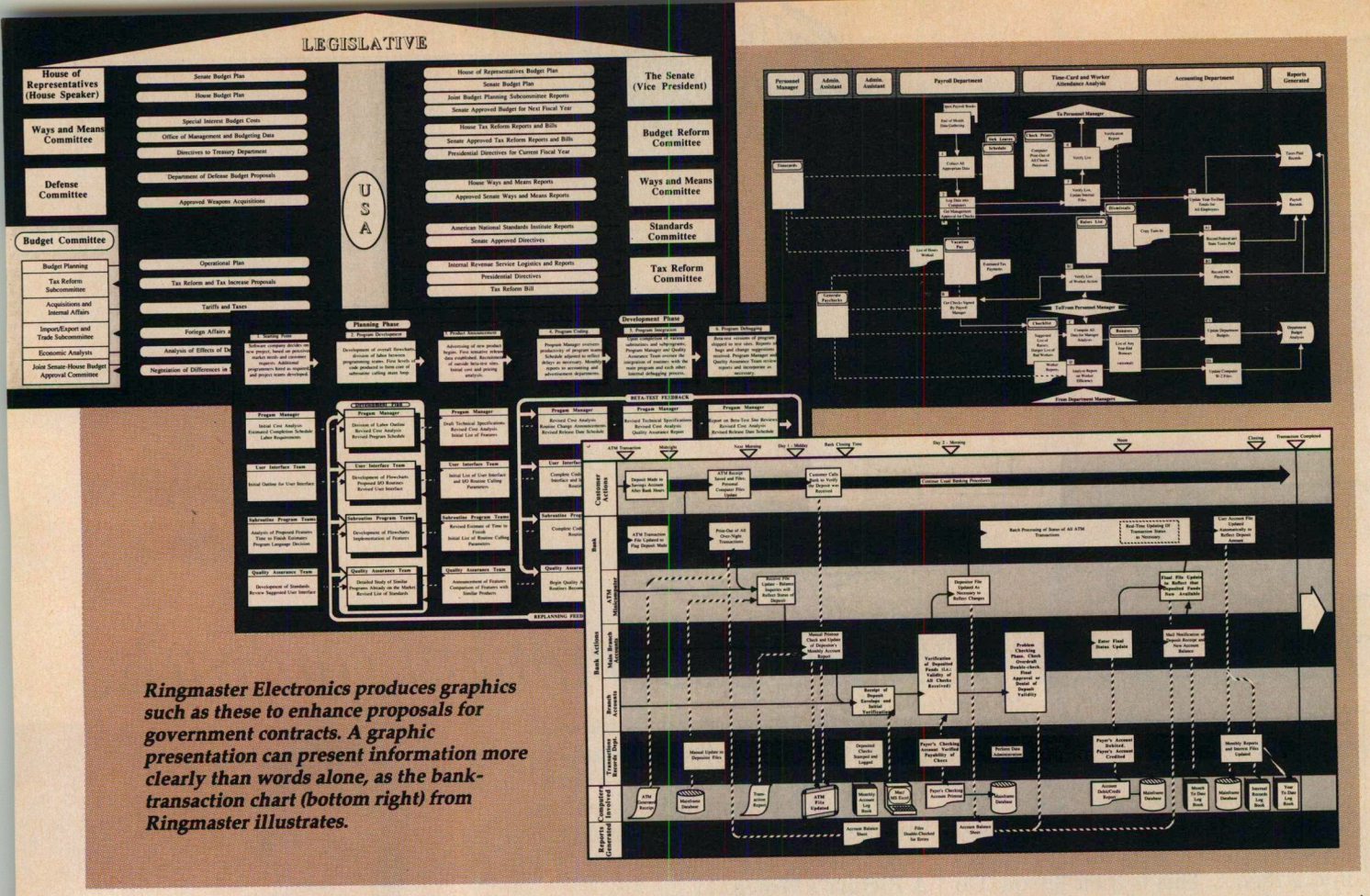
"Given that in many cases you're working with a page limit for the proposal and an evaluator who has a finite amount of time to read it, you must communicate your thoughts as effectively as possible," he says. "If you give them 400 pages, yes they'll read it, but then they've got six others to read and might forget yours. So because of the time constraints, the evaluator has to find the information, and the proposal has to speak clearly. Within that environment, graphics become important as a communications vehicle."

**A Picture's Worth . . .**

Breedlove figures he generally can get twice as much information into a page of graphics as he can into a page of text. That advantage is growing more important, he explains, with the arrival of government restrictions that severely limit the number of total pages a Bandit can submit. Even proposals for projects as big as a $100 million computer system might permit no more than 150 pages for the technical stuff and 100 pages for how the system will be managed.

Proposal writers don't have much time to ready their pitches, either. The average proposal takes up to two months of 12-hour days, 7 days a week, to prepare. A 50-page proposal can easily cost a firm $30,000. The rewards can be huge, however. The Pentagon alone is spending $29.6 billion this year for contracts in research, development, testing, and evaluation.

The government sounds the call for so many proposals, in fact, that the summaries alone fill a 48- to 64-page newsletter every day. In one recent newsletter issue, the contracted work the government was seeking included an assessment through war games of NATO's Southern Flank in case of a communist attack, a proposal to create antiarson programs, a




***Ringmaster Electronics produces graphics such as these to enhance proposals for government contracts. A graphic presentation can present information more clearly than words alone, as the bank-transaction chart (bottom right) from Ringmaster illustrates.***

study of how microwaves survive in space, and a request for plans to improve the health of Indonesians in West Sumatra. With so much money at stake, firms are quite willing to line up hired guns such as Breedlove and Condren to get the gold.

For their first project, Ringmaster co-owners Condren and Walter prepared some 170 drawings, under Breedlove's direction, for a so-called Research and Development project—the government says it wants a task done and leaves to the contractor the task of describing what it will do and how the firm will assess the results.

Such projects require intense adherence to the Mac Bandits' First Rule: Learn when—and when not—to use graphics instead of text.

"In our proposals we explain *what* and *how* with graphics (see examples above) and then use the narrative to explain the *why* and to highlight various parts of the graphics," Breedlove explains. "We try to stay away from making the graphics themselves the focus."

He points to a chart that tracks bank transactions (in example above, which is reworded for camouflage). With its eight levels and multitude of arrows, it helps readers follow the possible routes of money in a bank more easily than if a writer tried to explain it with words alone.

**Beware of the Candy Effect**

Although graphics can help, Breedlove and Condren say, Mac users must avoid getting overwhelmed by what they call the "candy effect," the desire to incorporate graphs simply for the sake of having them.

Frank Mallalieu agrees. As assistant chief for design and construction contracts in the General Services Administration, he will help oversee the granting of more than $300 million worth of contracts to construction firms this year. Each of the hundreds of projects his office handles can attract up to 50 proposals, he says, and more and more of those proposals are showing up with more art than a high-school yearbook.

"Good graphics can be a definite plus, but they can be overdone," he comments. "We get some very flashy graphics that are like a rich dessert. Contractors think the stuff is going to win the day for them, but it isn't true."

Jeff Davis, who handles technical services for Falcon Microservices, Inc., of Bethesda, Maryland, says companies are still winning contracts this year simply because they put in graphics but that the novelty is wearing off. What matters more and more, he believes, is the quality of the graphics—which leads to the Bandits' Second Rule: Use your graphics to help you seek the truth.

Breedlove says one hidden quality of artwork in a proposal is that it "helps drive out the b.s."

"With text you can be wishy-washy," he continues. "Writers tend to do that because they have not worked out a complete statement. If a chart shows a flaw, however, there's no way you can reach for the truth."

Condren says he has noticed that writers who create a graphic tend to be more likely to make minor corrections on it than they are with text. "The errors just jump out so clearly that it is harder for dumb mistakes to get through."

Such changes often take place in the "war room" that Breedlove sets up at every Bandit's office where he takes charge of a contract proposal. As soon as Ringmaster finishes each chart, Breedlove puts a copy of it up in the room for all to see. Having those charts around gives everyone a clear picture of where the project stands and what it involves.

Breedlove and Condren tend to pack a lot of information into their graphics, but they both stress the

$39 Trial

# Value Line's new software: For the complete investor.

*Value Line's software lets you get the whole investment picture in clear focus.*

Simply awesome —T.J.M.

Amazingly complete —B.A.L.

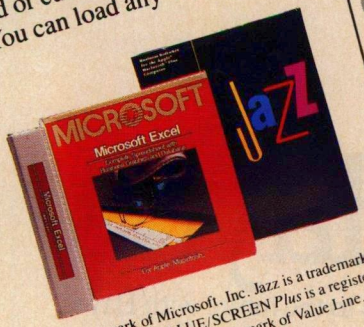
A quantum leap forward —J.A.H., Jr.

A valuable, easy-to-use, foolproof tool —C.R.R.

Well done and very useful—R.S.E.

**Editor's Choice-PC Magazine**

VALUE/SCREEN *Plus* packs a lot of investment power into one integrated investment package. ***Stock Selection:*** You can instantly screen the entire VALUE/SCREEN *Plus* database for all the stocks that meet your unique, demanding investment criteria. ***Stock Reports:*** You can get stock reports, just as fast. ***Portfolio Management:*** You can enter your own stock ownership information to create a powerful computer-driven portfolio. You can even track hypothetical investment portfolios to evaluate stock selection criteria. ***Report Generator:*** You can get formatted or customized reports up to 230 columns wide. ***Spreadsheet Files:*** You can load any of this data into spreadsheets.




Microsoft Excel and Jazz are among the popular spreadsheets to which VALUE/SCREEN *Plus* can be linked.

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp. VALUE/SCREEN *Plus* is a registered trademark of Value Line, Inc.

**$39 Trial** If you act right now, we'll send you the complete software package—which regularly sells for $95—for only $39. And we'll include 2 monthly data disks worth $29 each, *absolutely* free. There are no timesharing charges, since up-to-date data is mailed to you regularly on disk.

**800-521-5257**

☐ I have an Apple Macintosh, 512K or Plus, and want to take the $39 two-month trial.
☐ Please send information on the [ ] IBM or [ ] Apple version.
☐ My check for $39 is enclosed (NY residents, add sales tax)
☐ Please bill my (circle one)
Visa MasterCard American Express

Exp. Date____

Account# _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____ Dept83YG01

City, State, Zip _____

*Tax-deductible if used in managing your investments. Purchase is nonassignable.*

Value Line Software
711 Third Avenue
NY NY 10017

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"Smartcom II® (communications software) for the Mac is the best terminal program for the Macintosh..."

—*Link Up*, September 1985.

What more can we say?

Hayes®

Say yes to the future with Hayes.

© 1986 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, Ga. 30348, 404-441-1617.

CIRCLE 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD

need to keep the point of each chart simple. Graphs should be organized thematically, and groups of graphs should be packaged together when they show related concepts, according to Breedlove.

Presentations should also include a photograph of any product being proposed, as soon as possible after it is first mentioned. If anything, the photo "causes the reader to think, 'Well, at least they got one of them built, since they were able to take a picture of it,' " Breedlove says.

**Beyond Boilerplate**

Condren heaps particular abuse on a chart that tries to show a "bridge to greater productivity" in which individual concepts make up the building blocks of the bridge. Future contract reviewers, he explains, are likely to be unimpressed by pictorial metaphors when other proposals will be reserving their graphics for facts.

Breedlove and Condren complain that firms too often resort to "boilerplate"—copy that was prepared for a similar project—and are beginning to do the same with graphics, even though the point of each proposal varies, which leads us to the Bandits' Third Rule: Make your graphics an integral part of each proposal, not just boilerplate you are throwing in to make the package look pretty. In the old days, when each chart or drawing took weeks to produce, it might have made sense to recycle graphics, Breedlove says, but the Macintosh works so quickly that a Bandit should be able to create new charts from scratch, eliminating the need for what he calls the "beautiful garbage" of past proposals.

Breedlove says the boilerplate mentality also reflects the old view that you should produce the entire text of a proposal and only then decide what graphics are necessary. With the Mac, he concludes, creating the graphics first is preferable. They are more likely than the words to give you a clear idea of the impression you want to make.

So picture this: A couple of hired guns are sitting in an office not far from the capital. A few feet away are two Macs and a pile of juicy contract proposals ready for the taking. Consider the possibilities. ✚

---

*Craig Webb is an editor on the Foreign Desk at United Press International who has written frequently on the Mac's growing role in desktop publishing.*


# COVER UP

**Macintosh Plus Cover Ups Available Now**

**COVER UPS:** Contemporary dust covers made of first quality 400 denier rip stop nylon. **COVER UPS** are water resistant and anti-static. They will not tear, crack or create lint problems as do many vinyl and cloth covers. All seams and hems are double stitched for that finished look. **COVER UPS** will outlast the useful life of your computer, insuring years of worry free protection. We specialize in dust covers for Apple products and update our product line frequently. *Don't hesitate to protect your new Apple!* Individual covers available for most components, plus specially designed one piece covers for larger sets, such as the Apple II's, IBM PC's, and COMPAQ's. Available in six attractive colors: **Bone** (similar to the Mac), **Blue, Brown, Rust, Smoke** (gun metal grey), and **Tan.**

**Macintosh/Mac Plus Sets** *(Specify)*

| | | Prices |
|---|---|---|
| #M1B | Macintosh, Keyboard, and Mouse | $19.95 |
| #M1 | Macintosh, Keyboard, Imagewriter[1], and Mouse | $27.95 |
| #M2 | Macintosh, Keyboard, Imagewriter[1], External Drive (400/800K), and Mouse | $29.95 |
| #M5 | Macintosh, Keyboard, Large Imagewriter, and Mouse | $29.95 |

**Apple IIc Sets**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| #C1 | Apple IIc CPU, Monitor[2], and Mouse *(Separate covers)* | $18.95 |
| #C2 | Apple IIc CPU, Monitor[2], External Disk Drive, and Mouse | $24.95 |
| #C3 | Apple IIc CPU, Monitor[2], Imagewriter[1], External Disk Drive, and Mouse | $29.95 |
| #C4 | Apple IIc CPU, Monitor[2], Scribe, External Disk Drive, and Mouse | $29.95 |

**Apple IIe Sets**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| #E1 | Monitor[3] atop IIe CPU *(One piece cover. Components available)* | $23.95 |
| #E11 | E1 with Imagewriter[1] *(Two covers)* | $31.95 |
| #E2 | Monitor[3] atop Profile DuoDisk atop IIe CPU, *(One piece cover. Components available)* | $26.95 |
| #E21 | E2 with Imagewriter[1] *(Two covers)* | $34.95 |

[1] - Substitute **Imagewriter II** for Imagewriter. Any set add $1.00.
Substitute **Laserwriter** for Imagewriter. Any set add $5.00.
[2] - Substitute IIc **Color Monitor** for Green Monitor. Any IIc set add $1.00.
[3] - Substitute IIe **Color Monitor** for Monitor II. Any IIe set add $1.00.

*Other* **COVER UP** *Sets Available Including IBM and Compaq.*

**STAND-UPS:** Universal printer stands designed to raise your printer for easy viewing and provide ample space below for paper storage. Our **STAND-UPS** are metal with a textured powder coat finish (same as your printer), and include molded rubber booties to protect your printer and desk top. Available in black or computer white. **STAND-UPS** are truly the first reasonably priced printer stands. Retail Value $23.95 ..... *Direct Order* $18.95

**SLIP-UPS:** Our own special mouse pad. Help keep your mouse clean and rolling easy. Two sizes and four colors to choose from: Blue, Brown, Bone, and Red.

**Lil Slip-Up** — 6" × 8" Pad *(Complete screen coverage and more* - Pictured above) ..... *Only* $ 4.95
**Big Slip-Up** — 8" × 9½" Pad *(Room to spare)* ..... *Only* $ 7.95

**Imagewriter Ribbons** *(First Quality. Satisfaction Guaranteed)*

**Black:** ..... $4.50/ribbon ..... Box of six *Only* $21.95/$3.66 ea.
**Colored:** (Mix or match) ..... $6.00/ribbon ..... Box of six *Only* $26.95/$4.50 ea.
Available in six colors: Red, Blue, Green, Brown, Yellow, and Purple.

**Scribe Ribbons**

**Black:** ..... $6.00/ribbon ..... Box of six *Only* $26.95/$4.50 ea.

◄ **PAK-UPS:** Now you can take it with you — your diskettes that is. Designed to conveniently hold 2, 4, 6, or 8 diskettes (3½"). (5¼" **PAK-UPS** available soon.) **PAK-UPS** are a lightweight convenience carrier for your diskettes that will easily fit in your briefcase or vest pocket. Velcro closure holds your diskettes safe and secure. Available in eight colors: Black, Brown, Blue, Bone, Green, Red, Smoke, and Tan.

Retail Value $11.95 .... Direct Order $9.95 or 2/$16.95

**ORDERING:** Phone or mail order. We accept Visa & M/C.
**SHIPPING:** Continental U.S. UPS Ground $3.00, 2nd Day Air $4.00.
**SCHOOLS:** Purchase Orders Accepted.

★ **SPECIAL: FREE SLIP-UP** *with the purchase of any* **COVER-UP** *set.* ★
*For a limited time only when you purchase direct.*

**Computer Cover Co.**
P.O. Box 3080, Laguna Hills, CA 92654
CA (714) 380-0085 - Others (800) 235-5330

Macintosh/Mac Plus, Apple IIc, Apple IIe, Mac XL are all registered trademarks of Apple Computer.

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SERVICES** *BY PATRICIA DINES*

# SERVICE BUREAUS

## FOR HIGH-QUALITY MAC OUTPUT

Good news! You can get high-quality printing of your brochures, business cards, price lists, newsletters, and other printed material directly from your Macintosh diskette, without the capital expense of owning the printing equipment.

Now, just by taking (or sending) your Mac files into service bureaus such as those in the chart that accompanies this article, you can enter the new world of inexpensive Mac LaserWriting and typesetting. These firms offer fast turnaround, control of the final product, the ability to preview documents on your Mac screen,

| SERVICE BUREAU | BASIC SERVICES OFFERED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | LASERWRITER / TYPESETTING | PRICE | "FONTS" AVAILABLE | QUANTITY DISCOUNTS |
| **ALPHABET SOUP**<br>*San Francisco, CA* | LaserWriter | $1/page | Stnd & Adobe | 200+: ask |
| | Linotronic 100 | $9.75/page | Plus & Adobe | 100+: ask |
| **ALPHAGRAPHICS**<br>*Redwood City, CA* | LaserWriter | $2/page; $12/hour | Stnd; PWA | 5+: $1.50–$1.75 |
| **ALPHAGRAPHICS**<br>*Atlanta, GA* | LaserWriter | $2/page; $12/hour | Stnd | 6+: $1–$1.50/page |
| **APTOS POST TYPOGRAPHY**<br>*Aptos, CA* | Linotronic 100 | $9.95/page[1] | Plus & Adobe | 50+: $5.97–$7.46 |
| **CARBON ALTERNATIVE**<br>*San Francisco, CA* | LaserWriter | 30¢/page; $2/15 min. | Stnd | 20 hrs.=$100 |
| **CBM TYPE**<br>*Sunnyvale, CA* | Linotronic 100 | $9.75–$15/page | Stnd | On project basis |
| **DESKTOP PUBLISHING, INC.**<br>*San Rafael, CA* | LaserWriter | 50¢/page; $3/15 min. | Stnd & Plus | $10–$15/hour + 25¢/pag |
| | Linotronic 300 | $10–$15/page | Plus | 4+: $7.50[2] |
| **IMAGESET CORPORATION**<br>*San Francisco, CA* | Linotronic 100 | $10/page | 8 | On project basis |
| **INTERFACE**<br>*Fairfax, CA* | LaserWriter Plus | 25¢/page; $15/hour | Stnd & Plus | Will quote |
| **KINKO'S COPIES—CAPITOL HILL**<br>*Washington, DC* | LaserWriter Plus | $2/page | Plus | 2+: $.45–$1.25/page |
| **KRISHNA COPY CENTER**<br>*Berkeley, CA* | LaserWriter | 30¢/page; $6/hour | Plus | 99+: 20¢–25¢/page |
| | Linotronic 100 | $5/page | Plus & Adobe | 20+: $3.50–$4.50/page |
| **THE LASER EDGE**<br>*Oakland, CA* | LaserWriter | $6 first page; $12/hour | Stnd & Plus | 2+: $1/page |
| **LASER PRINTING SERVICES**<br>*Southfield, MI* | LaserWriter | $1/page | Stnd; PWA | 100+: 50¢/page |
| | Linotronic 100 | $6/page | Stnd; PWA | 100+: $4/page |
| **LASERWRITE CORPORATION**<br>*Palo Alto, CA* | LaserWriter Plus | 50¢/page; $2.50/15 min. | Plus & Adobe | 100+: 10% off |
| | Linotronic 100 | $10/page | Plus & Adobe | On project basis |
| **PC RESOURCES**<br>*Norwell, MA* | LaserWriter | 50¢/page | Plus | |
| **SPECTRUM ARTS LTD.**<br>*Baltimore, MD* | LaserWriter | $1.50/page | Plus & Adobe | As low as 50¢/page |
| | Linotronic 100 | $8/page | Stnd & Adobe | As low as $5/page |
| **TECH ART**<br>*San Francisco, CA* | LaserWriter | 50¢/page; $15/hour | Plus | |
| **21st CENTURY GRAPHICS**<br>*Portland, OR* | LaserWriter Plus | $35/hour | Plus | On project basis |

flexibility for changes—and, at $10 or under per page, relatively low cost. The traditional typesetting industry will never be the same again.

**The Chart**

The chart that accompanies this article (below) will acquaint you with the available services and assist you in choosing one. It includes the following information:

■ **Basic Services Offered**

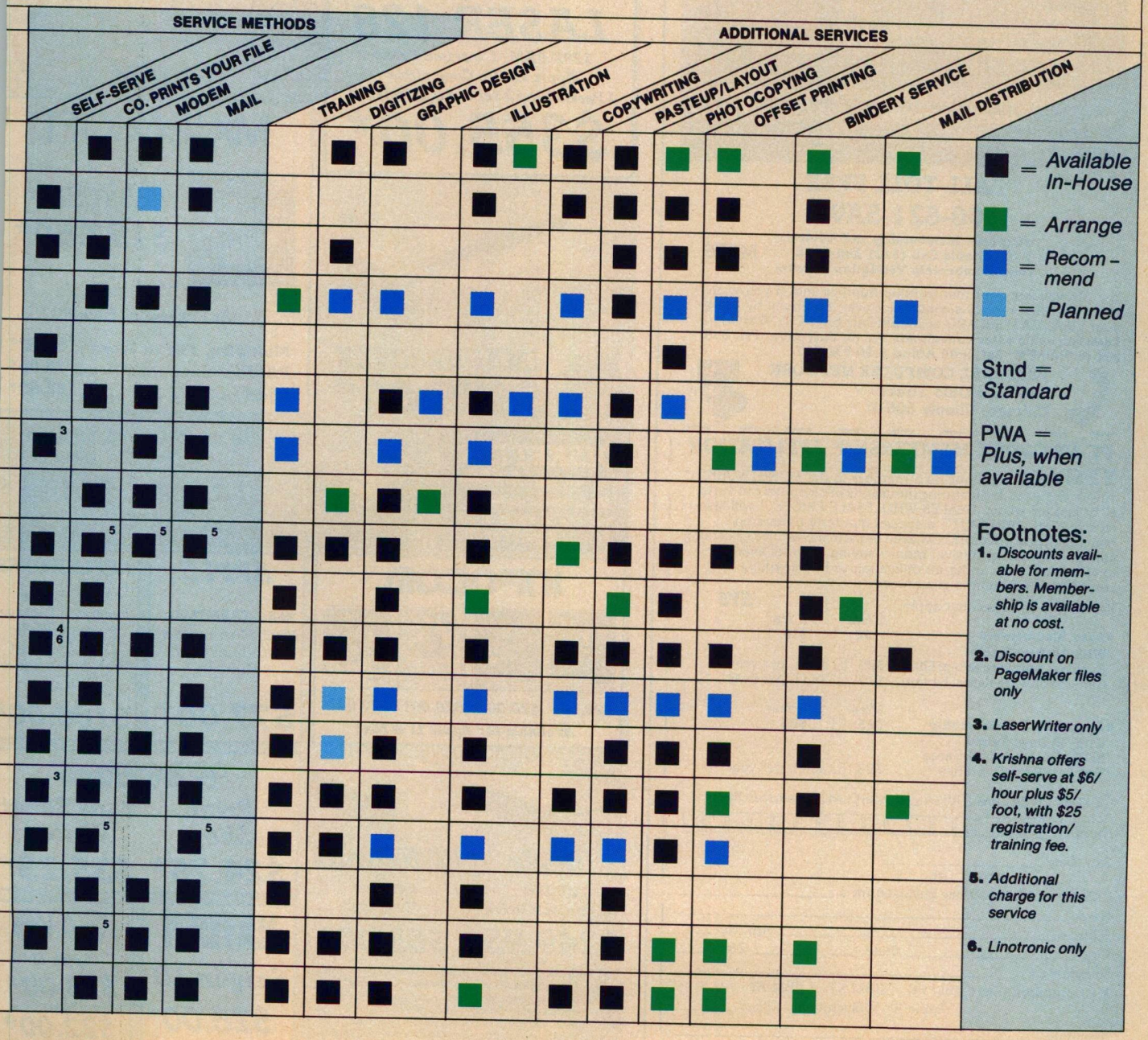
For each service bureau, I have indicated whether the company offers LaserWriter output (at a resolution of 300 dots per inch) and/or Linotype Company Linotronic typesetting output (at 1270 or 2540 dots per inch). The designations L100 and L300 indicate the Linotype models that are offered, with L300 having the higher resolution.

■ **Price**

The price indicated is for output of a prepared Macintosh document—you take or send in a document, and you receive output. Because printing times vary with document complexity, many service bureaus price their services as a sum of time (hourly) and per-page charges. In some cases, pages larger than 8½ × 11 inches have a higher charge. Any quantity discounts are noted in the so-named row.

■ **"Fonts" Available**

When the LaserWriter first arrived, it contained only the Helvetica and the Times fonts, plus a Courier font (which looks like typewriter type) and a Symbol font. Shops that have only this "Standard Font Set" are so noted with the abbreviation *Stnd*. Now that the LaserWriter Plus has arrived, so have eight more fonts; if a service bureau offers these fonts, the word *Plus* appears under Fonts Available. *Stnd; PWA* means *Standard; Plus When Available*, which indicates the



# PC NETWORK THE #1 SOURCE FOR ALL YOU

# MEMBERS PAY WHOLESALE + 8% OR LESS AND GET 14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTALS

OUR ROSTER INCLUDES SOME OF THE MOST IMPORTANT NAMES IN INDUSTRY:

| | |
|---|---|
| AT&T | General Motors |
| Barclays Bank | Gillette |
| Bell & Howell | Hewlett Packard |
| Citibank | Hughes Aircraft |
| Columbia University | IBM |
| Exxon | ITT |
| Farm Bureau Insurance | Kodak |
| General Electric | Yale University |

Plus 150,000 THOUSAND satisfied consulting firms, small businesses, governments, schools and value minded individuals.

## CALL TOLL FREE
## 800-621-SAVE

(Orders—Membership and Advice!)
In Illinois Call (312) 280-0002
Your Membership Validation Number **M5Y6**

You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. **Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty Mon.-Fri. 8:00 AM to 7:00 PM, Sat. 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM CST.**

**PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK**
**320 West Ohio Street**
**Chicago, Illinois 60610**

## PC NETWORK MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

**YES!** Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special quarterly update on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members. I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed.

**5Y6**

Please (✓) all boxes that apply:

| | 1 Year | 2 Year |
|---|---|---|
| **•Basic Membership** | **$8** ☐ | **$15** ☐ |
| **With 14 Days Rental** | | |
| Business Software Rental Library | $25 ☐ add'l. per year | |
| Games Software Rental Library | $10 ☐ add'l. per year | |
| **•Special V.I.P Membership** | **$15** ☐ | **$25** ☐ |
| With 30 Days Rental BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries | $30 ☐ add'l. per year | |

☐Bill My Credit Card: ☐VISA ☐MasterCard ☐American Express
Account Number: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Exp. Date _____ (mon. yr.)

☐Check or Money Order Enclosed for $ _____

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. ____

City _____ State _____ Zip ____

Telephone (  ) _____

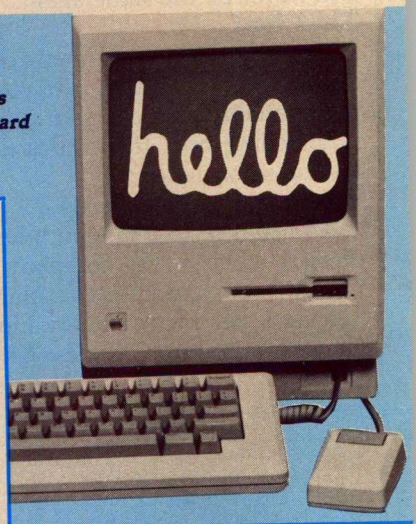
My Computer(s) is: ☐IBM PC ☐IBM XT ☐IBM AT ☐Apple II ☐Macintosh Other _____

Signature _____
(Signature required to validate membership)

Copyright© 1986, PC NETWORK, INC.

## Macintosh

**512K Enhanced/Mac Plus 400/800 Disk Drive, Keyboard Mouse, Software**



## LASER 128

**128K RAM, 1 Internal Drive, Apple IIe/IIc Compatible 1 Parallel and 2 Serial Ports Included**

**$355.00***

15" WIDE

## IMAGEWRITER

w/Mac Kit **$475.00***

## MICROSOFT

**EXCEL $197.50***

*(At Unheard of Prices!!!)*

| | |
|---|---|
| Multiplan, File or Word .. | 97.50* |
| BASIC ..... | 75.00* |
| Chart ..... | 62.50* |

## DISKETTES

*Guaranteed for Life!*

*Brand name diskettes available in boxes of 10 or in bulk packs of 50*

5¼" SS/DD **$7.95*** Box 10 / Box 50 ea. **.47***

3½" SS/DD Box of 10 **$12.50*** Free Flip 'n' File Case

3½ DS/DD Box of 10 **$16.95*** Free Flip 'n' File Case

## INFOCOM

**$20.00* $20.00* $20.00* $20.00***

**Available for Apple II & Mac**

## APPLE

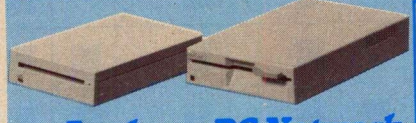
**MAC TERMINAL**
Mac's Most Popular Communication Package

**$77.00***

## APPLE WORKS

Most Popular Integrated Package for Apple IIe/IIc Complete Word Proc./Spreadsheet/ Data Base

**$160.00***



**Apple 800KB Macintosh Drive $349.95***

**PC Network External IIc Drive $85.00***

## Broderbund

**Print Shop $24.75*** **Bank Street Writer $35.25***

## HAYDEN

**Sargon III $26.00***

## GATO

**Apple II $18.00*** **Mac $22.00***

***PC Network Members pay just 8% above the wholesale price, plus shipping.** All prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Wholesale prices fluctuate rapidly—all prices in this issue have been prepared 60 days in advance. Please call for latest prices. Minimum shipping $2.50 per order. International orders call for shipping & handling charges. Money Orders, personal and company checks please allow 10 working days to clear.

# APPLE AND MACINTOSH NEEDS!

# OVER 30,000 PRODUCTS AT EVERYDAY LOW, LOW PRICES!

## EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

(Please add $1 shipping and handling for each title ordered.)

| | Wholesale |
|---|---|
| **Bluechip** *Baron, Millionaire or Tycoon* | $23.66* |
| **Broderbund** *Bank Street Writer* | 35.25* |
| **Broderbund** *Lode Runner, Choplifter* | 17.25* |
| **Broderbund** *Print Shop* | 24.75* |
| **Davidson & Associates** *Speed Reader II* | 31.00* |
| **Davidson & Associates** *Math Blaster* | 22.00* |
| **Davidson & Associates** *Word Attack!* | 21.50* |
| **Epyx** *Winter Games, Temple of Apshai Triology or Summer Games II* | ea. 20.00* |
| **Hayden** *Sargon III* | 24.75* |
| **Infocom** *Deadline, Suspended, SeaStalker* | 24.00* |
| **Infocom** *Enchanter, Planet Fall, CutThroats* | 20.00* |
| **Infocom** *Zork II, Zork III* | 22.00* |
| **Infocom** *Zork I, Witness, Hitchhiker's Guide,* | 20.00* |
| **Infocom** *Suspect,Infidel,Sorcery* | 22.00* |
| **Microprose** *F-15 Strike Eagle* | 18.50* |
| **Microprose** *Silent Service* | 18.50* |
| **Microsoft** *Flight Simulator for the Mac* | 27.00* |
| ▶**Mindscape** *The Mist, First Blood Part 2, or A View to a Kill* | ea. 21.00* |
| **Pinpoint Publishing** *Micro Cookbook* | 21.00* |
| **Timeworks** *Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader* | 36.00* |
| **Sierra On-Line** *Frogger—Mac Too!* | 19.50* |
| **Simon & Schuster** *Typing Tutor III—Mac Too!* | 28.25* |
| **Sir-Tech** *Wizardry* | 26.97* |
| **Spectrum Holobyte** *GATO* | 18.00* |
| ▶**Spinnaker** *Alphabet Zoo, Face Maker, Story Machine, Hey Diddle Diddle, Rhymes & Riddles* | 15.25* |
| ▶**Spinnaker** *Delta Drawing* | 20.75* |
| **Sublogic** *Flight Simulator II* | 27.25* |
| **Sublogic** *Night Mission Pinball* | 20.00* |

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

(Please add $2.50 shipping and handling for each title ordered.)

| | |
|---|---|
| **Apple** *Apple Works* | $160.00* |
| **Apple** *MacTerminal* | 77.00* |
| **Arrays** *Home Accountant/Fin Planner* | 69.00* |
| **Arrays** *Home Accountant Expanded* | 42.00* |
| **Borland International** *Reflex for the Mac* | 59.00* |
| **Borland** *SideKick for Mac* | 37.50* |
| **Borland International** *Turbo Pascal* | 35.00* |
| **BPI** *GL, A/P, A/R, P/R, or INV Each Only* | 205.00* |
| **Broderbund** *Bank Street Writer* | 35.25* |
| **Broderbund** *Print Shop* | 24.75* |
| **Central Point** *Copy II Plus* | 16.25* |
| **Funk Software** *Sideways for Pro Dos* | 35.00* |
| **Hayes** *Smartcom II for the Mac* | 78.00* |
| **Human Edge** *Management or Sales Edge* | 45.00* |
| **Human Edge** *Mind Prober* | 24.00* |
| ▶**Living Videotext** *ThinkTank—512K Mac* | $85.00* |
| **Meca** *Managing Your Money* | 99.00* |
| **Microsoft** *Excel* | 197.50* |
| ▶**Microsoft** *Multiplan (DOS or CP/M)* | 97.50* |
| ▶**Microsoft** *For Macintosh: Word, File, Multiplan* | 97.50* |
| **Microsoft** *Basic for Macintosh* | 75.00* |
| **Microsoft** *Chart for Macintosh* | 62.50* |
| **Monogram** *Dollars & Sense* | 55.00* |
| **Monogram** *Dollars and Sense for Mac Only* | 71.99* |
| **Sierra** *Mac One Write:AR,GL,Cash Dis* | ea. 69.00* |
| **Software Publishing** *File/Report for Apple II* | 68.00* |
| **Software Publishing** *Write or Graph* | 61.00* |
| **T/Maker** *Click Art for Macintosh Only* | 25.00* |
| **United Software Industries** *Ascii Express Pro* | 64.75* |

## HARDWARE

(Please add shipping and handling charges found in italics next to price.)

### COMPLETE SYSTEMS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Apple** *Apple IIe, Apple IIc, Macintosh* | CALL | |
| **AT&T** *6300 PC CPU 2 128K/2 Floppy/1 Serial/1 Parallel* | $1,775.00* | (35.64) |
| ▶**Central Point** *Laser 128 Apple II+/Apple IIe Compatible* | 355.00* | (7.67) |
| ▶**Compaq** *DeskPro w/256K/1 Floppy/20MB Hard Disk* | 1,805.00* | (43.18) |
| **Compaq** *Hard Disk Portable 256K* | CALL | |
| ▶**IBM** *PC Base System with 256K 2DS/DD/FDC* | 1,910.00* | (22.14) |
| ▶**IBM** *PC Professional Hard Disk 256K/DS/DD/FDC/20MB Hard Disk* | 1,337.00* | (31.77) |
| **IBM** *PC/AT Base System 1.2MB Floppy/256K* | CALL | |
| **Toshiba** *T1100+Laptop Computer w/256K 2 Floppies/1 Ser/1Par/MS-DOS* | 1,341.00* | (26.82) |

### DISK DRIVES & CONTROLLERS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Apple** *Macintosh Add On Drive* | $349.95* | (7.50) |
| **Apple** *UniDisk 3.5"w/accessorykit* | 319.00* | (6.89) |
| **Corvus** *6MB Hard Disk* | 675.00* | (14.58) |
| **Haba** *800KB DS/Mac Drive* | 349.95* | (4.64) |
| **IOmega** *5MB Macnoulli* | 620.00* | (27.00) |
| **IOmega** *Dual 10MB Bernoulli* | 1,700.00* | (46.44) |
| **Micro-Sci** *A2 143KB Drive* | 150.00* | (5.00) |
| **Micro-Sci** *Floppy Controller* | 65.00* | (2.50) |
| **Paradise** *10MB Hard Disk Subsystem for Macintosh* | 525.00* | (11.34) |
| **Paradise** *20MB Hard Disk Subsystem for Macintosh* | 745.00* | (16.09) |
| **PC Network** *Apple IIc External Drive* | 95.00* | (5.00) |
| ▶**PC Network** *Apple IIe Disk Drive* | 85.00* | (1.84) |
| **Tecmar** *10MB Hard Disk for Mac* | 799.00* | (17.26) |

### MODEMS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Anchor** *Lightning 2400* | $309.00* | (2.50) |
| **Anchor** *Signalman Express* | 205.00* | (5.00) |
| **Hayes** *Micromodem IIe/Smartcom* | 125.00* | (2.50) |
| **Hayes** *Smartcom II for the Mac* | 78.00* | (1.50) |
| **Hayes** *Smartmodem 1200* | 340.00* | (5.00) |
| **Hayes** *Smartmodem 2400* | 525.00* | (5.00) |
| **Novation** *Apple Cat II* | 174.45* | (2.50) |
| **Prometheus** *ProModem 1200 with Mac Pac* | 247.00* | (6.00) |
| ▶**Prentice** *Pop Com w/MacPac 1200 Baud Modem, Cable, Straightalk* | 253.00* | (6.00) |
| **U.S. Robotics** *Courier 2400BPS* | 215.00* | (2.50) |
| **U.S. Robotics** *Password* | 345.00* | (5.00) |
| **Zoom** *Modem IIe* | 172.00* | (2.50) |
| **THE™MODEMS ARE 100% HAYES COMPATIBLE** | 95.00* | (2.05) |
| **THE™1200 COM External** | 129.00* | (5.00) |
| **THE™2400 COM External** | 277.00* | (5.00) |

### MONITORS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Amdek** *Video 300G Composite* | $110.00* | (3.00) |
| **Amdek** *Video 300A Composite* | 120.00* | (3.00) |
| **Amdek** *Color 600 RGB* | 365.00* | (3.00) |
| **Apple** *NEW! Super Color IIe* | 255.00* | (2.55) |
| **Apple** *Color Monitor IIc* | 259.00* | (2.55) |
| **Magnavox** *14" Color RGB 640x280* | 275.00* | (5.94) |
| **Princeton** *HX-9 9" RGB Monitor* | 365.00* | (3.00) |
| **Princeton** *HX-12 RGB Monitor* | 360.00* | (6.00) |
| **Taxan** *620-U High Res Color* | 382.00* | (3.00) |
| **Thompson** *14" RGB Monitor 560x240 w/cable* | 285.00* | (2.50) |
| **Zenith** *ZVM 1230A NEW! 12" High Res Green/Non Glare* | 91.00* | (2.50) |

### BOARDS AND BUFFERS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **AST Research** *Multi I/O-2* | $155.00* | (2.50) |
| **Microtek** *Dumpling/GX* | 55.00* | (2.50) |
| **Orange Micro** *Grappler +* | 66.00* | (2.50) |
| **Orange Micro** *Serial Grappler* | 66.00* | (2.50) |
| **PC Network** *Z80 Card* | 35.00* | (2.50) |
| **Quadram** *Multicore 1 Parallel, 1 Serial, Clock, Expandable to 256K* | 140.00* | (2.50) |
| **Quadram** *MP-8K Microfazer Buffer (Expandable)* | 110.00* | (2.50) |
| **Quadram** *eRAM-80COL w/64K* | 88.00* | (2.50) |
| **Street Electronics** *ECHO II Speech Synthesizer* | 85.00* | (2.50) |
| **Titan Technologies** *Accelerator IIe* | 207.35* | (2.50) |

### PRINTERS

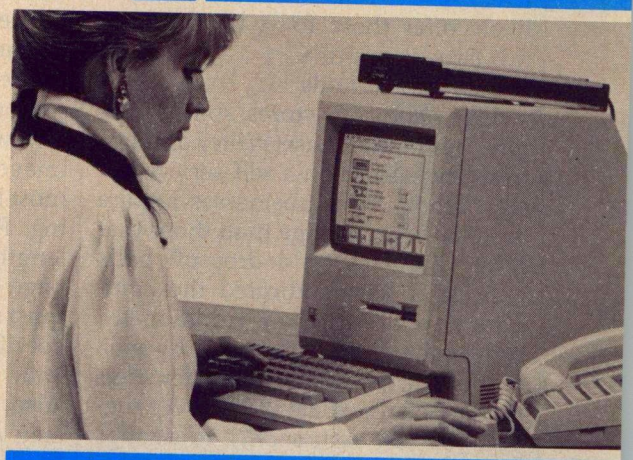
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Apple** *15" Imagewriter w/Mac kit* | $475.00* | (10.26) |
| **Apple** *Imagewriter II 80COL/200CPS NLQ Color* | 419.95* | (9.07) |
| **Apple** *LaserWriter* | 4,895.00* | (75.00) |
| ▶**Citizen** *MSP-10 160CPS/80COL* | 259.00* | (5.59) |
| ▶**Citizen** *MSP-15 160CPS/132COL* | 340.00* | (7.34) |
| ▶**Citizen** *120D 10" Par/4K Buf. w/Trac* | 169.00* | (3.65) |
| **Citizen** *Premiere 35 35 CPS Daisywheel 132COL/Fric + Trac* | 420.00* | (9.07) |
| **Epson** *LX-80 100CPS/80COL* | 225.00* | (4.86) |
| **Epson** *FX-85 160CPS/80COL* | 345.00* | (7.45) |
| **Epson** *FX-286 200CPS/132COL* | 440.00* | (9.50) |
| ▶**Epson** *LQ-1000 180CPS/60CPSNLQ* | CALL | |
| **Epson** *DX-35 Daisywheel Printer 35CPS/132COL/True Letter Quality* | 590.00* | (12.74) |
| **NEC** *2030 20CPS Letter Quality* | 605.00* | (13.00) |
| **NEC** *3530 33CPS Letter Quality* | 690.00* | (14.90) |
| ▶**Okidata** *ML-182 NEW! 120/CPS LQ Model/Fric* | 188.00* | (4.06) |
| ▶**Okidata** *Color 20 80CPS/100 LQ Model/Epson Graphics (Requires Interface)* | 129.00* | (2.35) |
| ▶**Okidata** *ML-192/AP Sleek Design 160 CPS LQ Model/Fric/IBM Graphics* | 315.00* | (7.34) |
| **Okidata** *ML-193P 132COL/160CPS* | 425.00* | (9.18) |
| **Panasonic** *KX-P1091 120/75/22CPS 10" Parallel w/Tractor* | 220.00* | (4.75) |
| **Panasonic** *KX-P1092 180CPS 12" Parallel w/Tractor* | 304.85* | (6.58) |
| **Toshiba** *P341 132COL/216CPS* | 699.00* | (15.10) |
| **Toshiba** *P351 132COL/288CPS* | 959.00* | (21.34) |

### ACCESSORIES

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Apple** *IIc Mouse w/mouse paint* | $69.00* | (1.49) |
| ▶**Assimilation Process** *MacTurbo* | 73.50* | (2.50) |
| ▶**3.5" Macintosh Diskettes w/Free Flip 'n' File** | | |
| *SS/DD (Box of 10)* | 12.50* | (1.00) |
| *DS/DD (Box of 10)* | 16.95* | (1.00) |
| **Curtis** *Diamond Surge Protector* | 23.50* | (1.50) |
| **Hayes** *Mach II Joystick for IIe* | 25.00* | (1.50) |
| **Hayes***Mach III Joystick w/Fire Button* | 26.50* | (1.50) |
| **Innovative Concepts** *Flip 'n' File 50* | 11.95* | (1.50) |
| **Kensington** *System Saver Fan* | 56.97* | (1.50) |
| **Curtis** *Ruby Surge Protector* | 39.00* | (1.50) |
| **PC Network** *Cooling Fan with Surge Protector & Dual Outlets* | 25.00* | (1.50) |
| **P.T.I** *585 Datashield Surge Protector* | 45.00* | (1.50) |
| **Thunderware** *Optical Digitizer No Costly Camera Equipment Needed!!* | 155.00* | (2.50) |
| **WP Printer Paper** *2600 Perfed Sheets* | 17.00* | (1.50) |

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PC NETWORK



## NEW! PC NETWORK ONLINE

*A 24 Hour Bulletin Board and Information Service Center*

- *FREE SOFTWARE: Over 20,000 downloadable shareware titles.*
- *NEWS FLASHES AND REVIEWS: Tie into the worlds largest computer News Network .Get all the latest on Apple,™ IBM,™ Mac, Unix and related subjects.*
- *PLACE ORDERS, LEAVE MESSAGES FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT—DAY OR NIGHT.*
- *LATEST PRICING: and Special Sales on PC Network Products.*

*PC Network improves on the benefits its members continue to enjoy...*

- *WHOLESALE + 8% PRICING.*
- *10 DAY RETURN ON HARDWARE*
- *600 PAGE NETWORK CATALOG*
- *QUARTERLY NEWSLETTER*
- *14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTAL*
- *FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT*

*30 Day Money Back Guarantee on Membership*

TOLL FREE **(800) 621-SAVE**

*In Illinois (312) 280-0002 Validation Code M5Y6*

*Customer Service and Order Status (312) 280-1567*

shop has ordered and is awaiting delivery of the Plus fonts. It will most likely offer these fonts by the time this issue is in print.

■ **Service Methods**

Like photocopy stores, some shops offer use of their LaserWriter or Linotronic typesetter on a self-service basis. Clearly, these businesses require more user knowledge than those that print your files on a drop-off basis only, so I have indicated the company's service method. Additionally, some companies accept files by mail or modem, increasing access for users not in the immediate vicinity. We suggest you call each service to arrange for mail and modem access.

■ **Additional Services**

Many of these service bureaus are expansions of other businesses. Therefore, these companies are often one-stop shops, offering photocopying and/or the services of graphic artists. In some cases, if you choose not to arrive with your document already designed, the service bureau will assist you in creating it. In some cases, the company can photocopy, offset-print, and even mail out copies of your documents. Each of these additional services has its own price, so please contact the companies for more information.

**Usage Hints**

The LaserWriter is a fairly accurate preview device for the Linotype typesetting machines, but you will notice a few minor differences between ImageWriter and LaserWriter output, most based on the change in font sizing. For instance, be aware that line lengths will change, meaning that page breaks can vary. If certain text must stay on a certain page, be sure to specify accordingly when you place your order for LaserWriter output. Also, if you want columns of text to stay aligned, space them over with tabs, not spaces.

Many service bureaus suggest, and sometimes require, that MacWrite users have Version 4.0 or higher and the LaserWriter fonts installed on their disk and that they use those LaserWriter fonts in their documents. Even if the service you choose doesn't have such a requirement, following this suggestion will allow you to preview your document with the correct fonts before you take your disks in. In any case, either you or the service bureau will have to make the conversion from the Macintosh screen fonts to the LaserWriter screen fonts before printing can occur. MacWrite upgrades are available from dealers, and the LaserWriter screen fonts are often available from the service bureaus themselves.

**Finding Other Service Bureaus**

At the rate these companies are springing up, surely many more exist by now than I have indicated here. If you want to find one in your locale, I suggest these research leads: local Macintosh users' group, the advertisements in the back of Macintosh and Apple magazines, the national headquarters of some of the chain service bureaus (the numbers are in the list of addresses), local computerized typesetting places, local Macintosh dealers, and local graphic-design houses that advertise computer compatibility. +

*Patricia Dines has a B.S. in computer science from Duke University and ten years' experience in both the technical and user arenas of the computer industry. Her current commitment is to assist users, through computer training and writing, in applying computers to support their own company and personal goals.*

When you find a toll-free number in an ad, make sure you use it! It means you will get faster service. When you call an advertiser's toll-free number, be sure to tell them "I saw your ad in A+ Magazine."

## MAC LASERWRITING AND TYPESETTING

# SERVICE BUREAUS

**Alphabet Soup**
2822 Van Ness Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94109
(415) 885-3156

**AlphaGraphics**
1048-F El Camino Real
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 368-3400
*For other AlphaGraphics locations, some of which offer LaserWriting, call (800) 528-4885, or (602) 882-4100 from within Arizona.*

**AlphaGraphics**
3079 Peachtree Road NE
Atlanta, GA 30305
(404) 233-9086

**Aptos Post Typography**
8058 Valencia Street
Aptos, CA 95003
(408) 688-7474

**Carbon Alternative**
2336 Market Street
San Francisco, CA 94114
(415) 431-6725
*LaserWriting service also available at the 2404 California store at (415) 567-5888.*

**CBM Type**
549A Weddell Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 734-4300

**Desktop Publishing, Inc.**
1525 East Francisco Blvd., Suite 15
San Rafael, CA 94901
(415) 258-0767

**ImageSet Corporation**
555 19th Street
San Francisco, CA 94107
(415) 626-8366

**Interface**
2086 Sir Francis Drake Blvd.
Fairfax, CA 94930
(415) 459-6263

**Krishna Copy Center**
2111 University Avenue
Berkeley, CA 94704
(415) 540-5959

**Kinko's Copies—Capitol Hill**
611 Pennsylvania Avenue SE
Washington, DC 20003
(202) 547-0421
*Photocopy store. Note: Approximately 10% of the 300 Kinko's stores offer LaserWriting. To find one near you, call (800) 292-6640, or (800) 235-6919 from within California.*

**The Laser Edge**
360 17th Street, Suite 203
Oakland, CA 94612
(415) 835-1581

**Laser Printing Services**
26058 West 12 Mile Road
Southfield, MI 48034
(313) 356-1004
*Full-service store that focuses on publications*

**LaserWrite Corporation**
540 Bryant
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 328-1988
*"The Modern Electronic Publishing & Technology Center"*

**Personal Computer Resources**
45 Pond Street
Norwell, MA 02061
(617) 871-5396
*Computer retail store*

**Spectrum Arts Ltd.**
1823 Eutaw Place
Baltimore, MD 21217
(301) 225-7372
*Graphic-artist background*

**TechArt**
3915-D 24th Street
San Francisco, CA 94114
(415) 550-1110
*Focuses on Mac graphics.*

**21st Century Graphics**
1122 SW Morrison Street
Portland, OR 97205
(503) 223-2212
*Graphic-arts background*


**HOW TO TURN YOUR MACINTOSH™ INTO A BANKER.**

Here's how to make the investment in your Apple Macintosh really pay off.

With SPECTRUM,℠ the electronic home banking and information system from The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A. Teamed up with your Mac, SPECTRUM is your direct link to Chase. And the start of a better way to manage your money and your time.

Click the mouse to pay bills electronically, anywhere; transfer funds; keep records; and more. Even get vital financial information and trade stocks* at discount rates.

Right at home, anytime –with complete security. All, including electronic mail, starting at just $5 a month. And, with 2 months free for new subscribers, now's an even better time to get control of your finances.

**CALL TOLL FREE**
**1-800-522-7766**

CHASE

© 1986 The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A./Member FDIC.
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
*Stocks are traded through Rose & Company Investment Brokers, Inc., a Chase affiliate/Member NYSE and SIPC.

# Pipeline

## FASTCOMM MODEMS

Fastcomm Data Corporation has introduced a modem, the Fastcomm Modem 2496, that can transmit data at all popular speeds—300, 1200, 2400, and 9600 bps. Modems that operate exclusively at 9600 or 300/1200/2400 bps are available in the same series; users can upgrade these modems later with a Fastsnap board that provides them with additional speeds. Fastcomm modems feature auto-dial and auto-answer, nonvolatile memory that lets users customize and store operating defaults, and the Ensured Data Integrity (EDI) protocol for error-free transmission. The modems operate over both regular dial-up and two-wire leased phone lines. They are available in internal, external, and rack-mount versions; the external models have LED status indicators and speaker capability. *(List Price: Fastcomm Modem 2496, $999)*

Fastcomm Data Corporation
12347-E Sunrise Valley Drive
Reston, VA 22091
(703) 620-3900
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **580**

**The Fastcomm Modem 2496 series can transmit data at 300, 1200, 2400, and 9600 bps and is available in internal, external, and rack-mount versions.**

## EPSON PRINTERS

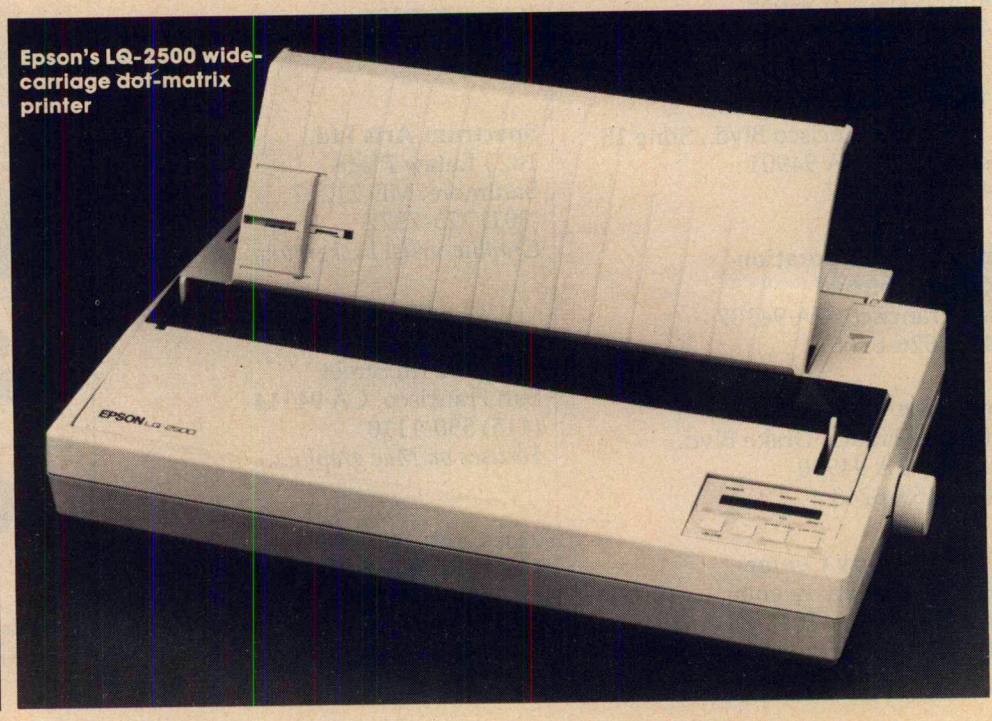
Epson America has released two new 136-column dot-matrix printers—the EX-1000 and the LQ-2500.

A companion to the 80-column EX-800, the nine-pin EX-1000 has a speed of 300 cps in draft mode and 60 cps in near-letter-quality (NLQ) mode at 12 cpi. In pica mode (10 cpi), it prints draft at 250 cps and NLQ at 50 cps. Like the EX-800, the EX-1000 has an eight-button SelecType II front control panel from which users can choose fonts and type-styles. Current selections are illuminated on the panel.

The 24-pin LQ-2500 prints at 324 cps in draft mode and at 108 cps in letter-quality (LQ) mode at 12 cpi. In pica mode, draft speed is 270 cps and LQ is 90 cps. It has a SelecType III LCD control panel that lets users enter and store up to 4 setup commands and control 14 printer functions, such as print quality, font, pitch, margins, and type of paper feed. To activate the SelecType III Panel, users respond to prompts on the LCD screen and push buttons on the panel.

Both printers also feature an 8K buffer, bidirectional printing, and built-in serial and parallel interfaces. Paper-feeding features include a bidirectional push-feed tractor and automatic sheet loading. Available as options are single- and double-bin cut-sheet feeders and a color option that produces text and graphics in seven colors. *(List Price: EX-1000, $995; LQ-2500, $1595)*

Epson America
2780 Lomita Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505
(800) 421-5426
In CA (213) 539-9140
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **581**

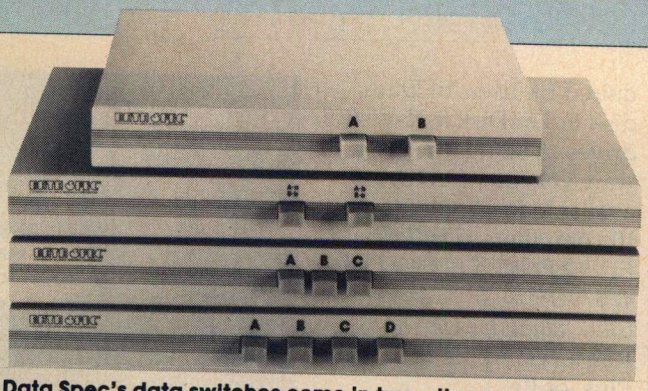



**Epson's LQ-2500 wide-carriage dot-matrix printer**

## DATA SWITCHES

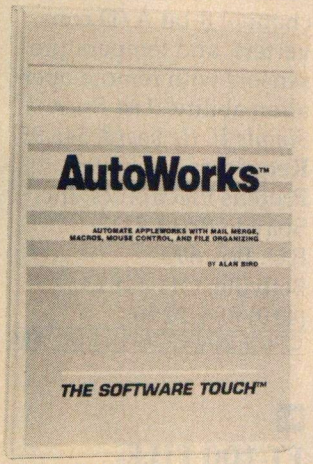
With Data Spec's new line of data switches, users can attach several peripherals to one computer or up to four computers to the same peripheral. The series offers various configurations, including 2-, 3-, or 4-way units with 9, 25, or 36 pins. The units have push buttons and antiskid feet, and are 1¼ inches high. They feature reinforced printed circuit boards, all-metal construction, gold-plated connector contacts, and duranium-plated switch contacts. *(List Price: ranges from $49.95 to $149.95)*

Data Spec



**Data Spec's data switches come in two-, three-, and four-way and crossover models.**

20120 Plummer Street
P.O. Box 4029
Chatsworth, CA 91313
Written inquiries only
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **582**




**The AutoWorks enhancement program**

## FONTWORKS AND AUTOWORKS

FontWorks is an AppleWorks enhancement program for printing AppleWorks files in any of 17 fonts of various styles and sizes. You can use up to four typefaces at once for printing AppleWorks files. The included Font Editor lets you modify existing fonts or create new ones. The program uses the AppleWorks card-file interface and is compatible with most popular dot-matrix printers.

AutoWorks adds several time-saving features to AppleWorks, including mail merge, macros, new AppleWorks commands, mouse control, and file organizing. The macro feature lets you automatically enter up to thousands of keystrokes with one keystroke, and the file organizer helps you keep track of all your disk files by reading the file information directly from your ProDOS disks into an AppleWorks database file, where you can search for certain files and disks, sort on various file characteristics, and the like. AutoWorks is compatible with Applied Engineering's RAMWorks desktop expander and with Checkmate's MultiRAM memory expander. *(List Price: FontWorks, $49.95; AutoWorks, $39.95)*

**Requires:** FontWorks—Apple IIe or IIc, ProDOS, AppleWorks. AutoWorks—Apple IIe or IIc; 128K RAM; AppleWorks 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3

The Software Touch
9842 Hibert Street
Suite 192
San Diego, CA 92131
(619) 549-3091
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **583**

## LEGEND C'CARD

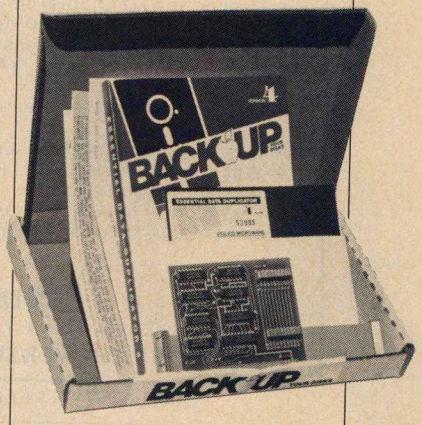
The Legend C'Card, an upgradable RAM card for the Apple IIc, is available in 256K, 512K, 768K, and 1-megabyte versions. The card can provide the computer with a total memory of up to 1152K, configured as either RAM- or electronic-disk emulation. Also included with the card are DOS 3.3 and ProDOS disk emulators and a wide range of utility programs. The card weighs less than 7 ounces and installs under the computer's keyboard. *(List Price: 256K, $219; 512K, $269; 768K, $319; 1 megabyte, $369)*

**Requires:** Apple IIc

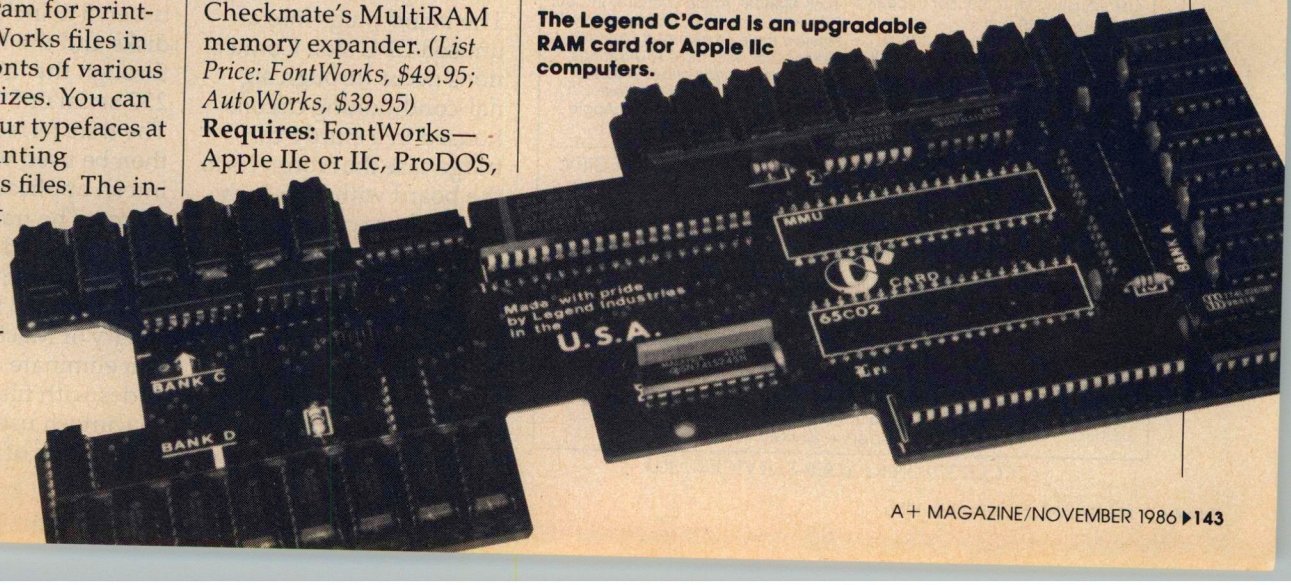
Legend Industries Ltd.
2220 Scott Lake Road
Pontiac, MI 48054
(800) 5-LEGEND
(313) 674-0953
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **584**

## EDD 4 PLUS

EDD (Essential Data Duplicator) 4 PLUS is a hardware/software backup system for making archival copies of copy-protected disks. The system comes with a specially designed hardware card that plugs into an Apple II computer, allowing accurate copying of data bits from one disk to another. The system also has several useful software options that let users certify blank disks for data-storage ability, scan disks for locating important information, and examine disk-drive performance. A cable adapter is re-




**The EDD 4 Plus hardware/software backup system**




**The Legend C'Card is an upgradable RAM card for Apple IIc computers.**

BUSINESS • SCIENCE • EDUCATION

The complete Apple II statistical package for only: **$99**

**APP-STAT™**

*A Powerful Tool for Data Analysis and Forecasting*

- Easy to use, no commands to memorize (menu-driven)
- Descriptive Statistics, t-tests (independent and dependent samples), General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to five factors, **unlimited number of cases**, Repeated Measures, unbalanced designs, contrasts, adjusted means, and more), Correlations, Multiple Regression (up to 15 predictors, **unlimited number of cases**), Crosstabulation, Significance Tests, 10 Nonparametric Statistics, and more
- User defined (multiple) conditional selection of subsets of cases, various ways of treating missing data
- Flexible Data Editor, easy entering/editing of data, complex (conditional) transformations of variables, and more
- Can also access files created by spreadsheets and data bases
- Barcharts, Scatterplots, clear comprehensive output
- Will run on APPLE II+, IIc and IIe with 80 column display, 1 disk drive

*To order send check or money order for $99 (plus $5 for shipping and handling) to:*

MasterCard **StatSoft™** VISA

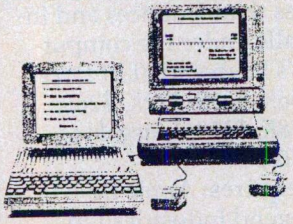
2832 East 10th Street, Suite 4, Tulsa, OK 74104. (918) 583-4149

**ASK ABOUT THE VERSION FOR MACINTOSH!**

CIRCLE 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**You probably already know that Computers Need Maintenance!**

**But did you know that with *Intelligent Tools* your computer can maintain and diagnose itself?**



**MASTER DIAGNOSTICS™**

Master Diagnostics provides all of the tools and knowhow necessary so that *anyone* can do monthly maintenance duties. Calibrating disk drive speed, cleaning drive heads, checking track alignment or just adjusting your monitor to peak clarity is a snap.

In addition to the maintenance routines, extensive diagnostic procedures are available at the touch of a key. With our **new diagnostic construction set**; you can create peripheral diagnostics for any device card. Problems are diagnosed down to the chip level and tests will report: *what's right, what's wrong, what to do and how to do it.* Not just pass-fail type exams!

The user manual is easy to understand and is packed with money saving U-DO-IT information. The Drive Analyzer tests and calibration routines alone will pay for Master Diagnostics after using it just once.

**Expert Opinions**

Nibble magazine says, "This program should be in the library of every Apple user". Howard Sams Tech Manual, Apple Orchard, InCider Popular Computing, and the Apple II Review have all awarded Master Diagnostics with triple AAA ratings. *Consumers Guide chose Master Diagnostics as one of the best programs for 1985.* Used by Apple service centers world-wide.

WHEN ORDERING SPECIFY: version: II+, //e or //c

Master Diagnostics - $65.00 r 6.1

with Head Cleaning Kit - $75.00

Drive Analyzer alone - $39.95 (Included with MD)

Visa, MC, COD, School PO's

**Call Free 1-800-835-2246**

*Apple Diagnostics Since 1979*

**NiKROM** Technical Products, Inc.

176 Fort Pond Road ♦ Shirley, MA. 01464

*Upgrades - return diskette and $20.00*

CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Pipeline

quired for users of Duodisk or UniDisk 5.25 disk drives. A standard software version of EDD 4 is available for Apple IIc or III computers. *(List Price: EDD 4 PLUS, $129.95; EDD 4, $79.95; cable adapter, $15)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

Utilico Microware
3377 Solano Avenue
Suite 352
Napa, CA 94558
(707) 257-2420

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **585**

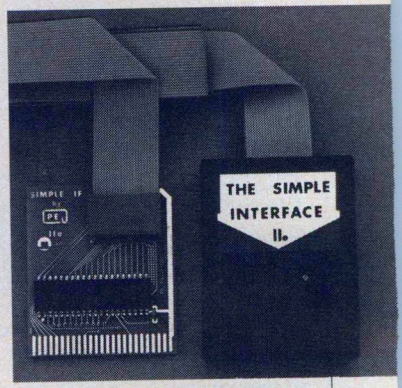
## HARDWARE

### SIMPLE IF IIe SYSTEM

The Simple Interface (IF) IIe System is a general-purpose I/O peripheral that lets Apple IIe computers connect to the real world. The system consists of the Simple IF IIe board and an assortment of special-function, plug-in conditioning boards.

The Simple IF IIe lets users connect up to eight switches and eight loads, such as lamps, relays, and small motors, to make their own security systems, energy controllers, light displays, and more. The board plugs into an unused CPU slot. Connections occur through signal-conditioning circuits housed in a sturdy cartridge case that connects to the board with a 36-inch cable. Users can program operations in BASIC or machine language.

The special-function conditioning boards include opto-isolated I/O conditioners, terminal strip boards, spst relay boards with up to 7-amp




**The Simple Interface (IF) IIe System, a general-purpose I/O peripheral**

control capability, multichannel 8-bit A/D converters, and temperature sensors with remote operation ability. *(List Price: Simple IF IIe board, $46.95)*

**Requires:** Apple IIe

Proteus Electronics, Inc.
Spayde Road RD2
P.O. Box 693
Bellville, OH 44813
(419) 886-2296

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **586**

### FT-100 FILE-TRANSFER DEVICE

Dayna Communications has introduced the FT-100 file-transfer device, a new product in its line of interface systems for IBM and Macintosh computers. The FT-100 transfers data between 5¼-inch MS-DOS disks and the Macintosh through the latter's RS-232 serial or SCSI port. The transferred data can then be used within Macintosh application programs. The transfer process includes a choice of text, binary, or MacBinary formats. By selecting binary or MacBinary, users can eliminate control codes with filter utilities. Macintosh users need no knowledge of MS-DOS in

order to use the product. *(List Price: $595)*
**Requires:** Macintosh, 512K RAM
Dayna Communications, Inc.
50 South Main Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84144
(800) 531-0600
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **587**

**The FT-100 device transfers data between 5¼-inch MS-DOS disks and the Mac.**

II SERIES

## JUICE POWER SUPPLY

Juice is a battery-based, uninterruptible power supply that protects Apple IIc computers from loss of data in memory because of power interruptions or surges. It also makes the IIc completely portable by providing up to two hours' operating time on a full charge of the Juice 12-volt battery. The unit weighs three pounds, comes ready to use, and installs easily. The top of the case contains an on/off switch and LEDs that indicate the battery's status. An accessory cord that plugs into an automobile cigarette lighter is also available. *(List Price: $169.95)*
**Requires:** Apple IIc
Orbic Controls
7853 Balboa Avenue
San Diego, CA 92111
(800) 433-4221
In WA and AK
(206) 488-8621
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **588**

**The Juice uninterruptible power supply can operate the Apple IIc for two hours.**

II SERIES

## APE SHOOTER

Ape Shooter is designed to prevent hand fatigue from playing computer games by adding auto-repeat to game paddles. When you plug in the device between the game I/O port and your joystick's output cable, the paddles function normally when you press the fire button once, but if you hold the fire button for longer than half a second, the paddle repeats firing automatically at a rate of 30 times per second. The device works independently on either paddle, and you can adjust the delay time and firing rate. Ape Shooter comes in kit form only but is easy for users to assemble. *(List*


# KidsTime™ II

***for the Apple IIGS™***

**KidsTime™ II** is an educational package for young children that emphasizes creativity, exploration, and skill development. KidsTime II contains two educational programs, **ABKey™** and **KidsNotes™**, which were derived from the popular and successful Macintosh™ KidsTime programs. Your children ages 3 to 10 will enjoy using both programs and older children will also enjoy KidsNotes. KidsTime II is an excellent example of the high quality sound and graphics available on the Apple IIGS computer.

Great Wave Software™
*104 Gilbert Ave., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415-325-2202*

### *ABKey*

ABKey teaches children to recognize letters of the alphabet and develop basic keyboard skills. The program includes many levels of challenge and difficulty. Pictures, letters, and synthesized sounds are used in this program. This program is made even more exciting with the use of high resolution color graphics and sound.

### *KidsNotes*

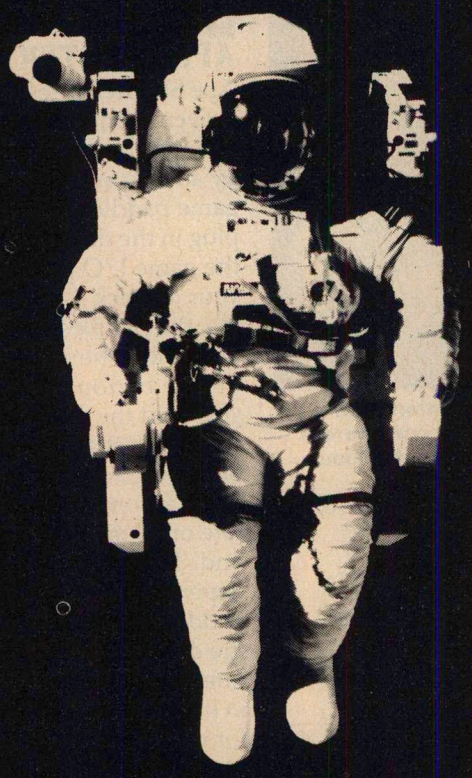
KidsNotes encourages children to have a positive and creative experience with music while learning the basics of musical notation. This introductory music program allows children to explore many aspects of music. Younger children can enjoy playing pre-recorded melodies. They also learn to associate the notes played with the on-screen piano keyboard and musical score. Older children will enjoy composing simple melodies and experimenting with rhythm, pitch, duration, tempo, volume, simple time signatures, and simple key signatures.

The complete KidsTime II package retails for only **$39.95**

(Apple IIGS and Color Monitor required.)

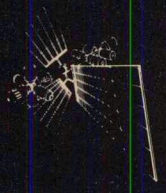
Great Wave, KidsTime, ABKey, and KidsNotes are trademarks of Great Wave Software. Apple IIGS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Mcintosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used with express permission of its owner.

# TRY THIS ON FOR SIZE.



At the United States Space Camp, you'll have to. It's required attire, you see, in your training for a Space Shuttle mission. You'll be piloting a shuttle simulator, working under weightless conditions, doing what most people only see on the six o'clock news.

PROJECT: SPACE STATION



Our space station construction software, can get you to Space Camp for the time of your life. You'll need to get your hands on it and build us your best station.

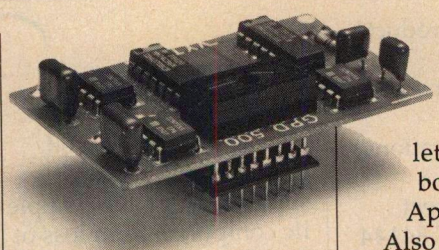
We'd like to see you in this suit. Soon. See your favorite software dealer for a Space Camp Scholarship booklet and construction guidelines, or write to us at the address below.

HesWare

P.O. Box 631-SCS
So. San Francisco, CA 94080
(415) 871-0570

CIRCLE 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD


# Pipeline



**Ape Shooter prevents hand fatigue by adding auto-repeat to game paddles.**

*Price: $11.95)*
**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe
Vytron
P.O. Box 7019
Alhambra, CA 91802
(818) 289-8936
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **589**

IIe SERIES

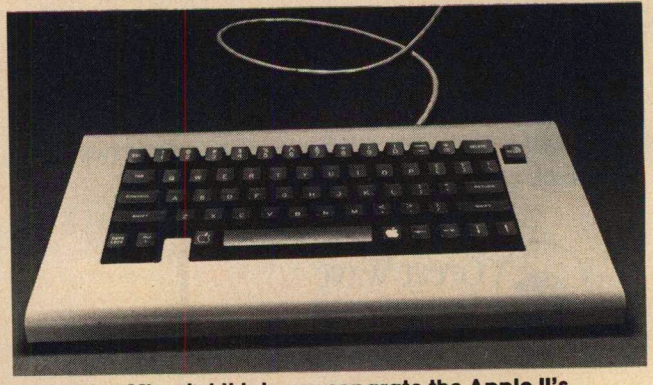
## D-TACH CONVERSION KIT AND KEYBOARD

Innovative Micro offers an enclosure kit that allows you to separate your Apple IIe's keyboard from the rest of the computer, for use under or beside your desk, in your lap, or for sharing between students in school. The D-Tach Conversion Kit—Model D100 is the same color as the Apple and has an eight-foot cord (you can order longer cords for $2 per foot). The unit comes with installation hardware, and installation take a Phillips screwdriver and about 15 minutes. A special keyboard kit lets you use two keyboards with a single Apple.

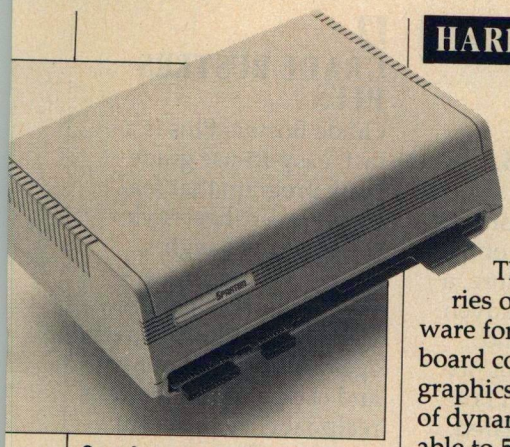
Also available is the D-Tach Complete Keyboard—Model D200, which features a numeric keypad. It also matches the Apple, has an eight-foot cord, and takes 15 minutes and a Phillips screwdriver to install. The ends of the unit are walnut, oak, or teak. *(List Price: Model D100, $99; Model D200, $249)*
**Requires:** Apple IIe
Innovative Micro, Inc.
34732 Calle Fortuna
Capistrano Beach, CA 92624
(800) 654-5529
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **590**

## SPARTAN

Mimic Systems has reduced the price of Spartan, its Apple II Plus emulator. Spartan lets Commodore 64 computer run more than 95 percent of all available Apple II Plus software. In addition, the product lets users add a variety of Apple peripherals and options, such as 80-column display cards, music synthesizers, and



**Innovative Micro's kit lets you separate the Apple II's keyboard from the rest of the computer.**



**Spartan, an Apple II Plus emulator**

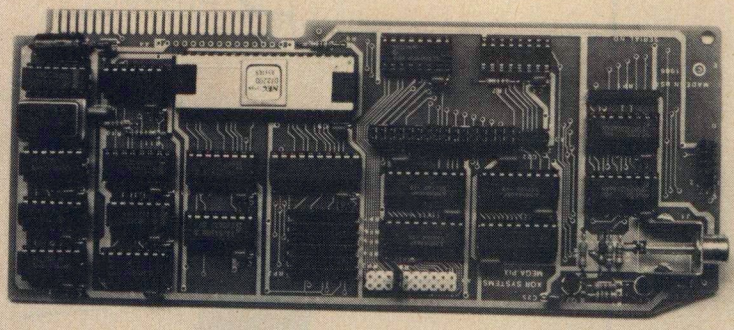
more. *(List Price: $299)*
**Requires:** Commodore 64
Mimic Systems
18027 Highway 99
Building A, Suite I
Lynnwood, WA 98037
(800) 663-8527
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **591**

## HARD/SOFTWARE

### THE MEGA-PIX SERIES

XOR Systems has introduced The Mega-Pix Series of graphics hardware for Apple IIs. The board contains a 16-bit graphics processor; 128K of dynamic RAM, expandable to 512K; composite-video circuitry; a TTL connector; and an expansion bus for a color upgrade. The board provides a resolution of 640×200 pixels but is programmable to provide resolutions up to 1024×1024 pixels. Also included is a software package that features the Standard Graphic Interface (SGI), a subset of GKS; the Multi Graphic Interface (MGI), a superset of SGI; the Raw Graphic Package; and a turtle-graphics unit. A 3-D graphics package and source code are available.

*(List Price: $299 for monochrome version)*
**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe
XOR Systems
986 Live Oak Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 249-5388
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **592**



**The Mega-Pix board for the Apple II series provides resolution of 640 × 200 pixels.**


# Print-it!™

THE NEW APPLE* COMPATIBLE SERIAL AND PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE

## Go From Screen to Paper and Disk* at the Touch of a Button.

**The ONLY way to get fast, easy printouts of ANY screen, at ANY time, with ANY program.**

Push the red button that comes with PRINT-IT! - Your program pauses instantly; touch RETURN and whatever is on your screen - text, graphics or both - is printed in color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II+, //e ② or "look-alike" is for business or pleasure, you'll want the ability to pause and take snapshots of your screen displays and then continue from exactly where you paused, all at the touch of a button - games, business data, menus, educational instructions, graphics - even CP/M ③. PRINT-IT! will print your screen at any time no matter what program you're running, as well as perform every function you expect of an intelligent printer card.

PRINT-IT! supports:

- Graphics - Low, high, double low, and double high resolution • Text - 40 column as well as Apple //e and Videx ④ 80 column cards including the new Apple 80 column RGB card
- Software - Prints from ALL software, even allows any printer to be used directly from Apple MousePaint
- Printers - All of the most popular printers, ⑤ including color, are easily selected with a dip switch.

PRINT-IT!, complete with cable (serial or parallel), is available at your local computer store now! If they don't have it in stock, ask them to get it for you.

Can't find a local dealer? PRINT-IT! is available for $199 directly from Texprint. ① Qualified educational and dealer discounts available.

① Visa, MC, AMX accepted. Add $4 shipping and handling within USA. Mass res. add 5% tax
② Apple II, II+, //e, and MousePaint are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
③ CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research
④ Videx is a registered trademark of Videx, Inc.
⑤ Apple DMP/IMAGEWRITER/SCRIBE, BMC, C. Itoh, Canon, Epson, Dataproducts, IDS, Tally, NEC, Okidata, Quadram, Panasonic, Radio Shack, Star Gemini, Transtar, Diablo plus many others.

*"Save It!" Disk for only $29.95.

IMAGE WRITER II COLOR COMPATIBLE

TEXPRINT

Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc.
220 Reservoir Street
Needham Heights Ma. 02194
Tel. (617) 449-5808

**For information call Toll Free**
**1-800-255-1510**

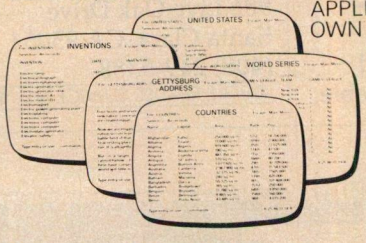
CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ADD ENCYCLOPEDIA POWER TO APPLEWORKS!*™

FactWorks™

*3 VOLUMES* OF INTERESTING AND EDUCATIONAL FACTS FOR HOME AND SCHOOL REFERENCE.

SEARCH, SORT, OR PRINT USING ALL THE POWER OF APPLEWORKS. ADD YOUR OWN DATA, COMMENTS AND UPDATES. OVER 90 FILES IN ALL.




Requires AppleWorks, Apple IIe, IIc, or compatible.

See your software dealer or send $32.95 for each volume to:

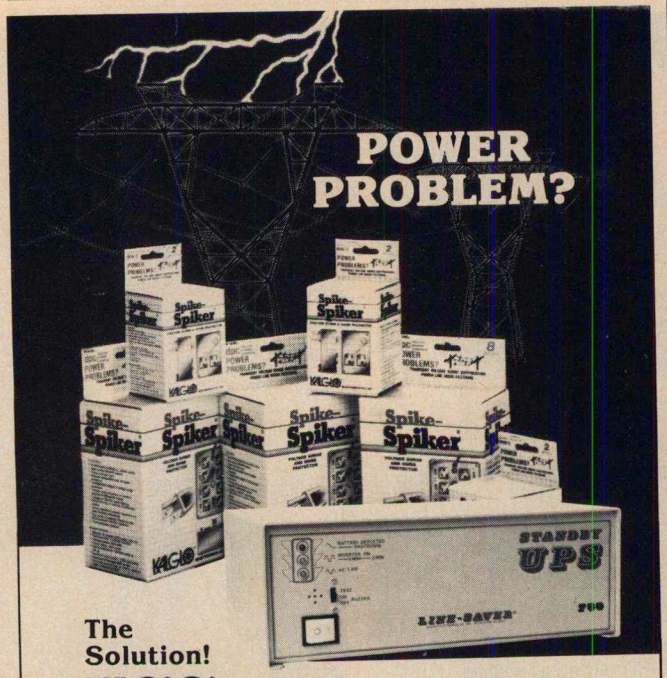
IMAGIMEDIA SOFTWARE
16640 ROSCOE PL.
SEPULVEDA, CA 91343

Add $1.50 ea. volume for shipping
CA residents add 6.5% tax

(818) 891-3707

*APPLEWORKS IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD




The Solution!

KALGLO® Power Protection Products

TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSORS
POWER LINE FILTERS
STANDBY UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS

1-800-524-0400, in PA 215-837-0700
CALL TODAY FOR FREE LITERATURE

Kalglo Electronics Co., Inc.
6584 Ruch Road
Bethlehem, PA 18017

DEALER - OEM
DISTRIBUTOR
INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Pipeline

## SOFTWARE

### A CHRISTMAS ADVENTURE

BitCards has released an enhanced version of A Christmas Adventure, a text and graphics adventure game set in and around Santa Claus' ice castle at the North Pole. Santa has disappeared, and players must explore the rooms of the castle and outbuildings and find and free Santa in time for Christmas. The game features an easy-to-use customization utility that enables purchasers to insert personal references and a personal holiday-greeting message for the program's recipient. Also available is a free sampler/demo disk that contains more than half of the program and a mini customization utility. *(List Price: $24.95; demo disk, $1 for postage)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM

BitCards, Inc.
P.O. Box 1289
Champlain, NY 12919
(514) 274-1103

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **563**

### GRADE BUSTERS PLUS

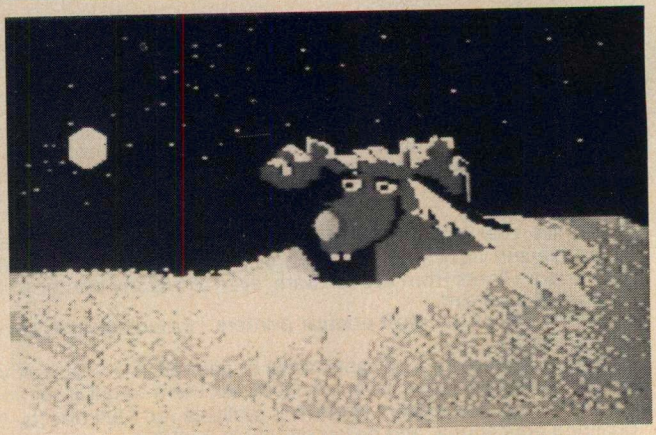
Grade Busters Plus is a fast, easy-to-use gradebook program that features spreadsheet-style correction of weights, grades, names, and assignments. It calculates weighted grades and averages for each assignment and class and lets teachers realphabetize rosters at any time. The program stores all data on copyable disks, each disk having room for 15 classes per side, and can handle up to 40 students and 40 grades. Users can print two-page histograms with statistics, by class or assignment; full-page student reports listing each assignment; and four-student-per-page summary reports. Other features let teachers place messages on student reports, set each grade to a percentage, enter assignment descriptions, and more. *(List Price: $79.95)*

**Requires:** Apple IIe or IIc

Grade Busters Plus
36-10 Queen Anne Way
Colorado Springs, CO 80907

Written inquiries only

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **564**



**A Christmas Adventure from BitCards, Inc. is a text and graphics adventure game set in and around Santa's ice castle at the North Pole.**

SERIES

## PROTEUS—THE IDEA PROCESSOR

PROTEUS—The Idea Processor is a menu-driven program that teaches writers of all ages and abilities to generate and develop ideas and information. It offers five "prewriting" strategies, each with clear, readily available help screens. It also provides automatic storage of information, can retrieve data, and can print out information from any point in the program. The program comes with a clear, nontechnical manual, and ten-disk laboratory packs are available with the purchase of each program. *(List Price: $79.95; lab pack, $250)*

**Requires:** Apple IIe

Research Design Associates, Inc.
P.O. Box 848
Stony Brook, NY 11790
(516) 928-5700

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **565**

SERIES

## PARTYWARE, HEARTWARE

Hi Tech Expressions has released two new products—PartyWare and HeartWare—in its line of computer-animated greeting cards, print-utility software, and supplies.

PartyWare is a card- and party-design kit with which users can print party hats, banners, ribbons, place mats, party-planning lists, and thank-you notes. Users can maintain a database of up to 60 names, addresses, phone numbers, birthdates, and two other events for each individual. They can print invitations, notes, and greeting cards using the software's selection of graphics, borders, and salutations. The product also lets users create animated notes on disks to send to friends.

HeartWare lets users create friendship and love notes and cards. It features an animated love story in a nature setting with an accompanying verse that users can personalize with a message. Again, users can copy the message to another disk to send to friends. They can also make full-page and quarter-page printouts from a selection of graphics, including butterflies, love fish, a sunrise, and a heart-shaped leaf.

**PartyWare and HeartWare party- and card-design kits**

Available for use with these programs is WareWithAll, a paper-supply kit containing colorfully designed paper, envelopes, stickers, markers, and disk labels. *(List Price: PartyWare, WareWithAll, $14.95 each; HeartWare, $9.95)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM

Hi Tech Expressions, Inc.
2699 S. Bayshore Drive
Suite 1000A
Coconut Grove, FL 33133
(800) 848-9273
(305) 854-2318

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **566**


**ZIMCO**
**INTERNATIONAL. INC.**

♦♦♦ APPLE ACCESSORIES ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| A + MOUSE (IIc, Mac) | $69 |
| Applied Engineering Ramworksll 256k/1M | $175/269 |
| Applied Engineering RGB Option | $99 |
| Applied Engineering Time- or View-master | $95 |
| Applied Engineering ZRam 512K | $289 |
| AST Multi I/O (IIe) | $149 |
| Cooling Fan | $24 |
| 80 Column Card (II + ) | $60 |
| Ext. 80 Col. Card 64K(IIe) | $59 |
| Graphics Printer Card | $55 |
| Pico Joystick | $25 |
| Kensington System Saver | $59 |
| KOALA Pad Plus | $78 |
| Kraft Joystick | $26 |
| Joystick for Apple II series | $17 |
| MOCKINGBOARDSA/B/C/D | $Call |
| OM GRAPPLER + /Buffered | $72/129 |
| OM Grappler +, Serial/IIc | $72/78 |
| Printer Interface Parallel | $40 |
| 16K Ram Card | $35 |
| Super Serial Card | $69 |
| VIDEO 7 SLOT 7 (RGB Interface) | $100 |
| COLOR ENHANCER IIe w/Dazzle Draw | $119 |

**FREE SHIPPING on Prepaid Orders.**

♦♦♦ SOFTWARE ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| SPRINGBOARD Certificate Maker | $31 |
| Where In The World Is Carmen San Diego | $46 |
| GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT | $65 |
| NEWSROOM | $33 |
| Newsroom Clip Art vol.1/vol.2 | $16/23 |
| PRINT SHOP | $28 |
| Print Shop Companion | $23 |
| Print Shop Graphics Libraries 1/2/3 | $15 |
| SENSIBLE GRAMMAR /SPELLER | $53/64 |
| THE BARD'S TALE | $29 |
| PINPOINT | $46 |

☞MONTHLY SPECIAL☜
64k RAM Chips $7 for 8!
Applied Eng. Ramfactor
1 MEGABYTE! $284
Ramfactor Batt. B/Up $152

♦♦♦ PRINTERS ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| BROTHER HR15-XL | $339 |
| CITIZEN 120D/MSP-10 | $179/239 |
| EPSON AP-80/FX-85 | $255/359 |
| Epson FX-286 | $499 |
| Epson LX-90 w/pic! | $235 |
| NEC Pinwriter P2* | $425 |
| OKIMATE 20 w/Interface | $190 |
| OKIDATA 192P/193 | $330/455 |
| QUME LetterPro20/Sprint1400* | $430/899 |
| PANASONIC KXP-1092 | $330 |
| Panasonic KXP-1592 | $419 |
| SILVER-REED EXP-800 | $649 |
| STAR NX-10 Parallel | $239 |

**ZIMCO**
**INTERNATIONAL. INC.**

♦♦♦ DRIVES ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| CORVUS Hard Drive | $Call |
| PICO Apple II Disk Drive w / 1yr.warranty | $139 |
| Disk Drive Controller - Apple II | $30 |
| TYMAC 3.5" Drive IIe | $279 |
| Disk Drive - Apple II Series | $99 |

♦♦♦ MONITORS ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| TOMSON CM36512 VI 14" RGB | $278 |
| AMDEK 300 Green | $115 |
| Amdek 600(RGB) | $375 |
| Amdek 722 Color | $489 |
| PANASONIC DTH-103 | $389 |
| PRINCETON HX-12 (RGB) | $399 |

♦♦♦ MODEMS ♦♦♦

| | |
|---|---|
| HAYES Smart Modem 300 (IIc) | $152 |
| Hayes 1200/2400 | $339/559 |
| Hayes Micromodem IIe | $128 |
| NOVATION Applecat II | $187 |
| Applecat 212 system/upgrade | $353/214 |
| PROMETHEUS PRO-MODEM | $269 |
| Prometheus 1200A | $239 |
| 1200 Baud Hayes Compatible | $169 |
| US ROBOTICS Courier 2400 | $399 |

✆1-800-227-6647
Inquiries, Tech Support & NYS
Call 718-479-7888
D&B# 130151913

If it computes, we sell it — Macintosh, Apple, IBM, printer supplies, cables, disks, hardware, software, and complete systems — Please call toll-free for current prices and our full catalog with rebate and coupon offers! All prices for cash or check. *Needs interface.

CIRCLE 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## LEROY'S CHEATSHEET®
Keyboard Overlays & Reference Cards

Keyboard Overlays for your *Apple® IIe*

only **$5.95** each

Reference Card for your *Apple® IIc*

**Put your Computer's Commands Where They Belong - And Your Manuals On The Shelf.**

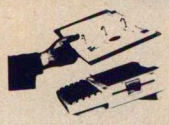
Have you ever sat at your computer with the manual in your lap trying to find an elusive command? How much time have you lost searching through manuals to refresh your memory on how to do what you wanted? Now you have a way to end that frustration - **Leroy's Cheatsheets.**

**Leroy's Cheatsheets** help you get into your program right away. We put the commands right at your fingertips, actual keystrokes are in **bold** type, variables are shown in *italics.* Designed by software experts, our durable plastic laminated overlays are comprehensive reference aids which document a product or system completely. Now use your software more easily and more effectively. With Leroy's Cheatsheets you'll never have to hunt for a program command again!!!

See below for ordering information

*Leroy's Apple IIc*

## DOCU-TRAY™



only **$12.95** each

**Attention Apple® *II* c Owners !!!**

At last you can get your reference material off your lap and put it where it does the most good - right on the computer - at eye level. ***Leroy's Docu-Tray*** ™ is made of sturdy vacu-formed plastic, supports heavy manuals, is perfect for order-entry or our own reference cards. Specially designed so that it does not block the air vents. ***Leroy's Docu-Tray*** ™ adds 75 square inches of usable workspace to your //c.

See below for ordering information

**Order Now and Save ... Money, Time and Frustration**

Please send me the following ***Leroy's Cheatsheets*** for my ❑ **Apple IIe** or ❑ **Apple IIc** for only **$5.95** each (plus shipping).

- ❑ **Appleworks**
- ❑ AppleWriter II (ProDOS)
- ❑ Basic (DOS 3.3)
- ❑ Basic (ProDOS)
- ❑ Blanks (3 not laminated)
- ❑ **Elite**
- ❑ **Fleet System 3**
- ❑ Flight Simulator II
- ❑ For The Beginner
- ❑ Imagewriter printer
- ❑ Logo (Apple)
- ❑ Multiplan
- ❑ **Newsroom**
- ❑ **ProDOS Utilities**
- ❑ Screenwriter II
- ❑ **SuperCalc 3a**
- ❑ Visicalc
- ❑ **Wordstar**

MORE AVAILABLE ..WRITE FOR *FREE* CATALOG

❑ Please send me _____ **Leroy's DOCU-TRAY**(S) for my Apple IIc for only **$12.95** each (plus shipping).

**HOW TO ORDER:**
➥ **Send personal check, money order or Master Card / VISA card information.**

**SHIPPING:**
➥ **Leroy's Cheatsheets** *$1.00* **per order (Foreign Orders *$3.00*)**
➥ **DOCU-TRAY** *$2.00* **each U.S.** *$3.00* **each Canada, Alaska, Hawaii, APO, FPO $7.00 each for Foreign orders.**
**TAXES:**
➥ **Add 6%** **(include shipping) for PA residents only**

Phone orders welcome - HOURS **7:30** AM to **5:00** PM Mon. thru Fri.
No surcharge for Visa or Master Card U.S. FUNDS ONLY NO C.O.D.
11 A+

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State ___ Zip _____
❑ Visa ❑ Master Card ❑ Payment Enclosed
Card # _____ Exp. ____/____

**CHEATSHEET PRODUCTS, INC.** P.O. Box 111368 Pittsburgh, PA 15238 (412) 781-1551

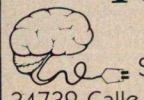


# Apple *IIe*– Separate keyboard kits

Includes: cover plate, new keyboard enclosure, 8′ round cord, mounting hardware and complete easy-to-follow instructions. Keyboard included at additional charge. Multi keyboard and numeric units available.

Name_____
Address_____
Phone_(_____)_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Send check or money order for $99 (we pay shipping charges) or:
Credit card purchase—$104 includes shipping.
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Acct. #_____
Signature_____ Exp. Date_____
California Residents add 6% sales tax.

**Call: 1-800-654-5529** outside CA
**1-800-654-3238** inside CA



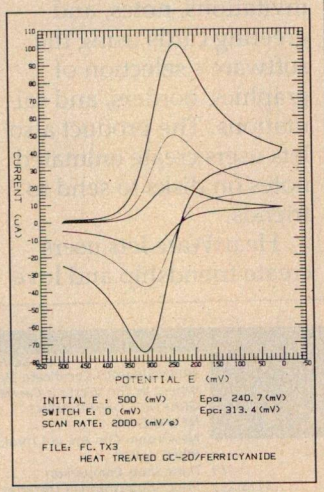
INNOVATIVE MICRO, INC.
Systems Wholesaler (714) 661-0435
34732 Calle Fortuna, Capistrano Beach, CA 92624


CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Pipeline

## MICES

MiCES (Microcomputer-Controlled Electroanalysis System) electrochemistry data-acquisition and data-analysis software is now available from Interactive Microware. The software automates cyclic voltammetry, double-step chronocoulometry, differential pulse voltammetry, and measurements of cell resistance using the ADALAB data-acquisition and -control interface and the AI13 high-speed, analog-to-digital converter. The program allows multiple cyclic voltammetry scans with up to seven potential




**MICES displays data as an on-screen graph during collection.**

limits. Data is displayed as an on-screen graph during collection. Post-run reports include voltammetric peak current, peak area, and the slope and intercept for plots of Q vs. the square root of time. Complete electrochemistry workstations are also available. *(List Price: MiCES, $440; ADALAB interface, $545; AI13 interface, $600; workstation, $3579)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe, 64K RAM, monitor, two disk drives, ADALAB interface, AI13 interface, plotter or printer, three-electrode potentiostat with integrator

Interactive Microware
P.O. Box 139
State College, PA 16804-0139
(814) 238-8294

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **567**

## CAPTAIN

Developed for use with learning disabled or mentally retarded people, the Captain software system is designed to evaluate and train basic cognitive functions, including attention, concentration, memory, visual, motor, and reasoning skills. The system is easy to learn and use, letting users use a mouse, trackball, or Sip 'n' Puff visual-control system. The system comprises 21 programs in the following three modules: Attention Skills, Visual/Motor Skills, and Conceptual Skills. The programs all feature a game format, color graphics, sound feedback, an Assessment mode, a Training mode, and the ability to record and print scores. *(List Price: complete system, $595; modules, $249 each; master module, $49)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe, 64K RAM, AppleMouse, Timemaster II clock/timer, one disk drive, color monitor.

Network Services
1915 Huguenot Road
Richmond, VA 23235
(800) 368-3472
In VA (800) 552-1828
(804) 379-2253

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **568**

## RAPSHEET

Designed for the visually impaired, Rapsheet is a spreadsheet program that works with popular voice synthesizers and screen-reader programs. The spreadsheet can hold up to 132 labels, constants, and formulas in a matrix of 6 columns by 22 rows. Operations include addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, summation, and exponentiation. Users can edit, print, save on disk, and reload models they create. Special voice features let users review cell contents and individual rows and read columns vertically.

The program is available as "shareware." The distribution disk, which contains the software, a user's manual, and several example financial models, is available from BAUD, a users' group for talking-computer users. By sending a donation to Bill Grimm, the program's author, users can obtain the latest copy of the program, a print copy of the *User's Manual*, and a 90-minute audiocassette tutorial. *(List Price: free, but $5 for duplication and postage for BAUD, $35 donation for Grimm)*

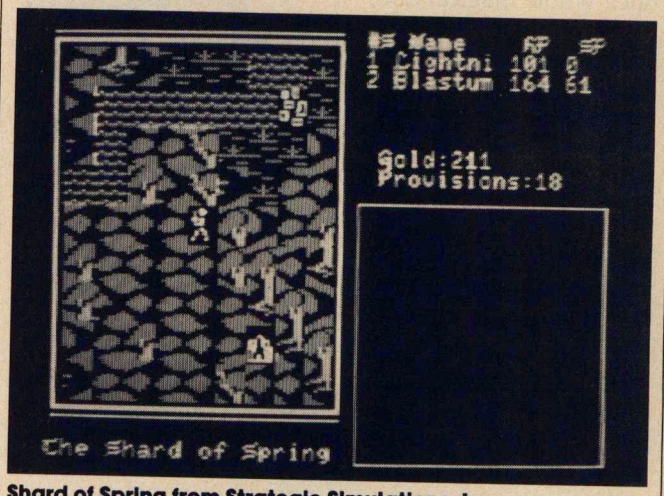
**Requires:** Apple IIe or IIc, 80 columns, synthesizer or screen-reader program

BAUD
1158 Steward Avenue
Bethpage, NY 11714
(516) 433-0171
or Bill Grimm
P.O. Box 10367
Fort Wayne, IN 46852
Written inquiries only.

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **572**

## SHARD OF SPRING

The sixth game in Strategic Simulations' fantasy series, Shard of Spring is a multiplayer adventure




**Shard of Spring from Strategic Simulations, Inc.**


# Why do some mail order houses engage in negative advertising against RamWorks® and other Applied Engineering products?

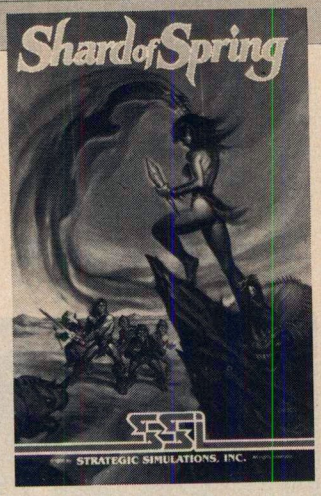
It began after we told them we didn't want them as a dealer. Applied Engineering doesn't accept just anyone as a dealer and in a few cases, for some very good reasons, we just have to say no.

Most dealers sell both Applied Engineering products and others. These dealers don't practice "knock the competition". You'll notice that it's only the dealers that can't carry our products that are engaging in this practice. In fact, these dealers usually carry products from manufacturers that make cash payments direct to the salesman when they sell their product.

We know that most people are turned off by this approach, but if you are ever tempted by imitations of our products that claim to be compatible, give us a call. Whether you're concerned about performance, compatibilty, service, or price, you'll discover why we outsell all the rest.

AE® APPLIED ENGINEERING™
214-241-6060

game in which players must rescue the shard from its captor, the evil enchantress Siriadne, and restore it to its home on the island of Ymros. The shard is the remnant of the once-whole magical Life-Stone. While it remained on Ymros, the island enjoyed eternal spring; without the shard, the inhabitants are in despair. Players form a party of up to five characters to search Ymros, fight monsters, and explore dungeons. They can cast spells using the five elements of nature. *(List Price: $39.95)*
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, IIc, or III
Strategic Simulations, Inc.
1046 North Rengstorff Avenue




Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-1353
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **573**

**SUNBURST SOFTWARE**

Sunburst Communications has released two new educational programs—Safari Search and The Smoking Decision. Safari Search, designed for grade levels 2 to adult, enhances students' math skills and develops problem-solving skills. The program takes players on a safari trip through a gridlike scenario in which they must decipher clues to find the hidden animals. The program consists of 12 series of games, such as Find the Flamingo, Search Out the Seal, and Locate the Llamas, at different skill levels.

Designed for grade levels 6 to 12, The Smoking Decision alerts students to the effects of smoking and provides them with an opportunity for decision making. The program presents students with facts regarding the dangers of smoking and then explores issues that concern many teenagers, such as peer acceptance. Throughout the program, students are confronted with a series of incremental decisions, leading to a final decision they must make as to whether or not to smoke. *(List Price: $59 each)*
**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM
Sunburst Communications, Inc.
39 Washington Avenue
Pleasantville, NY 10570
(800) 431-1934
(914) 769-5030
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **574**

LOCK SMITH®

**BACKUP YOUR SOFTWARE WITH LOCKSMITH 6.0™.**

Locksmith, the controversial copy program that took the Apple world by storm in 1981, has evolved from a powerful bit-copy programmed into a complete disk utility system, allowing the Apple user to recover crashed disks, restore accidentally deleted files, and perform hardware diagnostics on the disk drive and memory boards. The NEW Locksmith version 6.0 is now available and includes an advanced disk recovery utility, a framing-bit analyzer, an automatic boot tracer, a sector editor, many file utilities, and of course, the most powerful bit-copy program available. A fast disk backup utility copies disks in eight seconds flat. Improvements to Locksmith Programming Language have made it more powerful and easier to use for you to write your own backup and repair procedures. Includes a library disk which contains automatic procedures to copy hundreds of Apple programs.

Locksmith requires no additional hardware, but will use any additional RAM memory that it finds, including RAM boards from Applied Engineering and Checkmate Technology.

**Don't get caught with your hands tied. Order Locksmith 6.0 today.**

NEW LOW PRICE **$79.95**
Registered Locksmith 5.0 owners may upgrade to version 6.0 for **$29.95.**
**Available from your computer dealer or directly from:**

**Alpha Logic Business Systems, Inc.**
4119 North Union Road
Woodstock, IL 60098
**(815) 568-5166**

VISA

©Alpha Logic Business Systems, Inc. 1985
Locksmith and Locksmith/PC are registered trademarks of Alpha Logic Business Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MASTERING THE SAT

A new and improved edition of Mastering the SAT is now available for Apple II and Macintosh computers. The program includes two full-length practice exams and hundreds of Verbal and Math Skill Builder exercises. The program also has scoring and error-analysis features and an option to print out test analyses. An on-screen timer simulates the test-taking situation. The program comes with a 152-page *Student Workbook* containing two additional practice exams and information on test-taking strategies.

The program is available in versions for home and school use. The school edition's revised management system lets teachers track scores and progress of up to seven students simultaneously. The Apple II version of the school package includes four program disks, four backup disks, the *Student Workbook*, and *Teacher's Notes;* the retail package includes four program disks and the *Student Workbook*. Until December 31, 1986, owners of the first Apple II version can exchange it for the revised edition. The Macintosh version comes on one disk. *(List Price: Consumer Edition, $99.95; School Edition, $109.95; lab pack, $329.85; Apple II exchange: Consumer Edition, $20; School Edition, $30)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or Macintosh with 512K RAM

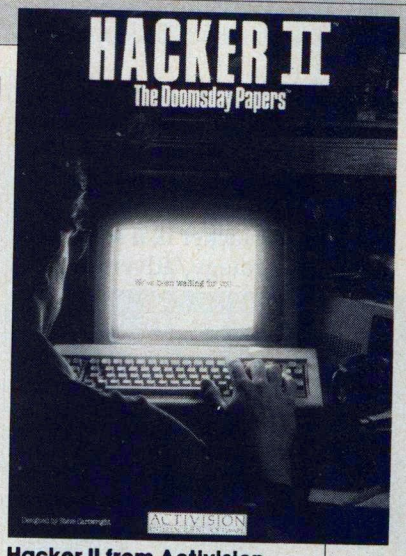
CBS Interactive Learning
One Fawcett Place
Greenwich, CT 06836
(203) 622-2500

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **575**

## ACTIVISION GAMES

Two new games—Tass Times in Tonetown and Hacker II: The Doomsday Papers—are now available from Activision.

Tass Times in Tonetown is a fast-paced interactive-fiction game with animation. In the game, Gramps has disappeared into another dimension, and players must travel to Tonetown to find him. To gain acceptance from Tonetown's residents, players must change their outlook, helped by Chaz, the keeper of the 'Tique, who helps them keep up




**Hacker II from Activision**


# We Make Measurement And Control Easy!

### 12 BIT, 16 CHANNEL, PROGRAMMABLE GAIN A/D

- All new 1984 design incorporates the latest in state-of-art I.C. technologies.
- Complete 12 bit A/D converter, with an accuracy of 0.02%!
- 16 single ended channels (single ended means that your signals are measured against the Apple's GND.) or 8 differential channels. Most all the signals you will measure are single ended.
- 9 software programmable full scale ranges, any of the 16 channels can have any range at any time. Under program control, you can select any of the following ranges: ±10 volts, ±5V, ±2.5V, ±1.0V, ±500MV, ±250MV, ±100MV, ±50MV, or ±25MV.
- Very fast conversion (25 micro seconds).
- Analog input resistance greater than 1,000,000 ohms.
- Laser-trimmed scaling resistors.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your sensors.
- Only elementary programming is required to use the A/D.
- The entire system is on one standard size plug in card that fits neatly inside the Apple.
- System includes sample programs on disk.

**PRICE $319**

A few applications may include the monitoring of ● flow ● temperature ● humidity ● wind speed ● wind direction ● light intensity ● pressure ● RPM ● soil moisture and many more.

### A/D & D/A

**A/D & D/A Features:**

- Single PC card
- 8 channels A/D
- 8 channels D/A
- Superfast conversion time
- Very easy programming
- Many analog ranges
- Manual contains sample applications

**A/D SPECIFICATIONS**

- 0.3% accuracy
- On-board memory
- Fast conversion (.078 MS per channel)
- A/D process totally transparent to Apple (looks like memory)
- User programmable input ranges are 0 to 10 volts, 0 to 5, −5 to +5, −2.5 to +2.5, −5 to 0, −10 to 0.

The A/D process takes place on a continuous, channel sequencing basis. Data is automatically transferred to its proper location in the on-board RAM. No A/D converter could be easier to use.

**D/A SPECIFICATIONS**

- 0.3% accuracy
- On-board memory
- On-board output buffer amps can drive 5 MA
- D/A process is totally transparent to the Apple (just poke the data)
- Fast conversion (.003 MS per channel)
- User programmable output ranges are 0 to 5 volts and 0 to 10 volts

The D/A section contains 8 digital to analog converters, with output buffer amplifiers and all interface logic on a single card. On-card latches are provided for each of the eight D/A converters. No D/A converter could be easier to use. The on-board amplifiers are laser-trimmed during manufacture, thereby eliminating any requirement for off-set nulling.

**PRICE $199**

### SIGNAL CONDITIONER

Our 8 channel signal conditioner is designed for use with both our A/D converters. This board incorporates 8 F.E.T. op-amps, which allow almost any gain or offset. For example, an input signal that varies from 2.00 to 2.15 volts or a signal that varies from 0 to 50 mV can easily be converted to 0-10V output for the A/D.

The signal conditioner's outputs are on a high quality 16 pin gold I.C. socket that matches the one on the A/D's so a simple ribbon cable connects the two. The signal conditioner can be powered by your Apple or from an external supply.

**FEATURES**

- 4.5" square for standard card cage and 4 mounting holes for standard mounting. The signal conditioner does not plug into the Apple, it can be located up to ½ mile away from the A/D.
- 22 pin .156 spacing edge card input connector (extra connectors are easily available i.e. Radio Shack).
- Large bread board area.
- Full detailed schematic included.

**PRICE $79**

### I/O 32

- Provides 4, 8-Bit programmable I/O Ports
- Any of the 4 ports can be programmed as an input or an output port
- All I/O lines are TTL (0-5 volt) compatible
- Your inputs can be anything from high speed logic to simple switches
- Programming is made very easy by powerful on-board firmware
- The I/O 32 is your best choice for any control application

The I/O manual includes many programs for inputs and outputs.

**Some applications include:**
Burglar alarm, direction sensing, use with relays to turn on lights, sound buzzers, start motors, control tape recorders and printers, use with digital joystick.

**PRICE $89**

Please see our other full page ad in this magazine for information on Applied Engineering's Timemaster Clock Card and other products for the Apple.
Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products compatible with Apple II and //e.

Applied Engineering's products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle three year warranty.

**Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax**
**Add $10.00 If Outside U.S.A.**

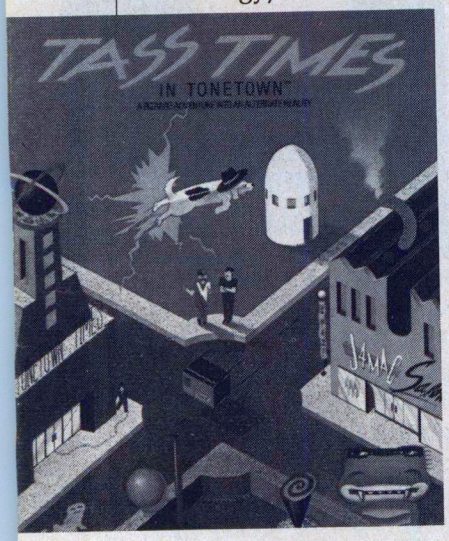
Send Check or Money Order to:
**APPLIED ENGINEERING**
**P.O. Box 798**
**Carrollton, TX 75006**

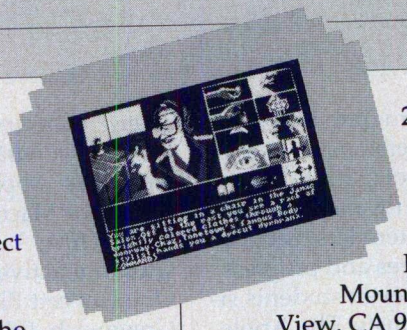
**Call (214)241-6060**
9 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome
No extra charge for credit cards

their level of tassitude. They must also avoid the villain Franklin Snarl and are helped by Emmio, the dog reporter.

In Hacker II, a sequel to the strategy/adventure simulation Hacker, the government asks players to help collect information about a plot known as The Doomsday Papers that intends to destroy the U.S. Apart from a top-secret-operations document that gives intelligence-gathering information, players have few clues and no rules to help them with their mission. *(List Price: Tass Times in Tonetown, $39.95 for Apple II, $44.95 for Macintosh; Hacker II, $39.95 for Apple II, $49.95 for Macintosh)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc, or Macintosh
Activision, Inc.
2350 Bayshore Frontage Road
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 960-0410
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **576**



MAC

## MACPLOTS II/ DRAFTING VERSION 2.0

Computer Shoppe has released MacPlots II/Drafting Version 2.0, a software package that lets the Macintosh use plotters for high-resolution, color graphic output. Intended for architects, engineers, and draftsmen, the new version includes additional CAD features, such as Clipping for hidden-line removal, Line Specification for circuit-board design, Quick Plot, and Plot Position for placing multiple drawings on a single page. Other features include organization of files for maximum plotter efficiency, variable pen speeds, fill patterns that can be fixed or scaled, variable line thicknesses, and type sizes up to 72 points. *(List Price: $295)*

**Requires:** Macintosh, 512K RAM
Computer Shoppe
P.O. Box 18344
Greensboro, NC 27429
(919) 299-4843
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **577**


**FREE!**
DATA ACQUISITION • GRAPHICS • DATA ANALYSIS
**PRODUCT CATALOGS** FOR YOUR
**IBM or Apple PC**

Interactive Microware offers a complete, low cost family of high quality hardware and software for **Chromatography • Process Control • Spectrophotometry • Temperature Monitoring • Electrochemical Analysis • Atomic Absorption • Instrument Monitoring • Data Plotting • Curve Fitting • IR and UV/VIS Spectroscopy • Computer Assisted Design** and Much More!
Thousands of clients worldwide use IMI products for Science, Engineering and Business Applications.

CALL (814) 238-8294 FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION!

featuring
COMPLETE APPLE II WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $2220
COMPLETE IBM PC WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $3595

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp; Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM 48 PAGES 94 PRODUCTS
APPLE 64 PAGES 264 PRODUCTS

iMi™ **INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.**
POB 139, Dept. 209, State College, PA 16804
**Phone: (814) 238-8294 · Telex 705250**

CIRCLE 324 ON READER SERVICE CARD FOR APPLE
CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD FOR IBM

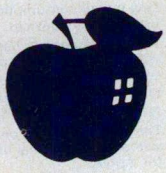


DO YOU LOVE
**PRINT SHOP™?**

We do! And that's why we've created the **PS LOVER'S UTILITY SET** (P.L.U.S.). P.L.U.S. gives you ten "Print Shop™" related utility programs that are so useful, you'll wonder how you ever got along without them.

There's *CATALOG PRINTER* which will print out the picture and name of all the graphics on any library disk. Now you can organize your Print Shop Graphic Library™ disks and make charts of what is stored on each one. With *LABEL PRINTER* you can design and print mailing labels which mix Print Shop™ Graphics and text. It's great for spicing up your letters and you can even use it to design labels for your software disks. *TRANSFER* allows you to convert Print Shop™ graphics so that they can be used with Newsroom™.

If that's not enough, P.L.U.S. features seven more utilities which you'll love. P.L.U.S. requires an ImageWriter™, Apple DMP™, C.Itoh™, or Epson™-compatible printer. It will work with any standard interface card. P.L.U.S. comes complete with printed documentation describing each of the utility programs.



**Order product number PS01 for only $24.95.** Price includes shipping and handling! No hidden charges. MasterCard or Visa accepted.

**Big Red Apple Club**
1105 South 13th Street, Suite 103
Norfolk, NE 68701
**(402) 379-4680**

Print Shop is a registered trademark of Broderbund Software.
Newsroom is a registered trademark of Springboard Software.

CIRCLE 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# A+

## THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING

If you use a Macintosh or any Apple II Series computer, subscribe to **A+** and you'll get the ideas and information you need to improve the way you work with your Apple:

- IN-DEPTH PRODUCT REVIEWS AND EVALUATIONS
- HELPFUL BUSINESS, EDUCATIONAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS
- HANDS-ON TUTORIALS
- USER-TO-USER TIPS

## A+ MAGAZINE

The only Apple Magazine you'll ever need.
Subscribe today and save up to 50%.

For faster service call toll-free

**1-800-852-5200**

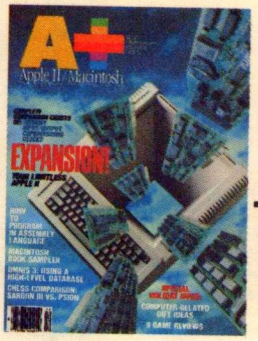
## SUBSCRIBE TO A+ AND SAVE UP TO 50%!

Please enter my subscription to **A+:**
☐ 1 year (12 issues) $19.97. Save 44%!
☐ 2 years (24 issues) $35.40. Save 50%!

Name_____
Company_____ 4S788
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Add $6 in Canada and all other foreign countries. U.S. Currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $24.97. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Savings based on annual newsstand price of $35.40.




## SUBSCRIBE TO A+ AND SAVE UP TO 50%!

Please enter my subscription to **A+:**
☐ 1 year (12 issues) $19.97. Save 44%!
☐ 2 years (24 issues) $35.40. Save 50%!

Name_____
Company_____ 4S788
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Add $6 in Canada and all other foreign countries. U.S. Currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $24.97. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Savings based on annual newsstand price of $35.40. .

## GIVE A+ AS A GIFT & SAVE!

Please enter the following one-year gift subscription to **A+** for only $19.97, a 44% savings off the single copy price of $2.95.

☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Bill me later

**SEND TO:**_____
Company_____ 4S796
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

**GIFT FROM:**_____
Company_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Charge My:
☐ Visa ☐ Amex
☐ MasterCard

Card No:_____

Exp. Date_____

☐ Please enter a subscription in my name too!

Add $6 in Canada and all other foreign countries. U.S. Currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $24.97. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Savings based on annual newsstand price of $35.40.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

A+
Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

A+
Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321

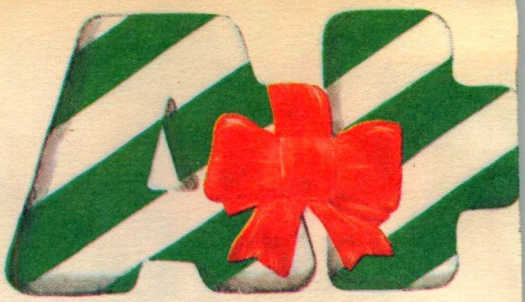
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

A+
Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321



# GIVE A ONE-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION TO A+

...And give a friend thousands of ways to get the most out of their Apple! Your **A+** gift brings:

- INFORMATIVE ARTICLES
- HANDS-ON TUTORIALS
- USER-TO-USER-TIPS
- TIMELY PRODUCT REVIEWS
- INDUSTRY NEWS

*...12 times a year!*

## GIVE A+ NOW!

For faster service call toll-free

**1-800-852-5200**

## HRM SOFTWARE

Human Relations Media has introduced two new educational programs—Pizza Fractions and Voyages of Discovery.

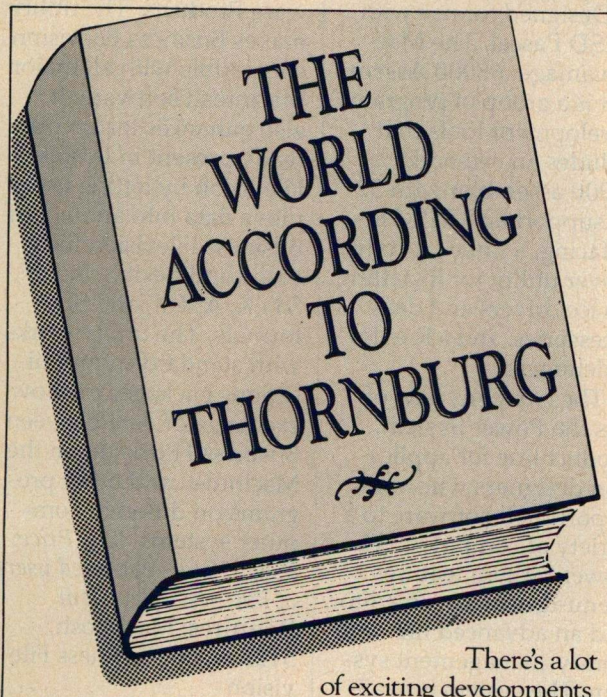
For grades 4–7, the game Pizza Fractions uses colorful animation to help students learn about fractions graphically. Students enroll in the Pizza Institute, where they are taught to slice pizzas into sections and serve the number of portions requested by customers. The game has five levels of difficulty, which students must master to qualify for a job in a pizza parlor. The computer monitors their progress and "promotes" students when they are ready.

For grades 3–8, Voyages of Discovery simulates the Lewis and Clark expedition of 1804–06. Students are in charge of the expedition from its formation at St. Louis, where they buy supplies, ammunition, and gifts for trading with Indians. Their mission is to find a river route to the Pacific Ocean and discover as much as they can about the Western Territories. The program is designed to give practice in map-making and reading, note taking, and math and to stimulate problem-solving skills. *(List Price: Pizza Fractions, $59; Voyages of Discovery, $69)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; DOS 3.3
HRM Software
175 Tompkins Avenue
Pleasantville, NY 10570
(800) 431-2050
In NY (914) 769-6900
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **578**

## DEVELOPER DISK #2

Developer Disk #2, the second product in Nite Owl Productions' Developer Disk series, contains program tools and program building blocks designed to help both novices and experienced programmers create programs for Apple II computers. The disk includes seven new programs, on-screen help files, demonstration programs, and exercise files. The seven programs are The Director, which adds a Directory command to ProDOS; Gofer, which enhances ProDOS to provide a structured approach to Applesoft programming; Stickit, which lets users add machine-language routines directly to Applesoft programs; Window; File Copy; PUP, a ProDOS utility program; and PDA, a ProDOS directory alphabetizer. *(List Price: $39.95)*
**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 80-column card
Nite Owl Productions
5734 Lamar
Mission, KS 66202
(913) 362-9898
CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **579**

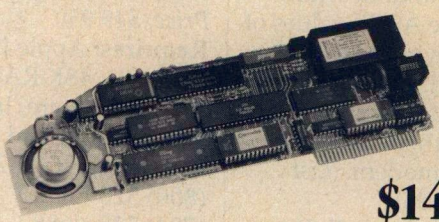




There's a lot of exciting developments in the field of education using Apple technology, and David D. Thornburg will keep you informed.

Every issue of A+ contains his ideas and comments on the trends and controversies in education.

Be sure to read the Learning Curve in A+, it's guaranteed to make you think!

## AppleMate 1200 Modem



**$149**

- Hayes™ 'AT' command compatible
- Built-in Super Serial Card equivalent
- 1200/300/110 bps full or half duplex operation
- Bell 212A and 103 compatible
- Apple™ II family bus compatible
- Asynchronous operation
- Uses single expansion slot

VISA MasterCard

Sunnyvale Communications Company

**800 835-9009** IN CA
**558-5741** OUTSIDE CA

Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer, Inc. Apple Access is a trademark of Apple Computers

# Pipeline

## WORD SALAD

A cryptographic word processor for Apple II computers, Word Salad enables users to produce private E-mail and secret information. It can also function as a conventional word processor. The single program has an easy-to-use, full-screen text editor that can work with both encrypted and plain text files and menu-driven Disk, Printer, and Crypto systems. In addition to normal DOS 3.3 commands, the Disk system includes an Append Memory command and a Shred command, which destroys all data in selected files. The Printer system can output either plain or encrypted text. The Crypto system transforms plain text into cypher text by adding "random" numbers to the ASCII values of characters in the file to be encrypted. Users can store encrypted files on disk or transmit them by mail, voice, or modem. *(List Price: $29.95)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; one disk drive; monitor; parallel-interface printer

PC Transforms
P.O. Box 3588
Littleton, CO 80161
(303) 795-5845

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **500**

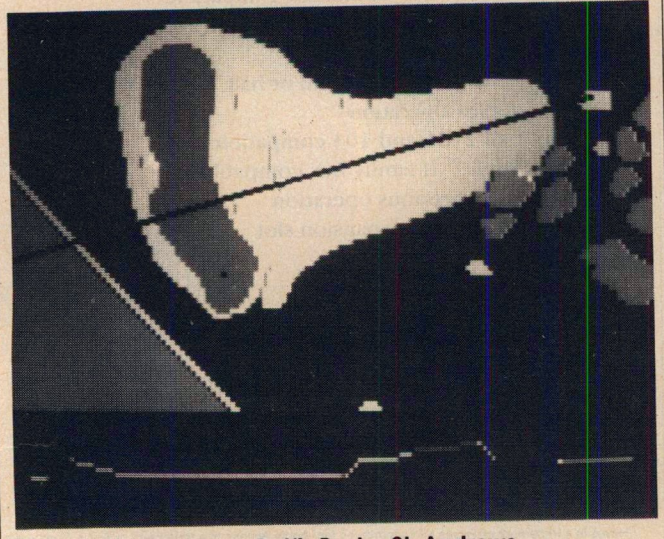
## GOLF'S BEST—ST. ANDREWS

The Golf's Best series of golf-course simulations now includes St. Andrews Old Course, the birthplace of golf and site of the British Open. The new simulation has two color-display modes—a standard mode and a double-high-resolution mode for Apple's new Color Monitor. The game reproduces wind conditions of the notoriously windy seaside golf course and the exact positions of bunkers, buildings, vegetation, hills, and valleys. *(List Price: $49.95)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM

1 Step Software, Inc.
510 Griffith Road
Charlotte, NC 28210
(800) 525-GOLF
(704) 525-6688

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **501**



**A sample screen from Golf's Best—St. Andrews**

## PECAN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

Pecan Software Systems has introduced two lines of program-development tools for Macintosh programmers.

In the MacAdvantage line, The MacAdvantage: UCSD Pascal package comprises an integrated UCSD Pascal compiler, symbolic debugger, and resource assembler. The compiler's features include 32-bit integers, bit manipulation, extended pointer intrinsics, and routines that generate in-line calls to ROM. The resource assembler lets users define icons, windows, and fonts within application programs.

Designed for use with UCSD Pascal, The MacAdvantage: 68000 Assembler is a group of program-development tools that includes an extended 68000 assembler with 32-bit support and ROM interfacing, a linker, a code-mover utility for installing device drivers and desk accessories, and a low-level debugger.

The company also offers the Power System product line for application designers who want to port their software to a variety of computers. The Power System features a menu-driven screen editor and an advanced file- and library-management system. The system is available with one UCSD Pascal compiler and with options to add FORTRAN-77 and BASIC compilers. Also available are other advanced-development tools, such as a 68000 assembler and linker, enhanced symbolic debugger, and other utilities. *(List Price: The MacAdvantage, Power System, $79.95 each; additional Power System compilers, $59.95 each; Power System advanced-development tools, $49.95 each)*

**Requires:** Macintosh

Pecan Software Systems, Inc.
1410 39th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11218
(718) 851-3100

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **502**

## BUSINESS FILEVISION UTILITY

The Import/Export Data-Exchange Utility for Business Filevision is now available from Telos Software Products. The utility makes Business Filevision compatible with all major Macintosh software. It also enhances features already present in Business Filevision by letting users move data into and out of Business Filevision files easily and flexibly in DIF, SYLK, ASCII, and SDF formats. The utility works with standard communications packages to allow exchange of data between Business Filevision on the Macintosh and other programs on different computer systems. *(List Price: $50; $25 for registered users of Business Filevision)*

**Requires:** Macintosh, 512K RAM, Business Filevision

Telos Software Products
3420 Ocean Park Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90405-3395
(800) 554-2469
In CA (800) 368-3813
(213) 450-2424

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. **503**

BY STEVE ROSENTHAL

# THE IMPORTANCE OF THE PROCESSOR

## *Does the Apple IIGS's 65816 chip really matter?*

Doesn't it seem strange that Apple is touting the graphics and sound capability of its new Apple II computer rather than primarily emphasizing the upgraded processor chip? Only a few years back, whether a personal computer used an 8-, 16-, or 32-bit design seemed to be the most important question of all; now it apparently ranks only slightly above the number of keys on the keyboard.

This shift in approach didn't start with the IIGS. Ever since the current Apple management decided that the Macintosh and Apple II lines each had a place in a unified company, a change in emphasis has become evident. No longer does Apple present hardware advances as the defining character of its products; instead it plays up their "look and feel." Apple has become what Apple machines do, rather than what they're made of.

Part of that change, of course, is attributable to the growing importance of software and system solutions compared with the capabilities of the raw hardware itself. When hardware was very limited and most users wrote some or all of their own programs, getting maximum performance from each hardware component was essential. Now that most of us can afford much larger amounts of memory and better peripherals, the quality and power of the software we can purchase or write ourselves has, in most cases, become the most crucial performance factor.

The user interface has also become steadily more important. Although Apple has always put a lot of effort into making its software accessible and easy to use, the Macintosh formed a watershed in almost all of our thinking about user/machine interaction. Having a machine with that icon, mouse, and windows user interface is in itself more important than exactly how it comes about.

*Apple has become what Apple machines do, rather than what they're made of.*

A further moderating influence has been the growing realization that software compatibility is more important than a slight incremental gain in performance. Although some hardware buffs ooh and aah over every new advanced chip architecture, few of us who are primarily computer *users* would be willing to give up a large present and future selection of programs on an existing machine for a slightly faster execution speed on a machine with far fewer software choices. Furthermore, because buyers increasingly choose a machine on the basis of what software it runs and software authors choose which machines to program for on the basis of how many users will be looking for software for that machine, the feedback loop favors supporting existing successes instead of jumping to new hardware pathways.

In the case of the Apple IIGS, the primary potential purchasers of this machine—schools and home users who want school-related applications—haven't really exhausted the computing capability of their current machines. Most educational applications incorporate uncomplicated looping or branching structures with a limited amount of sorting and pattern recognition. Consequently, few of the programs are suffering from insufficient computational resources.

**ILLUSTRATION BY** MERCEDES McDONALD

Better sound and graphics could do a lot to improve the presentation of educational material, however.

Still, the GS *processor* is a generation more advanced than the 65C02 processor of the Apple IIe and IIc, which does make a difference. The main distinction, aside from faster clock speed on the newer chip, is that the 65C02 is an 8-bit processor, whereas the new 65816 includes both 8-bit operation and an added 16-bit mode. The most significant factor is not how large a data item each normally works with, but how large a chunk of memory it can directly keep track of.

The 65C02 of the Apple IIe and IIc, as well as the 6502 chip of the Apple II and Apple II Plus, can directly keep track of 64K (about 65,000 characters) of memory, which was a fair amount of storage at the time of their design. As do almost all popular 8-bit computer chips, the chips in the 6502 family use 16 bits of information for address pointers and address calculations (and 16 bits can point to $2^{16}$, or 64K, of locations).

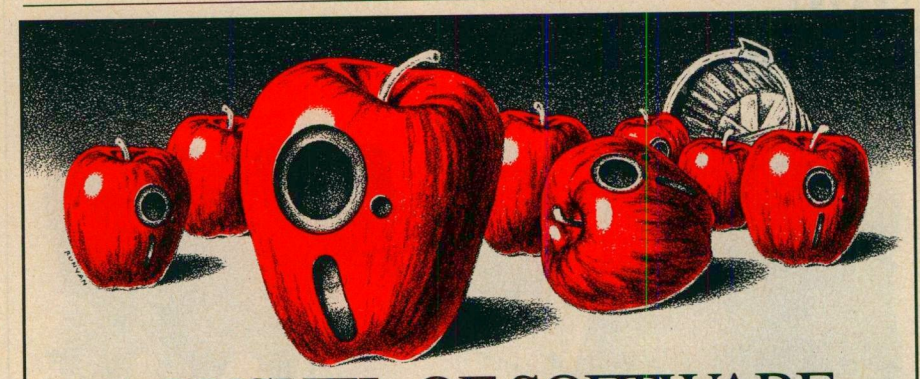
You can put much more memory than that into an Apple II-series machine; in fact, Apple designed the IIe and IIc to use 128K of memory by switching sections of memory in and out (bank-switching)—a trick to get around the processor's inability to address more than 64K locations at any given time. The 65816, by contrast, uses 24 bits for address computation and specification, resulting in a directly addressable memory space potentially 256 times as large as that of the 6502 (24 bits can point directly to $2^{24}$, or 16 megabytes).

More memory, in turn, can mean bigger programs or programs that keep more of our work in progress in fast electronic storage instead of on a slower-to-access diskette. The increased size of the programs, moreover, can provide greater subtlety or error checking rather than simply a capacity for larger jobs. In addition, a larger memory space allows the loading of more than one normal-size application into RAM at a time. This greater amount of coresidency encourages "pop-up" solutions such as auto-dialers, phone books, memo and note programs, and on-screen calculators.

More memory also simplifies the writing of system programs and applications. With less concern for absolute code efficiency, programmers can write more routines in high-level languages and include more error checking and exception handling.

From our perspective as users, we don't care if software developers do the job with one large linear memory or with banks, or which processor is in the machine, as long as the software does what we want it to (it could happen, for all we care, with mirrors and magnets). In fact, one of the reasons the Apple II and Mac lines have both been so successful is the degree to which they insulate us from the necessity of taking the inner workings of the computer into account.

For those of us who do write software, however, adding a 16-bit processor with a 24-bit address to the Apple II line may produce interesting new possibilities. And, still more important, Apple's willingness to design and promote a new member of the II series shows us that this market is still worth writing for. That, for both Apple and Apple-computer users, may be the biggest advantage of the new IIGS technology. ✚

# A BUSHEL OF SOFTWARE FOR ONE PECK OF A PRICE

Find business and educational software, application programs, utilities and exciting games all for only $5 each. Here are a few selections from the SoftCore collection of over 3500 programs for the Apple II family.

**INTRODUCTORY OFFER**

All these programs can be at your fingertips in one reference book, *The Best of Apple Software*. It is yours for *half-price* when you choose any five disks from this ad for only $28.95 ☐ Intro Offer.

**Book: *The Best of Apple Software*.** Find all the software you need for the Apple II family in one reference. 150-page paperback. ☐ $6.95.

**Create drawings with *Hi-Res Doodle*** and your keyboard or joystick. Use the cursor to draw lines, or make circles and rectangles with keyboard commands. Then fill areas fast in 23 flavors and enter text in many sizes. Shareware. ☐ 023..$5.

***FreeWriter*, a full-featured word-processor** by the author of AppleWriter II, makes use of special Apple keys. With them you can search and replace words, move and insert text, delete and save characters. ☐ 037...$5.

***Bank 'n System*–the checkbook program** that does more than balance your account. Check off transactions from your bank statement and it does the rest. Want to know how much you paid the landlord last year? Use the query option and find the total. Instructions included on disk. Shareware. ☐ 056...$5.

***Omnifile* database program** works in RAM, eliminating slow disk accesses. All the standard features are here and then some: add, delete and rename fields, perform variable sorts and math functions in fields, and generate reports. ☐ 057...$5.

***Best of Education*** has 19 programs for different grade levels covering subjects like math, U.S. history, geography, music, spelling, and typing. ☐ 064...$5.

**Get a *Math Education*** with 23 levels of drill and practice that begin with simple arithmetic and progress to advanced multiplication, division and number sequences. Your progress is tracked at each level. ☐ 085...$5.

**Two great adventure games: *Andromida* and *Space Shuttle*** take you around the galaxy to fight alien vessels that surround your ship. ☐ 118...$5.

***Best of Utilities* contains 26 programs**–many with instructions. With them create a disk catalog or memory map, dump or move files, check disk sectors and much more. ☐ 213...$5.

***Video Librarian*.** Locate any video tape in your collection instantly, or use it to catalog any collection. Store and sort 1000 entries by number, title, type or your own rating system. Browse forward or backward through the library. Instructions included on disk. Shareware. ☐ 203...$5.

**For adults only!** 11 female nudes, x-rated pictures and games for adult parties. ☐ 190,191...$10.

**Save $375 on the SoftCore collection** of 220 disks, containing over 3500 programs. Regular price is $1100, but with this offer only $725. ☐ Apple II Library.

SoftCore

Formerly Public Domain Exchange

2076C Walsh Avenue
Dept. 512
Santa Clara, CA 95050
To order by phone call:
**408-496-0624**

Check software ordered and write subtotal here . . . . . $_____

Calif. residents add (  )% sales tax . . . . . _____

Shipping: software & book $4($10 foreign); book $2($5) . . . _____

☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard TOTAL $_____

Card no._____ Exp. date _____

Name _____

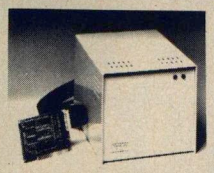
Address _____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

CIRCLE 256 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# CMC HARD DISK SYSTEMS

## Apple II+, Apple IIe, Apple IIgs and Compatibles
## NEW SCSI Interface for Apple IIe and Apple IIgs



Very reliable, fast access, shock resistant mass storage system, complete with cables and controller. Compatible with ProDOS, DOS 3.3 and SOS. Under NovoComp, Apple II Hard Disk Utility, system supports variable partitions of ProDOS, DOS 3.3, CP/M and Pascal with many utilities. More than 35,000 Hours MTBF. Automatic head park, no fear of head crash. Auto boot direct from hard disk into ProDOS menu selector with utilities installed free. System is very quiet and includes a 12 volt DC ball bearing fan. Slot card draws minimum power from bus thus possible to connect more than one system with no fear of overload. ProDOS can be one contiguous volume.

| "QUICK" SERIES — Model "A-525" — ProDOS, DOS 3.3, SOS | Regular | Now Only |
|---|---|---|
| 20mb - 5¼" Complete Hard Drive System - 40,700 Blocks | $1159.00 | $ 795.00 |
| 30mb - 5¼" Complete Hard Drive System - 61,000 Blocks | $1695.00 | $1195.00 |
| 40mb-5¼" Twin 20/20mb Backup System - 39,400 Blocks | $1795.00 | $1295.00 |
| 10mb - 5¼" Removable Hard Disk System - 19,700 Blocks | $1595.00 | $1095.00 |

**Price includes 90 Day Warranty. Complete with Cables, Cards, Drivers as needed.**

| | |
|---|---|
| **SCSI Interface Card** for Apple IIe, IIgs - ProDOS Compatible | $ 139.00 |
| **ShareWorks** - Multiple Apple II Hard Disk Sharing System - 2 stations | $ 349.00 |
| **NovoComp** Utility Supports ProDOS, DOS 3.3, CP/M and Pascal volumes | $ 150.00 |
| **Extended Warranty Available** - Parts and Labor - 12 Months - Only | $ 50.00 |

| SCSI Hard Disk System for Macintosh Plus — Model M-525 | Regular | Now Only |
|---|---|---|
| HardMAC+20mb System Complete - Supports HFS and Auto Boots | $1159.00 | $ 795.00 |
| HardMAC+40mb Twin 20/20mb - Supports HFS and Auto Boots | $1795.00 | $1295.00 |

**10 Day Trial Offer - Money back if not satisfied with performance.**

**CMC Computer System • Charles F. McConathy • Voice Phone: 714/835-2462**
**1514 East Edinger #H • Santa Ana, CA 92705 • 24 Hour BBS: 714/835-0910**

CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# WANTED

## Cooks with AppleWorks™

*NONNIE'S FILE BOX*
*Recipes and Kitchen Desk Organizer for use with AppleWorks™*

★ Recipes

$24.95 VISA/MC PA + 6% Tax

Ms. Nom de Plume presents 75 of her favorite recipes. Provides practical home applications and tutorial on WP, SS, and DB AppleWorks files. Nonnie's SS Template enables user to ADD and adjust serving size of OWN RECIPES. Recipes selected by ingredient, cooking method, characteristics, etc. 700 grocery items for customized lists. TWO reversible data disks. 35 page manual with many AppleWorks tips. Requires Apple //c or IIe with 128K and printer for full utilization.

Plume Software
P.O. Box 2209
Altoona, PA 16603
814-942-7058

Plume SOFTWARE, INC.

*Apple and AppleWorks are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLYING APPLEWORKS™

**FIRST EDITION SOLD OUT!**

**NEW SECOND EDITION NOW AVAILABLE**

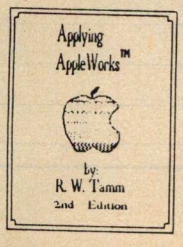
Teachers! Coaches! Businessmen! Everyone!

DISCOVER the AppleWorks™ book written with educators in mind. Go from beginner to advanced applications.

CREATE your own standard letter formats, seating charts, gradebooks, test question bank, sports scoring sheets, accounting ledgers, mailing labels, budgets, bibliography files and much more.

DISCOVER the integrated use of the UNIDISK 3.5, Pinpoint™, AppleWorks Mailing Program, Spellcheckers, Proofreaders, and many other AppleWorks™ compatible software and hardware.

SEND $11.95 plus $1.50 for shipping, a total of $13.45 in U.S. funds (Add $5.00 for countries other than USA, Canada, or Mexico).




BRISTEN PRESS
DEPARTMENT A+
P. O. BOX 336
NEW HARTFORD, NY
13413

ISBN 0-936337-01-X

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# AppleWORKing MADE EASY

Our disks include AppleWorks files that serve as TEMPLATES; they already include all formulas, reports and formatting needed to make your use of AppleWorks proceed faster and easier. Each file can be used as-is or modified to meet your unique situation. Accompanying booklet as well as on-disk instruction files will gently lead you through disk use.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1986-87 MASTER APPOINTMENT CALENDAR | $29.99 |
| MAILING LIST & ADDRESS FILE SYSTEM | $29.99 |
| CHECKBOOK MANAGER | $29.99 |
| MORTGAGE AMORTIZATION | $24.99 |
| FINANCIAL PACKAGE #1: Stocks-Foreign Exchange | $19.99 |
| ENTERTAINMENT #1: Restaurants - Video | $22.50 |
| APPLEWORKS TIPS & TECHNIQUES #1 | $19.99 |
| 1986 NFL FOOTBALL SCHEDULE, REPORT FORMS | $29.99 |
| NCAA BASKETBALL STATISTICS AND RECORDS | $34.99 |
| RUNNING RECORDS AND REPORT FORM - 10K, etc | $34.99 |

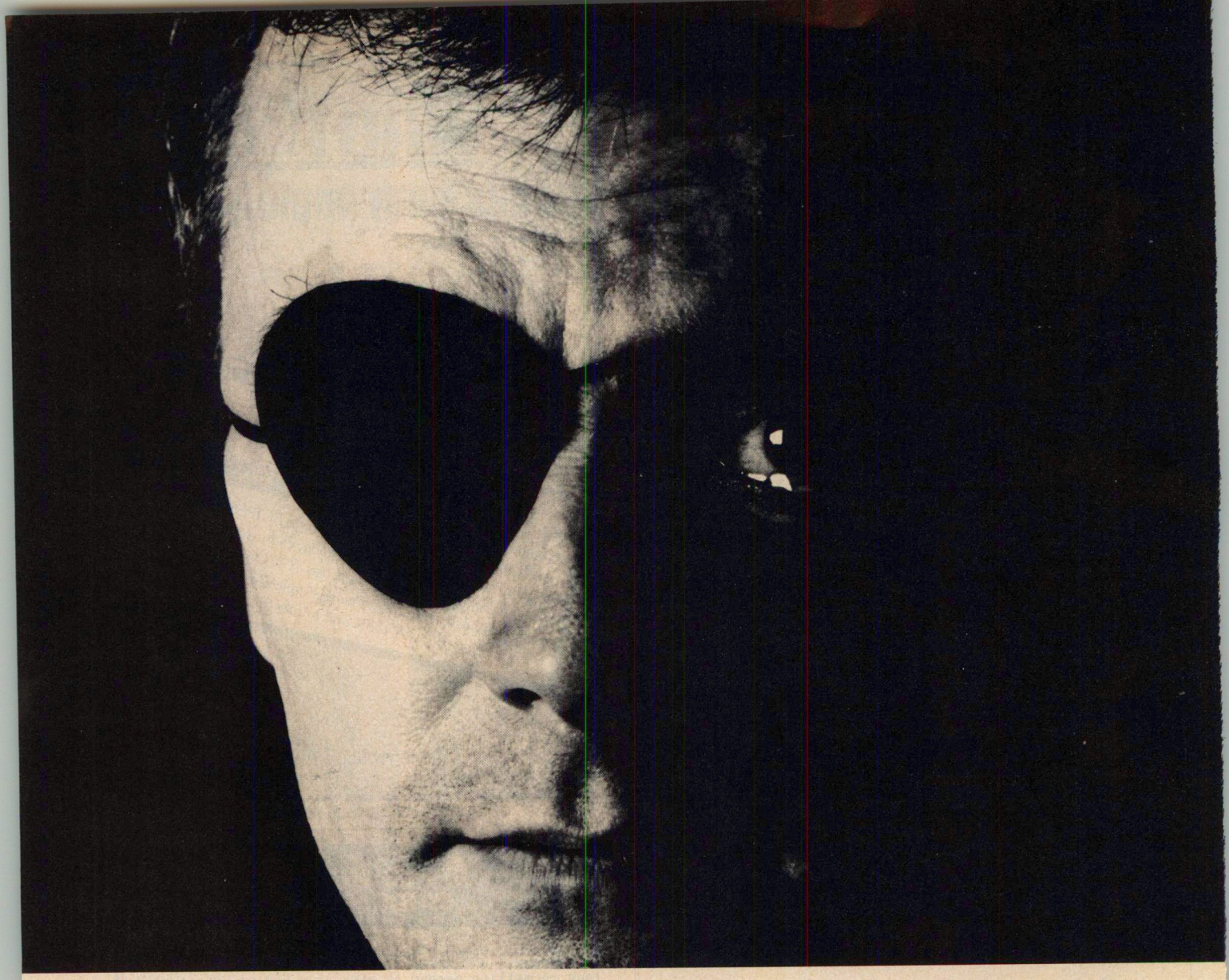
CALL FOR FREE APPLEWORKS HOT LINE HELP

Customized Data Base Service

PACIFIC TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS specializes in the development of custom data bases. Call or write for assistance in structuring AppleWorks for your own business, educational or personal needs. We're as flexible as the floppy disks on which we write.

**Pacific Technology Systems**
Department A
Box 8005
Rockville, MD. 20856
Tel. 301 231-9086

CIRCLE 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# *My department took all the blame*

They said that putting data processing in control of PC software was too much trouble. Then people started copying software. When we were sued, guess where the fingers pointed.

Software piracy is a Federal crime. At ADAPSO, the computer software and services industry association, we're working to help data processing managers like you prevent the problem. And to help your company avoid substantial fines and legal fees.

You can help top management protect your company by actively discouraging software piracy. ADAPSO can provide you with sample policy statements and free booklets for company employees.

Just return the coupon. It could put you back in control. And it might keep your department off the hook.

Send this coupon or your business card for more information.
Or call us at (703) 522-5055 and ask for Muriel.
ADAPSO, 1300 North Seventeenth Street, Arlington, Virginia 22209

NAME _____ TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

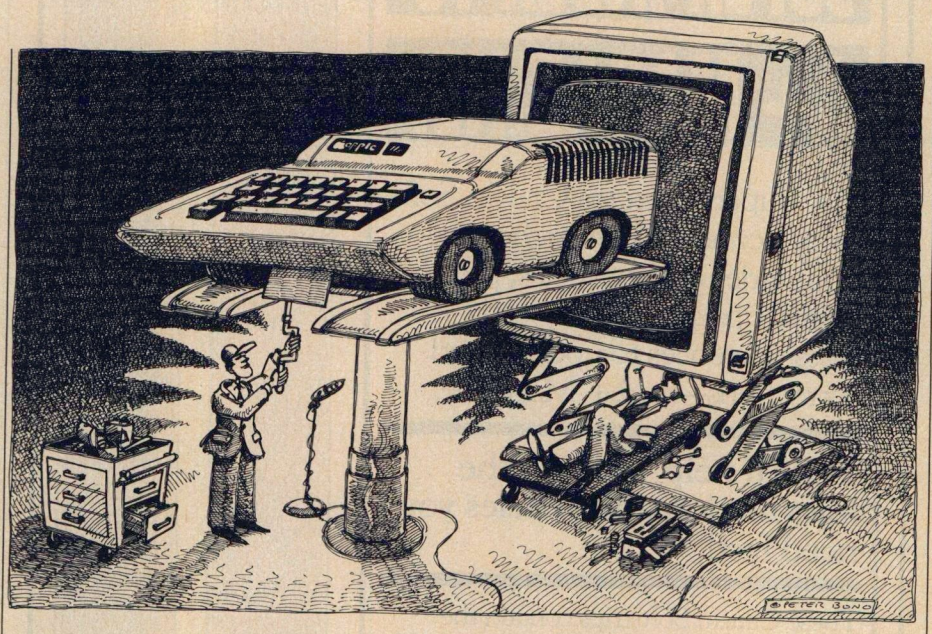
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

ADAPSO

*Software Piracy is a Federal Crime*

# Rescue Squad

BY CRAIG CROSSMAN AND GARY B. LITTLE



## RESET AND SYSTEM TESTS

**Q.** *I know when you type Control/open-apple/Reset, it makes the IIe and IIc reboot. But what happens when I type Control/closed-apple/Reset? Is it some sort of test: Why doesn't my friend's IIc do this test? Also, sometimes when I type the former, my system goes into the test procedure anyway. Why?*

**A.** Control/closed-apple/Reset initiates a complete system check. It tests the full 128K of RAM and the ROMs on the IIe and IIc systems. All IIc systems with serial numbers less than D51000 had the old 16K ROM. Apple added a newer 32K ROM on the IIc to let it work with the UniDisk 3.5 and give it several other features. One of them was the closed-apple test routine. Most likely your friend has a IIc with the older ROMs, which does not do a self-test. The 32K ROM update is available at no charge from your local Apple dealer.

The open- and closed-apple keys are actually buttons 0 and 1 on your joystick/paddles, respectively. If button 1 is accidentally being pressed (maybe a book's lying on it or the joystick is defective), the computer will go into the Test mode when you type the open-apple sequence, since the closed-apple sequence overrides the open-apple sequence. —*CC*

## THE IIc AND RGB MONITORS

**Q.** *I wish to hook up an RGB monitor to my IIc. My dealer assured me that the port on the back that has the three circles on it is for this purpose. I tried to hook up my Sony RGB monitor and the Apple Color 100 monitor. The results were either a blank screen or a bunch of vertical white lines. Is it the cable?*

**A.** The cable is important, but that is not your main problem. Although Apple originally provided an RGB port, it never supplied the electronics to make it function. You need an additional box to make it work. Such an RGB adapter, which plugs into the back of the IIc, is available from Video-7, Inc. (12340 Saratoga Sunnyvale Road, Suite 1, Saratoga, CA 95070; [408] 943-0101). Then you need the correct cable to hook up your RGB monitor.

The Apple Color 100 comes with the correct cable. Most other brands of RGB monitors require a remapping of the colors since they are mostly set up for an IBM color signal. (One of the exceptions is Amdek's Model 500 RGB monitor, which has a switch on the back for setting it to the Apple or IBM color-mapping scheme.) Video-7 offers the Mappler, a small electronic device that accomplishes this remapping, and the company has even incorporated the Mappler into some of its newer RGB adapters. Some other monitor brands also require an additional interface in order to work. For example, the monitors in Sony's XBR series need a PC-701 adapter to make them work in the RGB mode.

In view of the variety of adapters, cables, and interfaces involved here, you should consult with a knowledgeable dealer who can coordinate all these factors and supply you with a working system. —*CC*

## GRAPHICS-SCREEN DUMPS WITH A CLOCK CARD

**Q.** *I understand there is a clock card for the IIc that you can use to perform graphics-screen dumps without running a disk-based printing utility. Do you know anything about it?*

**A.** I do now! (I must confess that the questioner enclosed a brochure of the product with his letter.) Strange as it may seem, the ProClock IIc from Practical Peripherals (31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362) performs screen dumps of both the high-resolution graphics screen (single-width only) and the text screen.

The ProClock IIc can dump the text screen (40 or 80 columns) to any printer. Graphics dumps (page 1 or 2) work with the most popular printers only: ImageWriter; Scribe; Apple DMP; Epson MX, FX, and RX; Okidata 82, 83, 84, 92, and 93; and a few others. There are commands to invert, rotate, emphasize, and magnify the graphics image; you can also print both graphics pages side by side.

The ProClock IIc is also a very good ProDOS-compatible clock, of course. —*GBL*

**ILLUSTRATION BY** PETER BONO

# FREE SUPER INDEX TO A+ MAGAZINE!

A+ Super Index on Cauzin Softstrips® contains comprehensive summaries of the articles, programs, tips *and* letters—with cross-references to updates and corrections—in A+ Magazine.

**They'll help you find the information and articles you need fast!**

These Cauzin Softstrips contain the A+ Super Index for the December 1985 issue of A+ Magazine. Read it with the Cauzin Softstrip System Reader. Search it with FASTFIND or your word processor.

Primary references are preceded by an up-arrow. Cross-references are enclosed in paranthesis. References usually refer to the first page of an article. If you do not find what you want on that page, look to following pages.

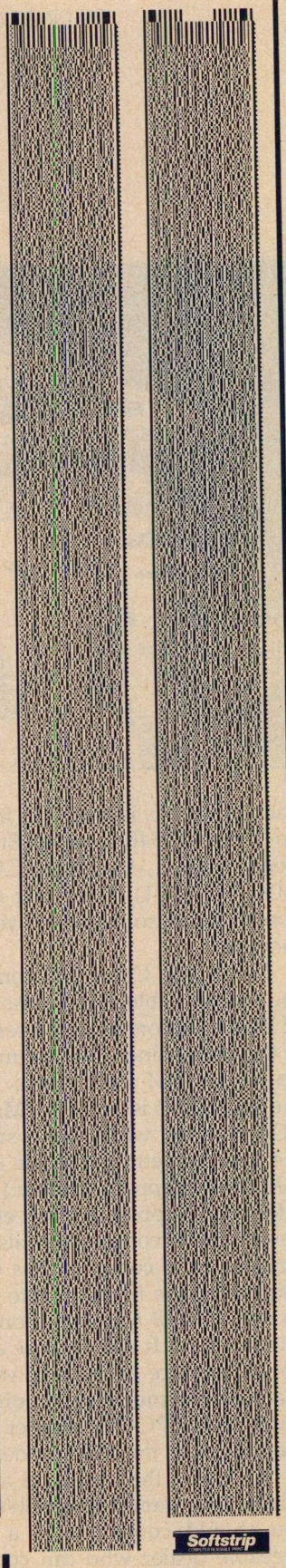
Tip: To load text file into Appleworks, select: 1 3 2

For more information:

For FASTFIND, call 213-544-2350 (voice), 213-377-0804 (modem)

For Cauzin Softstrip Reader Systems, 1-800-533-7323, (in CT 753-0150)

Another service from A+ Magazine.





## COLOR PRINTING WITH NON-APPLE PRINTERS

**Q.** *I have just purchased a Quadram Quadjet ink-jet printer, and my friend has a Canon color ink-jet printer. We both have Dazzle Draw and Beagle Graphics but cannot print in color since the software provides no drivers for these printers. We bought the printers because we were impressed with their performance, but it seems as though we are doomed, since no one writes software to take advantage of their color-printing capabilities. Help!*

**A** This situation is a perfect example of the hazards of buying good hardware without considering the lack of software to complement it. The Scribe and the ImageWriter II are the only color printers most software vendors take into account, since they represent the Apple industry standard for color printers and are the most plentiful. I am aware of only one solution, and it turns out to be the best possible answer, not only for you but also for the owners of the aforementioned Apple printers.

FingerPrint Plus from Thirdware Computer Products (4747 N.W. 72nd Avenue, Miami, FL 33166; [305] 592-7522) is a Super Serial-compatible card for the IIe and IIc. It allows color printing on the Apple line of printers and yours as well. In fact, it also allows color printing (low-res, hi-res and double hi-res) on the Diablo, Okimate, IDS, Epson JX, Radio Shack, and the Citoh 1570 and 8510 color printers!

With this card's screen-dump facility, you can print *any* graphics software that displays the results on the screen, even if it was never intended by the software author to be printed (such as the high-score screen of a game). The card offers many other useful features in addition to color printing. —*CC* ✚

---

*Craig Crossman is vice president of operations for an authorized Apple dealer in West Palm Beach, Florida. He is a contributing editor for other Apple publications and the Apple expert for The Source and Viewtron.*

*Gary Little has written four books on how to program the Apple II and also wrote the Point-to-Point communications program.*

---

*Please send your questions and problems to Rescue Squad, A+, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.*

# A+ MART

## Great Christmas gifts

## A+ SUPER INDEX

On-disk data base summarizes A+ Magazine, including tips and letters. Cross-references corrections & updates. Like a "tip-book" citing 1000's of fixes. Ends searches thru stacks of magazines. Recommended by editor Maggie Canon. Guaranteed to save TIME and MONEY!

**$5 for 1986, $9 for 1983 thru 1985**

## FASTFIND

*HIGH-SPEED Search Utility*

AND/OR/NOT logical operators & wild card find more than one topic at a time! Searches multiple disks with single keypress. Up to 100 times FASTER than word processors! Finds *lost files*, even if you forget their names! Prints reports. Bonus super-fast SPEEDOS. A.P.P.L.E.'s BEST SELLER. Any APPLE II or III.

Not copy-protected

**$12 & get either INDEX above FREE**

Add: $2 Ship/handing, CAL resid. 6.5%, Overseas $3
FASTFIND CO., 28503 Coveridge Dr., Dept. AC
Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274
VISA or MasterCharge (213) 544-2350
Modem-save 4%: 300/1200 baud, 8 bit, no parity (213) 377-0804

CIRCLE 600 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## 24 TERMINAL EMULATIONS

**Softerm 2,** an advanced communications package, includes 24 terminal emulations such as:

- DEC VT52, VT100, VT102
- IBM 3101-20 (block mode)
- HP 2622A • VIP7801, 7803
- DG D200 ... and many more.

*Guaranteed Compatibility!!*

**Supports** Script Files, Disk Capture, Softkeys, ProDos (floppy), DOS, CP/M, Pascal, & most vendor boards/modems.

Comes with Keyboard enhancer.
For the Apple II, II+, IIe, & IIc.

$195 MC-VISA-COD

**SOFTRONICS**

1-800-225-8590
**Call for information**
(303) 593-9540 Telex 450236

CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## NEW!

**SafeSkin™**
**KEYBOARD PROTECTOR**

Remains in place during keyboard use. Prevents damage from liquid spills, dust, ashes, etc. Fits like a second skin, excellent feel. Available for: IBM-PC, AT, Apple (all), Compaq, Model 100, NEC 8201, C64, Zenith 150, DEC, Kaypro, KB5151, AT&T 6300, WYSE 50 and many others, Send $29.95, check, M.O., Visa & MC include exp. date. Specify computer type. Dealer inquiries invited. Free brochure avail.

**Merritt Computer Products, Inc.**
2925 LBJ Fwy. #180 / Dallas, Texas 75234
(214) 339-0753

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## APPLE COMPATIBLES LOWEST PRICES ANYWHERE!

| | |
|---|---|
| 64K/80 Column BD (IIe) | $ 39 |
| 256K/80 Column BD w/Software (IIe) | $109 |
| 80 Column BD-Videx Compatible (II+) | $ 49 |
| Z80 CP/M BD- Microsoft Compatible (II+/IIe) | $ 38 |
| 16K Ram BD- Expands II+ 48K to 64K (II+) | $ 35 |
| 128K Ram BD- Saturn (Titan) Compatible (II+/IIe) | $ 89 |
| Graphic Parallel BD w/Cable (II+/IIe) | $ 45 |
| Super Serial BD- Great for Modems/Printers (II+/IIe) | $ 49 |
| Disk Drive H/H (Specify II+/IIe or IIc) | $129 |
| Numeric Keypad-16 Keys (IIe) | $ 35 |
| Cooling Fan w/Surge Protect (II+/IIe) | $ 29 |
| Joy Stick (Specify II+/IIe/ orIIc) | $ 15 |
| Joy Stick w/Large Fire Button on Stick (Specify) | $ 25 |
| Super Mini Vacuum Cleaner w/4 Attachments | $ 15 |

ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS
CALL/WRITE FOR COMPLETE LIST
ADD $3 SHIPPING (Per ORDER, not per item)

**NEXO DISTRIBUTION**
914 East 8th Street, Suite 109
National City, CA 92050
(619) 474-3328 10am-6pm Mon-Fri

UNIV & SCHOOL P.O.'s WELCOME!
VISA/MC OKAY—C.O.D. ADD $2.00

CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## TALKING MATH TUTOR

- ★ Finally a fun and inexpensive way to teach your children mathematics by using both verbal and visual techniques. This system actually talks as it teaches.
- ★ Package includes speech board, speaker and 4 programs on disk (add, sub, mult, division).
- ★ Hardware plugs into slot #4 of your (Apple II, II+, IIe).
- ★ Order yours today—Only $129.95 Check or Money Order, Includes all shipping charges Quantity discounts apply.
- ★ More programs AVAILABLE—CALL OR WRITE for a free catalog.

**Intrinsic System Inc.**
**P.O. Box 103**
**Bronx N.Y. 10470**
**(212) 324-6110**

CIRCLE 604 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## ComputerEyes™

**CALL**
**(201) 218-1818**
(201) 469-0049, (BBS)

- Make Custom T-SHIRTS
- Take Computer Portraits
- Interface to *ANY* Standard Video Source (ex. VCR, Video Camera, etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| **Computer Eyes™** For APPLE (II, II+, IIe, IIc) | $109.00 |
| Software interface to: | |
| Print Shop | 12.00 |
| Double Hi-RES (IIe) | 12.00 |
| Newsroom | 12.00 |
| Panasonic Commercial grade B/W video camera | 199.00 |
| Special Hook-up cabling with instructions | 19.00 |
| UNDERWARE ribbons to make custom heat iron-on transfers for T-Shirts, scarves, etc. | 12.00 |
| Color Pens | 12.00 |

Also Available for ATARI, C-64 and IBM

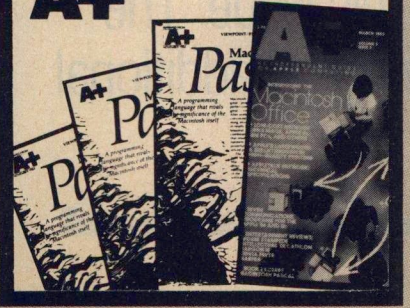
HAL Systems, PO Box 293,
Scotch Plains, N.J. 07076
*** DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED ***

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## REPRINTS AVAILABLE

Quantity reprints of articles appearing in PC Magazine are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Jennifer Locke, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016, Phone 212-503-5447.

A+



## BUY DIRECT AND SAVE
## FULLY APPLE COMPATIBLE

| | |
|---|---|
| Z-80 CP/M Card | $ 39 |
| 80 Column Card w/Inverse (Videx compatible) | $ 58 |
| Autoterm 80 Col w/Softswitch & Inverse (Videx comp.) | $ 68 |
| Extended 80 Col w/64K Apple IIe | $ 45 |
| Disk Controller for 2 Drives | $ 39 |
| Parallel Printer Card w/Cable (Epson comp.) | $ 37 |
| Graphic Printer Card w/Cable (Parallel) | $ 48 |
| 1200/300 Baud Modem External (Fully Hayes compatible) | $175 |
| Super Serial Card w/Cable | $ 69 |
| 16K RAM Card w/Cable | $ 37 |
| 128K RAM Card w/Software & Instructions (Titan, Saturn compatible) | $110 |
| Numeric Key Pad for Apple IIe | $ 39 |
| Super Cooling Fan w/2 outlets Lighted Switch, Surge/Filter | $ 34 |
| Joy Stick - Center Return or Free Floating (Hayes Mach III comp) Apple II/II+, IIe, IIc & IBM | $ 27 |
| Diskette Storage Box w/Lock & Key, Holds 100 | $ 15 |
| Disk Notcher w/Guide, All Steel, Square Cut | $ 8 |
| Slim Disk Drive - Direct Drive w/Elec Sensor, Super Quiet, 1 Yr Warranty - Apple II+/IIe | $120 |
| Apple IIc | $130 |

**ASSEMBLED, TESTED & 6 MONTH WARRANTY**
Shippng & Handling Under $100/10% — Over $100/5%
School & Institutional P.O. Accepted - Dealer Inq. Invited
HOURS: MON-FRI 9-6 EST

**COMPUTER SUPPLY**
P.O. BOX 164A, VALLEY STREAM, NY 11582
(516) 239-1854

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## RIBBONS

**DISCOUNT PRICES**
NEW • TOP QUALITY • NO RELOADS

| * Colors | |
|---|---|
| *Apple Imagewriter | $3.85 |
| *C. Itoh Pro-Writer, I-II | $3.85 |
| *Epson MX-70, MX-80, MX-82 | $2.95 |
| Epson MX-100, RX-100, FX-100 | $4.95 |
| Epson LQ-1500 | $4.95 |
| Okidata 80, 82, 83, 92, 93 | $1.75 |
| Silver Reed EX, EXP, SERIES | $4.95 |
| I.B.M. 4201 PROPRINTER | $4.95 |

*Colors - Add 75¢ Each/Red, Green Blue, Brown.

TERMS: Send check or money order. Add $2.50 shipping & handling per dozen or any fraction, MI res. add 4% sales tax.

P.O.'s Accepted - Call For Approval.

**Master-Media Supply**
303 W. Brooks • Howell, MI 48843
**(517) 548-3620**

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Handicap with ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE**

**TRACK WIZARD**

FOR ALL THOROUGHBRED RACES

YOU WILL BE AMAZED!

For the Apple II Plus, IIe, IIc

**Call 1-800-628-2828 Ext. 810**

**$69.95** Add $2.00 Shipping & Handling
CA Orders Add 6.5% ($4.55) Tax

*Send check, Visa or MC number & expiration date to:*

BERLINER SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 71565
LOS ANGELES, CA 90071

**Dealer Inquiries Invited • Brochure Available**

**MONEY BACK GUARANTEE** ... if not completely satisfied, return it within 30 days for a full refund.

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**FOR APPLE IIE,C,+ & MAC**

MULTIRAM RGB 1Meg(Checkmate)IIe....$269
-do- 512K(Checkmate)IIe....$219
RAMWORKS III 1Meg by AE for IIe....$249
-do- 512K by AE for IIe....$199
RAMFACTOR 1Meg $289, Battery B/U..$149
-do- 512K by AE for IIe/+..$269
SPEED-UP CARD: Transwarp(AE)IIe/+..$229
-do- :SpeedDemon McT IIe/+..$149
ZRAM IIc (AE)==> 1Meg.$449, 512K..$299
MULTIRAM CX512K or CX+512K.....$199ea
10MB SIDER DRIVE or 20MB TAPE DR$589ea.
Excellent DRIVE:IIe/c=>$139,MAC/+=>$259
UNIDISK 5.25 $199, Drive Controller $49
FINGERPRINT $99;Printer/Modem cable $20
GRAPPLER+$89, 64K Buffered GRAPPLER$139
BUFFER P/P=>128K $99,512K $349,2MB.$895
SYSTEM SAVER IIe/+$59,for Macintosh.$79
SURGE SUPPRESSOR-6 w/EMI-RFI filter $19
Shipping Charges(surface) $3/ $100 in Continental U.S.A.
Prices subject to availability & changes without notice.
We do not guarantee product compatibility in any manner.

**COMPUTERS PLUS COMPANY**

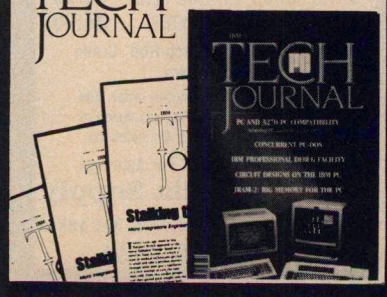
2303 N. 44TH ST. #2
PHOENIX AZ 85008
PHONE: 602-955-1404

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**REPRINTS AVAILABLE**

Quantity reprints of articles appearing in PC Magazine are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Jennifer Locke, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016, Phone 212-503-5447.

TECH JOURNAL




## AND SPEAKING OF GRAPHICS...

A+'s monthly section will introduce you to the different graphics packages and applications available for your Apple.

Whether you use your Apple for professional uses, personal business, educational purposes or just plain fun, you'll discover what's new, improved and compatible with your Apple.

# For Free Information...

...on any product you see advertised or read about in A+ Magazine, look for the Reader Service Number and mark it on the Reader Service Card found in the back of this issue. The manufacturer will send you additional information free!

# A+ DIRECTORY

## ADVERTISING RATES AND INFORMATION

Standard listings consist of a bold lead line (25 characters maximum); 7 lines of body copy (45 characters per line); 4 lines for company name, address and telephone number, $245 per insertion—3 issue minimum. Additional charge for extra lines and company logos. Prepayment and frequency discounts available. American Express, MasterCard, Visa accepted. Copy subject to publishers approval. Send typewritten or printed copy, reproducible logo art (if applicable) and remittance to Kathryn Cumberlander, Classified Sales Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York NY 10016. For additional information, assistance, or to place an order by phone, call collect (212) 503-5115.

## ▸MACINTOSH/ PUBLICATIONS CATALOGS

**MACINTOSH Books**
- Com. Perf.: Multiplan on the Mac $19.95
- Creative Program. in Microsoft Basic $18.95
- Excel in Business $22.95
- Inside MacPaint $18.95
- Macwork Macplay $18.95
- The Apple Macintosh Book $19.95

Ship/hnd. extra. MC/VISA/AE.
FREE Directory of Mac/Apple titles.
MICRO BOOKS
Box 4068, Richland, WA 99352
800/547-9755 Ext. 8 or 509-967-5084

## ▸MACINTOSH/ SOFTWARE FINANCIAL

**TECHNICAL ANALYSIS**
PROFIT STALKER II integrated data base/ charting/terminal emulation program for analysis of stock and commodity price movement. Bar & line charts include daily, volume, open interest, on-balance volume, moving averages, oscillators, & many others including point-and-figure, & spread tracking. Automatic download. For MAC 512K & Lgr. $250. Info available.
Dept AA Button-down Software
PO Box 19493
San Diego, CA 92119
(619) 463-7474

## ▸ACCESSORIES/ SUPPLIES

**DISCOUNT PRICES!**
5¼ Disks: 10 for $5.50, 100 for $50.00, 1000 for $400.00. Modems: Novation, Hayes, Smarteam. Apple IIe professional for $1199.00. Apple IIc for $749.00. Printers: Star, Epson, Okidata, Panasonic, call for prices. Imagewriter ribbons: 6 for $22. Monitors. Software always discounted 30%.
Sy Draft
26130 Greenfield Avenue
Oak Park, MI 48237
1(800) 321-2695/(313) 968-2620

**SPECIAL CARD ENVELOPES**
At last! Hard to find continuous tractor fed greeting card envelopes. If you are addressing Xmas/social card envelopes by hand, order our 500 pac of the most common size card envelope (5.25 X 7.25) and computerize. Fits 80 col. 1-2 pacs @ $45, 3+ @ $42, send check/M.O. to:
WHEATON COMPUTER TOOLS
Suite 555, 2444B Ennals Avenue
Wheaton, MD 20902

## ▸APPLE III

**ON THREE IS THE**
O-riginal Apple /// Magazine & support company
N-ow in our 4th year of service! We feature
T-echnical help, NEW products and fair prices,
H-onest business practices and quick service!
R-ead about Desktop Manager, 512K memory and
E-xciting Grafix in ON THREE MAGAZINE published
E-very month. Only $40 VISA MC AE. FREE CATALOG.
ON THREE, Inc.
4478 Market St. Dept. A. Suite 701-702
Ventura, CA 93003
TOLL FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-443-8877

**THE /// MAGAZINE**
Our 3rd Year! An independent journal for /// information, technical data, software review, business tips and fun. The /// MAGAZINE is the source for owners of the Apple ///. Only $40.00 per year. Tired of other publications neglecting your needs? For more details write or call:
THE /// MAGAZINE
3201 Murchison Way
Carmichael, CA 95608
(916) 485-6525

## ▸COMPUTER INSURANCE

**SURE IT'S INSURED?**
If your computer is important to you, insure it! SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39 a year covers fire, theft, power surges, earthquake, water damage, auto accident. Call 8am to 8pm Mon. thru Fri. Sat. 9am to 5pm.
SAFEWARE. The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 North High Street/P.O. Box 02211
Columbus, OH 43202
800/848-3469 (Nat); 614/262-0559 (OH)

## ▸HARDWARE/ GENERAL

**USED COMPUTER PRODUCTS**
National Listing Service. Buy or sell any used computer products directly without a broker. It's quick and easy because it's all done immediately over the phone. SAVE MONEY. Is it worth paying more for new? NO CHARGE for buying. Sellers pay $19.95 to advertise. You must use a touch tone (push button) phone. We are open 24 hours every day.
Comp-used
203-762-8677

## ▸HARDWARE/ MONITORS

**RGB CARDS • RGB MONITORS BAR CODE LABEL SYSTEM**
Apple IIe, IIc, II+, Franklin 1000, 1200, 2000. Cards plug into slot 7. Can be interfaced with II+ 80 col. card or IIe 80 col/RAM cards. Compatible with all RGB monitors. Cable and connector supplied + much more. Colormaster—$99. Kaleidoscope II—$139. Apple IIc module—$119. Sony CPD 1310 HI RES RGB monitor—$369. Bar code reader—$199, bar code label systems—$349.
VIDEO MARKETING
305-854-3000 or Toll Free: 950-1088
wait for tone—835-3629 (touch tone only)

## ▸HARDWARE/ PERIPHERALS

**MOUSETRACER**
Use your Mac, IIe, or IIc mouse and draw like the pros! Put cartoons, pictures, maps, etc. on the drawing board. Strap your mouse to the Mousetracer and with your favorite graphics program trace the picture of your choice. Works like a 1:1 drafting board pantograph. Send $34.95 + $3 UPS shipping (CA res add $2.10 sales tax) to:
BRIMARK INNOVATIONS
9821 Yolanda Ave.
Northridge, CA 91324

## ▸SOFTWARE/ ACCOUNTING

**APPLE IIe VERTICAL MARKET**

| | |
|---|---|
| Video Rental System | Hotel/Motel System |
| Auto Parts Store | Point of Sales |
| Restaurant Payroll | Job Costing |
| Certified Payroll | Florist Invoicing |

Multi-user systems. Optional bar code reader & cash draw available plus optional integration into a full accounting system.
Westware Inc.
65 E. 400 South
Orem, UT 84058
(801) 226-8926

## ▸SOFTWARE/ ASTROLOGY

**ASTER-PRO**
Birth Potentials/Daily Predictions/Compatibility. Best of its kind: astonishing accuracy; technically superior. Send for info. We use printed version for reports to clients. Compiled size 750K. Elaborate Point System rates compatibility & daily quality. APPLE II+/IIe/IIc 64K+.
ASTRORESEARCH
716 McLane Avenue
Morgantown, WV 26505
Phone: 304-292-3008

# A+ DIRECTORY

## SOFTWARE/ BUSINESS

### DATABASE AND ACCOUNTING

Apollo Database and Apollo Accountant sell in stores for $120 each. Your Cost: $60 Each !!! (Both for $99!). Highest Rating of any database package given by Creative Computing. Combines filing and spreadsheet; 50X Faster than Appleworks! Apollo Accountant allows unlimited transactions, accounts, categories.
Schmidt Enterprises
7448 Newcastle Ave
Reseda CA 91335
(818) 342-5930; Outside CA: 800 232-6777

### GIVE AWAY YOUR TYPEWRITER!

Selfware's TYPERITE program operates like a memory typewriter and is easier to use with on screen prompts. Create memos, invoices, letters and fill out forms. Setting tabs, margins, underlining centering text, backspacing and editing is a snap. TYPERITE lets you save documents and use stop marks to set up form templates. Then when you print using the template, it stops automatically at all the places you want to add data. For the Apple // e/c (w/80col card). $39+$5 shipping.
Selfware, Inc.
3545 Chain Bridge Road #3
Fairfax, VA 22030
703/352-2977

## SOFTWARE/ EDUCATIONAL

### THE DGI WORDSEARCH PUZZLE

A great teaching aid to build vocabulary, improve spelling, or for your own enjoyment. Up to forty words can be used. Size can be 20 X 20 or 20 X 40 characters. Each printing of a puzzle has a unique solution and answer key. THE DGI NUMBERSEARCH program is also included. For the APPLE computer. $30.
DECISION GRAPHICS, INC.
P.O. Box 2776-A+
Littleton, CO 80161
303 796-0341

### TEACHER PROGRAMS

| | |
|---|---|
| Test Question Data Bank | $49.95 |
| Test Generator / Drill | $34.95 |
| Teacher Evaluation | $39.95 |
| Basketball Statistics | $39.95 |
| Baseball Statistics | $39.95 |
| Power Rating | $39.95 |

Not Copy Protected—Free Catalog
BIG G SOFTWARE
Rt 2 Box 111
Alleyton, TX 78935
(409) 732-3904

### MATH COMPETITIONS BY MAIL

Cash prizes awarded in five competition categories for ages 6 to 60. Right-brain math skills are honed by working the basic-math curriculum included in "Math Mastery". Players are ranked locally and nationally. After you use this FREE software, you will be more than happy to pay $12.95 to register for the by-mail contest. Please send $3 for postage and handling. Apple //, //e, //c only.
THE CEREBIC INSTITUTE
Free Software Offer
P.O. Box 9
Milton, North Carolina 27305-009

### GRADE ANALYSIS

The new GRADEBOOK II handles 200 students/class, any number of classes. Calculates course grades your way. Predicts course grades. Calculates statistics. Ranks students. Post grades. Alphabetizes. Averages. Corrects grades/auto corrects averages. Progress reports. And more! $49.50.
Wren Software, Inc., Dept. AP
P.O. Box 1138
Castle Rock, CO 80104

## SOFTWARE/ ENGINEERING

### SPEAKER SYSTEMS DESIGN

Low frequency speaker/enclosure design with graphic response curves for ported or closed box designs. Computer modeling or custom designs or any combo. Port design for enclosures to any frequency. Full report printout includes graphs and data tables. Apple IIs, 64K, w/80 column. Complete: $29.95.
DCL Company
6340 S.W. 145th St.
Miami, FL 33158 305-232-2199

## SOFTWARE/ GENERAL

### DESIGN YOUR OWN LABELS!

Use PRO LABEL to design & print multi-purpose labels for office, shop, lab, and home. Name badges, disk labels, parts ID stickers, mail labels, & more. Set size, design label, then print 1 to 1000. Intermix variable and fixed fields & fill in changeable data when printing. Do serial numbers & date stamping. Use our 20 pre-designed formats or make new ones. 100 labels, pgm, manual: $19.95 + $1 shpg. 128K IIe/IIc & all printers. Free Fact Sheet.
MICRO DATA SERVICES
P.O. Box 631
Marshalltown, IA 50158
1-800-634-5463, IA 800-542-7981

### QUICK DELIVERY LOW PRICES

Want educational, recreational, or business programs? Try us! Compare our prices. Certificate Maker $32, Toy Shop $38, BPI Gen'l Accntng $240, Managing Yr Money $120, Trio $65, 221B Baker St. $25, Tournament Bridge $32, Where in the USA is Carmen San Diego $25. Free educ. &/or gen'l catalog:
Software Shuttle
P.O. Box 316
Dayton, OH 45409-0316
(513) 293-2594

### SOFTWARE/EVERYTHING!

EVERYBODY'S PLANNER—project management; WELCOME!—electronic organizational handbook; Design Your Own Home—Interiors, Architecture, Landscape, programmers' utilities, educational, business graphics, self-improvement, Sprite board software, games, etc. Write for free catalog.
Abracadata, Ltd.
P.O. Box 2352-A
Eugene, OR 97402
**(503) 342-3030**

## SOFTWARE/ GRAPHICS

### !! CLIPCAPTURE !!

Make NEWSROOM CLIP ART DISKS from Print Shop graphics, Newsroom photos, hi-res text or pictures! Or, produce PRINT SHOP GRAPHICS from clip art, hi-res pictures, or Newsroom photos! Charge to MC, VISA at 1-800-628-2828 ext. 863 (orders only!), or send $24.95 + $2 S/H (WI add 5%) to:
CLIPCAPTURE A+
477 Windridge Drive
Racine, WI 53402

### COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN

This sophisticated entry-level design program allows you to "discoverCAD" on your Apple //e or //c with 128K RAM ... for JUST $209 (No. A199 OD). Uses pull down menus and the Apple-Mouse to emulate much more expensive CAD systems. Features: quick zoom, pan, mirror and automatic dimensioning. Can dump to PRINTER OR PLOTTER. Dealer inquiries welcome.
Hearlihy & Company
714 W. Columbia St., P.O. Box 869
Springfield, OH 45501
1-800-622-1000;
OH & AK (513) 324-5721 coll.

## SOFTWARE/ PERSONAL

### KITCHEN PLANNER

Create a 1-14 day Menu and Shopping List in less than 5 min. The only program available which both composes balanced meals and lets you change them! It's also the fastest and easiest to use. Compact, useable printout. To order send $29.95 + $1.50 (handling) or call with VISA/MC. All Apple II's. CA add 6½%.
SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 24898
San Jose, Calif. 95154
(408) 978-1048

## SOFTWARE/ PUBLIC DOMAIN

### RENT USER GROUP LIBRARIES

APPLE DOS, APPLE CP/M and Macintosh user group libraries containing thousands of useful programs available to copy on your own computer! Browse through a rental library copying out programs of interest to build your very own Special-Interest library, or buy individual diskfull of programs for only $4.00 each. Get full information: catalog & a Directory disk only $5.00 pp. 3 min 24 hr info recordings: (619) 727-1015
National Public Domain Software
1533 Avohill
Vista, CA 92084
1(800) 621-5640 wait for tone dial PUBLIC

## SOFTWARE/ REAL ESTATE

### ELECTRONIC HUD SETTLEMENT

Appleworks or Supercalc 3a template calculates cash required from purchaser and cash payable to seller of Real Estate. Sales prices to $999,000. Prints page 1 & page 2 of HUD form and a cash in and out check. Template requires 128K RAM. RELEASED.7/85...PRICE $29.95 Lotus 1-2-3- version $95.
WEBER ABSTRACT
Suite 820 One Oxford Valley
Langhorne, PA 19047
(215) 750-7550

# A+ DIRECTORY

### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Software for rental income producing properties. Provides cash flow analysis, records expenditures on each unit, and accumulates cost for tax purposes. Prints cash flow report and Summary of Operations report. Provides depreciation and amortization schedules and print outs of each report.
TOMAR PRODUCTIONS
P.O. Box 740871, Dept. A
Dallas, TX 75374
(214) 750-1212

### STATISTIX™—ONLY $75!
STATISTIX is a powerful and very easy-to-use interactive statistical system for micros. Used by many major universities, businesses, state governments and research organizations. Please check us out; you'll agree SX is a "best buy"! SATISFACTION GUARANTEED-For more info:
NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
801 West Iowa Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55117
(612) 488-4436

### SUPER STAR TREK
You've seen it on mainframes! All the thrills of the original Star Trek plus: Romulans equipped with cloaking devices, Klingon Commanders with tractor beams, orbit planets, mine dilithium crystals, launch probes, defend starbases, 5 levels of play and more! Not copy protected. Only $19.95.
SOFTTREK ENTERPRISES
P.O. Box 865432
Plano, TX 75086
(214) 964-0645

### PFS FILE USERS
The "BRIDGE" gives you the ability to extract data from PFS FILE™ to either an ASCII, text file or a DIF FILE. Extracted data can be used with word processors, spreadsheets, for conversion to other data bases (Appleworks™), or for transmission to other computers. All APPLE II's. $59.95.
SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 1388
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33302
(305) 486-6115

## ▶SOFTWARE/ SCIENTIFIC

### STATISTICS CATALOG!
If you need statistics for Apple II, II+, IIe or IIc, call us. Our catalog contains professional programs for: general statistics, high level Anova, multiple regression quality control, and associated graphics. Write or call now for a free catalog of quality statistics software.
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324
1-800-451-3030, 1-818-993-8536 in CA

## ▶SOFTWARE/ STOCK ANALYSIS

### "STOCK MARKET STRATEGY
Charts and Reports for up to 50 stocks. When and Amount to Buy or Sell. List and Copy all programs. Manual and 2 Disks $49.95. Demo $10.00 Refundable with purchase of programs. Dual Drive 64K. Adaptable to other systems. NYSE or TSE Data Disk $16.00
KeenTech, Dept. A
8340 Addison Drive S.E.
Calgary T2H IPI
Alberta, Canada"

## ▶SOFTWARE/TAXES

### APPLEWORKS TAX PLANNING
If you own AppleWorks, you can estimate your personal income taxes without costly tax software. 1040Works Tax Planner configures AppleWorks' spreadsheet to compute your likely 1986 tax liability, try out tax planning techniques and assess the impact of tax reform on your household. Includes a financial organizer to aid tax preparation. By the maker of TAXWORKS for AppleWorks, top-rated 1985 tax program. Requires Apple //c or 128K //e. $12.95 + $2 postage/handling. In NY add state/local sales tax.
PERSONAL FINANCIAL SERVICES
P.O. Box 1401, Dept. X
Melville, N.Y. 11747
(516) 261-8652

### PRODOS FOR STARFIRES
Attention Corona Starfire users you can now add a ProDos software driver to your Corona Hard Drive. You know how convenient and user-friendly your Corona Hard Disk is. Take advantage of the power of ProDos and the convenience of the Corona Hard Drive. For Apple II+/e w/min 64K. $49.95+$3.s/h
Law Industries
3387 W. Corning St.
New Bury Park, CA 91320
(805) 498-8268 (evenings/weekends)

## ▶SOFTWARE/ STATISTICS

### STATISTICS/FORECASTING
ELF—The Statistical Package—a general purpose statistical package. $250.
TWG/ARIMA—a univariate Box-Jenkins forecasting package, designed for statisticians. EASI/ARIMA—same as above, for the non-statistician. ..... $350 each.
Call or write for more information.
THE WINCHENDON GROUP, INC.
P.O. Box 10339
Alexandria, VA 22310
(703) 960-2587

## ▶SOFTWARE/ STRATEGIC GAMES

### BARD'S TALE PLAYERS!
EDITOR and HINTBOOK for Bard's Tale Editor allows you to change name, class, race, exp. gold. Bring the dead back to life. Put hit and spell points to 65000! Strength to 31! Have warriors cast spells! Hintbook has hints and maps for all dungeons (20 pages). Editor $15.95. Hintbook $9.95. Visa/MC, ck/mo + $2.00 s/h.
S&D Software
P.O. Box 223458
Carmel, CA 93922 (408) 649-5592

## ▶SOFTWARE/ UTILITIES

### FREE PASCAL NEWSLETTER
Interested in Apple Pascal? Send your name and address for a free one year subscription to our newsletter/catalog. Includes tips, news, and information about the world of Apple Pascal. Also included is a catalog of Pascal programs and utilities. Most programs and utilities have an average price of less than $10 and include full source code.
Palos Computer Concepts
PO Box 560
Palos Park, IL 60464

**REPRINTS AVAILABLE**

Quantity reprints of articles appearing in **A+ Magazine** are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Eileen Pfeiffer, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016. Phone 212-503-5447.

A+

# AD INDEX BY PRODUCT CATEGORY


## ACCESSORIES

PAGE

### CARRYING CASES
Fiberbilt ..... 48

PAGE

### MISCELLANEOUS
Cheatsheet Products, Inc... 150
Computer Cover Co. ..... 135
Foresight Designs ..... 94
Nikrom ..... 144
Pacific Technology Systems..... 159

## BOOKS

PAGE

### BOOKS
Bristen Press ..... 159

## HARDWARE

PAGE

### DISK DRIVES/STORAGE DEVICES
Central Point Software..... 65
CMC Computer System .... 159
First Class Peripherals..... 58
ProAPP.....25

### INTERFACE CARDS
Applied Engineering 2,3,12,29 49,78,119,121,151,153
AST Research, Inc.....51
Legend Industries Ltd. ..... 104
Ohio Kache Systems Corp.....Cover 3
SMT, Inc. .....170

### MISCELLANEOUS
Central Point Software..... 63
Computer Friends .....50
Covox, Inc. ..... 28
Creative Peripherals Unlimited, Inc. ..... 24
Demco Electronics..... 109
Innovative Micro..... 150
Kalglo Electronics ..... 148
Kensington Microware Cover 6
Sun Systems Remarketing ..... 26

### MODEMS
Cermetek..... 155
Hayes Microcomputer Products .....134

### PRINTERS/PRINTER ACCESSORIES
Diconix..... 84
Dresselhaus Computer Products ..... 83
Funk Software, Inc. ...Cover 5
Orange Micro, Inc. .....20
Texprint ..... 147

## MAIL ORDER

PAGE

Business Computers of Peterborough .....72,73
CDA World of Computers .....96
Coit Valley Computers .....95
Computer Network ..... 106
Jameco Electronics ..... 120
JDR Microdevices .....98
Northeastern Software. 102,103
PC Network..... 138,139
Precision Data Products .....170
Preferred Computing .....62
Programs Plus .....68,69
Ribbon Land..... 108
Roger Coats..... 100
Silicon Express..... 129
Unitech ..... 66
Zimco..... 149

## SOFTWARE

PAGE

### BUSINESS
Advanced Logic Systems ...101
H & E Computronics ..Cover 4
Peachtree Software ..... 43
Pinpoint Publishing.....34,35,36,37
SoftCore.....158
Value Screen.....133

### COMMUNICATIONS
PBI Software..... 64

### DATA MANAGEMENT
Sensible Software .....52

### DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS
Interactive Microware ..... 154

### EDUCATIONAL
Broderbund ..... 88
Davidson & Associates.... 5,91
Field Publications .....75
Great Wave Software..... 145
Hesware ..... 146
Scholastic Software..... 16,17,18,19
Springboard Software ..... 1
Wenger Corporation ..... 124

### ENTERTAINMENT/ STRATEGY
Baudville.....87
Electronic Arts ..... 8,76
Enlightenment, Inc. .....67
Infocom ..... 14,15
Interlude.....125
Microprose..... 118
SubLOGIC Corporation..4,112

### GRAPHICS
Spectral Graphics Software.. 10

### MISCELLANEOUS
Bible Research ..... 83
Big Red Apple Club ..... 154
Broderbund .....54,55
Compucrafts .....94
Future Music.....52
Imagimedia ..... 148
Megahaus Corporation .....53
National AppleWorks Users Group..... 97
Plume Software ..... 159
Rolodex .....27
Softbyte Computer Program 97
Software Touch ..... 105
StatSoft..... 144
UPTIME.....23

### ON-LINE SERVICES
CompuServe..... 110,111
General Electric Information Services .....11

PAGE

### PERSONAL BUSINESS-HOME
Chase Manhattan.....141
Intuit .....93
MECA.....56

### UTILITIES
Alpha Logic Business Systems ..... 152
Central Point Software.....61
Thirdwave Technology, Inc..... 104
Utilico Microware ..... 109

### WORD PROCESSING/SPELLING CHECKERS
Batteries Included..... 44
Sensible Software..... 42,122

# ALPHABETICAL AD INDEX


READER SERVICE NO. — PAGE

## A

117 Advanced Logic Systems, Inc. .... **101**
262 Alpha Logic Business Systems..... **152**
* Applied Engineering....**12**
* Applied Engineering....**29**
* Applied Engineering...**2,3**
* Applied Engineering....**49**
* Applied Engineering....**78**
* Applied Engineering.. **119**
* Applied Engineering.. **121**
* Applied Engineering.. **151**
* Applied Engineering.. **153**
* AST Research, Inc. .....**51**

## B

186 Batteries Included.....**44**
310 Baudville.....**87**
158 Bible Research Systems **83**
113 Big Red Apple Club .. **154**
166 Bristen Press..... **159**
* Broderbund Software...**88**
* Broderbund Software.....**54,55**
* Business Computers of Peterborough ..**72,73**

## C

235 CDA World of Computers .....**96**
184 Central Point Software .**63**
187 Central Point Software .**61**
194 Central Point Software .**65**
* Cermetek..... **155**
* Chase Manhattan..... **141**
* Cheatsheet Products, Inc..... **150**
215 CMC Computer System..... **159**
105 Coit Valley Computers .**95**
* Compucrafts .....**94**
271 CompuServe .....**110,111**
136 Computer Cover Co .. **135**
195 Computer Friends.....**50**
137 Computer Network ... **106**
* Covox, Inc. .....**28**
159 Creative Peripherals Unlimited, Inc. ....**24**

READER SERVICE NO. — PAGE

## D

337 Davidson & Assoc. Inc.....**91**
338 Davidson & Assoc. Inc.. **5**
171 Demco Electronics.... **109**
156 Diconix.....**84**
339 Dresselhaus Computer Products .....**83**

## E

168 Electronic Arts .....**8**
170 Electronic Arts .....**76**
203 Enlightenment.....**67**

## F

164 Fiberbilt .....**48**
350 Field Publications.....**75**
155 First Class Peripherals..**58**
* Foresight Designs.....**94**
154 Funk Software, Inc.....**Cover 5**
* Future Music.....**52**

## G

* General Electric Information Service.....**11**
161 Great Wave Software. **145**

## H

335 H&E Computronics Inc.....**Cover 4**
134 Hayes Microcomputer Products ..... **134**
147 Hesware ..... **146**

## I

138 Imagemedia Software **148**
225 InfoCom.....**14,15**
153 Innovative Micro..... **150**
324 Interactive Microware **154**
177 Interlude..... **125**
108 Intuit .....**93**

READER SERVICE NO. — PAGE

## J

279 Jameco Electronics ... **120**
167 JDR Microdevices .....**98**

## K

116 Kalglo Electronics .... **148**
134 Kensington Microware ..**Cover 6**

## L

287 Legend Industries, Ltd. ..... **104**

## M

325 MECA.....**56**
259 Megahaus Corporation .**53**
205 Microprose..... **118**

## N

180 National AppleWorks Users Group .....**97**
329 Nikrom ..... **144**
304 Northeastern Software.....**102,103**

## O

178 Ohio Kache Systems Corp.....**Cover 3**
258 Orange Micro, Inc. .....**20**

## P

199 Pacific Technology Systems..... **159**
241 PBI Software .....**64**
315 PC Network.....**138,139**
318 Peachtree Software .....**43**
239 Pinpoint Publishing .**34,35**
239 Pinpoint Publishing .**36,37**
320 Plume Software ..... **159**
228 Precision Data Products ..... **170**
* Preferred Computing ...**62**
175 ProAPP, Inc. .....**25**
299 Programs Plus .....**68,69**

READER SERVICE NO. — PAGE

## R

202 Ribbon Land..... **108**
109 Roger Coats..... **100**
182 Rolodex Corporation ...**27**

## S

169 Scholastic Software.**16-19**
227 Sensible Software, Inc. **42**
106 Sensible Software, Inc..... **122**
165 Sensible Software.....**52**
231 Silicon Express..... **129**
280 SMT, Inc. ..... **170**
200 Soft Byte Computer Program .....**97**
256 SoftCore..... **158**
173 Software Touch ..... **105**
139 Spectral Graphics Software.....**10**
261 Springboard Software ... **1**
207 StatSoft..... **144**
110 SubLOGIC Corp. ..... **4**
268 SubLOGIC Corp. ..... **112**
103 Sun Systems Remarketing .....**26**

## T

343 Texprint ..... **147**
146 Third Wave Technology, Inc. **104**

## U

160 Unitech .....**66**
219 UPTIME, Inc.....**23**
190 Utilico Microware .... **109**

## V

140 Value Screen..... **133**

## W

123 Wenger Corp, Music Software Div..... **124**

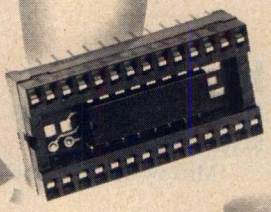
## Z

126 Zimco..... **149**

SMTC
A Designer and Manufacturer of Add-on Products for Apple and IBM Computers
SYSTEMS MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY, INC.

GIVE YOUR **APPLE** THE WORKS

*WHEN TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE*
*NO-SLOT CLOCK™*
- Real-time clock/calendar for Apple IIe computer
- Uses no slots
- Two 10 year batteries built in
- Installs on Apple IIe motherboard in the 28 pin eprom socket
- Supports leap-year
- Typically accurate to within 2 minutes/year
- 3 year warranty



FREE! MEGAWORKS

*SMT MEMORY EXPANDER™*
- Adds up to 1-Mb of memory
- Self formatting RAM DISK with PRO DOS and PASCAL 1.3
- Uses 400K volume DOS 3.3
- Increases APPLEWORKS version 1.3 up to 1012K desk top
- Slot independent
- Comes with FREE copy of Megaworks
- 3 year warranty

See Us at Las Vegas Comdex

**SMT INC.**
1145 Linda Vista Dr, San Marcos, CA 92069
**619-744-3590 • Outside Calif. 1-800-648-6262**

Ask Your Local Dealer

CIRCLE 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Precision Data Products™
Complete Line of Quality Supplies for Your Computer

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
**800-258-0028**

3M Diskettes

**5¼" DISKETTES**

| | |
|---|---|
| SSDDRH | $ .76 Each |
| DSDDRH | .97 Each |
| DSHD 96TPI | 2.17 Each |

**3½" DISKETTES**

| | |
|---|---|
| SS MICRO | $1.32 Each |
| DS MICRO | 1.76 Each |

Sold 10/Box

**HURRY - ORDER NOW!**
**(Limited Offer)**

**DATA CARTRIDGES**

Unique design provided reliability, high storage capacity and long tape life. Compatible with most cartridge systems.

| | |
|---|---|
| DC1000 | $12.50 ea. |
| DC600A | $20.85 ea. |
| DC300XL/P | $18.95 ea. |

**Shipping and Handling:** $3.00/5 data cartridges.

**ABSOLUTELY FREE**
**(We even pay the shipping)**
with every order of 100 or more 3M Branded 5¼" or 3½" Diskettes (10/Box)
RECEIVE A COUPON REDEEMABLE FOR
A **FREE 3M DATA DEFENDER™ DISKETTE STORAGE TRAY**
with Security Lock and Built-in Handles
5 Dividers, Rubber Feet
#070 Holds up to 70 5¼" Diskettes
#050 Holds up to 50 3½" Diskettes
*(Offer Does Not Apply To 3M Highland Diskettes)*
**$26.95 Value**

**WITH EVERY ORDER OF 10 OR MORE DATA CARTRIDGES**

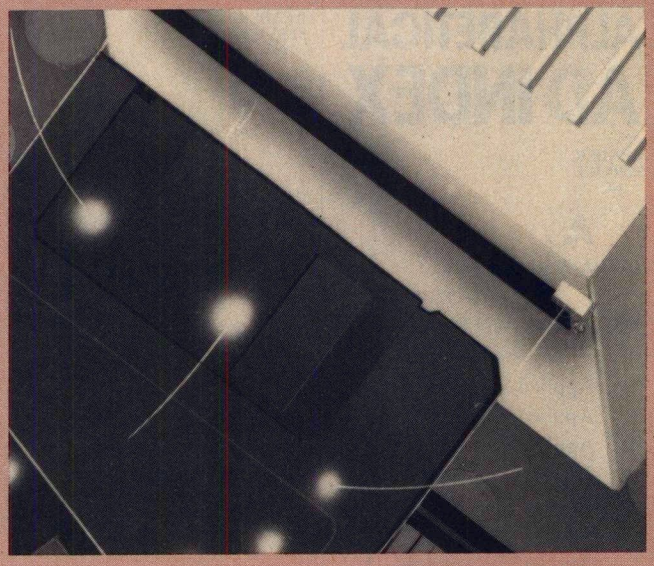
RECEIVE A COUPON REDEEMABLE FOR A **FREE DATA CARTRIDGE DESKTOP STORAGE FILE** HOLDS 10 DATA CARTRIDGES
Features hinged lid, security lock with 2 keys, protective rubber feet, tongue-and-groove closure design and easy-viewing positioning of cartridge labels. (Smoke)
Up to **$24.95 Value**

Minimum order: $25.00. A Discount for 300 or more diskettes. Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. **Shipping and Handling:** $4.00 per 100 diskettes. Continental U.S.A., APO/FPO, add $8.00 per 100 diskettes. Reduced shipping charge for larger quantities. MI residents add 4% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. HOURS 8:30 AM - 7:00 PM Eastern Time.

**Precision Data Products™**
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Customer Service & Information: (616) 452-3457
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Outside MI 1-800-258-0028

CIRCLE 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# *Coming Soon*



3.5-Inch Drives for the II

AppleWorks Alternatives

Apple IIGS Follow-up

*Reviews:*
MegaHaus AppleWorks Add-ons
Print Shop/Print Master
Personal Choice Software

*Game Reviews:*
Mind Mirror
Lunar Explorer
Breakers
Murder on the Mississippi
HardBall!
MacGolf

*Macintosh Coverage:*
More

## READER SERVICE CARD

Use this card to get more information about advertised products.

Void after January 31, 1987

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 |
| 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 |
| 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 |
| 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 |
| 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 |
| 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 | 256 | 257 | 258 | 259 | 260 | 261 | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 | 266 | 267 | 268 | 269 | 270 | 271 | 272 | 273 | 274 | 275 | 276 | 277 | 278 | 279 | 280 |
| 281 | 282 | 283 | 284 | 285 | 286 | 287 | 288 | 289 | 290 | 291 | 292 | 293 | 294 | 295 | 296 | 297 | 298 | 299 | 300 | 301 | 302 | 303 | 304 | 305 | 306 | 307 | 308 | 309 | 310 |
| 311 | 312 | 313 | 314 | 315 | 316 | 317 | 318 | 319 | 320 | 321 | 322 | 323 | 324 | 325 | 326 | 327 | 328 | 329 | 330 | 331 | 332 | 333 | 334 | 335 | 336 | 337 | 338 | 339 | 340 |
| 341 | 342 | 343 | 344 | 345 | 346 | 347 | 348 | 349 | 350 | 351 | 352 | 353 | 354 | 355 | 356 | 357 | 358 | 359 | 360 | 361 | 362 | 363 | 364 | 365 | 366 | 367 | 368 | 369 | 370 |
| 371 | 372 | 373 | 374 | 375 | 376 | 377 | 378 | 379 | 380 | 381 | 382 | 383 | 384 | 385 | 386 | 387 | 388 | 389 | 390 | 391 | 392 | 393 | 394 | 395 | 396 | 397 | 398 | 399 | 400 |
| 401 | 402 | 403 | 404 | 405 | 406 | 407 | 408 | 409 | 410 | 411 | 412 | 413 | 414 | 415 | 416 | 417 | 418 | 419 | 420 | 421 | 422 | 423 | 424 | 425 | 426 | 427 | 428 | 429 | 430 |
| 431 | 432 | 433 | 434 | 435 | 436 | 437 | 438 | 439 | 440 | 441 | 442 | 443 | 444 | 445 | 446 | 447 | 448 | 449 | 450 | 451 | 452 | 453 | 454 | 455 | 456 | 457 | 458 | 459 | 460 |
| 461 | 462 | 463 | 464 | 465 | 466 | 467 | 468 | 469 | 470 | 471 | 472 | 473 | 474 | 475 | 476 | 477 | 478 | 479 | 480 | 481 | 482 | 483 | 484 | 485 | 486 | 487 | 488 | 489 | 490 |
| 491 | 492 | 493 | 494 | 495 | 496 | 497 | 498 | 499 | 500 | 501 | 502 | 503 | 504 | 505 | 506 | 507 | 508 | 509 | 510 | 511 | 512 | 513 | 514 | 515 | 516 | 517 | 518 | 519 | 520 |
| 521 | 522 | 523 | 524 | 525 | 526 | 527 | 528 | 529 | 530 | 531 | 532 | 533 | 534 | 535 | 536 | 537 | 538 | 539 | 540 | 541 | 542 | 543 | 544 | 545 | 546 | 547 | 548 | 549 | 550 |
| 551 | 552 | 553 | 554 | 555 | 556 | 557 | 558 | 559 | 560 | 561 | 562 | 563 | 564 | 565 | 566 | 567 | 568 | 569 | 570 | 571 | 572 | 573 | 574 | 575 | 576 | 577 | 578 | 579 | 580 |
| 581 | 582 | 583 | 584 | 585 | 586 | 587 | 588 | 589 | 590 | 591 | 592 | 593 | 594 | 595 | 596 | 597 | 598 | 599 | 600 | 601 | 602 | 603 | 604 | 605 | 606 | 607 | 608 | 609 | 610 |
| 611 | 612 | 613 | 614 | 615 | 616 | 617 | 618 | 619 | 620 | 621 | 622 | 623 | 624 | 625 | 626 | 627 | 628 | 629 | 630 | 631 | 632 | 633 | 634 | 635 | 636 | 637 | 638 | 639 | 640 |

Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

**Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 6 months.**

| | (1.) Own | (2.) Plan to Buy |
|---|---|---|
| Apple II | A | H |
| Apple II+ | B | I |
| Apple *IIe* | C | J |
| Apple IIc | D | K |
| Macintosh | E | L |
| Other (specify) | F | M |
| None | G | N |

**Please indicate which of the following types of software you plan to buy in the next 6 months.**

| | (3.) Plan to Buy 1-3 Months | (4.) Plan to Buy 4-6 Months |
|---|---|---|
| Business Software for Office | T | Y |
| Business Software for Home | U | Z |
| Educational Software | V | I |
| Entertainment Software | W | 2 |
| Programming Software | X | 3 |

**PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY**—Use only one card per person

Name_____ Phone No. (_____)_____

Company_____ Title_____

Address_____ Apt._____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery)

4. ☐ Please send me one year (12 issues) of **A+** for $19.97 and bill me—I'll save 44% off the single copy price!

A+ 11862


## READER SERVICE CARD

Use this card to get more information about advertised products.

Void after January 31, 1987

Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

**Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 6 months.**

**Please indicate which of the following types of software you plan to buy in the next 6 months.**

**PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY**—Use only one card per person

Name_____ Phone No. (_____)_____

Company_____ Title_____

Address_____ Apt._____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery)

4. ☐ Please send me one year (12 issues) of **A+** for $19.97 and bill me—I'll save 44% off the single copy price!


A+ 11861

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

P.O. Box 40317
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Apple II/Macintosh
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING

P.O. Box 40317
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931

# EVERY TIME I TRIED TO PRINT A SPREADSHEET IT RAN RIGHT OFF THE

### "Then I got new Sideways for the Apple II"

Now, you too can keep wide spreadsheets from meeting an untimely end at the edge of the printer paper. Use new Sideways® for the Apple II.™

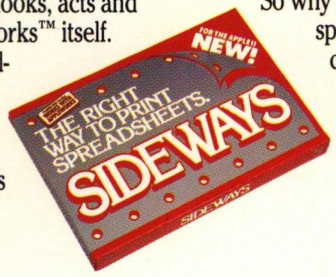
Sideways turns your text on its side as it prints. So no matter how many columns you add to your spreadsheet, they'll all come back out in a single, continuous printout.

For top quality printouts without staples, glue or tape, Sideways has always been the way to go. And our latest version has even wider appeal.

### Sideways works wonders with AppleWorks

Broadly speaking, new Sideways is the perfect printing companion to the world's most widely used Apple II spreadsheet program. That's because it looks, acts and feels like a natural extension of AppleWorks™ itself.

Sideways reads AppleWorks spreadsheet files directly. It even displays your spreadsheet right on the screen, and lets you use familiar AppleWorks-style menus and Open-Apple commands to mark off a range and print. It's fast, easy, and looks great.




### Give a new twist to all your printouts

With new Sideways, the printing possibilities are nearly endless. Choose from six different type sizes — from tiny to extra-large. Select single or double density printing. Adjust margins, page size, line spacing and character spacing any way you like.

And it works with every spreadsheet and word processor we can think of, whether it runs with ProDOS® or DOS 3.3. Just flip open the manual to find step by step instructions for using Sideways with an extensive number of popular programs. Including VisiCalc®, MultiPlan®, PFS® Plan and Report, AppleWriter II and more.

So why go on living with such a narrow view of your spreadsheets? When for $69.95 you can discover the wide, wide world of printing with Sideways. See it all at a dealer near you. Or order directly from Funk Software with your check, Visa or MasterCard.

**To order call 1-800-822-3865 (617-497-6339 in MA)**

© 1986 Funk Software, Inc., 222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142
Sideways is a registered trademark of Funk Software.

CIRCLE 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

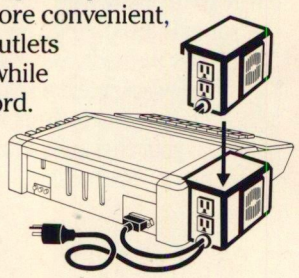
Now available for the Macintosh™ System Saver Mac! Call for details.

# MORE THAN ¼ MILLION APPLE II's SAVED

**SYSTEM SAVER®** from Kensington Microware quietly protects more than 1/4 million Apple® II's every day. Often referred to as "the piece Apple forgot," System Saver's unique combination of features have made it the most versatile, most convenient, best selling accessory ever made for the Apple.

### System Saver organizes your power needs.

To make your Apple system more convenient, System Saver provides extra outlets for your monitor and printer, while replacing the Apple's power cord. One front-mounted power switch controls your whole system.



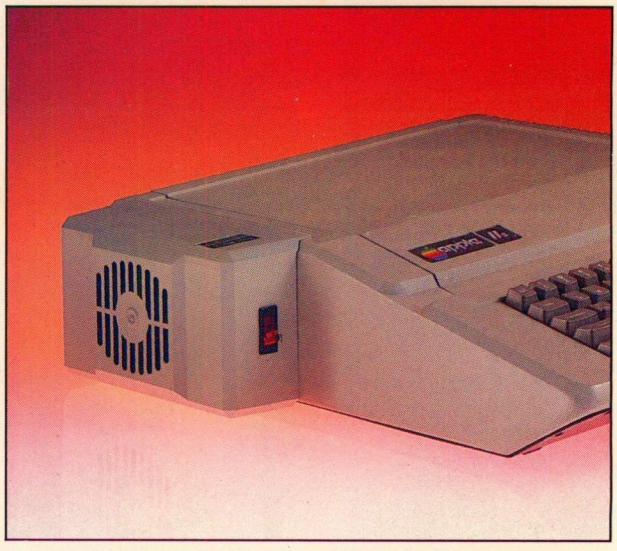
### System Saver solves power line problems.

Impurities in the power supply cause 70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions. Line noise can be interpreted as data, confusing your Apple and causing annoying system errors. Power surges and spikes can do costly damage to your computer's delicate circuitry.

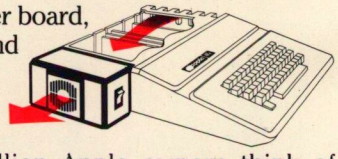
System Saver clips surges and spikes at a safe level and filters out line noise. It makes your Apple more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.

### System Saver keeps your Apple cool.

Peripheral cards added to your Apple not only generate heat, they block any natural air flow through the computer. The resulting high temperature conditions can potentially shorten the lives of both your Apple and your peripheral cards.



System Saver's quiet fan draws a breath of fresh air across the Apple's mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots at the rate of 17 cubic feet per minute.



More than 1/4 million Apple owners think of System Saver as the piece Apple forgot. And 1/4 million well-protected Apples agree.

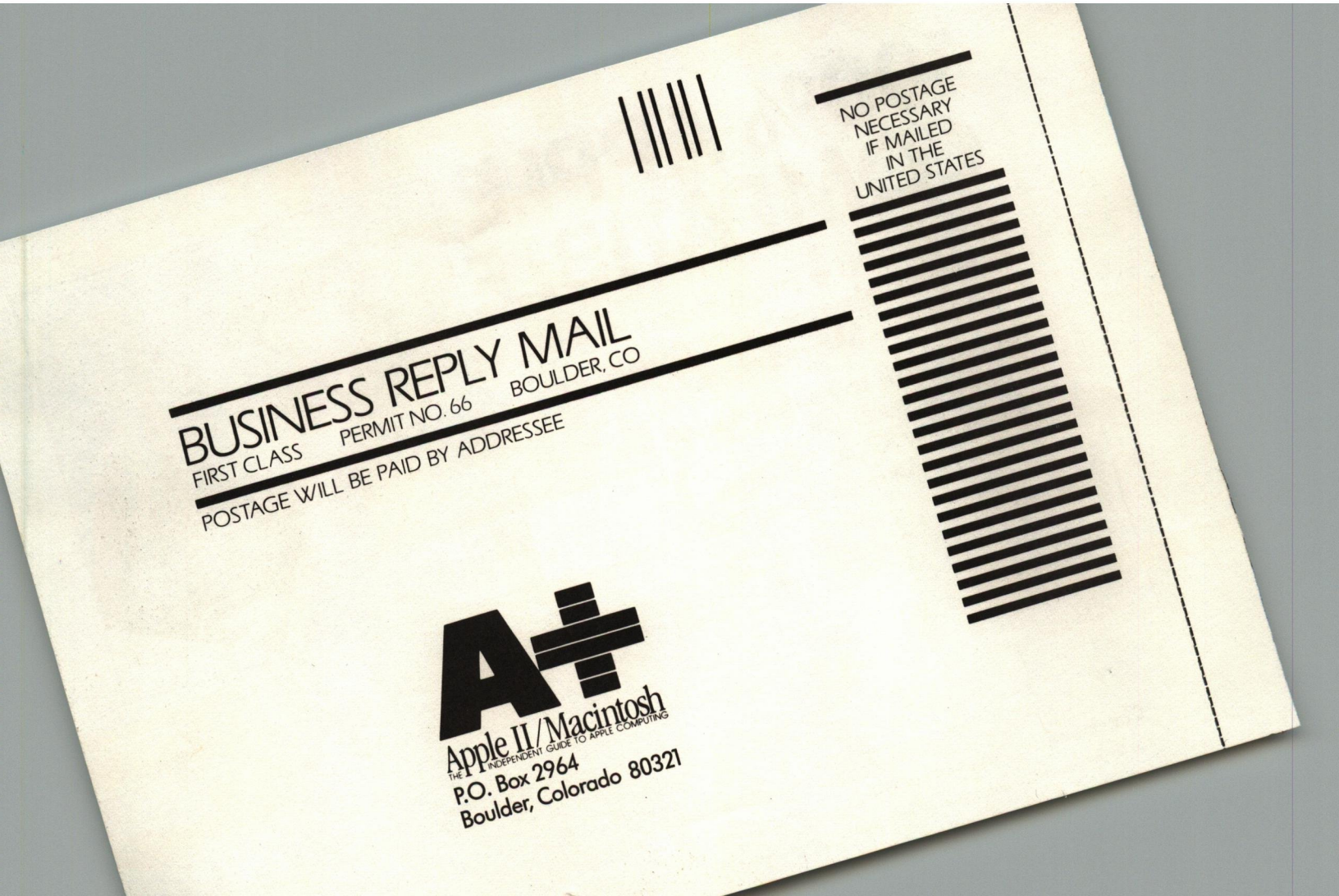
For a dealer near you, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll free (800) 535-4242 In NY (212) 475-5200.

KENSINGTON™

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Also available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

Trademarks: Apple/Apple Computer, Inc., System Saver/Kensington Microware Ltd.
© 1986 Kensington Microware Ltd.


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE
A+
THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO APPLE COMPUTING
Apple II/Macintosh
P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321

# 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE

**Yes, I need a magazine that's compatible with my Apple. I need A+ Magazine.**

**Please enter my subscription for:**

☐ 1 year (12 issues). Only $19.97. Save 44%!

☐ 2 years. Only $35.40. Save 50%!

Savings based on annual newsstand price of $35.40.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print full name

Company _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

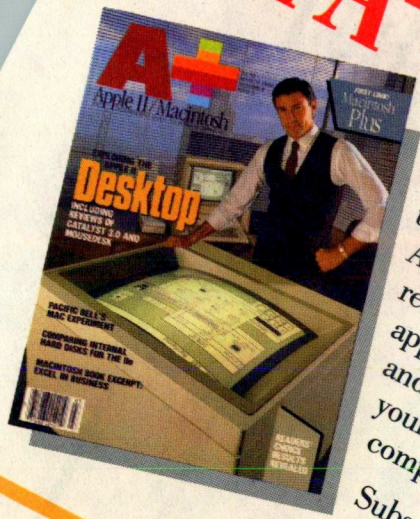
**Check one:** ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Add $6 per year in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days

45770

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE
A+
Apple II/Macintosh
P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321

# Save $35.40 On A+ Magazine




Mail this Order Card today and save up to $35.40 on your subscription to A+ Magazine! Every month you'll receive complete coverage of new applications—hands-on tutorials—and complete product reviews for your Apple II or Macintosh computer!

Subscribe today and save 50%!

## Yes!

I want A+ Magazine for:

☐ One year (12 issues) for $19.97. SAVE OVER $15!

☐ Two years for $35.40. SAVE $35.40!

Savings based on annual single-copy price of $35.40.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print full name

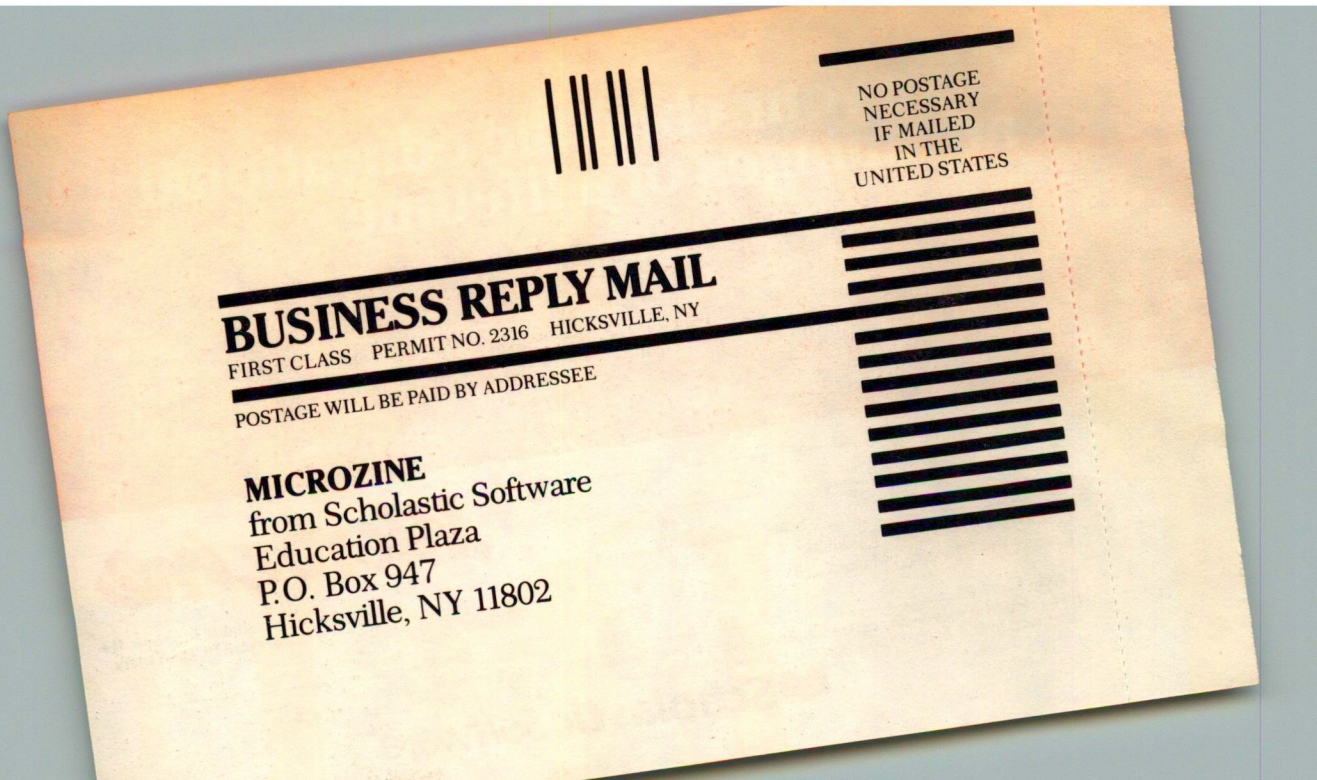
Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

5S407

Add $6 per year outside USA; cash payment in US currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Basic annual subscription price $24.97.



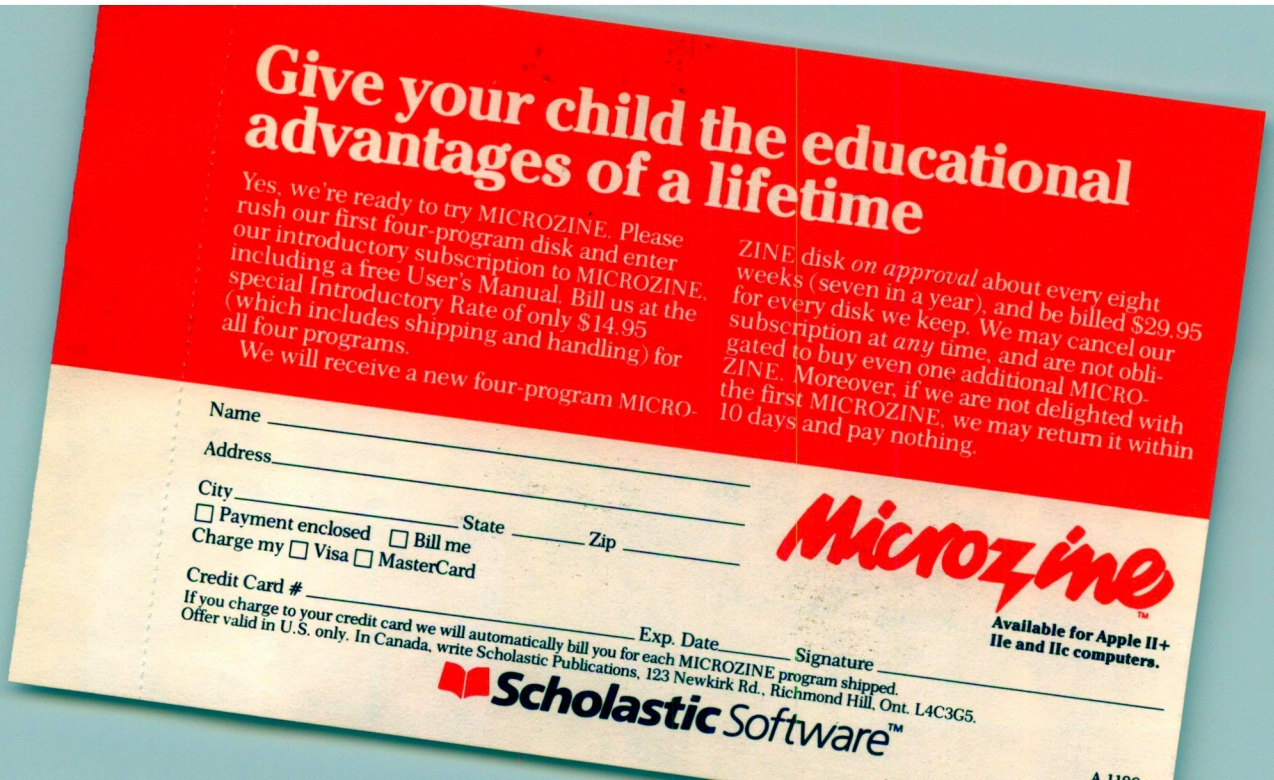
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 2316 HICKSVILLE, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MICROZINE**
from Scholastic Software
Education Plaza
P.O. Box 947
Hicksville, NY 11802


Give your child the educational advantages of a lifetime
Yes, we're ready to try MICROZINE. Please rush our first four-program disk and enter our introductory subscription to MICROZINE, including a free User's Manual. Bill us at the special Introductory Rate of only $14.95 (which includes shipping and handling) for all four programs.
We will receive a new four-program MICROZINE disk on approval about every eight weeks (seven in a year), and be billed $29.95 for every disk we keep. We may cancel our subscription at any time, and are not obligated to buy even one additional MICROZINE. Moreover, if we are not delighted with the first MICROZINE, we may return it within 10 days and pay nothing.
Name
Address
City
State
Zip
Payment enclosed
Bill me
Charge my Visa MasterCard
Credit Card #
Exp. Date
Signature
If you charge to your credit card we will automatically bill you for each MICROZINE program shipped.
Offer valid in U.S. only. In Canada, write Scholastic Publications, 123 Newkirk Rd., Richmond Hill, Ont. L4C3G5.
Microzine
Available for Apple II+ IIe and IIc computers.
Scholastic Software